<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Docket Number:</strong></th>
<th>17-IEPR-01</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project Title:</strong></td>
<td>General/Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TN #:</strong></td>
<td>221520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Document Title:</strong></td>
<td>2017 Draft Integrated Energy Policy Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong></td>
<td>Draft Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filer:</strong></td>
<td>Stephanie Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organization:</strong></td>
<td>California Energy Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Submitter Role:</strong></td>
<td>Commission Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Submission Date:</strong></td>
<td>10/16/2017 3:39:47 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Docketed Date:</strong></td>
<td>10/16/2017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
California Energy Commission

COMMISSION REPORT

California Energy Commission

Robert B. Weisenmiller, Ph.D.

Chair

Commissioners
Karen Douglas, J.D.
J. Andrew McAllister, Ph.D.
David Hochschild
Janea A. Scott, J.D.
Stephanie Bailey
Jim Bartridge
Leon Brathwaite
Jennifer Campagna
Noel Crisostomo
Pamela Doughman
Tom Flynn
Guido Franco
Judy Grau
Mike Gravely
Eli Harland
Elizabeth John
Melissa Jones
Chris Kavalec
Charles Smith
Michael Sokol
Lana Wong

Primary Authors
Raquel Kravitz

Project Manager
Heather Raitt

Program Manager
Drew Bohan

Executive Director

DISCLAIMER

Staff members of the California Energy Commission prepared this report. As such, it does not necessarily represent the views of the Energy Commission, its employees, or the State of California. The Energy Commission, the State of California, its employees, contractors and subcontractors make no warrant, express or implied, and assume no legal liability for the information in this report; nor does any party represent that the uses of this information will not infringe upon privately owned rights. This report has not been approved or disapproved by the Energy Commission nor has the Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the information in this report.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Manjit Ahuja  Sandra Fromm  Garry O'Neill-Mariscal
Al Alvarado  Asish Gautam  Jason Orta
Grace Anderson  Angela Gould  Fernando Piña
Dave Ashuckian  Siva Gunda  Shawn Pittard
Aniss Bahreinian  Aleecia Gutierrez  Anitha Rednam
Kevin Barker  Mark Hesters  Ken Rider
Drew Bohan  Caryn Holmes  Robert Ridgley
Sylvia Bender  David Hungerford  Carol Robinson
Martha Brook  John Kato  Jana Romero
Emilio Camacho  Michael Kenney  Brian Samuelson
Noah Silber Coats  Galen Lemei  Sedina Sinanovic
Matt Coldwell  Rachel MacDonald  Courtney Smith
Christine Collopy  Lynn Marshal  David Stoms
Denise Costa  Christopher McLean  Gabriel Taylor
Rhetta DeMesa  Joseph Merrill  Laurie ten Hope
William Dietrich  Michael Murza  Misa Werner
Bryan Early  Jennifer Nelson  Susan Wilhelm
Ryan Eggers  Le-Huy Nguyen  Sonya Ziaja
Catherine Elder  Le-Quyen Nguyen
Scott Flint  Tim Olson
PREFACE

Senate Bill 1389 (Bowen, Chapter 568, Statutes of 2002) requires the California Energy Commission to prepare a biennial integrated energy policy report that assesses major energy trends and issues facing the state’s electricity, natural gas, and transportation fuel sectors and provides policy recommendations to conserve resources; protect the environment; ensure reliable, secure, and diverse energy supplies; enhance the state’s economy; and protect public health and safety (Public Resources Code § 25301(a)). The Energy Commission prepares updates to these assessments and associated policy recommendations in alternate years, (Public Resources Code § 25302(d)). Preparation of the Integrated Energy Policy Report involves close collaboration with federal, state, and local agencies and a wide variety of stakeholders in an extensive public process to identify critical energy issues and develop strategies to address those issues.
ABSTRACT

The 2017 Draft Integrated Energy Policy Report provides the results of the California Energy Commission’s assessments of a variety of energy issues facing California. Many of these issues will require action if the state is to meet its climate, energy, air quality, and other environmental goals while maintaining energy reliability and controlling costs.

The Draft 2017 Integrated Energy Policy Report covers a broad range of topics, including implementation of Senate Bill 350, integrated resource planning, distributed energy resources, transportation electrification, solutions to increase flexibility in the electricity sector, energy efficiency, transportation electrification, barriers faced by disadvantaged communities, demand response, transmission and landscape-scale planning, the California Energy Demand Preliminary Forecast, the preliminary transportation energy demand forecast, renewable gas, updates on Southern California electricity reliability, natural gas outlook, and climate adaptation and resiliency.

Keywords: California Energy Commission, Senate Bill 350, integrated resource plans, electricity demand forecast, climate adaptation and resiliency, renewable gas, energy efficiency, Southern California reliability, Aliso Canyon, integration of distributed energy resources, strategic transmission investment plan, transportation energy demand forecast, natural gas outlook, nuclear, energy storage, Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program, resiliency

Please use the following citation for this report:

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executive Summary</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 1: Primary Policy Drivers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Change</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to Clean Technologies</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Reliability</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Conservation and Environmental Protection</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Growth</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity Sector Policy Drivers</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Sector Policy Drivers</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommendations</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 2: Implementing the Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act, Senate Bill 350</strong></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Resource Planning for the Electric Sector</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encouraging Widespread Transportation Electrification</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewables Portfolio Standard</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addressing Barriers Faced by Low-Income Residents and Disadvantaged Communities</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommendations</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 3: Increasing the Resiliency of the Electricity Sector</strong></td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Changes</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions to Increase Flexibility in the Electricity System</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommendations</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 4: Accelerating the Use of Distributed Energy Resources on the California Grid</strong></td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand Response</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity Storage Systems</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle-Grid Integration</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microgrids</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expanding DER Income and Savings</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission and Distribution Implications of the Growth in Distributed Energy Resources</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure ES-1: California Has Reduced Its Greenhouse Gas Emissions While Growing Its Economy 3
Figure ES-2: Duck Curve, Electricity Demand Minus Wind and Solar Generation on a Typical Spring Day .............................................................................................................................................. 8
Figure ES-3: Existing and Future Western EIM Entities ................................................................. 10
Figure 1: California’s GHG Emissions in 2015 .............................................................................. 19
Figure 2: Relative Contribution of GHGs in California in 2015 ....................................................... 20
Figure 3: Emissions of SLCPs and Other Non-CO₂ GHGs (2015) .................................................... 20
Figure 4: California Has Reduced Its GHG Emissions While Growing Its Economy ....................... 20
Figure 5: Per Capita Electricity Use Stays Flat in California While Increasing Nationwide .......... 24
Figure 6: GHG Reductions in the California ISO System Since 2014 .................................................. 25
Figure 7: Cost Reductions in Five Clean Energy Technologies (2008–2015) .................................. 28
Figure 8: Annual Additional Installed Solar Self-Generation Capacity ............................................ 29
Figure 9: 2017 IOU Transportation Electrification Portfolios .......................................................... 49
Figure 10: Proposed SB 350 Doubling Target for Electricity (GWh) ................................................ 54
Figure 11: Proposed SB 350 Doubling Target for Natural Gas (MM Therms) ................................. 54
Figure 12: California Renewable Energy Generation by Resource Type (In-State and Out-of-State)* ................................................................................................................................................... 65
Figure 13: Growth in RPS Facilities With Approved Certification .................................................. 67
Figure 14: Hourly Average Breakdown of Renewable Resources ................................................... 88
Figure 15: Duck Curve, Electricity Demand Minus Wind and Solar Generation on a Typical Spring Day ........................................................................................................................................................ 89
Figure 16: Actual and Projected Maximum Three-Hour Ramps, California ISO, Years 2016 (actual), and the Projection to 2017, 2018, and 2020 (MW) ................................................................. 91
Figure 17: Frequency of Negative 5-Minute Prices by Month in 2016 and 2017 ............................. 92
Figure 18: Total Annual Wholesale Costs per MWh of Load Served, 2012–2016 ........................... 93
Figure 19: Existing and Future Western EIM Entities ................................................................. 99
Figure 20: Changes in the Capacity Factor of Various Types of Natural Gas Power Plants in California (2001–2016) ..................................................................................................................... 104
Figure 21: Plug-In Times and Locations of Battery Electric Vehicles for Personal Use ................ 118
Figure 22: Energy Storage Technologies by Discharge Time, Size, and Use ................................ 129
Figure 23: Examples of Battery Storage Used on the California Grid ............................................ 130
Figure 24: Microgrid .......................................................................................................................... 134
Figure 25: China and United States Lead Growth in Electric Vehicles (2010–2016).................... 136
Figure 26: Map of California ISO and Outside California ISO Grid-Approved Transmission
Projects ............................................................................................................................................... 148
Figure 27: Areas of Data Collection for Statewide Energy Planning .............................................. 156
Figure 28: Biological Conservation Framework Map With BLM DRECP Land Use Plan
Amendment Conservation Designations .......................................................................................... 162
Figure 29: Statewide Electricity Consumption by Sector Since 2000 ............................................ 178
Figure 30: Statewide Electricity Consumption ................................................................................ 180
Figure 31: Statewide Light-Duty Electric Vehicle Electricity Consumption ................................. 181
Figure 32: Statewide PV Installed Capacity ...................................................................................... 181
Figure 33: Historical and Projected Statewide Electricity Sales ..................................................... 182
Figure 34: Statewide Noncoincident Peak Demand ........................................................................ 183
Figure 35: Statewide Baseline Annual Noncoincident Peak Demand per Capita ............................. 184
Figure 36: Statewide Baseline Natural Gas Consumption Demand ................................................ 185
Figure 37: California Gasoline and Ethanol Consumption (2003–2016) ........................................ 190
Figure 38: California Diesel Fuel, Biodiesel, and Renewable Diesel Consumption ........................ 191
Figure 39: California Jet Fuels and Aviation Gasoline Consumption (2004–2016) ....................... 191
Figure 40: California Transportation Electricity Consumption (2003–2016) ................................. 193
Figure 41: California LCFS Credit Portion by Fuel Type (2011–2016) ........................................... 193
Figure 42: California Refinery Crude Oil Sources (1982–2016) ..................................................... 194
Figure 43: Crude Oil Production Change 2015 vs. 2008 ................................................................. 195
Figure 44: Daily Brent Crude Oil Prices (2012 Through April 18, 2017) ......................................... 196
Figure 45: California Crude Oil Imports Via Rail Tank Cars .......................................................... 197
Figure 46: Product Slate of California Refineries (2016) ................................................................. 198
Figure 47: California Gasoline Inventories Lower-Than-Normal (Early 2015) ............................. 199
Figure 48: Monthly Foreign Imported Gasoline and Gasoline Blendstocks by County of Origin,
2015 .................................................................................................................................................. 201
Figure 49: Monthly Net Gasoline and Gasoline Blendstocks Regional Imports (2014–2016) ...... 202
Figure 50: U.S. Ethanol Concentration in Finished Gasoline (January 2005 to January 2007) 204
Figure 51: U.S. Biodiesel Blending Levels (January 2005 to December 2016) ............................... 205
Figure 52: Historic and Proposed California Regular Gasoline and Diesel Price Cases (2015 Dollars per Gallon) ........................................................................................................................................ 209

Figure 53: Fuel Cost per Mile Trends for Light-Duty Vehicles (Midsize Cars) .........................211

Figure 54: Fuel Cost per Mile Trends for Medium-Duty (Class 4–6) Trucks .........................211

Figure 55: Preliminary Forecast of 2030 Total Energy Consumption by Transportation Segment ............................................................................................................................................................ 214

Figure 56: Preliminary Conventional Fuel Demand Forecast (Mid Case) ................................. 215

Figure 57: Preliminary Alternative Fuel Demand Forecast (Mid Case) ...................................... 216

Figure 58: Preliminary Forecast of Average BEV Range by Light-Duty Vehicle Class (Mid Case) ............................................................................................................................................................ 217

Figure 59: Preliminary Forecast of Average BEV Price by Light-Duty Vehicle Class .................... 218

Figure 60: Preliminary Forecast Results Compared to CARB’s Midterm Review Scenarios ...... 219

Figure 61: FCEV Population from Energy Commission Forecast and CARB Automaker Survey Projections ..........................................................................................................................................220

Figure 62: Historical and Forecasted Sales-Weighted Average LDV Fuel Economy .................. 222

Figure 63: Trucks by Fuel or Technology (Mid-Case) (Left: Classes 4–6, Right: Class 7 and Straight Class 8)............................................................................................................................................................ 222

Figure 64: Percentage Usage of Natural Gas by Sector in California (2016) ............................225

Figure 65: California Natural Gas Production Versus Rest of the United States ....................... 225

Figure 66: Western North American Natural Gas Pipelines ...................................................... 227

Figure 67: Reference Case Prices for Henry, Topock, and Malin Hubs (2016$/Mcf) ................... 229

Figure 68: Proved Reserves in the United States ........................................................................ 231

Figure 69: California Proved Reserves (2000–2015) ................................................................... 232

Figure 70: U.S. Energy Demand by Fuel ................................................................................... 232

Figure 71: U.S. Natural Gas Demand by Sector .......................................................................... 233

Figure 72: Annual Daily Average Natural Gas Demand by Sector in California ....................... 234

Figure 73: California Annual Natural Gas Use for Power Generation for All Cases ............... 236

Figure 74: Monthly Profile of Natural Gas Usage in California in 2016 .................................. 238

Figure 75: Natural Gas Pipeline Construction in Mexico ......................................................... 246

Figure 76: 2015 California Methane Emissions Inventory (100-Year GWP) .............................. 255

Figure 77: California Potential Supply of Renewable Natural Gas (RNG) ............................ 264
Figure 78: California Potential Supply of Renewable Natural Gas (RNG) Derived From Anaerobic Digestion, Overall and by Feedstock Source ................................................................. 265
Figure 79: Supply Curve and Component Cost for (A) Dairies, (B) WWTPs, (C) MSW, and (D) Landfills ............................................................................................................................ 266
Figure 80: Map of Waste Resources and Disadvantaged Communities ........................................ 268
Figure 81: Renewable Gas Project Development Time Frames ...................................................... 270
Figure 82: Dairy Cost Curves by Pathway ..................................................................................... 281
Figure 83: Historical RIN and LCFS Credits per MMBtu Produced for Four Major Renewable Gas Production Pathways ................................................................. 284
Figure 84: Statewide Summer Average Temperatures: June, July, and August ........................ 297
Figure 85: Annual Average Temperature in California ................................................................. 317
Figure 86: Thirty-Year 90th and 95th Percentiles of Maximum Daily Temperatures for Stockton ........................................................................................................................... 321
Figure 87: Potential Increases in CDDs and Decreases in HDDs in Stockton, California .......... 322
Figure 88: Potential Regionwide Heat Waves: Arizona, California, Utah, and Nevada.............. 323
Figure 89: Climate-Linked Impacts to Vulnerable Populations .................................................. 324
Figure 90: Geographical Distribution of NOx Emissions in the South Coast Air Basin .......... 325
Figure 91: POU 2006–2016 Reported Electricity Savings ............................................................... C-1
Figure 92: POU 2006–2016 Reported Program Expenditures .................................................... C-2
Figure 93: POU 10-Year ELRAM Projections (Cumulative) ......................................................... C-3
Figure 94: POU 2018–2027 Incremental Electricity Savings From Codes and Standards ........ C-5
Figure 95: POU 2018–2027 Annual Incremental Electricity Savings Targets ............................. C-6
Figure 96: Annual GHG Reduction From ARFVTP-Funded Projects ........................................ D-10
Figure 97: Major WECC Transmission Paths in California ......................................................... F-2
Figure 98: Map of California ISO and Outside California ISO Grid-Approved Transmission Projects ..................................................................................................................... F-3
Figure 99: Western Transmission Projects Accessing Out-of-State Resources ........................ F-23

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: California Transportation Policy Drivers ........................................................................... 33
Table 2: Nonutility Energy Efficiency Programs ............................................................................. 57
Table 3: RPS Targets........................................................................................................................................64
Table 4: IOU Renewable Procurement Status .............................................................................................66
Table 5: Energy Commission Low-Income Barriers Study Recommendations..........................................69
Table 6: CARB Low-Income Barriers Study Priority Recommendations..................................................69
Table 7: Western EIM Reduced Curtailment of Renewable Energy, Associated Reductions in CO2, and Participant Financial Benefits by Quarter.................................................................98
Table 8: Once-Through Colling Phase-Out Implementation Schedule– Adopted and Owner Proposed.................................................................103
Table 9: IOU Proposed or Adopted Base Time-of-Use Periods ................................................................110
Table 10: DER in California 2013 Compared to 2017 (Percentage Change) .............................................124
Table 11: Top 10 California Microgrids in the Navigant Research Q2 2017 Microgrid Tracker....................133
Table 12: Status of California ISO-Approved and Other California Transmission Projects......................146
Table 13: California Gaseous Fuel Consumption (2003–2016)....................................................................192
Table 14: Energy Commission Transportation Forecasting Models..........................................................207
Table 15: Transportation Energy Demand Cases .......................................................................................208
Table 16: Recent Trends in Consumer Preferences for Light Duty Vehicles ............................................212
Table 17: Main Pipeline Systems Serving California (Bcf/day).................................................................237
Table 18: Natural Gas Storage in California ...............................................................................................239
Table 19: Annual Technically Available and Economically Feasible Biomethane Renewable Gas Production Potential From California Biomass Resources ..........................................................263
Table 20: Non-Levelized Production Facility Capital Cost Ranges by Type ............................................267
Table 21: Number of On-Road Medium-Duty/Heavy-Duty Natural Gas Vehicles Operating in California by Key Market Sectors and Vehicle Class .................................................................272
Table 22: Non-Levelized Capital Cost Ranges for Biomethane Renewable Gas End Uses .................278
Table 23: Economic Analysis for Projects at an Example Flush Dairy With 2,000 Milking Cows Over a 10-year Period (44,410 MMBtu/yr, all Costs and Revenues in Million Dollars) ..................280
Table 24: Renewable Gas Facility Revenue Ranges by End Use..............................................................282
Table 25: BioMAT Program Information for Three Major IOUs .............................................................286
Table 26: Gasification Facility Capital Cost Ranges ................................................................................288
Table 27: LFG Utilization - Most Stringent Emission Limits and Estimated Net Revenue ..................291
Table 28: Summary of Results for Six Scenarios of Gas Receipt Point and Transmission Use, Assuming a Hotter-Than-Average Summer in 2017 (1-in-10, 2017 Peak Summer Case) ............333
Table 29: Conventional Generation Projects in San Onofre Area ...................................................340
Table 30: Procurement of Preferred Resources in San Onofre Area .............................................. 342
Table 31: Transmission Projects in San Onofre Area ...................................................................... 345
Table 32: Onsite Spent Nuclear Fuel Capacity ................................................................................. A-3
Table 33: POU Energy Storage Targets ............................................................................................ B-2
Table 34: POU Energy Efficiency Targets (GWh) ............................................................................ C-7
Table 35: POU Demand Reduction Goals (MW) ............................................................................. C-8
Table 36: ARFVTP Awards as of September 1, 2017 ...................................................................... D-2
Table 37: Funding Analyzed by NREL by Project Type Through June 2017 ................................. D-4
Table 38: Annual Petroleum Fuel and GHG Reductions (Expected Benefits) ............................... D-6
Table 39: Annual Air Pollutant Reductions (Expected Benefits) .................................................... D-7
Table 40: Market Transformation Benefits Description ................................................................. D-8
Table 41: Annual Market Transformation Benefits in 2025 ........................................................... D-9
Table 42: Kilograms CO₂e Reduced Through 2025 per ARFVTP Dollar ........................................ D-11
Table 43: ARFVTP Funding per Metric Ton CO₂e Reduced Through 2025................................... D-11
Table 44: ARFVTP Investments in Workforce Training and Development .................................... D-13
Table 45: SoCalGas Daily Operations Summary ............................................................................. G-1
Table 46: SoCalGas Forecast and Actual Composite Weighted Average Temperatures ............... G-2
Table 47: Reported Daily High and Nighttime Low Temperatures at Select Locations .......... G-2
Table 48: SoCalGas Operations Summary June/July 2015 Curtailment Event ............................ G-4
Table 49: Fires with Potential Impact on Electric Facilities During Heat Period ......................... G-5
Table 50: Energy Storage Roadmap (ESR) ....................................................................................... J-1
Table 51: Goals and Key Activities outlined in the Demand Response and Energy
Efficiency Roadmap (DR&EE) .............................................................................................................. J-5
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

More than ever, critical action is needed to drastically reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California’s energy system. California has made great progress, but it must continue to bend its GHG emissions curve to reduce the risk of the most dangerous impacts of climate change. Because many greenhouse gases remain in circulation for decades, past emissions mean some climate change is already occurring and more is unavoidable. If emissions continue on the current path, more destructive impacts are anticipated—such as continued large wildfires, additional sea level rise, reduced snow-pack, and more frequent heat waves. Even as California reduces emissions, it must also prepare for changes on the way, recognizing that low-income and disadvantaged communities will bear the greatest share of the burden from these changes without a concerted effort to address local priorities for enhanced resilience.

California’s efforts to transform its energy system to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and become more resilient continue despite efforts to the contrary by the federal administration. An article in the science journal Nature, cosigned by Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr., found that “should [global greenhouse gas] emissions continue to rise beyond 2020, or even remain level, the temperature goals set in Paris become almost unattainable.”

While a large task, transforming the energy sector also offers opportunity for innovation and economic growth. Governor Brown said “It’s up to you, and it’s up to me and tens of millions of other people ... to roll back the forces of carbonization and join together to combat the existential threat of climate change.”

California’s Leadership in Addressing Climate Change

Recognizing that California’s actions alone won’t be enough, Governor Brown continues to lead international and coordinated subnational efforts to address climate change. Governor Brown championed the Subnational Global Climate Leadership Memorandum of Understanding (the “Under-2 MOU”), a commitment by cities, states, and countries to help limit the rise in global average temperature to below 2 degrees Celsius. He was also a leader in achieving the Paris Agreement at the 2015 United Nations Climate Change Conference, where the Paris Agreement was reached, and was appointed to be the Special Advisor for States and Regions ahead of the 2017 conference.

The Paris Agreement is an agreement among nations worldwide to sufficiently reduce greenhouse gas emissions to avoid catastrophic climate change—and President Donald Trump has stated he intends to pull the United States out of it. The week after the President’s announcement, Governor Brown was in China discussing ways to collaborate to reduce emissions and help California’s clean tech industry grow there. The scale of growth in the clean technology market in China—everything from batteries for electric vehicles, to wind turbines, to solar panels—is orders of magnitudes larger than in California and can help drive technology advancements and global greenhouse gas reductions. Partnerships with China and other nations and subnational
governments committed to safeguarding their people from the challenge of climate can make a difference.

While the current national administration has turned its back on climate issues, Governor Brown and the California Legislature have remained resolute in addressing climate change. In Governor Brown’s 2015 inaugural address, he said that California must “transform our electrical grid, our transportation system, and even our communities” to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. He set the following goals for 2030:

- Increase from one-third to 50 percent the state’s electricity derived from renewable sources.
- Reduce today’s petroleum use in cars and trucks by up to 50 percent.
- Double the efficiency of existing buildings and make heating fuels cleaner.

He further stated, “We must also reduce the relentless release of methane, black carbon, and other potent pollutants across industries.”

Executive Order B-30-15 set a greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal of 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030 and established guiding principles for climate planning and funding. Senate Bill 32 (Pavley, Chapter 249, Statutes of 2016) codified the 2030 greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal and the companion bill, Assembly Bill 197 (Garcia, Chapter 250, Statutes of 2016) emphasized equitably implementing state climate change policies such that the benefits reach disadvantaged communities. The 2030 goal builds on the landmark legislation in 2006 (Assembly Bill 32, Núñez, Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006), requiring a 20 percent reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by 2020.

Senate Bill 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015) codifies the goals for the electricity and natural gas sectors from the Governor’s inaugural address. Implementation of SB 350 is a central topic of this integrated energy policy report.

**Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions While Growing the Economy**

California is reducing emissions while growing its economy. Economywide, 2015 emissions of carbon dioxide were 1.5 million metric tons below 2014 levels—a 10 percent reduction from 2004. Since the peak in 2001, greenhouse gas emissions per gross state product have steadily declined by 33 percent, while the economy grew 37 percent. While California is making progress, this is no time to rest. Achieving a 40 percent reduction below 1990 levels by 2030 requires unprecedented reductions as is evident in Figure ES-1.
Figure ES-1: California Has Reduced Its Greenhouse Gas Emissions While Growing Its Economy

Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions in the Transportation and Electricity Sectors

In 2015 the transportation sector continues to dominate greenhouse gas emissions in California, accounting for 38.5 percent of the state’s emissions, not including emissions from refineries that produce gasoline. Compounding this, motor vehicles represent the largest source of air pollution that harms human health, accounting for nearly 80 percent of the nitrogen oxide emissions and 90 percent of diesel particulate matter emissions in the state. Because of these high emissions, a major push in California’s energy policy is to shift from gasoline to zero-emission and near-zero-emission vehicles (ZEVs) that run on electricity or hydrogen (both hydrogen fuel-cell electric and plug-in electric). SB 350 calls on utilities and other load-serving entities to help advance transportation electrification throughout the state coupled with an increased use of zero-emission renewable resources for electricity generation. SB 350 also calls for a study to identify barriers and recommend actions to increase low-income customers’ access to zero-emission and near-zero-emission transportation options, including low-income customers in disadvantaged communities.

The electricity sector accounted for about 19 percent of the state’s greenhouse gas emissions in 2015, with greenhouse gas emissions about 24 percent below 1990 levels in 2015. This reduction has been achieved even with the closure of the zero-greenhouse-gas-emitting San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station in 2013 and low hydroelectricity production in 2015 due to drought. The reduced emissions in the electricity sector are in part attributable to an increase in renewables and a reduction in the coal-fired electricity. Since the California’s Renewables Performance Standard was established in 2002, renewable-based electricity has increased by about 2.5 times. Since California’s Emissions Performance Standard was enacted by Senate Bill 1368 (Perata,
Chapter 598, Statutes of 2006), coal-fired electricity produced for California has declined about 75 percent and is expected to be zero by 2026.

**Transforming California’s Energy System to Meet the 2030 Greenhouse Gas Reduction Goal**

Upon signing SB 350, Governor Brown stated, “California has taken groundbreaking steps to increase the efficiency of our cars, buildings, and appliances and provide ever more renewable energy. With SB 350, we deepen our commitment.”

As part of SB 350 requirements, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) will establish a greenhouse gas emission reduction target for the electricity sector’s share of economy-wide emission reductions. Through the 2017 IEPR proceeding, the Energy Commission and California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) worked with the CARB to split the target between the load-serving entities (LSEs) regulated by the CPUC (such as investor-owned utilities [IOUs] and community choice aggregators) and the publicly owned utilities (POUs).

SB 350 also requires a more comprehensive approach to energy planning specifically targeted at meeting the 2030 greenhouse gas target. LSEs will develop integrated resource plans that lay out how each will meet its greenhouse gas emission target for 2030. Through their integrated resource plans, LSEs will identify the most cost-effective way to meet SB 350 goals given their unique set of resources and customer base. Sixteen POUs (those that meet the threshold size requirements) will file their integrated resource plans with the Energy Commission, and the IOUs and other LSEs will file with the CPUC. In August 2017, the Energy Commission adopted guidelines for the POUs’ integrated resource plans.

The integrated resource plans will reflect the critical milestones SB 350 set for the energy sector, building on the goals Governor Brown put forward in 2015 to increase the RPS procurement requirement from 33 percent to 50 percent of retail sales by 2030, double energy efficiency savings in retail end uses by 2030, and advance transportation electrification.

**Double Energy Efficiency Savings by 2030**

The Energy Commission, working jointly with the CPUC and POUs, is setting the path for doubling energy efficiency savings by 2030. SB 350 directs the Energy Commission to establish annual targets for statewide energy efficiency savings and demand reduction that will achieve a statewide cumulative doubling of energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas end uses by January 1, 2030. The Energy Commission developed a report identifying potential actions that can contribute to achieving the doubling goal, both utility ratepayer-funded activities (ranging from incentives aimed at directly influencing consumer choices to those that target efficiency improvements in supply chains including manufacturers, contractors, and builders) and nonratepayer-funded activities (such as advancing building and appliance codes, emerging technologies, innovative market solutions, progressive program designs, and public awareness). In November 2017 the Energy Commission anticipates adopting the proposed doubling target and framework.
In tandem with developing the framework for achieving the goal, the Energy Commission is improving its analytical capabilities to track and account for the doubling energy efficiency savings goal (as well as the increase in electric vehicles, rooftop solar, and other factors) into its 10-year electricity and natural gas forecast. The forecast is used in energy planning efforts such as the CPUC’s long-term procurement planning and the California Independent System Operator’s (California ISO’s) transmission planning. Accounting for the SB 350 energy efficiency savings requires increasingly granular analysis, such as developing the capability to analyze hourly load shapes rather than annual averages and to evaluate demand in more localized areas.

**Achieve 50 Percent RPS by 2030**

The Energy Commission and CPUC have established rules for the 50 percent Renewables Portfolio Standard, and the IOUs are confident they will meet it, indeed in some cases with the renewable energy already under contract. Because the growth in renewables is expected to be primarily from wind and solar energy that is variable, more work is needed to bolster the resiliency of the electricity grid, as discussed in detail below.

As discussed in this and previous IEPRs, California is working to minimize the environmental and land use impacts of new renewable energy and transmission projects needed to support its greenhouse gas goals. The Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative 2.0 (RETI 2.0), initiated in September 2015 and concluded in March 2017, brought together state and federal partners to identify constraints and opportunities for new transmission that may be needed to access and integrate new renewable energy resources to meet California’s goals. As noted by Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller, California is “...pursuing an integrated strategy, and looking ahead at least 15 years to make sure we’re doing the right things now to develop the options we’ll need then. The RETI 2.0 process is helping the state’s energy agencies, utilities, renewable industry, and residents narrow down our focus on where we might need new transmission.”

Building on the RETI 2.0 process and supporting the needs outlined in utilities’ integrated resource plans, the Energy Commission continues to develop landscape-scale planning tools that can be used by state and local planners as they consider renewable generation and infrastructure development. The tools will be broadly available to support collaborative planning and evaluate renewable energy, transmission, environmental, and land-use issues, including environmental sensitivity, conservation and other land uses, tribal cultural resources, and stakeholder concerns.

**Advance Transportation Electrification**

SB 350 also emphasizes transportation electrification as a key part of California’s low-carbon energy future. This emphasis builds on policies such as Governor Brown’s Executive Order B-16-12, which set a target for California to have 1.5 million ZEVs on the road by 2025. In 2014, Senate Bill 1275 (De León, Chapter 530, Statutes of 2014) established goal of placing 1 million zero-emission and near-zero-emission vehicles in service by January 1, 2023, while providing increased access to these vehicles for disadvantaged, low-income, and moderate-income communities and consumers. In 2017, the CARB’s proposed *Climate Change Scoping Plan Update* included a goal of 4.2 million ZEVs by 2030.
Planning for the growth in plug-in electric vehicles is important. “Smart charging” (charging with internal controls that adjust to customer and grid needs) offers opportunities to make the grid more resilient to variations in renewable generation and help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, provided that pricing and charging infrastructure is in place to encourage charging at midday. Continued strategic investments are needed to ensure low-income customers, especially those living near heavily used freeways, also have access to the use of plug-in electric buses and vehicles and related economic and environmental benefits.

### Address Low-Income Barriers to Clean Energy

The Energy Commission is working to ensure all Californians have an opportunity to participate in and benefit from Energy Commission programs that can lead to job creation and training, improved air quality, and energy efficiency and environmental gains. In coordination with other state agencies, the Commission is working to address low-income barriers to clean energy, focusing on issues highlighted in the following SB 350 studies:

- Low-income barriers to energy efficiency and weatherization investments, photovoltaic (PV) energy generation investments, and small business contracting opportunities identified in the Energy Commission’s 2016 *Low-Income Barriers Study, Part A: Overcoming Barriers to Energy Efficiency and Renewables for Low-Income Customers and Small Business Contracting Opportunities in Disadvantaged Communities (Barriers Study)*

- Low-income barriers to access to clean transportation technologies addressed in the companion study under development by CARB. A draft of CARB’s *Low-Income Barriers, Study Part B: Overcoming Barriers to Clean Transportation Access for Low-Income Residents* was released on April 12, 2017.

In developing these studies, community meetings and public workshops provided opportunities for low-income customers and disadvantaged communities to highlight local priorities, concerns, and recommendations. Climate change and air pollution disproportionately impact low-income and disadvantaged communities. Local knowledge is a critical component of work to ensure clean energy investment enhances resilience to climate change.

The recommendations in the Energy Commission’s Barriers Study broadly address three key objectives: expand access (to products, good jobs, small business contracting opportunities, and nondebt financing); increase investment (such as in buildings, research demonstrations, infrastructure, and emergency preparedness); and improve resilience (including improving energy reliability, energy affordability, and health and safety) for California’s low income communities and disadvantaged communities. The Energy Commission is developing indicators to measure progress implementing the recommendations in the Barriers Study and to help identify locations where further resources need to be directed.

### California’s Evolving Electricity Sector

As the state moves forward to achieve the goals identified in SB 350, the basic structure in which programs in the electricity sector have been implemented for decades is fundamentally changing.
Traditionally, the IOUs have served about 75 percent of Californians, with POUs serving most of the rest. Energy planning has been fairly centralized through the IOUs with CPUC oversight.

This is changing as consumer choice is proliferating, spurred by market developments, technological innovations, and policy actions. Millions of Californians are installing their own rooftop solar, numerous companies are contracting for renewable resources, and local government agencies are forming community choice aggregators (CCAs) that can directly develop and buy electricity on behalf of their customers with relatively limited oversight from the CPUC. IOU retail electric load could drop by as much as 25 percent by the end of 2017 and by 85 percent in the next decade.

As a result, the IOUs are not entering into any more long-term contracts for renewable generation or other energy products. However, there is considerable uncertainty about the ability of CCAs to secure the financing needed for long-term investments, since they are thinly capitalized shell companies. This raises important questions about how will roles traditionally filled by the IOUs be met, including who will make the investments needed in energy infrastructure, energy efficiency, research and development, and energy services for low-income consumers. While markets and technology innovations evolve quickly, regulatory mechanisms do not. Policy makers and regulators need to think ahead about how to ensure that California’s efforts are effective in this changing market.

**Increasing Resiliency in the Electricity Sector**

Amid this changing market structure, California’s electricity grid must quickly evolve to support a low-carbon future. Unlike natural gas-fired generation, wind and solar vary depending on when the wind is blowing and the sun is shining. Integrating increasing amounts of solar and wind energy into the grid requires a greater emphasis on flexibility and resiliency. This is illustrated by the “duck curve” developed by the California ISO that shows the net load (load minus solar and wind generation) on a typical spring day. (See Figure ES-2.) When solar electricity generation peaks at midday, then the net load is low and is described as the “belly of the duck.” As solar generation trails off at the end of the day and demand remains high, the steep ramp up is referred to as the “neck of the duck.” The ramps up in the evening and down in the morning (“the tail of the duck”) have become more pronounced and steeper than the California ISO anticipated, largely due to faster-than-anticipated growth in rooftop solar. The Energy Commission has also had to increase its analytical capabilities to better understand and forecast the effects of rooftop solar on electricity demand.
During the day when net load is lowest, the system operator works to get as many resources off the system as possible to make room for the renewable generation, and sometimes has to curtail renewables. At the same time, some resources need to be available to ramp up in anticipation of the evening drop in solar production. The late-afternoon ramp from the belly of the duck up is approaching 13,000 MW in a three-hour period on some of the most extreme days. The transition from the low net-load condition to the head of the duck is an operational challenge for the California ISO but also presents opportunities for better managing the grid to maximize the benefits of renewables.

The Role for Responsive and Strategically Located Natural Gas-Fired Power Plants

Natural gas-fired power plants historically have been the workhorses of the grid and are capable of being turned up or down as needed in response to variations in energy supply or demand. With the increase in renewables, natural gas power plants are operating less and less, and many have ceased operation or have gone bankrupt. In one sense this is a success story in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, but some natural gas-fired power plants are important for the reliable operation of the grid, either by virtue of location or because of their ability to rapidly ramp up and down. The Energy Commission, CPUC, and California ISO need to work together to address how to encourage inefficient, inflexible natural gas resources to retire and retain those that are needed to maintain the reliability and resiliency of the grid.
**Zero-Greenhouse Gas Emission Solutions**

Still, California needs to increasingly develop solutions to help integrate renewables that do not emit greenhouse gases, such as improving the operational flexibility and reliability of renewable power plants. With advanced controls, a test by the California ISO found that a utility-scale solar power plant could provide more resiliency to the grid than natural gas power plants. Improving forecasting capabilities to better anticipate changes in renewable generation is also important. For example, monsoonal cloud cover over the desert where large solar facilities are located can quickly cause rapid drops of hundreds of megawatts (MW) and is difficult to predict.

Expanding the use and integration of distributed energy resources is a high priority for California to provide customers low-greenhouse gas opportunities for meeting electricity demand, especially in the Southern California areas affected by the closure of the San Onofre Nuclear Generation Station and the massive leakage of methane at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility. Distributed energy resources include:

- **Demand response**, which has been used traditionally to shed load in emergency events. It also has the potential to be used as a low-greenhouse gas, low-cost, price-responsive option to help integrate renewable energy and provide grid-stabilizing services, but California has a serious demand response underperformance problem. Solutions do exist but require proactive leadership in the policy and ratemaking realms.

- **Distributed renewable energy generation**, primarily rooftop photovoltaic energy systems.

- **“Vehicle grid integration,”** or all the ways plug-in electric vehicles can provide services to the grid, including coordinating the timing of vehicle charging with grid conditions

- **Energy storage** in the electric power sector to capture electricity or heat for use at a later time to help manage fluctuations in supply and demand

Microgrids combine distributed energy resources with a controller to manage energy use. A key feature of many microgrids is the ability to continue operating even if the surrounding electricity grid experiences an outage due to severe weather or other challenging operational conditions. Microgrids are developed at sites that need a high degree of energy certainty such as emergency shelters, military bases, and hospitals. Further work is needed to make microgrids available on a commercial scale, especially in areas with vulnerable populations, disadvantaged communities, and tribes.

**Increasing Resiliency Through Geographic Resource Diversity**

Among the suite of tools available to increase the resiliency of a low-greenhouse gas electricity system, increasing the regional scale of the system provides the clearest benefits in terms of reducing costs and greenhouse gas emissions. Trading with partners across a larger footprint allows for purchases and sales between renewable power plants with differing seasonal and daily operating profiles that complement California’s operational needs. When California has excess renewable generation, the generation can be sold instead of potentially curtailing operations, and when California needs more energy to meet ramping needs, more resources are available.
Initiated in 2014, the Western Energy Imbalance Market is a wholesale energy market that allows participants to buy and sell energy in real-time. Its benefits have grown as more entities join and increase access to more generation and transmission. (See Figure ES-3) Through the second quarter of 2017, the Western Energy Imbalance Market has saved more than $213 million, avoided curtailment of almost 480 gigawatt-hours of renewable energy, and reduced greenhouse gas emissions by more than 200,000 tons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions. In response to the Western Energy Imbalance Market, innovative market opportunities are evolving.

**Figure ES-3: Existing and Future Western EIM Entities**


**Exploring Renewable Gas as a Tool to Reduce Methane Emissions**

While carbon dioxide accounts for over 80 percent of greenhouse gas emissions and is created when fuel is combusted, methane is more potent at trapping heat. It is a “short-lived climate pollutant” that accounts for about 9 percent of the state’s greenhouse gas emissions and is one of the greenhouse gases that Governor Brown called out in his 2015 inaugural address. About 10 percent of methane emissions in California come from natural gas infrastructure. Cattle, manure management, and landfills generate most of California’s methane emissions.

Senate Bill 1383 (Lara, Chapter 395, Statutes of 2016) requires the CARB to approve and begin implementing a comprehensive short-lived climate pollutant (SLCP) strategy by 2018 that includes strategies to reduce statewide methane emissions 40 percent below 2013 levels by 2030.
SB 1383 also requires the Energy Commission, in consultation with CARB and the CPUC, to “develop recommendations for the development and use of renewable gas, including biomethane and biogas as part of its 2017 Integrated Energy Policy Report.” Renewable gas has been used, or proposed for use, as a substitute for conventional natural gas in a variety of applications and can be used to make hydrogen. As part of the 2017 IEPR, SB 1383 further requires the Energy Commission to “identify cost-effective strategies that are consistent with existing state policies and climate change goals by considering priority end uses of renewable gas.” In this context, cost-effective strategies yield the lowest cost per SLCP reduction benefit in terms of greenhouse gas emissions reduced.

Two independent studies carried out by UC Davis and ICF international concluded that existing government policies (with some modifications) could support the substantial growth of renewable gas, particularly as a transportation fuel. Both studies noted that renewable gas production can generate up to four times the revenue for transportation fuel use compared to electricity from the same renewable gas sources because of the monetary value of credits generated from the federal Renewable Fuels Standard and California Low Carbon Fuel Standard for renewable transportation fuels. Renewable gas use in the medium- and heavy-duty vehicle sectors is an important strategy for improving air quality, and the Energy Commission’s transportation forecast anticipates its growth within the transportation sector, particularly in medium- and heavy-duty vehicles. Still, the market is constrained by a limited number of models and production volume of natural gas vehicles.

Additional policies may be needed, and agencies may also need to modify, reconfigure, and enhance existing regulations, policies, and programs to fully enable cost-effective commercialization of renewable gas and maximize methane emission reductions. These existing policies and programs will also shape the role of utilities in ensuring the safety and reliability of the natural gas system and determine the extent or their investment in renewable gas projects.

**First Steps in Transforming the Natural Gas Sector**

California’s aggressive energy efficiency programs and increased renewable energy generation are reshaping its use of natural gas in California. In California, consumption has remained relatively flat over the last 10 years, while consumption in the United States has increased 2.4 percent per year. Although natural gas remains an important resource used for heating, electricity production, and increasingly in transportation, the use of natural gas will need to decline dramatically for California to meet its long-term climate goals. In planning for the future, utility executives are considering the use of renewable gas in the existing infrastructure, but concerns including pipeline safety would need to be further explored.

**Energy Reliability Concerns in Southern California**

The evolving role of natural gas is unfolding in Southern California, where ongoing reliability issues heighten the need to accelerate deployment of integrated distributed energy resources. The ability to maintain reliable electricity service in the Greater Los Angeles Area was first tested by the unexpected closure of the San Onofre Nuclear Generation Station in 2013, compounded by plans for the phased retirement of older natural gas facilities in the region that used marine water
for cooling in once-through cooling systems. The Energy Commission, CPUC, and California ISO continue to work closely and take corrective action as needed to maintain electricity system reliability. Most recently, the State Water Resources Control Board approved a request initiated by the agencies to temporarily defer the retirement of the Encina power plant to allow more time for the replacement facility to be completed.

In the wake of the massive gas leak at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility in 2015, these agencies called on utilities and industry to step up expansion of distributed energy resources to help maintain local electricity reliability. In the short term, battery energy deployment was accelerated and 100 MW were operational within 3 months. However, the response to the call for demand response to help meet local reliability in Southern California fell short of expectations. Today, there is a heightened urgency to move quickly to develop a thriving demand response market in California. In a letter from Energy Commission Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller to CPUC President Michael Picker dated July 19, 2017, the Chair wrote, “With the state’s climate target in mind, Governor Brown has asked me to plan for the permanent closure of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility, and I urge the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) to do the same.” As California begins to plan for the possible closure of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility over the next 10 years, it must also consider the long-term role of natural gas as California seeks to continue ratcheting down its greenhouse gas emissions.

Preparing for Climate Change

While California works to transform its energy system, it must also prepare for the effects of climate change. A new scientific analysis suggests that sea-level rise in California may be much higher by 2100 than previously expected. Prior vulnerability assessments of California’s energy infrastructure incorporated sea-level rise projections of 1.4 meters (about 4.6 feet). New sea-level rise projections include the possibility of almost 10 feet (about 3 meters) by 2100. This and other climate impact risks can be lowered if greenhouse gas emissions are reduced to the levels agreed to in the Paris Agreement. However, climate change has already begun and more has been set in motion by previous decades of greenhouse gas emissions.

Several actions are under way to help prepare for climate change in California. For example:

- As directed by Assembly Bill 2800 (Quirk, Chapter 580, Statutes of 2016), the California Natural Resources Agency announced the formation of the Climate-Safe Infrastructure Working Group. The working group will develop a report to the Legislature by July 2018 about the engineering standards that should be updated considering future climatic conditions.

- As stated in the General Plan Guidelines: 2017 Update, published by the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research, Senate Bill 379 (Jackson, Chapter 608, Statutes of 2015) requires local governments to include a climate change vulnerability assessment, measures to address vulnerabilities, and comprehensive hazard mitigation and emergency response strategy in the safety element of the general plan. OPR’s Integrated Climate Adaptation and Resiliency Program Adaptation Clearinghouse provides access to
information on funding, case studies, and tools and research (such as Cal-Adapt) to support adaptation planning by local governments.

- California’s utilities are working with the Energy Commission and the CPUC to incorporate updated climate science research into utility risk assessment and infrastructure planning decisions.

Through science-based research, California is increasing its resilience to climate change. Through its implementation of SB 350, California is on a path to transform the electricity, natural gas, and transportation sectors to meet its 2030 greenhouse gas reduction goal. As Governor Brown said, “California, as it does in many areas, must show the way. We must demonstrate that reducing carbon is compatible with an abundant economy and human well-being. So far, we have been able to do that.”
CHAPTER 1:  
Primary Policy Drivers

California’s energy system provides a vast array of services that people count on every day, including electricity for lighting, air conditioning, and manufacturing; natural gas for heating, cooking, and industrial processes; and transportation fuels for cars, freight, and airplanes. These services, while providing the underpinnings of the state’s economy and way of life, also have serious consequences that must be addressed. When including transportation, the energy sector is the largest source of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in California, accounting for about 83 percent of the state’s GHG emissions.¹ The transportation sector alone accounts for more than 38 percent of statewide GHG emissions and is the largest source of pollutants that harm human health. Reducing GHG emissions is a paramount focus of state energy policy. Further, efforts to reduce GHG emissions must assure that all Californians have access to clean technologies and that the benefits of reducing GHG emissions reach the poor and disadvantaged communities that bear a disproportionate share of the pollution from the energy sector.

The window for turning the tide on global carbon emissions and avoiding the potentially catastrophic impacts is closing fast. An open letter authored by prominent scientists and cosigned by Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. argues that a rapid downward trend in GHG emissions must be initiated in the next three years to avoid the most extreme impacts of this unfolding global calamity.² (See Chapter 10, “Carbon Budget for 2 Degrees Celsius Ceiling” for more information.) In July 2017, Governor Brown said, “It’s up to you and it’s up to me and tens of millions of other people... to roll back the forces of carbonization and join together to combat the existential threat of climate change.”

The Energy Commission is required to develop the Integrated Energy Policy Report (IEPR) every two years “to develop energy policies that conserve resources, protect the environment, ensure energy reliability, enhance the state’s economy, and protect public health and safety.”³ This year’s report focuses on the state’s efforts to reduce GHG emissions in the electricity and transportation sectors. The discussion below lays out the drivers shaping California’s energy policy and provides context for the issues explored in-depth in this report.

Climate Change

The potential effects of climate change in California are many. Rising sea levels threaten coastal settlements, infrastructure, and ecosystems. An increase in extreme heat and a growing risk of regional megadrought threaten the state’s water supply. A warming climate portends the spread

---


³ Public Resources Code Section 25301 (a).
of pests and diseases that threaten the state’s agriculture, forests, and human health. Larger, more frequent, and more intense fires pose a growing threat to much of rural California. Each of these trends is already underway and may become more extreme without a global effort to drastically and quickly reduce carbon pollution.

Climate change threatens serious economic impacts in California. This is most striking for sectors that are directly linked to natural resources—agricultural production will be challenged by higher temperatures and drought; tourism, the ski industry, and forestry in the Sierra Nevada will face the challenges of reduced snowpack, forest die-off, and intense wildfires. Along the coast, natural resources and built infrastructure, including cities, ports, airports, and energy and water systems, will be severely impacted by sea-level rise. Ultimately, every sector of the state’s economy—including the energy sector—will be affected by climate change as the natural systems that provide the basis for all economic activity are increasingly stressed.

As potentially devastating as the effects of climate change may be for California, less wealthy regions of the world are facing even greater risks. According to the Encyclical letter signed by Pope Francis:

“[Climate change] represents one of the principle challenges facing humanity in our day. Its worst impact will probably be felt by developing countries in coming decades. Many of the poor live in areas particularly affected by phenomena related to warming, and their means of subsistence are largely dependent on natural reserves and ecosystemic services such as agriculture, fishing and forestry. They have no other financial activities or resources which can enable them to adapt to climate change or to face natural disasters, and their access to social services and protection is very limited. ... Sadly, there is widespread indifference to such suffering, which is even now taking place throughout our world.”

Moreover, the most extreme effects of climate change will be borne by future generations. There is an ethical imperative to act now.

**International and Subnational Leadership in Reducing GHG Emissions**

California’s role as an international leader in reducing GHG emissions has grown since the 2016 presidential election. Recognizing that climate change is the “existential threat of our time,” Governor Brown continues to spearhead international and coordinated subnational efforts to address climate change. California represents about 1 percent of global GHG emissions, and, consequently, even if California cut all its GHG emissions, it would not be enough to avoid catastrophic climate change. Global action is needed.

Governor Brown’s leadership includes participating in an international call to action on climate change in a 2013 consensus document; signing accords with leaders from Mexico, China, Japan, and the United States. 

---


Israel, Peru, Chile, the Netherlands, and others to reduce greenhouse gas emissions; 6 and championing the Subnational Global Climate Leadership Memorandum of Understanding (the “Under-2 MOU”), a commitment by cities, states, and countries to help limit the rise in global average temperature to below 2 degrees Celsius. 7 As part of this effort, Governor Brown and the Chinese Minister of Science and Technology signed an agreement in 2017 to cooperate on research, innovation, and investment to develop low-carbon energy technologies via the California-China Clean Technology Partnership. 8 He was also a leader at the 2015 United Nations Climate Change Conference in Paris that resulted in an agreement among nations worldwide to sufficiently reduce GHG emissions to avoid catastrophic climate change. In 2017, Governor Brown was appointed to be the Special Advisor for States and Regions ahead of the 2017 United Nations Climate Change Conference.

While President Trump has stated his intention to pull the United States from the Paris Agreement, Governor Brown and other California leaders have maintained their commitment to reducing GHG emissions. California sought out climate mitigation partnerships with other states, founding the United States Climate Alliance with the governors of Washington and New York. In less than a month, the partnership quadrupled in size. In July 2017, Governor Brown announced that California will host a Climate Action Summit in San Francisco in September 2018. He said, “President Trump is trying to get out of the Paris Agreement, but he doesn’t speak for the rest of America. We in California and in states all across America believe it’s time to act, it’s time to join together, and that’s why at this Climate Action Summit we’re going to get it done.”

**California Policy Directives to Reduce GHG Emissions**

Reducing GHG emissions and improving air quality are primary drivers of California’s energy policy. In 2006, California enacted the groundbreaking California Global Warming Solutions Act (Assembly Bill 32, Núñez, Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006), requiring a 20 percent reduction in GHG emissions by 2020. The California Air Resources Board (CARB), with input from the Energy Commission, California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), other agencies, and a broad array of stakeholders, developed the *AB 32 Scoping Plan* 9 to lay out a framework for meeting the goal.

Some of the key measures included expanding energy efficiency programs and building and appliance standards; using renewables to serve 33 percent of the state’s electricity needs; developing a cap-and-trade program for GHGs; and reducing emissions from the transportation sector. Considerable progress has been made on each of these measures.

In 2015, Governor Brown called on California to do still more. In his inaugural address, he said that California must “continue to transform our electrical grid, our transportation system, and even our communities” to reduce GHG emissions. He set the following goals for 2030:

---

6 http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/climate_action_team/partnerships.html.

7 See http://under2mou.org/.


• Increase from one-third to 50 percent the state’s electricity derived from renewable sources.

• Reduce today’s petroleum use in cars and trucks by up to 50 percent.

• Double the efficiency of existing buildings and make heating fuels cleaner.

He stated, “We must also reduce the relentless release of methane, black carbon, and other potent pollutants across industries. And we must manage farm and rangelands, forests, and wetlands so they can store carbon.”10

Governor Brown also put forward Executive Order B-30-15, which set a GHG emissions reduction goal of 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030, while establishing guiding principles for climate planning and funding.11 Senate Bill 32 (Pavley, Chapter 249, Statutes of 2016) codified the 2030 GHG emissions reduction goal, and Assembly Bill 197 (Garcia, Chapter 250, Statutes of 2016) focuses on equitably implementing state climate change policies such that the benefits reach disadvantaged communities.

Senate Bill 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015) advances the focus of California’s energy policy on achieving GHG reductions. The state’s work to implement SB 350 is the focus of this IEPR.

Key provisions of SB 350 include putting the Governor’s goals for 50 percent renewable energy and doubling energy efficiency savings into statute as tools for achieving the 40 percent reduction in GHG emissions by 2030. It also advances transportation electrification, as discussed further in the section below on “Transportation Sector Policy Drivers” and in Chapter 2. In accordance with the statute, specified load-serving entities must develop integrated resource plans that reflect these goals as part of an overall framework to cost-effectively reduce GHG emissions. (For more information on integrated resource plans, see Chapter 2.) SB 350 also allows for the voluntary transformation of the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) into a regional organization, an important strategy to reducing GHG emissions as well as providing cost savings and other benefits. (For more information, see Chapter 3, “Regional Coordination.”)

SB 350 also requires CARB, in coordination with the CPUC and the Energy Commission, to establish GHG emissions reduction targets for the electricity sector and load-serving entities as part of the statewide 2030 goal, while ensuring that low-income and disadvantaged communities are not marginalized as the grid transitions. (For more information, see Chapter 2.) CARB proposed an updated Scoping Plan to reflect Senate Bill 350 in January 2017,12 and work to set targets is ongoing.

In 2016, Governor Brown signed Senate Bill 1383 (Lara, Chapter 395, Statutes of 2016) into law, furthering actions to reduce emissions of methane, black carbon, and other potent GHGs termed

---


11 It also set a long-term goal to reduce GHG emissions 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050. https://www.gov.ca.gov/news.php?id=18938.

12 For additional information see https://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/scopingplan.htm.
“short-lived climate pollutants” (SLCP). Among other requirements, SB 1383 directs CARB to develop and begin implementing a comprehensive strategy to reduce emissions of SLCPs to achieve reductions in the emissions of these gases by 40 to 50 percent below 2013 levels by 2030.

More recently, in July 2017, California’s Cap-and-Trade Program was extended through 2030 (Assembly Bill 398, Garcia, Chapter 135, Statutes of 2017), reiterating SB 32 goals of reducing GHG emissions to 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030. In addition, AB 398 requires CARB to establish price ceilings and containment measures, while adding sales tax exemptions to encourage renewable electricity development. A companion bill (Assembly Bill 617, Garcia, Chapter 136, Statutes of 2017) requires reporting, monitoring, and reduction plans for criteria-pollutant emissions in disadvantaged communities. The Legislature also decided that money collected from the auction of allowances from the Cap-and-Trade Program shall be prioritized to include, among other factors, climate adaptation and resilience, as well as climate and clean energy research.13

California is also undertaking efforts to increase the resiliency of its energy system to climate change. This work is discussed in Chapter 10.

**Sources of California GHG Emissions**

Understanding the sources and tracking the amount of GHG emissions is critical to reducing them. The transportation sector dominates GHG emissions in California, accounting for 38.5 percent of the state’s emissions – almost double the emissions from the electricity sector, which is 19.1 percent. The industrial sector includes oil refineries and accounts for 23.7 percent, increasing the amount of emissions attributable to California’s transportation sector (although not included in the 38.5 percent noted above). The residential sector accounts for 11.1 percent, and agriculture accounts for 7.9 percent.

---

13 Health and Safety Code, Section 38590.1 (a).
If emissions from the electricity sector are attributed to end uses and not accounted for as a distinct category, then the 2015 California GHG emissions breakdown would be:

- Transportation – 38.5 percent.
- Industrial – 26.2 percent.
- Commercial – 13.8 percent.
- Residential – 12.3 percent.
- Agriculture and Forestry – 9.2 percent.

California’s GHG emissions are primarily carbon dioxide (CO₂) released with the combustion of fossil fuels, accounting for 84.1 percent of GHG pollutants in 2015. Other pollutants that contribute to global climate change, as noted above, include methane (CH₄, primarily from agriculture and forestry), black carbon (soot, primarily from transportation), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂, primarily from agriculture), and fluorinated gases (HFC, primarily from the commercial sector). Figure 2 shows the relative contribution of carbon dioxide and SLCPs.
Figure 2: Relative Contribution of GHGs in California in 2015

Source: California Energy Commission staff using data from CARB’s 2017 Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory of 2015 emissions. The total million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent in Figure 2 is higher than in Figure 1 because Figure 2 accounts for black carbon emissions. Black carbon emissions data are from 2013, the most recent data available. Also, by including black carbon in total GHG emissions, the percentage emissions per sector differs from Figure 1 (For example, the transportation sector is 36.2 percent of total when including black carbon and 38.5 percent when black carbon is not included.)

Figure 3 shows the sources of SLCPs. Agriculture is the dominant source, accounting for more than 36 percent. Energy production and uses account for more than 35 percent.

Figure 3: Emissions of SLCPs and Other Non-CO₂ GHGs (2015)

Source: California Energy Commission staff using data from CARB’s 2017 Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory of 2015 emissions. Black carbon emissions data are for 2013, the most recent year of available data.
Reducing GHG emissions by 40 percent relative to 1990 levels by 2030 requires a dramatic and unprecedented cut in emissions. It requires fundamental changes to California’s energy system, many of which are already underway.

**Air Quality**

California has made tremendous progress in improving air quality, but more work is needed. More than 90 percent of Californians breathe unhealthy levels of one or more air pollutants during some part of the year.14

Air pollutants that impact public health include criteria pollutants, such as particulate matter, ground level ozone, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur, and toxic air pollutants. In its 2016 *State of the Air* report, the American Lung Association lists eight California metropolitan areas in the top-10 most polluted cities nationwide.15 CARB estimates that smog-forming emissions may need to be cut by 80 percent to attain federal air quality standards in 2023 and 2031 in parts of the state.16

Motor vehicles represent the largest source of air pollution in California17 and are responsible for nearly 80 percent of nitrogen oxide emissions and 90 percent of diesel particulate matter emissions in the state.18 Transportation-related criteria pollutant emissions are associated with premature death and morbidity, as well as upper and lower respiratory symptoms, bronchitis, asthma, and cancer.19 Electricity generation contributes a small percentage of California’s overall criteria pollutants (0.3 to 5.6 percent of statewide emissions in 2013),20 although emissions from power plants can raise local community concerns. Reducing criteria pollutant emissions from the transportation sector is an important part of California’s energy policy, as discussed further in the section below on Transportation sector “Regulations and Requirements.”

Some communities face disproportionate air quality and other environmental burdens in California. To help focus investment to reduce such burdens, Senate Bill 535 (De León, Chapter 830, Statutes of 2012) directed the California Environmental Protection Agency to direct 25 percent of greenhouse gas reduction fund (GGRF) cap-and-trade allowance revenue to projects that provide economic and health benefits to disadvantaged communities, including 10 percent to projects located in disadvantaged communities. CalEnviroScreen 3.0 calculates a score for each census tract based on geographic, socioeconomic, public health, and environmental hazard

---

14 [https://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/fs/fs1/fs1.htm](https://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/fs/fs1/fs1.htm).


17 [https://www.arb.ca.gov/knowzone/history.htm](https://www.arb.ca.gov/knowzone/history.htm).


criteria. The census tracts with the top 25 percent score are eligible to receive cap-and-trade funding consistent with SB 535 requirements. In 2016, Assembly Bill 1550 (Gomez, Chapter 369, Statutes of 2016) revised requirements for allocation of GGRF funding to specify that 25 percent of GGRF money must go to projects located within, and benefitting individuals living in, disadvantaged communities. Also, Assembly Bill 1550 added new requirements requiring 10 percent of GGRF money to fund projects located within, and benefitting individuals living in, low-income communities, as specified.

Access to Clean Technologies

The state is also working to ensure that all Californians have access to the clean energy resources critical to achieving the state’s climate goals. As California continues down the path toward a low-carbon economy, it is critical the most vulnerable populations are not left behind. In addition to minimizing the impacts of fossil fuel generation and transportation on disadvantaged communities, it is equally important to create opportunities for this segment of the population to have access to cleaner alternatives, so they may play an active role in the fight against climate change and enjoy the numerous benefits that clean energy technologies provide.

Governor Brown and the Legislature have underscored this need by identifying a need for benefits to low-income residents and disadvantaged communities in SB 350 and other recent legislation. The full range of clean energy benefits extend beyond carbon reduction or bill savings to increasing public health and safety and enabling new workforce and small business opportunities for local residents.

SB 350 concluded that increasing low-income customers’ access to weatherization, energy efficiency, renewable energy, and clean transportation options will allow communities across the state to begin realizing these benefits while providing meaningful contributions to overall GHG emissions reductions. Furthermore, increased investment in clean distributed energy resources will increase community resilience, or the ability to withstand difficult conditions. Conditions are expected to get only more difficult for residents of disadvantaged communities as climate change accelerates.

The SB 350 Low-Income Barriers Studies completed by the Energy Commission and CARB further supported this priority and put forth a range of potential solutions to overcome some of the difficulties faced by low-income residents and disadvantaged communities in accessing clean energy and low-emission transportation options. For more information on the identified barriers and potential solutions, refer to Chapter 2.


Energy Reliability

As California implements its climate goals, a major focus continues to be on maintaining the reliability of the energy system. Californians expect a reliable energy system, and any disruptions to energy services (such as energy for lighting, heating, water pumping, gasoline refining, or manufacturing) can have serious health and safety consequences, as well as negative economic repercussions.

In recent years, the energy infrastructure in California has suffered two major disruptions that have required ongoing efforts to assure energy reliability, as discussed in Chapter 11. Early manifestations of a changing climate (see Chapter 10), such as the early melting of the snowpack that reduces the availability of hydropower in the summer, increased peak electricity demand, and climate induced wildfires also contribute to reliability issues. Interagency work to maintain reliability following the unanticipated closure of the 1,200 MW San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station in 2012 and in the wake of the major leak at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility is ongoing. The Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility has been an important tool for managing natural gas supply for electric generation (particularly in summer when air-conditioning use is high) and home heating use (in the winter). But use of the storage facility has been severely limited since the leak in late 2015. Going forward, the state must find new ways to maintain the reliability of the energy system as it begins planning for the permanent closure of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility.23

More broadly, as California decarbonizes its electricity sector, it must also rethink the way it conducts energy planning and balances supply and demand. Solar and wind generation have grown dramatically, (see Chapter 3, “Changes in Electricity Generation”) reducing GHG emissions, but also creating more variability in energy supply. Thus, California’s success in advancing renewable energy in the electricity sector has created new operational challenges. Tools for maintaining system reliability as California continues to decarbonize its electricity sector are discussed in Chapter 3.

Resource Conservation and Environmental Protection

Conserving resources and protecting the environment go to the core of state’s work to transform the state’s energy system to reduce GHG emissions. Efforts discussed throughout this report to increase energy efficiency, advance renewable resources, and electrify the transportation system are focused on reducing GHG emissions. Also, in this IEPR the Energy Commission partnered with the CPUC and CARB to look at increasing the use of renewable gas to reduce SLCPs. (See Chapter 9.) Other key efforts include renewable energy and transmission planning as discussed in Chapter 5.

The 2016 IEPR Update focused on advancements in the environmental performance of the electricity sector over the last decade, including reducing GHG emissions through the increase in renewables and reduction in coal use, lowering criteria pollutant emissions, phasing out the use of...

once-through cooling technologies that harm marine life, reducing water consumption, and improving environmental planning for energy infrastructure. California remains committed to reducing the environmental impact of its entire energy system.

Economic Growth

While California takes action to transform its energy system to meet its climate and other energy policy goals, it must also protect the economy by controlling costs. Experience over the last decade has demonstrated that California can reduce emissions while growing its economy. (See Figure 4) As Governor Brown said, “California, as it does in many areas, must show the way. We must demonstrate that reducing carbon is compatible with an abundant economy and human well-being. So far, we have been able to do that.”

Figure 4: California Has Reduced Its GHG Emissions While Growing Its Economy

Since the beginning of the century, California has achieved large economic growth with only modest growth in its energy consumption. From 2015 to 2016, electricity consumption in California grew less than 1 percent from 2015, totaling 285,701 gigawatt-hours (GWh). With this slight increase in electricity consumption, job growth increased nearly 2 percent, and California’s gross state product grew almost 3 percent. Between 2000 and 2016, job growth increased nearly


25 Jobs data are from the Employment Development Department and reflect civilian employment growth. The source of gross state product numbers is Moody’s Analytics, January 2017 – June 2017.
13 percent, while electricity consumption grew almost 9 percent. California’s gross state product grew by 40 percent—more than four times as fast as electricity consumption.\textsuperscript{26} Meanwhile, the state’s population grew by 15 percent from about 34 million in 2000 to 39 million in 2016.\textsuperscript{27}

Figure 5 shows that per capita energy use in California has remained relatively flat since the 1970s, while it rose nationwide because of the state’s forward-looking energy efficiency regulations, industrial mix, and mild weather. This is shown in Figure 5, which is also termed the “Rosenfeld Curve” in honor of Art Rosenfeld. See the sidebar for more information on the contributions of Arthur H. Rosenfeld, former Commissioner at the Energy Commission.

![Figure 5: Per Capita Electricity Use Stays Flat in California While Increasing Nationwide](https://www.eia.gov/state/seds/seds-data-complete.php)

One of the ways to help control energy costs and manage energy consumption in California is through thoughtful energy planning. Beginning in 2018, electricity utility procurement will be carried out primarily through an integrated planning approach that is expected to lead to more cost-effective achievement of energy policy goals. One requirement of SB 350 is that energy service providers develop integrated resources plans that take a broader, more comprehensive approach to energy planning than the more siloed approach of recent years. (See Chapter 2 for discussion.) The aim is to measure progress and cost effectively meet energy policy goals while maintaining energy reliability.

\textsuperscript{26} Gross state product data are from U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Moody’s Analytics. − June 2017.

\textsuperscript{27} Population data are from BOC, Moody’s Analytics. − Department of Finance, December 2016.
The integrated resource plans will complement existing cost control mechanisms embedded in the state’s energy efficiency and renewable energy policies. For example, all energy efficiency standards provide net benefits to the consumer (savings to the consumer will more than offset the additional cost to attain the standard).

Ultimately, innovation in the energy sector will be critical for California to achieve its climate and energy goals at the lowest possible cost. The Energy Commission invests in research and development (R&D) to help spur innovation and bring to market technologies that are needed to help transform California’s energy system. R&D investments made through a rigorous, impartial, and public process can move innovations through the pipeline from concept to market. The Energy Commission funds R&D innovations that advance science and technology to make California’s energy safer, cleaner, more reliable, and less costly.

**Electricity Sector Policy Drivers**

The policies identified above are helping shape development of the electricity sector. As discussed in the *2016 IEPR Update*, the electricity sector has already made tremendous progress in reducing GHG emissions and improving its environmental performance. Notably, GHG emissions from the electricity system in 2015 were already 23.9 percent below 1990 levels. Figure 6 shows the decline of GHG emissions serving the California ISO annually since 2014.
This reduction has been achieved even with declines in two of the state’s zero-GHG sources of electricity with the permanent closure of the 1,200 MW San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station in 2013 and the loss of hydropower generation during the four-year drought. The state’s last remaining in-state nuclear power plant, Diablo Canyon, will close by 2025 and Pacific Gas and Electric Co. will increase investments in energy efficiency, renewable resources, and energy storage beyond current mandates.\(^{28}\) (For more information on spent nuclear fuel management see Appendix A.)

Below are highlights of some of the key policy drivers that have helped reduce GHG emissions from the electricity sector in California.

**Legislative and Regulatory Drivers**

**Energy Efficiency**

Energy efficiency entails using advancements in technology to provide the same or better level of energy service\(^{29}\) to a consumer, while using less energy. SB 350 calls for the Energy Commission to establish targets that will achieve a cumulative doubling of energy efficiency savings by 2030. (For more discussion, see Chapter 2.) Additional energy efficiency innovation in buildings and appliances—the historical focus of California’s energy efficiency work—will be needed to achieve these savings targets. Further, deeper savings will also be needed in industry and agriculture, areas that have received less attention but where additional potential may exist. SB 350 continues, enhances, and expands the existing building energy efficiency program established by Assembly Bill 758 (Skinner, Chapter 470, Statutes of 2009) and contained in the *Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan*.\(^{30}\)

---


\(^{29}\) “Energy service” includes all the ways people use energy, including for lighting, heating, and air conditioning.

\(^{30}\) http://www.energy.ca.gov/ab758/documents/.

---
Renewable Energy and Distributed Resources

A major policy driver in the electricity sector is the state’s RPS, which was established in 2002 and accelerated and expanded in subsequent years. The Energy Commission estimates that California’s in-state operating renewable energy capacity (wind, solar, geothermal, biomass, and small hydroelectric) was 27,500 MW as of June 2017,\(^{31}\) up from 6,800 MW in 2001.\(^{32}\) California leads the nation in electricity production from solar energy, geothermal, and biomass.\(^{33}\)

Cost reductions in renewable energy sources, particularly solar and wind energy, have helped spur market growth for renewables. Between 2008 and 2005, the cost for land-based wind has declined 41 percent, distributed PV has declined 54 percent, and utility-scale PV has gone down by 64 percent. (See Figure 7.)

As the state moves forward to implement the 50 percent requirement, more work is needed to maximize the benefits of renewable energy (for more discussion, see Chapter 3) while electrifying the transportation sector (for more discussion, see Chapter 2, Chapter 3, Chapter 4, and Appendix E) and maintaining system reliability. (For more discussion of reliability issues in Southern California, see Chapter 11.)

In 2006, Senate Bill 1 (Murray, Chapter 132, Statutes of 2006) established a suite of solar programs with a goal of building a self-sustaining solar market combined with high levels of energy efficiency in the state’s homes and businesses. The legislation set an ambitious goal to install 3,000 MW of behind-the-meter solar by 2017. The state far exceeded the goal with about 5,800 MW of solar photovoltaics installed in California as of June 30, 2017. This is more than triple the amount installed since 2012, and almost 2,700 MW were installed in 2015 and 2016. Figure 8 shows the amount of new solar self-generation (rooftop PV) interconnected to the electricity system annually from 2006 to 2016. The growth in behind-the-meter resources is a fundamental shift in the energy sector away from large-scale facilities, which creates many new

---


33 Energy Information Administration California State Profile, Last Updated October 20, 2016.
challenges and opportunities, as discussed in Chapter 3. (See Chapter 6 for information on efforts to better incorporate behind-the-meter solar into the 10-year electricity forecast.)

**Figure 8: Annual Additional Installed Solar Self-Generation Capacity**

![Graph showing annual additional installed solar self-generation capacity from 2006 to 2016.](image)

**Source:** California Energy Commission staff. Sources include [D8] through [D12], [D14]. Also includes NEM projects that have not received California renewable energy incentives [D14]. Updated June 2017.

**Transportation Electrification**

California cannot meet its climate and energy goals solely with advancements in the electricity sector. Reducing emissions from the transportation system is critical. A major policy goal, as discussed below in “Transportation Policy Drivers” is to electrify the transportation sector. With half of all the plug-in electric vehicles driven nationwide located here, California is already leading the way. Further growth in transportation electrification provides challenges and opportunities to the electricity system, as discussed in detail in Chapter 3 and Appendix E.

**Emission Performance Standard**

Senate Bill 1368 (Perata, Chapter 598, Statutes of 2006) established another key policy for reducing GHG emissions – California’s Emissions Performance Standard. This standard prevents California utilities from making new long-term commitments (five years or more) to high GHG-emitting baseload power plants—plants that emit more than 1,100 pounds of carbon dioxide (CO₂) per megawatt-hour. This restriction is encouraging California utilities’ divestiture of high GHG-emitting power plants. Coal-fired electricity produced for California has declined about 75 percent since the standard was enacted in 2006 and is expected to be zero by 2026.

---


Water Use Efficiency and Phase-Out of Once-Through Cooling Technologies

As reported on in the 2016 IEPR Update, conserving freshwater and avoiding wasteful use have long been part of the state’s water policy.36 The Energy Commission encourages power plant developers in California to reduce water consumption by using water-efficient technologies and to conserve freshwater by using recycled water. This policy conserves water and makes the electricity system more resilient to drought.

In 2010, the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) adopted a policy to phase out the use of once-through cooling (OTC) technologies while maintaining the critical needs of the state’s electricity system.37 The OTC policy reduces the discharge of heated water into marine and estuarine ecosystems and the death of species through impingement and entrainment.38 Overall, the state is ahead of schedule for OTC phase-out, but the SWRCB recently approved a request from the energy agencies for a delay in the implementation schedule for one power plant, Encina, to maintain energy reliability in Southern California. (For more information, see Chapter 11.)

Changes in Electricity Market Structure

As California works to further transform its electricity sector, it must do so in the midst of a fundamentally changing industry. Market developments, technological innovations, and policy actions have helped put into motion a shift away from having the investor-owned and publicly owned utilities as the energy provider for most Californians. Consumer choice is proliferating. For example, millions of Californians are installing their own rooftop solar, and local government agencies are forming community choice aggregators (CCAs) that can directly develop and buy electricity on behalf of their customers.39 The CPUC exercises relatively limited authority over CCAs as CCAs’ elected officials set rates and determine procurement strategies within certain parameters, including the RPS mandates.

At the beginning of 2017, five CCAs were operating in California and collectively serving 915,000 customers: MCE Clean Energy, Sonoma Clean Power, CleanPowerSF, Lancaster Choice Energy, and Peninsula Clean Energy.40 By September 2017, three additional CCAs – Silicon Valley Clean Energy, Apple Valley Choice Energy, and Redwood Coast Energy Authority – had begun serving customers. Eight CCAs are anticipated to launch in 2018, and an additional 17 cities and counties

36 State Constitution, Article X, Section 2 and SWRCB Resolution 75–58.
38 Impingement is the entrapment and death of large marine organisms on cooling system intake screens, and “entrainment” is the death of small plants and animals that pass through the intake into the plant.
39 Authorized in 2002 by Assembly Bill 117 (Migden, Chapter 838, Statutes of 2002) and later expanded in 2011 by Senate Bill 790 (Leno, Chapter 599, Statutes of 2011), a CCA is created through a local city or county ordinance and automatically enrolls all customers in its service area, unless the customer opts out. The CCA takes charge of electricity procurement, and the local investor-owned utility retains responsibility for transmission and distribution, metering, billing, and customer service.
are exploring CCAs. Recent estimates predict that as much as 25 percent of investor-owned utility retail electric load could be unbundled by the end of 2017 due to the increase in CCAs, self-generation, and electric service providers. This number could reach 85 percent in the next decade—or as many as 15 million to 20 million customers.

Meanwhile, more consumers are installing their own PV systems with net energy metering, driven largely by cost reductions and technology innovation. This has been an ongoing trend, with about 4,700 MW installed since January 2011 for a total of 5,800 MW of solar self-generation capacity installed by June 2017. As storage costs come down, consumers may also begin installing their own storage systems. Consumers are increasingly able to participate in and make choices about the energy they use.

The shift to CCAs, the increase in behind-the-meter solar, and increases in energy efficiency have all contributed to IOUs being long on supply and not entering long-term contracts. PG&E reported that it has not conducted any long-term procurement since 2014 and does not anticipate a need for long-term procurement. Instead, its procurement activities have been limited to short-term, small hourly, and monthly procurement and capacity sales, including the sale of small hydroelectric facilities. In response to a question from Chair Weisenmiller about long-term procurement for resource adequacy needs, SCE reported, “Although SCE may ask for terms out to five years forward; recently, SCE has been executing shorter term transactions, in consideration of load departure risk.”

More broadly, the increase in self-generation has reduced the IOU and POU customer base and, consequently, the revenue sources that have traditionally been available for other infrastructure investments aside from generation. Achieving the state’s GHG emissions reduction goals will require large investments in EV charging infrastructure, new renewable power plants, solutions to help integrate increasing amounts of solar and wind generation, distribution system upgrades, transmission lines, and more. A staff white paper by the CPUC stated, “Much of the policy framework underpinning the [GHG reduction, RPS, and transportation electrification] goals has presumed the electric utility serves as the central agent for making these investments, raising low-cost capital in financial markets, and then recovering costs through sales of electricity. Yet, at the same time that California is grappling with how to plot a path forward to build this infrastructure in the most efficient, reliable and equitable way, the status quo retail electric service model is being upended.”

43 Joe Lawlor, PG&E, April 24, 2017, Transcript, pp. 99–100.
Considerable work is needed to better understand how best to advance the state’s climate and energy goals in the midst of this changing landscape.

To start framing and addressing the policy issues around the shift to consumer choice and decentralization, the Energy Commission and CPUC held a joint “en banc” workshop on May 19, 2017. There are questions about what party will make the capital investments needed, for example, to assure energy reliability as variable, renewable generation grows. Other roles traditionally served by the utilities that may not be well served in the changing market include:

- Energy efficiency programs.
- Research and development.
- Service to low-income consumers.
- Access to advanced technologies for all consumers.
- Large capital investments needed to assure energy reliability.

Conversely, markets and technology innovations can provide new and faster opportunities to reduce GHG emissions. At the workshop, Energy Commission Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller pointed to the need to transform society to meet the state’s climate goals, noting, “Utilities are part of the engine for doing that. And their ability to do that, to provide the financial commitments, is not obvious going forward. So somebody's got to help us do that transformation. And there are ways that innovation can drive it faster. And there are other ways where we may find the pieces we need are not really in place.” Assuring that California’s climate and energy goals are achieved as the industry evolves, with access for all Californians, will require thoughtful and ongoing consideration by policy makers and regulators.

**Transportation Sector Policy Drivers**

As discussed above, the transportation sector is the most significant emitter of GHGs in California, accounting for more than 38 percent of in-state emissions. It is also the largest contributor to the formation of ozone and emissions of small particulate matter and diesel particulate matter – accounting for nearly 80 percent of nitrogen oxide emissions and 90 percent of diesel particulate matter emissions in the state.

To meet California’s aggressive climate change goals and to protect public health and the environment, the state will need to dramatically reduce these emissions in the coming years. Numerous policy drivers and programs are now in place that, if successful, will help achieve these goals.

---

46 May 19, 2017, workshop transcript, pp. 18–19.


goals. Table 1 summarizes some of these policies and programs, which are discussed further below.

**Table 1: California Transportation Policy Drivers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy Origin</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
<th>Goals and Milestones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy Goals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Order B-16-2012, Senate Bill 1275 (2014)</td>
<td>Increased Zero-Emission Vehicles</td>
<td>1 million zero-emission vehicles by 2023 and 1.5 million zero-emission vehicles by 2025, including required infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Order B-32-15, Sustainable Freight Action Plan</td>
<td>Air Quality Improvement, GHG Reduction, Petroleum Reduction</td>
<td>Improve freight efficiency and transition freight movement to zero-emission technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Bill 1383 (2016)</td>
<td>Increase Renewable Gas Use</td>
<td>Adopt policies and incentives to increase the production and use of renewable gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regulations and Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clean Cars Regulation (ZEV requirement)</td>
<td>Increased Zero-Emission Vehicles</td>
<td>Require automakers to produce increasing numbers of ZEVs through Model Year 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Bill 350 (2015)</td>
<td>Increased Zero-Emission Vehicles</td>
<td>Require utilities to plan for and/or invest in electric vehicle charging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Clean Air Act of 1970</td>
<td>Air Quality</td>
<td>80 percent reduction in NOX by 2031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-Carbon Fuel Standard</td>
<td>GHG Reduction</td>
<td>Reduce carbon intensity of transportation fuels in California by 10 percent by 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Incentives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly Bill 8 (2013)</td>
<td>GHG Reduction, Air Quality Improvement, Petroleum Reduction</td>
<td>Transform the state’s fuel and vehicle types to attain state climate change goals and improve air quality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission

**Policy Goals**

Zero-emission vehicles (ZEVs) are a cornerstone of the state’s efforts to reduce GHG and criteria pollutant emissions. Two current policy drivers have set ZEV deployment goals, the first of which is Executive Order B-16-12, issued by Governor Brown in March 2012. This executive order set a target for California to have 1.5 million ZEVs on the road by 2025 and tasked various state agencies with specific actions needed to support this goal. The Governor’s Office of Planning and Research produced the [ZEV Action Plan](https://www.opr.ca.gov/docs/Governor’s_Office_ZEV_Action_Plan_(02-13).pdf), first issued in 2013 and subsequently updated in July 2016, to identify actions that the state government would take to meet the milestones in the executive order.

49 [https://www.opr.ca.gov/docs/Governor’s_Office_ZEV_Action_Plan_(02-13).pdf](https://www.opr.ca.gov/docs/Governor's_Office_ZEV_Action_Plan_(02-13).pdf).

Following Executive Order B-16-12, Senate Bill 1275 (De León, Chapter 530, Statutes of 2014) established the Charge Ahead California Initiative, which is administered by CARB in consultation with the Energy Commission and related agencies. This statute establishes a goal of placing 1 million zero-emission and near-zero-emission vehicles in service by January 1, 2023, while providing increased access to these vehicles for disadvantaged, low-income, and moderate-income communities and consumers. (For more information about transportation electrification, see Chapters 2, 3, and 6 and Appendices E and J.) Plug-in electric vehicles are expected to form the majority of these ZEVs, with hydrogen fuel cell electric vehicles accounting for a notable share as well.

Freight vehicles present unique opportunities for target improvement—even though they represent just 3 percent of the vehicle stock in California, they are responsible for 23 percent of on-road GHG emissions. Executive Order B-32-15, issued by Governor Brown in July 2015, ordered the development of an integrated action plan to improve freight efficiency, transition to zero-emission technologies, and increase the competitiveness of California’s freight system. The resulting California Sustainable Freight Action Plan was released in July 2016 and identifies state policies, programs, and investments to achieve these targets. The plan was developed as a combined effort by the California State Transportation, California Environmental Protection, and California Natural Resources Agencies, including CARB, the California Department of Transportation, the Energy Commission, and the Governor’s Office of Business and Economic Development, in partnership with the public and stakeholders.

A requirement of SB 1383 is for the Energy Commission, along with the CPUC and CARB, to consider incentives and policies that will significantly increase the sustainable production and use of renewable gas. Increasing renewable gas production will not only reduce emissions of methane (an SLCP), but can also provide a low- or negative-carbon transportation fuel well suited for freight and fleet vehicles. For more information, see Chapter 9.

**Regulations and Requirements**

In 2012, CARB adopted the Advanced Clean Cars program, which included the ZEV regulation. The ZEV regulation requires automakers to produce an increasing mix of battery electric vehicles, plug-in hybrid electric vehicles, and/or fuel cell electric vehicles from model year 2018 through model year 2025. Compliance is based on generating or purchasing enough credits, which are assigned to each vehicle based on attributes such as electric driving range. A midterm review of the Advanced Clean Cars program included an assessment of credits generated to date and compliance scenarios for reaching this cleaner mix of vehicles.

Although it did not set a specific goal or milestone, Senate Bill 350 also emphasizes transportation electrification as a critical element to achieving the state’s GHG emissions reduction goals. In particular, Senate Bill 350 requires retail electrical corporations to file applications for investments with the CPUC that will accelerate transportation electrification. The legislation also requires specified publicly owned electric utilities to adopt integrated resource plans that address procurement for transportation electrification.
The federal Clean Air Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 7401) authorized the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) to establish National Ambient Air Quality Standards to protect public health. To achieve these standards, the Clean Air Act directs states to develop state implementation plans that describe how an area plans to attain them. The transportation sector, being responsible for the majority of emissions for several criteria pollutants, continues to be a major focus of the state implementation plans. CARB, in coordination with local air quality districts, is the state agency responsible for developing the California state implementation plans and for controlling emissions from cars, trucks, other mobile sources, and consumer products.

In May 2016, CARB released a *Mobile Source Strategy* that outlines a coordinated effort to meet air quality standards, achieve state GHG emissions targets, minimize exposure to toxic air contaminants, reduce petroleum use by up to 50 percent by 2030, and increase energy efficiency and renewable electricity generation. Many of the actions recommended in the strategy, such as increasing the use of ZEVs and renewably sourced alternative fuels, correspond with other state policy goals and activities undertaken by the Energy Commission.

As part of the state’s implementation of AB 32, CARB adopted the Low-Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS) regulation in 2009. The LCFS is designed to encourage the use of cleaner low-carbon fuels by creating market incentives for near-term GHG emissions reductions. It has a goal of reducing the overall carbon intensity of fuel within the transportation sector by 10 percent by 2020. Since the regulation came into effect, regulated parties have had to slowly reduce the carbon intensity of their fuel. The LCFS provides regulated parties with credits for the production of low-carbon fuel, with each credit equal to the reduction of 1 metric ton of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO₂e), or roughly equivalent to the amount of CO₂e released from the combustion of about 90 gallons of gasoline. The credits can then be sold to other regulated parties that are not achieving the required reductions in carbon intensity.

The LCFS program also produces California-specific life-cycle analyses of GHG emissions for fuels using a consistent method of calculation across multiple fuel pathways. The life-cycle GHG emission numbers are used by the Energy Commission to assess opportunities from different alternative fuels and estimate GHG emissions reduction potential.

**Incentives**

To help address state GHG emissions and air pollution objectives, the California Legislature passed Assembly Bill 118 (Núñez, Chapter 750, Statutes of 2007). This legislation created the Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program (ARFVTP), which is administered by the Energy Commission; the Air Quality Improvement Program (AQIP), which is administered by CARB; and the Enhanced Fleet Modernization Program, which is administered by the Bureau of Automotive Repair and CARB. The ARFVTP provides up to $100 million per year for projects that transform California’s fuel and vehicle types to help attain the state’s climate change policies. Assembly Bill 8 (Perea, Chapter 401, Statutes of 2013) extended the collection of fees that support the ARFVTP through January 1, 2024. Through the ARFVTP, the Energy Commission funds a broad range of projects types without adopting any preferred fuel or technology. Since its inception, the ARFVTP has been a major source of funding for biofuel
production plants, electric vehicle charging infrastructure, hydrogen refueling infrastructure, natural gas vehicles and fueling stations, alternative fuel workforce training, and alternative fuel freight vehicles. For more information, see Appendix D: Benefits Report for the Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program. Under AQIP, CARB created the Clean Vehicle Rebate Project, which provides funding incentives for the purchase or lease of new battery-electric vehicles, plug-in hybrid electric vehicles, and fuel cell electric vehicles.

With revenue from the sales of allowances under the AB 32 Cap-and-Trade system, CARB has also made significant investments into the development and commercialization of cleaner vehicles. Through Fiscal Year 2016–2017, the state had appropriated a total of $695 million from its Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund for low-carbon transportation projects under CARB. This funding covers a wide array of vehicle types and applications, with the largest share of funding supporting the Clean Vehicle Rebate Project incentives for light-duty battery electric vehicles, plug-in hybrid electric vehicles, and fuel cell electric vehicles. CARB has also prioritized projects addressing the medium- and heavy-duty vehicle sectors, including advanced technology freight demonstration projects and zero-emission truck and bus pilot projects. For Fiscal Year 2017-2018, the state provided an additional $560 million toward similar low carbon transportation projects under CARB, plus $85 million for reducing agricultural sector emissions (including trucks) and $250 million to support the Carl Moyer and Proposition 1B clean truck programs.

Conclusion

Meeting California’s climate goals requires a fundamental transformation of its energy system away from fossil fuels. California is increasingly using renewable fuels in its electricity system and moving to an electrified transportation system. The state will need to draw upon a wide variety of solutions to meet its goals while navigating an evolving market structure. California is moving aggressively to achieve its climate and clean air goals with advanced technologies that can be accessed by all Californians while working diligently to maintain reliability, protect public health and the environment, and enhance the economy.

Recommendations

- The Energy Commission and the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) should continue to address policies issues associated with the decentralization of the electricity sector. The growth in consumer choice, such as community choice aggregators and behind the meter generation, are fundamentally changing the structure of the electricity sector and affecting implementation of public policies such as energy efficiency efforts, services to low income consumers, access to advanced technologies for all consumers, and research and development. The Energy Commission and the CPUC should continue the discussion initiated by the en banc public meeting held May 19, 2017, to address how best to advance public policy in the electricity sector given these changes in the electricity market structure.
CHAPTER 2: 
Implementing the Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act, Senate Bill 350

On October 7, 2015, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act, Senate Bill 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015), into law. SB 350 accelerated the trajectory of California’s clean energy transition to substantially reduce GHG emissions and respond to the threat of climate change by codifying new ambitious clean energy goals to be achieved by 2030. Among other mandates, SB 350:

- Increases the Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) procurement target from 33 percent to 50 percent of retail sales by 2030.
- Requires the Energy Commission to “establish annual targets for statewide energy efficiency savings and demand reduction that will achieve a cumulative doubling of statewide energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas final end uses by 2030.”
- Encourages the electrification of the transportation system.

Upon signing SB 350, Governor Brown stated, “California has taken groundbreaking steps to increase the efficiency of our cars, buildings, and appliances and provide ever more renewable energy. With SB 350, we deepen our commitment.”

SB 350 further requires a long-term planning process for California’s load-serving entities (LSEs) and local publicly owned electric utilities (POUs) to cost-effectively reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, and meet other policy goals with a diverse portfolio of supply-side and demand-side resources. In planning for a low-carbon energy future, SB 350 also prioritizes transportation sector electrification and the increased adoption of energy efficiency, demand response, and energy storage while emphasizing the need for providing benefits of clean energy to low-income customers and disadvantaged communities.

SB 350, and subsequently Senate Bill 1393 (De León, Chapter 677, Statutes of 2016), also set the stage for other activities to support the overarching goals of decarbonizing the state’s energy systems and ensuring all Californians are able to participate in the clean energy economy. Other specific requirements include:

- Setting the stage for the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) to become a regional organization, contingent upon approval from the Legislature. See Chapter 3 for more information.
- Requiring studies to be completed on the barriers and opportunities for low-income residents and disadvantaged communities in accessing energy efficiency, weatherization,
renewable energy, and clean transportation options. The Energy Commission adopted the Low-Income Barriers Study, Part A in December 2016.51

- Regularly updating the Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan, consistent with doubling statewide energy efficiency savings by 2030. The first such update was adopted by the Energy Commission in December 2016.52 Working with the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) to provide advice on programs proposed to achieve clean energy and pollution reduction. A draft framework was published for comment in August 2017, with a charter scheduled to be released in fall 2017.

- Adopting responsible contractor policies to ensure retrofits meet high-quality performance standards and to establish consumer protection guidelines for energy efficiency products and services.

- In coordination with the CPUC, establishing a publicly available tracking system to provide current information on progress toward meeting SB 350 goals.

**Integrated Resource Planning for the Electric Sector**

Integrated resource planning (IRP) is a strategy that balances the mix of demand and supply resources over a long-term planning horizon to meet specified policy goals. (See sidebar for a definition of integrated resource planning.) SB 350 requires a new emphasis on GHG emissions reduction planning targets for 2030, while maintaining grid reliability at reasonable cost. The IRP process, as implemented under SB 350, requires close coordination and alignment of agency processes to bring together the state’s previously fragmented, resource-specific, planning and procurement activities. The Energy Commission and the CPUC have separate but related roles in California’s resource planning processes. The 16 POUs that

---

**Definition of Integrated Resource Planning**

“Rather than least-cost supply expansion, ...[integrated resource planning] means integrating a broader range of technological options, including technologies for energy efficiency and load control on the ‘demand-side,’ as well as decentralized and non-utility generating sources, into the mix of potential resources. Also, it means integrating a broader range of cost components, including environmental and other social costs, into the evaluation and selection of potential technical resources.

The expected result of the market and non-market changes brought about by IRP is to create a more favorable economic environment for the development and application of efficient end-use technologies and cleaner and less centralized supply technologies, including renewable sources. IRP means that these options will be considered, and the inclusion of environmental costs means that they will appear relatively attractive compared to traditional supply options.”


---


meet threshold size requirements will file their IRPs with the Energy Commission, while investor-owned utilities (IOUs) and other LSEs will file with the CPUC.

There are a variety of other requirements that POUs and LSEs must meet in their IRP filings. Separate processes are underway at each agency to implement the required provisions for their respective jurisdictions. The processes for completing these are described in the next sections, following an explanation of the joint agency process for establishing GHG emissions targets.

Establishing GHG Emissions Planning Targets

SB 350 specifies that CARB establish GHG emissions reduction targets, in coordination with the CPUC and the Energy Commission for the electricity sector. Further, the statute requires CARB to set targets for each LSE and POU that reflect the electricity sector’s percentage in achieving economywide GHG emissions reductions of 40 percent from 1990 levels by 2030. The LSEs and POUs will then use these GHG emissions reduction targets in preparing their IRPs.

To develop the methods for establishing these targets, CARB has been participating in a joint agency process with the Energy Commission and CPUC. Efforts to establish GHG emissions reduction planning targets for use in IRPs began with the February 23, 2017, joint agency IEPR workshop and publication of a staff options paper on the potential pathways for determining GHG targets. At the workshop, staff described a preference for using an electric sector target based on the range identified in CARB’s Scoping Plan update, which would then be apportioned between the POUs under the Energy Commission’s jurisdiction and the LSEs under the CPUC’s jurisdiction. Staff suggested that methods for allocating targets to the LSEs and POUs be determined separately by the respective agencies before the specific targets are ultimately established by CARB.

At an April 17, 2017, joint agency workshop on Potential Methodologies to Establish GHG Emission Reduction Targets for POU IRPs, Energy Commission staff presented a proposed method for determining POU-specific targets based on CARB’s method for allocating free emissions allowances to retail electric providers for 2021–2030. In brief, the proposed method for developing individual targets uses the 2015 Integrated Energy Policy Report (2015 IEPR) electricity demand forecast for 2030 retail sales and net energy for load (load minus self-generation such as rooftop solar) for each retail electric provider minus the expected amount of zero-GHG energy (renewables needed to meet the 50 percent RPS requirement and other zero-carbon resources such as large hydro or nuclear). This yields a gas-fired residual with an assumed emissions intensity of 0.4354 metric tons per megawatt-hour. This residual is constrained to be at least 5 percent of net energy for load to allow a small amount of gas-fired generation to balance the portfolio. The resulting value for each LSE and POU would be its share of the sectorwide

---

53 Public Utilities Code, Section 454.2 (a) (A)


target ultimately established by CARB in its Scoping Plan Update. The CPUC informally agreed to use this method to determine the initial apportionment between IOUs and POUs.

The proposed method could be updated with new POU and LSE forecasts developed for the 2017 IEPR and/or to reflect any changes in CARB’s method, but neither of these updates is expected to have a significant impact on the individual targets. The sectoral target established by CARB will be the most significant determinant of POU and LSE targets.

**POU Integrated Resource Plans**

SB 350 codified Public Utilities Code Sections 9621 and 9622, which require POUs with an average electrical demand exceeding 700 gigawatt-hours – as determined on a three-year average commencing January 1, 2013 – to adopt IRPs and submit them to the Energy Commission for review. Moreover, the Energy Commission is required to review POU IRPs for consistency with Public Utilities Code Section 9621 and provide recommendations for correcting any deficiencies.

Starting with a scoping workshop held in April 2016, the Energy Commission held a public process for developing guidelines that govern the submission of information needed to review POU IRPs. This process culminated in the adoption of guidelines for POU IRPs on August 9, 2017.56

As specified in SB 350 and reinforced in the guidelines, affected POUs are required to adopt IRPs that achieve a number of minimum planning standards. These standards were codified in Public Utilities Code 9621. POU IRPs must:

- Meet the GHG emissions reduction planning targets described above.
- Procure at least 50 percent eligible renewable energy resources by December 31, 2030, consistent with the RPS.
- Minimize impacts to retail rates and, as appropriate, serve its customers at just and reasonable rates.
- Ensure system and local reliability.
- Strengthen the diversity, sustainability, and resilience of the bulk transmission and distribution systems, and local communities.
- Enhance distribution systems and demand-side energy management.
- Minimize localized air pollutants and other GHG emissions, with early priority on disadvantaged communities identified under Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code.

POU IRPs must also address procurement of:

- Energy efficiency and demand response resources.

---

• Energy storage.
• Transportation electrification.
• Resource adequacy requirements.
• Diversified resources and contracts.

Furthermore, PUC Section 9622 requires the Energy Commission to review POU IRPs to determine whether each is consistent with PUC Section 9621 and the requirements described above. If determined to be inconsistent, the Energy Commission will then provide recommendations to correct any deficiencies identified.

POU IRP Submission and Review Guidelines
To clarify the scope of activities related to POU IRP submission and review, the Energy Commission developed and adopted guidelines to govern POU IRP submissions. The guidelines identify minimum requirements for analyses and data reporting to allow for Energy Commission review, recommend additional optional analyses, define the administrative procedures for submitting IRPs, and outline the Energy Commission’s review and determination procedures. To develop these guidelines, the Energy Commission reviewed existing POU planning processes and conducted a series of workshops and webinars from May 2016 through May 2017.

PUC Section 9621 requires each POU to adopt an IRP that ensures the utility achieves specific goals and targets by 2030, as described above. The guidelines require POUs submit data and supporting information sufficient to demonstrate the utility is meeting these goals and targets. The minimum planning horizon for the first IRP submittal was defined to be January 1, 2019, through December 31, 2030. Although not required, POUs are encouraged to undertake and present analysis in IRPs that addresses the post-2030 period.

Long-term planning generally requires the evaluation of multiple planning scenarios; however, it is not necessarily required. Therefore, the guidelines require that POUs submit data and analyses on at least one scenario that achieves all of the goals and objective of PUC Section 9621. This includes, among other things, annual procurement of energy and capacity, renewable energy, and demand response resources. POUs are also required to submit an annual projection of GHG emissions from the IRP scenario portfolio.

Under PUC Section 9621, POU governing boards are required to adopt an IRP on or before January 1, 2019. The guidelines specify that these IRPs, data, and supporting analyses must be submitted to the Energy Commission by April 30, 2019. This filing date was chosen to coincide with IEPR data collection. Updated IRPs are to be filed at least once every five years following the initial IRP, with due dates specified based on the date of POU governing board adoption.

The guidelines provide that public comments will be accepted on POU IRPs for 30 days after filing with the Energy Commission. These comments will be considered as related to the consistency of IRPs with PUC section 9621. As some parties requested during the development of guidelines, the Energy Commission is developing a clearinghouse for local POU meetings and events that highlight the development of IRPs to encourage participation at the local level.
SB 338 (Skinner, Chapter 389, Statutes of 2017) was signed into law by Governor Brown on September 30, 2017. SB 338 amends Public Utilities Code Section 9621 and requires POUs to consider net peak demand in their IRP process. The Energy Commission’s guidelines will need to be updated to reflect this change in the Public Utilities Code.

**IOU Integrated Resource Plans**

The CPUC’s Energy Division launched its IRP proceeding in June 2016 with the intent of breaking down the historically siloed approach to long-term procurement planning, where procurement of clean, preferred resources was based on targets set in separate, independent proceedings (either by statute or programs goals). In contrast, the CPUC’s IRP process will be an iterative exercise in optimization, looking at and modeling all the demand and supply-side resources together over a 20-year planning horizon to identify a portfolio of resources that reflects policy goals and grid operational constraints. Responsibilities are divided between the CPUC and its jurisdictional entities, and the analysis depends on information exchange with the state’s other planning activities (such as transportation electrification and distributed energy resources).

As noted by Ed Randolph, director of the Energy Division at the CPUC, at the May 12, 2017, joint agency workshop on the increasing need for flexibility in the electricity system, “The IRP is the first opportunity for California to look at a potential path from today’s operational conditions to a resource mix that achieves the SB 350 and the SB 32 goals.”57 SB 350 added two code sections to the Public Resources Code as the statutory basis for the IRP. Section 454.51 specifically requires a “diverse and balanced portfolio,” while Section 454.2 requires the CPUC to adopt a process for filing IRP documents that ensure certain requirements are met.

The CPUC’s May 2017 staff proposal58 suggests system modeling to generate diverse portfolios of resources for a variety of futures and then establishing a “reference system plan” through a stakeholder process. This preliminary plan would be a modeled, optimized portfolio that meets the GHG emissions reduction targets reliably and at lowest ratepayer cost. Getting to that plan involves starting with the Energy Commission’s demand forecasts, the existing fleet of resources (including planned retirements), and the existing resource mandates, such as the 50 percent RPS and the doubling of energy efficiency contained in SB 350. Sensitivity analyses will look at how combinations of different policies – for example, more energy efficiency with more or fewer electric vehicles – change cost-effective procurement. The modeling will also evaluate impacts on disadvantaged communities.

Once this CPUC-modeled plan is completed, the LSEs will each develop an individually responsive plan, taking into account local needs and resource capabilities. The CPUC will then compare each plan to the reference system plan. In the final step, the CPUC proposes to

---


aggregate, or combine, these plans in an optimized “preferred resource plan” that will form the basis for decisions about systemwide investments, procurement, and other programs.59

CPUC staff envisions that the 2017–2018 IRP efforts will demonstrate the feasibility of the proposed process. A proposed decision on the IRP process and the optimal portfolio to reach the emissions planning target is scheduled for September 2017. CPUC jurisdictional entities will file their IRPs during the first two quarters of 2018, with CPUC review and certification taking place in the final half of 2018. Identified procurement needs will be evaluated to see what decisions are necessary. Lessons learned from the first cycle may be incorporated into a revised multiyear process – one that begins in 2019 and covers two years.

Encouraging Widespread Transportation Electrification

Transportation directly accounts for almost 39 percent of statewide GHG emissions.60 To promote emissions reduction in this sector and maximize the use of clean, renewable electricity, SB 350 encourages widespread transportation electrification across utility service territories to be included in IRPs.

SB 350 directs the development of transportation electrification policies in multiple sections of the Public Utilities Code.61 Further, it establishes respective responsibilities for the CPUC and the Energy Commission in overseeing the IOU and POU programs in transportation electrification. Consistent with legislative direction, the CPUC, Energy Commission, and CARB have continued to consult on programs through interagency workshops and working groups to develop policies that enable efficient planning for the growth in electric transportation.

Publicly Owned Utilities Transportation Electrification

The Energy Commission convened three workshops to inform the development of guidance for the transportation electrification aspects of the POUs’ IRPs. In October 2016, the Energy Commission met with four POU representatives62 and the Northern California Power Agency (NCPA) to discuss their challenges, capabilities, targets, forecasting, and program strategies for electrification. In addition, modeling consultants, the Southern California Association of Governments, Nissan, Greenlining Institute, and Electric Vehicle Charging Association provided

59 The preferred resource plan covers the California ISO balancing area including POU load with the California ISO. The POUs outside of the California ISO will be included in the analysis, but not be optimized in the CPUC’s modeling. Resources from POUs outside the California ISO are modeled as fixed values obtained from other sources.


61 Including Public Utilities Code 237.5, 701.1, 740.3, 740.8, 740.12, 9621 and 9622.

information on local community, technology, vehicle adoption, and electricity operational factors for consideration in resource planning.\textsuperscript{63}

Staff recommended six categories of information, data, and reports to support the Energy Commission’s review of electrification plans in the POU IRPs. Staff also recommended that the information serve as a best practice benchmark for the POUs to use in support of their achievement of the state’s zero-emission vehicle goals, given their individual priorities, capabilities, and resources.\textsuperscript{64} These categories included:

- A quantification, characterization, and location of transportation load.
- A description of programs intended to solve barriers to electrification, particularly addressing disadvantaged communities.
- A discussion of how programs prioritized the segments of the transportation emissions inventory and leveraged external funding sources.
- A plan for education and outreach.
- A description of the alignment of the plan with California policy and local needs.
- A description of how transportation electrification programs coordinated with distributed energy resource planning.

Staff emphasized the Energy Commission’s willingness to explore supporting the POUs’ achievement of their targets and the state’s electrification targets through collaborative technical assistance partnerships.

During the two April 2017 workshops, Sacramento Municipal Utility District, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, Burbank Water and Power, Redding Electric Utility, and utilities represented by NCPA, Southern California Public Power Association, and California Municipal Utilities Association elaborated upon their intent to prioritize rate designs, charging infrastructure incentives, and educational programs that ease adoption. In addition, the POUs commonly suggested the need to use the IRPs to track the expenditures associated with adding electric vehicle load.

Related to this issue, POUs encouraged the use of common industry or government data sets to reduce utility costs while improving the quality of data, improving efficiency of reporting, and enabling economic analysis.\textsuperscript{65} The POUs stated that tracking expenditures would quantify the


total infrastructure funding needed to support state policy goals, enable analysis of emissions reductions from transportation electrification among other energy resources to justify investments, and account for ratepayer costs of accommodating the fuel switch from petroleum to electricity.66 Critically, the POUs identified the need to remove financial disincentives that may exist from the new emissions obligations resulting from adding new transportation load, per the Cap-and-Trade regulation.67 The POUs also highlighted the role of the IRP to qualitatively describe their programs. Overall, the POUs were receptive to the idea of funding partnerships to develop and examine programs collaboratively with the Energy Commission to characterize load and understand the effectiveness of programs.

At the April IEPR workshop on the light-duty vehicles sector, parties identified their information and reporting priorities for the IRPs. CARB stressed the importance of complementary programs to the Advanced Clean Cars regulation – like utility or load-serving entity participation in infrastructure – to enable higher levels of electric vehicle adoption in the current market and the subsequent version of the regulation after 2025.68 Market researchers compared their methods on how the declining costs of battery storage and changes in mobility could alter zero-emission vehicle penetration used in planning expenditures. Charging providers Greenlots and ChargePoint described the need for utilities to complement their investments – which now include high-power (150 kilowatts+) direct current fast charging – by redesigning rates, enabling the use of storage, and streamlining interconnection.69 Tesla, the Alliance of Automobile Manufacturers, and Coalition for Clean Air highlighted the need to maintain direct and targeted incentives for vehicles and charging infrastructure and increase educational efforts.70 The Union of Concerned Scientists indicated how better data about charging behaviors could assist in modeling electric vehicles to provide flexible load.71
At the IEPR workshop on the medium- and heavy-duty vehicles sector, parties identified different considerations. CARB stressed the need for the agencies to coordinate vehicle regulations with infrastructural deployment to provide clear signals for market development. The South Coast Air Quality Management District and San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District commonly emphasized the need for substantial expanded use of zero-emission vehicles to achieve the reductions necessary to attain the requirements of the federal Clean Air Act. Southern California Edison described the method of designing its application, which focused on medium- and heavy-duty charging infrastructure. California Electric Transportation Coalition cited an assessment that found the electrification of trucks, buses, forklifts, truck stops, and truck refrigeration provided net benefits to participants and society, as measured against the total resource cost and societal cost tests.

Representatives from CalSTART, the Port of Los Angeles, and the California Transportation Commission agreed about the need to plan immediately for the interconnection of heavy vehicle energy and demand to avoid unnecessary grid upgrades or impinging upon the economic or timely operations of freight and goods movement companies. In particular, these parties juxtaposed the grid impacts of electrifying the light-duty sector against the volume of heavy-duty vehicles needed to attain air quality standards and the magnitudes more demand expected from heavy vehicle fleets and goods equipment.

The California Transportation Commission, CalSTART, and the Port of Los Angeles highlighted the need to make investments before the rate of PEV adoption accelerates and experiment with “creative meddling” to find solutions that ultimately avoid negative impacts to ratepayers and the economy. Similarly, Earth Justice stressed that the utilities need to model the reduction of transportation emissions within their IRP in compliance with state and federal law. In particular, it recommended the quantitative and qualitative measurement of air and health improvements on disadvantaged communities. Toward these points, UC Riverside identified how connected vehicle and metering technology, if combined with fleet management systems, could help

---


determine the viability of electrification and associated charging equipment needs and emissions benefits.77

As a result of the workshops and in response to comments, the Energy Commission modified recommendations for the POUs to include the following information, in summary, in their IRP:78

1) Charging profiles for light-duty vehicles and tariffs.

2) Quantity, type, and location of charging infrastructure, and planned investments.

3) Information on other transportation electrification sectors and associated GHG emissions impacts.

4) A description of how investments are prioritized to promote electrification in the different transportation sectors and complement nonutility initiatives.

5) Utility costs associated with serving transportation electrification.

6) A description of how transportation electrification investments and planning or modeling scenarios are aligned with federal, statewide, and/or local air pollution reduction and zero-emission-vehicle initiatives.

7) Plans to coordinate with adjacent or similarly situated utilities to meet broader community or regional infrastructure needs and ensure harmonious interterritory operations of electric transportation technologies.

8) Current or planned programs to promote transportation electrification in disadvantaged communities.

9) Customer education and outreach efforts.

10) Coordination of transportation electrification investments and incentives with other distributed energy resource programs or planning.

**Investor-Owned Utilities Transportation Electrification**

A September 2016 assigned commissioner’s ruling in R.13-11-007,79 developed through workshops held in April 201680 and as ratified in D.16-11-005,81 ordered applications from the

---


79 CPUC, Assigned Commissioner’s Ruling Regarding the Filing of the Transportation Electrification Applications Pursuant to Senate Bill 350, September 14, 2016, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/EFile/G000/M167/K099/167099725.PDF.


81 CPUC, Decision 16-11-005, Decision Making Small Electrical Corporations Respondents to this Rulemaking, November 16, 2016, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M169/K717/169717954.PDF.
six IOUs that addressed the goals of transportation electrification. It instructed the utilities to design a portfolio of programs that modified rates to accommodate electrification; expanded electrification efforts beyond light-duty vehicles into the medium- and heavy-duty vehicle on-road, off-road, maritime, rail, and aviation sectors; expanded customer education and outreach; and leveraged the results of previous state investments. In addition, the ruling highlighted the need to coordinate with existing state and local regulatory efforts related to transportation, emissions reduction, and integrated resource planning; to ensure safe interconnection of charging infrastructure and vehicles as storage devices; to complement nonutility efforts; and to enable standardized communications with vehicles and infrastructure. Lastly, the ruling permitted utilities to consider new utility incentives or regulatory mechanisms to advance transportation investments in conjunction with greater use of renewable energy, while minimizing the financial impact on ratepayers and encouraging market competition.

The CPUC’s guidance discussed the need for a utility’s portfolio of programs to reduce vehicle emissions in proportion to its share of statewide reductions (described in CARB’s Climate Change Scoping Plan and Mobile Source Strategy to reduce air pollution). In addition, it requested that the portfolio align to and inform its IRP and use the Energy Commission and CARB forecasts for vehicles. The CPUC outlined how utilities should describe the projects in their portfolios to assist planning:

- Market segment and vehicles targeted
- Time frame
- Relevant regulations
- Vehicles supported
- Monitoring and evaluation plan
- Costs and rate impacts
- Grid impacts
- Leveraged funding and project partners
- Emissions benefits
- Stranded asset risk mitigation

In January 2017, Southern California Edison, Pacific Gas and Electric, and San Diego Gas & Electric submitted applications requesting ratepayer investments totaling $1.06 billion. These programs consisted primarily of charging infrastructure for on-road medium- and heavy-duty vehicles (73 percent) and residential light-duty vehicles (23 percent).82 The remainder consisted of public direct current fast charging, off-road infrastructure, taxi/ride-sharing, and education

and outreach programs. In June 2017, Bear Valley Electric, PacifiCorp, and Liberty Utilities submitted applications totaling $7.4 million, primarily consisting of public DC fast chargers and residential make-ready infrastructure. CPUC is anticipated to approve or modify the proposals in the IOU applications by early 2018.

Figure 9: 2017 IOU Transportation Electrification Portfolios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SDG&amp;E</th>
<th>SCE</th>
<th>PG&amp;E</th>
<th>Total SDG&amp;E Request</th>
<th>Total SCE Request</th>
<th>Total PG&amp;E Request</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incentives</td>
<td>~$779 M</td>
<td>~$230 M</td>
<td>~$13 M</td>
<td>~$390 M</td>
<td>~$7.5 M</td>
<td>~$3.6 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet Delivery Services</td>
<td>$3.7 M</td>
<td>$226 M</td>
<td>$2.8 M</td>
<td>$1 M</td>
<td>$1.8 M</td>
<td>$244 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Charging Infrastructure</td>
<td>$2.7 M</td>
<td>$1.6 M</td>
<td>$1.6 M</td>
<td>$1.6 M</td>
<td>$244 M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airport Ground Support Equipment</td>
<td>$2.3 M</td>
<td>$1.7 M</td>
<td>$1.7 M</td>
<td>$1.7 M</td>
<td>$244 M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrify Local Highways</td>
<td>$1 M</td>
<td>$1 M</td>
<td>$1 M</td>
<td>$1 M</td>
<td>$244 M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxi/Shuttle/Rideshare</td>
<td>$0.5 M</td>
<td>$0.5 M</td>
<td>$0.5 M</td>
<td>$0.5 M</td>
<td>$244 M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Dealer Incentives</td>
<td>$0.3 M</td>
<td>$0.3 M</td>
<td>$0.3 M</td>
<td>$0.3 M</td>
<td>$244 M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source: California Public Utilities Commission Energy Division</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public DC Fast Charging | Residential Infrastructure | Commercial Infrastructure | Heavy-Duty Infrastructure | Education & Outreach |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>~$4 M</td>
<td>~$1.74 M</td>
<td>~$1.18 M</td>
<td>~$223,000</td>
<td>~$235,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bear Valley (746,500):
- EV TOU Pilot Rate ($139,000)
- Destination Make-Ready Rebate ($607,500)

Liberty Utilities (6.2 M):
- DC Fast Charger Project ($4 million)
- Residential Make-Ready Rebate ($1.6 million)
- Small Business Make-Ready Rebate ($300,000)
- EV Bus Infrastructure Program ($223,000)
- Customer Online Resource Project ($65,000)

PacifiCorp (440,000):
- Demonstration & Development Grant Program ($270,000)
- Outreach & Education Program ($170,000)
Next Steps
The Energy Commission will work with the CPUC and CARB to identify how transportation electrification investments in integrated resource planning can be further aligned to attain statewide GHG and air pollutant emissions reduction goals. Specific actions toward this alignment beyond and in complement to the IRP process are included in the Recommendations section below.

Other Lessons Learned
Drawing on workshops conducted as part of the 2017 IEPR proceeding, the Energy Commission staff identified several additional themes relevant to the accelerated deployment of charging technologies across multiple classes of vehicles. Although these additional themes were not discussed during the IEPR proceeding, the Energy Commission believes it important to tee them up for possible further consideration.

Rapidly Evolving PEV Technologies and Uses
Rapid declines in battery costs are enabling greater diversification in electric vehicle classes and models, affordability, and driving range between charges. The principal technology driver of transportation electrification is the improving economics of battery energy storage and corresponding increase in electric driving range.

Increases in overall vehicle use through sharing fleets and automated driving will also advance transportation electrification. This prevalence is derived from potential lower operational and fueling costs of an EV compared to a conventional vehicle and recovering any incremental capital expenses over more miles. In fact, per-mile trip costs might be reduced further with autonomous vehicles that are capable of driving themselves at even higher utilization factors. CARB and the Energy Commission have pursued research and demonstrations of shared mobility technologies, including those that can be integrated with the grid to guide these trends toward environmental benefits. The CPUC is also considering how transportation network company regulations might apply to autonomous vehicles providing passenger transportation service.

---

87 Randolph, L. Amended Phase III. B. Scoping Memo and Ruling of Assigned Commissioner, California Public Utilities Commission , June 12, 2017, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Efile/G000/M190/K174/190174048.PDF.
Ongoing Need for Coordination and Partnerships

At the state level, infrastructure funding needs to be used as strategically as possible. This can be better achieved by consistently tracking budgets and expenditures across sectors, identifying gaps for additional needed funds, and identifying opportunities to reduce the need for public funding through coordinated, scaled investment (such as for commercial applications of electrified transportation). Better coordination will help leverage the results of prior infrastructure funding efforts, enable more strategic procurement, advance infrastructure development, and share best practices. This could be achieved through partnerships with local transportation and energy decision makers to track policy and procurement developments that affect electric transportation demand. There is much to be learned at the national level and internationally as well. For example, while the U.S. market is relatively small compared to that of Europe and China, the marginal effects of customer demand or regulatory policy from a single market on total international production volumes can influence the time frame when vehicles become cost-effective for customers and profitable for automakers.88

Economics of Faster Charging Infrastructure

By 2020, the time to recharge EVs is expected to converge toward parity with conventional, liquid-fueled vehicles, with the introduction of EVs designed with batteries capable of accepting direct current (DC) “high power charging” from 1 kilovolt and 350–400 ampere infrastructure.89 For example, the Combined Charging Standard has developed technology capable of providing energy seven times as quickly as commonly available 50 kW DC fast chargers. However, sites and facilities may not be able to sustain economic service to high-power fast chargers or arrays of charging to fully-electrified vehicle fleets if they do not plan for interconnection, electrical upgrades, and manage the added load on retail electric rates. This is certainly a topic that warrants further research and discussion.

Furthering Customer Education

One critical hurdle to rapidly increasing uptake of zero emission vehicles is that most of the public does not realize that these vehicles are here and available for purchase. Programs to continue consumer education about electric cars and available options to refuel these cars are essential to driving rapid adoption. Government agencies, automakers, utilities, charging companies, and environmental advocacy and community organizations unanimously support the need for mass market public outreach campaigns that increase awareness about electrification.90 These efforts will need to be sustained to broaden potential customers’ awareness and comfort with EVs.

---


While outside the scope of the IEPR workshops that took place as part of the 2017 report, all four of these other lessons learned warrant further discussion and attention.

**Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings**

SB 350 directs the Energy Commission to establish ambitious annual targets to achieve a statewide cumulative doubling of energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas final uses by January 1, 2030. Achieving the doubling targets is one of the primary ways the electricity sector can help the state achieve its long-term climate goal of reducing GHG emissions to 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030. The Energy Commission has proposed targets for electricity and natural gas savings that can be achieved through utility and nonutility energy efficiency programs. The doubling targets were developed in collaboration with the CPUC, IOUs, POUs, and other stakeholders in a public process. In addition to establishing the doubling targets, the Energy Commission is required to biennially report to the Legislature on progress being achieved toward the targets and the impacts on disadvantaged communities.

The Energy Commission acknowledges the proposed SB 350 energy efficiency savings targets are bold. Meeting them will require the concerted effort of many entities, including state and local governments, utilities, program deliverers, private lenders, market participants, and end-use customers. The state will need to harness new and emerging technologies, along with innovative program designs and creative market solutions, to unlock California’s potential energy efficiency savings. But with proper tracking of savings, mid-course corrections, and ongoing support from the state’s leadership, California is poised to meet the doubling targets by 2030.

At the public workshop on the *SB 350: Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings by 2030 Draft Report*, the energy efficiency industry encouraged the Energy Commission to continue the work needed to realize the energy savings targets presented. In particular, it was suggested that specific action steps should be established with responsible entities and timeframes identified, to achieve the objective of realizing significant increases in the energy savings derived from efficiency. The Energy Commission expects to accomplish this in its ongoing collaborations with the CPUC, other state and local governments, and industry, which will be reflected in the required updates to the *Existing Buildings Energy Efficiency Action Plan*.

**Establishing SB 350 Doubling Targets**

SB 350 directs the Energy Commission to base the SB 350 targets on a doubling of additional achievable energy efficiency (AAEE) contained in the *California Energy Demand Updated Forecast, 2015-2025* extended to 2030 using an average annual growth rate and the most recent energy efficiency targets adopted by POUs, to the extent doing so is cost-effective, feasible, and

---


92 http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-06/TN221285_20170921T135907
will not adversely impact public health and safety.\textsuperscript{93} AAEE savings include incremental savings from the future market potential identified in utility potential studies not included in the baseline demand forecast, but reasonably expected to occur, including future updates of building codes, appliance regulations, and new or expanded IOU or POU efficiency programs.\textsuperscript{94}

Energy efficiency savings projections were developed for utility-based and nonutility activities. Utility program portfolios are funded by ratepayers under either the CPUC or a local jurisdiction, and administered by the state’s investor-owned utilities (IOUs), other load-serving entities (LSEs), community choice aggregators (CCAs), regional energy networks (RENs), or the state’s POUs. Nonutility activities may be funded by state agencies and local governments, but also include efforts led by private third parties, industry, and consumer groups with little or no government resources. Such market-oriented programs can increase energy efficiency at the final uses of retail customers through financing, directly installing energy efficiency measures, and increasing public awareness of energy efficiency best practices.

The statewide cumulative energy efficiency savings targets for electricity and natural gas, along with projected savings from utility and non-utility programs, are presented in Figures 10 and 11. The top line is the arithmetic doubling of projected AAEE savings from 2015 to 2025, with the 2026 to 2030 projected savings extrapolated using a trend line. In addition, preliminary estimates of projected energy savings from the agricultural and industrial sectors are included in the subtargets.


\footnotetext{94} AAEE savings are incremental projections beyond the committed energy efficiency included in the Energy Commission’s baseline demand forecast.
Figure 10: Proposed SB 350 Doubling Target for Electricity (GWh)


Figure 11: Proposed SB 350 Doubling Target for Natural Gas (MM Therms)

Utility Energy Efficiency Program Savings

Since the 1970s, California utilities have been offering energy efficiency programs to their residential and nonresidential customers including the agriculture and industrial sectors. The energy efficiency programs the utilities offer are funded by a small fee included in customer bills. SB 350 directs the Energy Commission, when assessing the feasibility and cost-effectiveness of utility energy efficiency programs, to consider the results of potential studies. Under current law, the CPUC and POUs must identify all potentially achievable cost-effective energy efficiency savings by conducting potential and goals studies. The CPUC must establish energy efficiency goals for the IOU, while POU boards set their own efficiency goals. These studies estimate all of the potential energy savings that are available through different technologies, program measure savings, savings from codes and standards, and savings from behavioral programs that the IOUs and POUs can use to make up their energy efficiency portfolios.

The CPUC is setting energy efficiency goals for the IOUs based on the most recent IOU potential and goals study that determines market-based savings potential for IOUs under a given set of assumptions. The POUs' 2017 report on energy efficiency potential and goals was submitted in March 2017. Because the most recent studies were not specifically designed to achieve SB 350 targets, additional efforts will be necessary to identify utility program savings beyond the current goal-setting effort.

Additional Utility Energy Efficiency Opportunities

In addition to traditional energy efficiency programs, SB 350 allows fuel substituting which is defined in the SB 350 framework as equipment installations and replacements that provide both energy savings and GHG emission reductions. The Energy Commission defines fuel substitution as a measure involving the substitution of one utility-supplied or interconnected energy source for another, such as electricity and natural gas. For example, advances in heat pump technology have made substituting electricity for natural gas for heating systems more viable and offer increased efficiency compared to traditional resistance heating devices such as electric water heaters.

The vast majority of buildings in California use natural gas for water and space heating. Substituting heat pumps for natural gas space and water heating might reduce both energy consumption and GHG emissions. The potential energy efficiency savings from fuel

95 Senate Bill 1037 (Kehoe, Chapter 366, Statutes of 2005) and Assembly Bill 2021 (AB 2021) (Levine, Chapter 734, Statutes of 2006).


98 In contrast fuel switching involves shifting from an energy source that is not utility-supplied or interconnected, for example petroleum, to a utility-supplied or interconnected energy source. These measures are not allowed under SB 350.

99 If the electricity used (the marginal resource) is renewable-based electricity, then GHG emissions would be reduced. If the marginal generation resource is natural gas-fired electricity, then the coefficient of performance of the heat pump (the ratio of the useful heat or cooling to work required) would need to be factored into an analysis of emissions.
substitution are included in the projections of nonutility program savings in the following section. To tap into this potential, there are several issues to resolve, including developing appropriate methods for quantifying energy savings and GHG emission reductions, as well as addressing cost considerations. Several stakeholders encouraged the Energy Commission and the CPUC to address all existing policy barriers that currently limit the ability of utility incentive programs and the Title 24 Energy Efficiency Standards to encourage fuel substitution.\textsuperscript{100}

SB 350 also allows conservation voltage reduction (CVR), which is a proven technology to reduce energy use and peak demand. By controlling voltage on a distribution circuit to the lower end of the tolerance bands, efficiency benefits can be realized by end users and the distribution utility. The energy efficiency potential studies do not include CVR since it is outside the scope of what has historically been considered energy efficiency. Moving forward, the Energy Commission can help shape CVR programs that can count toward SB 350 goals.

Utilities may also achieve additional savings by adopting innovative, new, incentive programs that tackle deeper retrofits of existing buildings. This could include upgrades to building envelopes while also coordinating with statewide marketing campaigns such as FlexAlert. A program that combines retrofits with ongoing marketing could achieve reliable savings compared to relying on real-time individual customer behavior changes.

**Nonutility Energy Efficiency Program Savings**

The nonutility subtargets include savings possible from programs at the Energy Commission, other state agencies, local governments, and private financing institutions. The Energy Commission developed projections of nonutility programs that are incremental to the energy savings identified in the utility potential studies to minimize possible double counting. Energy savings from nonutility programs were categorized in three areas: codes and standards, financing, and behavioral and market transformation programs. Specific programs within these categories are shown in Table 2. While the Energy Commission has categorized these additional cost-effective energy savings as non-utility programs, these savings could also be realized by future expansions of utility energy efficiency programs.

\textsuperscript{100} \url{http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-06/TN221277_20170921T025212}; \url{http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-06/TN221294_20170921T164758_Rachel_Golden_Comments_Sierra_Club_Comments_on_SB350_Doubling_EE.pdf}; \url{http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-06/TN221291_20170921T164333_Mohit_Chhabra_Comments_Comments_of_the_Natural_Resources_Defens.pdf}
Table 2: Nonutility Energy Efficiency Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Categories</th>
<th>Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Codes &amp; Standards</td>
<td>Building Energy Efficiency Standards (Title 24, Part 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>California Green Building Standards Code (Title 24, Part 11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appliance Efficiency Regulations (Title 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Federal Appliance Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing</td>
<td>Property Assessed Clean Energy (PACE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Government Challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proposition 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Conservation Assistance Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low Income Weatherization Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Energy Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Savings Program (CA Dept. of General Services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Potential Air Quality Management District Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral &amp; Market</td>
<td>State-wide Benchmarking and Public Disclosure Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformation</td>
<td>Smart Meter and Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Behavioral, Retrocommissioning, and Operational Savings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Asset Rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>Fuel Substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff, Efficiency Division. August 2017

Codes and Standards
Since the 1970s, the Energy Commission has been responsible for establishing standards for buildings and appliances that conserve electricity and natural gas. Specific programs within the codes and standards category that can contribute future energy savings to meet the SB 350 doubling target include Title 24 Building Energy Efficiency Standards (building standards) and Title 20 state Appliance Efficiency Regulations (appliance regulations), discussed below. Although the Energy Commission includes Codes and Standards as non-utility programs for the purposes of SB 350 program classification, all of the IOUs and more and more of the POUs have included ratepayer-funded code advocacy programs within their energy efficiency portfolios. The energy savings expected from Title 24 and Title 20 in the SB 350 target setting assume the ongoing resource commitments from the Energy Commission as well as the utilities across the state.

Building Energy Efficiency Standards
The 2016 building standards that went into effect January 1, 2017, include new requirements for high-performance insulation within walls and attics. The nonresidential building energy efficiency
standards underwent numerous important yet small changes to building envelope, lighting, mechanical, electrical, covered processes, and commissioning. The 2019 building standards cycle focuses on residential zero-net energy (ZNE). Beyond ZNE ordinances, the goals of the 2019 building standards are to continue to reduce GHG emissions, manage impacts of PV on the grid, and provide independent compliance paths for both mixed fuel and all electric homes. Beyond the 2019 building standards, similar goals are expected to be extended to high-rise multifamily and nonresidential buildings.

Appliance Efficiency Standards
The Energy Commission sets energy efficiency standards for appliances that are not regulated by the U.S. Department of Energy. In 2017, the Energy Commission adopted several updates to the appliance regulations including improved lighting efficiency by moving toward light-emitting diode lamps (LEDs) and away from less efficient incandescent, halogen, and compact fluorescent lamp technologies. Earlier this year, the Energy Commission adopted efficiency standards for computers and computer monitors.

Earlier this spring, the Energy Commission initiated the formal process of considering standards, test procedures, labeling requirements, and other efficiency measures for several appliances, including commercial and industrial fans and blowers, general service lamps, spray sprinkler bodies, tub-spout diverters, and irrigation controllers. In addition, since energy use by plug loads and miscellaneous electrical loads is growing rapidly in both the residential and commercial sectors, the Energy Commission recently began developing a roadmap for reducing device electricity consumption in standby and other low-power modes.

Financing Programs
Several financing programs offered by state and local agencies, and private entities, contribute to non-utility energy savings, as shown in Table 2. Several of these programs are discussed below.

Property Assessed Clean Energy
Since 2007, private lenders have been allowed to offer Property Assessed Clean Energy (PACE) programs in California. Property owners of residential and commercial buildings can fund energy efficiency, water efficiency, or renewable energy projects with limited upfront capital using PACE loans. PACE loans rely on the existing framework of residential property taxes by allowing property owners to repay the entire loan for a project through a special tax assessment made on the property. Loan payments can be amortized for a period of up to 20 years, with an option to extend the payback period as necessary. Some common efficiency measures funded by PACE

---


103 Assembly Bill 811 (Levine, Chapter 159, Statutes of 2008).

104 PACE programs are limited to participating districts where the private lenders have legal agreements with cities and counties that allow repayment of the loans through property taxes.
financing include building envelope, attic insulation, HVAC equipment and controls, lighting equipment and controls, and cool roofs.  

Local Government Challenge

The Local Government Challenge program was developed to create an opportunity for local governments to leverage their connection with constituents and jurisdictions over building and land-use decisions to help meet local and state energy goals. The grant opportunity is open to cities, counties, joint powers authorities, consortia, councils of governments, housing authorities, and special districts. The challenge was divided into two categories: one for local governments with populations that do not exceed 150,000 to design and implement their climate action plans or other planning efforts, and the other for all local governments that have already set climate and energy goals to propose innovative efficiency deployment projects.

The California Clean Energy Jobs Act

The California Clean Energy Jobs Act (Proposition 39) changed the corporate income tax code and allocates projected revenue to the state general fund and the Clean Energy Job Creation Fund for five fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2013–14. The Energy Commission leads the implementation of this program and administers the Proposition 39 K–12 Program, which provides funding annually for energy efficiency upgrades and clean energy generation projects at local educational agencies (LEAs). LEAs include public school districts (K–12), charter schools, state special schools, and county offices of education.

Behavioral and Market Transformation

There are additional energy efficiency savings that can result from behavioral and market transformation changes as opposed to installing a physical measure like new lighting or HVAC. These include behavioral, retrocommissioning, and operational changes that are initiated by informing the customer or building owner of energy usage. The Energy Commission is developing regulations to implement whole-building data access, benchmarking, and public disclosure to be in effect in early 2018. The regulations would require the owners of commercial and multifamily buildings with more than 50,000 square feet of gross floor area to report benchmarking information (building characteristics, energy usage, and operational information) to the Energy Commission annually, after which the Energy Commission would make certain information available on a public website. Prospective building tenants and owners, energy consultants, policy makers, and others can use this information to decide on where to live and work, where to target building assessments and improvements, and how to develop new energy policies and ultimately to track progress toward the SB 350 doubling targets.

---

105 The term cool roof refers to a roofing product with high solar reflectance and thermal emittance properties. These properties help reduce electricity used for air conditioning by lowering roof temperatures on hot, sunny days. http://www.energy.ca.gov/2015publications/CEC-400-2015-014/CEC-400-2015-014-BR.pdf.

106 Assembly Bill 802 (Williams, Chapter 590, Statutes of 2015).
Energy Efficiency in Existing Buildings

Assembly Bill 758 (Skinner, Chapter 470, Statutes of 2009) recognized the need for California to address climate change through reduced energy consumption in existing buildings and has as its roadmap the Existing Buildings Energy Efficiency Action Plan (EBEE Action Plan). As part of his January 2015 inaugural address, Governor Brown put forward the goal to “double the efficiency of existing buildings and make heating fuels cleaner” by 2030. The activities described in the EBEE Action Plan plus the expanded set of programmatic strategies for all retail end uses will be critical to achieving the Governor’s energy efficiency savings doubling goal as codified in SB 350.

Further, SB 350 requires the CPUC to revisit its rules governing energy efficiency programs, both to authorize a broader array of program types and to tie incentive payments to measurable efficiency results. Also, where feasible and cost-effective, SB 350 requires that energy efficiency savings be measured with consideration toward the overall reduction in normalized metered electricity and natural gas consumption.

As required by SB 350, an update to the 2015 EBEE Action Plan was adopted by the Energy Commission in December 2016, and additional updates will be completed periodically. The 2016 EBEE Action Plan Update expanded upon the strategies identified in the 2015 EBEE Action Plan and added new information. Since the 2015 IEPR was published, many recommendations from the EBEE Action Plan have been put into motion. Additional strategies for addressing multifamily buildings to build upon the recommendations from the action plan are described in the “Addressing Barriers Faced by Low-Income Residents and Disadvantaged Communities” section of this chapter.

Strategy 1.2 in the 2016 EBEE Action Plan Update describes the importance of benchmarking and public disclosure, and lists the tasks necessary to realize the benefits of such a program. In October 2017, the Energy Commission adopted regulations implementing the whole-building data access, benchmarking, and public disclosure provisions of Assembly Bill 802 (Williams, Chapter 590, Statutes of 2015). The data access portion of the program provides building owners with the information they need to understand energy usage in their buildings and make appropriate improvements. The benchmarking and public disclosure portion of the program will require the owners of buildings larger than 50,000 square feet to report building characteristic and energy use information to the Energy Commission annually beginning in 2018. Beginning in 2019, the Energy Commission will disclose building-level information on a public website to help building owners, prospective buyers and tenants, energy services companies, researchers, and the general public better understand the buildings in which they live and work. (For information on how data from AB 802 will be used in the Energy Commission’s forecasting efforts, see Chapter 7, section “Data and Analytical Needs.”


Renewables Portfolio Standard

California has long been a leader in transforming the electricity sector through its embrace of renewable energy. California’s Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) was established in 2002 by Senate Bill 1078 (Sher, Chapter 516, Statutes of 2002) and subsequently accelerated in 2006, requiring retail sellers of electricity to meet at least 20 percent of retail sales with eligible renewable resources by 2010. Senate Bill X1-2 (Simitian, Chapter 1, Statutes of 2011) increased the RPS target to 33 percent by 2020, with benchmarks of 20 percent by the end of 2013 and 25 percent by the end of 2016. The bill also expanded the codified RPS obligations to publicly owned utilities (POUs).

In 2015, Senate Bill 350 codified the state’s commitment to decarbonize California’s economy. Among the provisions, SB 350 increased the RPS target to 50 percent by 2030 for all retail sellers, including investor-owned utilities (IOUs), electricity service providers, CCAs, and publicly owned utilities.

Supporting the implementation of SB 350, Senator De León highlighted the need for California utilities, under the leadership of the Energy Commission and the CPUC, to act quickly to procure as much new renewable energy as possible in advance of the potential expiration of federal clean energy tax credits. In a letter submitted to CPUC President Michael Picker and Energy Commission Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller, Senator De León requested that both agencies report

Uncertainty on the National-Level is Disrupting the Solar Market

Several events in 2017 have brought uncertainties to the solar and renewable energy marketplace. President Trump’s administration has promoted an agenda that focuses federal programs and budget on traditional manufacturing and fossil fuel industries. The administration has and is in the process of rolling back several environmental requirements that support the transition to clean energy on a national level. In addition, the administration is expected to reduce funding and staff for several Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Energy programs that support the expansion of clean energy. Further, the administration’s proposed tax reform brings uncertainty to the solar and wind industries as lower corporate tax rates reduce tax liability, making the solar Investment Tax Credit and production tax credits less valuable.

Adding further uncertainty, Suniva and Solarworld, two solar panel manufacturing companies, filed a petition with the U.S International Trade Commission (ITC) in April 2017 to impose tariffs and establish a floor price on imported PV cells and modules. The petitioners claim they are experiencing extreme financial losses caused by unfair competition from less expensive foreign manufactured imports. However, the Solar Energy Industries Association (SEIA), other members of the solar industry, elected officials and U.S. trading partners argue against the tariffs. SEIA has argued that instituting tariffs on solar equipment would more than double the price of solar panels and reverse the high-growth trajectory of the market. They estimate the increase in price would decrease the demand, resulting in the loss of 88,000 solar jobs across the country, including as many as 16,000 in California. Despite bipartisan opposition to the case, the ITC in late September unanimously found that imports of less expensive solar panels have caused injury to domestic solar manufacturers. The ITC is expected to present findings and remedy recommendations in November 2017. Subsequently, President Trump will have 60 days to issue his decision on the matter.
on the steps taken to take advantage of these tax credits in their respective planning processes. Chair Weisenmiller relayed this directive to publicly owned utility representatives and other stakeholders in attendance at a public workshop held at the Energy Commission on May 25, 2017. The CPUC and Energy Commission followed-up with a response letter to Senator De León describing the agencies’ activities in support of his request and some of the challenges faced by utilities in procuring additional renewable energy resources. Below is a discussion of the Energy Commission’s efforts in implementing the RPS, with particular focus on RPS rules under SB 350. There is also a discussion of the role of the CPUC in RPS implementation, as well as progress toward meetings the state’s RPS goals.

**Renewables Portfolio Standard Background**

The Energy Commission and the CPUC work collaboratively to implement the RPS. The CPUC establishes and administers RPS compliance rules for retail sellers of electricity; the Energy Commission has parallel responsibilities for the POUs. The Energy Commission is also charged with:

- Certifying renewable facilities as eligible for the RPS.
- Developing and implementing a tracking and verification system to ensure that renewable energy output is counted only once for the RPS.
- Verifying RPS procurement claims.
- Adopting regulations specifying procedures for enforcement of the RPS for POUs and overseeing compliance activities for POUs.

Retail sellers and POUs demonstrate RPS compliance via renewable energy credits (RECs), certificates of proof representing the renewable attributes of one megawatt-hour of electricity generated by an RPS-eligible energy resource. Retail sellers and POUs retire RECs corresponding to a certain percentage of retail sales to meet each RPS compliance period target.

As part of its administrative responsibilities, the Energy Commission verifies the eligibility of renewable energy procured for each RPS compliance period by both retail sellers and POUs. The Energy Commission also determines the procurement target calculations for POUs. In light of these responsibilities, Energy Commission staff is dedicated to closely following developments in the changing retail market, including the potential growth of CCAs in both IOU and POU territories, to understand and respond to issues affecting RPS procurement.

---


111 August 1, 2017, Letter from CPUC President Picker and Energy Commission Chair Weisenmiller to Senator De León

112 Eligible renewable resources for the RPS may include wind, solar photovoltaic, solar thermal, geothermal, small hydroelectric, biogas, and biomass. Refer to the *Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) Eligibility Guidebook* for complete eligibility criteria.
Major Renewables Portfolio Standard Changes Under SB 350

SB 350 brought significant changes to both the RPS targets and rules for compliance. Most notably, SB 350 expanded the RPS to 50 percent by December 31, 2030. Furthermore, SB 350 provided for new compliance periods for the years after 2030, securing the future position of renewable energy in California’s electricity sector. These requirements advance the transformation of the grid and will necessitate the integration of a significantly increased level of renewable energy resources. (See Chapter 3 for more information.)

SB 350 also sets requirements to bring about more long-term contracting; under SB 350, at least 65 percent of RECs applied in a given compliance period must originate from contracts at least 10 years in length, beginning January 1, 2021. The certainty of long-term contracts can provide security for developers to finance new renewable generation, as well as stability in future resource planning.

The RPS program has sought to provide flexibility to retail sellers and POUs in meeting the RPS targets. In keeping with this goal of flexibility, SB 350 adjusted rules governing the optional compliance measures that may be applied by a retail seller or POU in meeting RPS requirements.

Additional Flexibility for Publicly Owned Utilities

California’s POUs are widely diverse in size, demographics, customer base, geography, resources, and governance. In recognition of the unique challenges that certain POUs may face, particularly as the RPS mandate ramps up to 50 percent by 2030, SB 350 provides for partial exemptions under specific criteria for POUs impacted by single-year fluctuations in qualifying large hydro output or unavoidable, long-term, out-of-state contracts for coal-fired generation.

SB 350 also acknowledges the role of voluntary green pricing and shared renewables programs in meeting California’s renewable energy and greenhouse gas reduction goals. Such programs allow utility customers greater access to renewable energy, such as through options to purchase electricity with a higher mix of renewables or to directly access the output of individual renewable energy generation. SB 350 allows a POU to exclude from its retail sales any renewable generation credited to a customer participating in a voluntary green pricing or shared renewables program, effectively reducing a POU’s additional RPS obligation. This recognition of green pricing and shared renewables programs in the RPS is consistent with the treatment of IOU programs under the Green Tariff Shared Renewables Program enacted by Senate Bill 43 (Wolk, Chapter 413, Statutes of 2013).

Implementation Schedule

The bulk of the RPS changes for SB 350 take effect January 1, 2021; however, certain provisions allowing program flexibility may be applied in earlier compliance periods. The Energy Commission and CPUC are working to implement the changes in a timely manner and are coordinating to ensure consistent application of the statute as appropriate.

The Energy Commission has already reflected changes following SB 350 in the RPS Eligibility Guidebook, revised in April 2017. The Energy Commission is also responsible for establishing compliance requirements for local POUs, codified in the Enforcement Procedures for the
Renewables Portfolio Standard for Local Publicly Owned Electric Utilities (“RPS POU Regulations”). Energy Commission staff is preparing to update the RPS POU Regulations to implement SB 350 and anticipates initiating a formal rulemaking in the second half of 2017.

The CPUC implements RPS compliance rules for retail sellers. In Decision 16-12-040, the CPUC adopted new compliance periods and procurement quantity requirements for retail sellers under SB 350. On June 29, 2017, the CPUC approved Decision 17-06-026, which implemented new long-term contracting requirements and updated rules for excess procurement and identified that a subsequent decision will implement any needed changes to the RPS enforcement processes.

Progress Toward 50 Percent Renewables

The RPS provides a path for the state’s utilities to procure renewable resources equal to 50 percent of their retail sales by 2030 by establishing increasingly progressive procurement targets for multiyear compliance periods. Table 3 below illustrates the RPS targets from the first compliance period through 2030.

| End of Compliance Period | RPS Target for Last Year in Compliance Period
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2013</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2016</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2020</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2024</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2027</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2030</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff

As described, the Energy Commission verifies the eligibility of RPS claims for both retail sellers and POUs. Final RPS compliance is determined by the Energy Commission and the CPUC, for POUs and retail sellers respectively, after the Energy Commission has verified all RPS claims. Thus, RPS compliance may be determined only after the conclusion of each compliance period.

The Energy Commission and CPUC are finalizing RPS compliance results for the 2011–2013 compliance period and the Energy Commission is verifying RPS claims for the 2014–2016 compliance period. Based on early results from the first compliance period, as well as a proxy estimate of RPS compliance, the Energy Commission estimates that California is well on track to meeting its RPS mandate.

---

113 The Energy Commission and CPUC are charged with adopting soft targets for the intervening years of each compliance period to reflect reasonable progress toward achieving the RPS. A load-serving entity’s RPS procurement obligation for a given compliance period is the sum of procurement needed to meet the RPS target in the last year and the soft targets for the intervening years.
Statewide Progress

Since the California’s RPS was established in 2002, renewable-based electricity has increased by about 2.5 times. This growth is a result of state policies put forward to advance renewable energy (Figure 12), coupled with reductions in the cost of renewables discussed in Chapter 1.

The Energy Commission estimates that about 29 percent of California’s retail electricity sales in 2016 were served by renewable energy generated from RPS-eligible resources.114 Though this estimate is a proxy for RPS progress, rather than an exact accounting, it nonetheless indicates significant progress toward achieving the state’s renewable energy goals, including the RPS target of 25 percent by 2016.

---

114 The generation reflected in this estimate is subject to verification and does not reflect the full accounting rules used to determine RPS compliance.
Investor-Owned Utility Progress

The CPUC estimates that for the 2011–2013 compliance period, California’s three largest IOUs collectively served 22.7 percent of their retail electricity sales with eligible renewable electricity based on verified RPS compliance numbers, exceeding the 20 percent target. Furthermore, the CPUC reports California’s three largest IOUs collectively served 27.6 percent of their electric retail sales in 2015 with electricity generated by eligible renewable resources (Table 4 below). At the same time, these IOUs are forecasted to have contracted sufficient RPS procurement to meet their compliance obligations in 2020, indicating substantial progress.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Actual RPS Procurement Percentages of 2015 Retail Sales</th>
<th>Percentage of RPS Procurement Currently Under Contract for 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E</td>
<td>29.5%</td>
<td>43.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>24.3%</td>
<td>41.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>35.2%</td>
<td>45.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


POU Progress

For the first compliance period, the Energy Commission has adopted Final Verification Reports for 43 POUs. These 43 POUs reported to the Energy Commission a combined 20.6 percent of retail electricity sales from eligible renewable resources, collectively meeting the 20 percent RPS target for 2013. Based on the adopted verification reports, 26 POUs met the procurement requirements and sixteen POUs had a procurement target shortfall but applied optional compliance measures to meet the procurement requirements for the first compliance period, as allowed by the RPS POU Regulations. Commission staff is in the process of completing compliance evaluations and determinations for these POUs. All numbers will be updated when the final verification and compliance activities for the first compliance period are complete for all POUs.

Growth of RPS-Eligible Facilities

To achieve the 50 percent RPS mandate, it is implicitly necessary to have sufficient RPS-eligible generation capacity to support that mandate. The Energy Commission is tasked with developing and maintaining criteria for RPS eligibility, as well as approving certification to qualifying renewable facilities. The Energy Commission regularly updates the Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook to accommodate advancements in technology and efficiency improvements, as well as to address other burgeoning developments in the renewable energy landscape such as the role of energy storage.

As of October 1, 2017, there are more than 2,000 facilities with active RPS certification with a combined nameplate capacity of 45,000 MW, located in 11 states, Canada, and Mexico. Of

117 Excludes capacity classified as confidential.
these, nearly 1,800 are located in California with a combined capacity of over 28,000 MW, which represents 61 percent of all RPS certified facility capacity. This value includes certified aggregate units which are comprised of multiple distributed generation facilities. Figure 13 provides a graphical representation of the growth in RPS-eligible facilities since 2004 estimated by the approved RPS eligibility date for each facility.¹¹⁸

![Figure 13: Growth in RPS Facilities With Approved Certification](source: Energy Commission)

The Energy Commission anticipates updating the *Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook* in 2018 to address current technologies and market conditions and to ensure that the certification guidelines support anticipated capacity growth, integration capabilities, and technology development necessary to meet the 50 percent RPS mandate.

**Addressing Barriers Faced by Low-Income Residents and Disadvantaged Communities**

As California accelerates the trajectories of its low-carbon energy resource portfolio, it is important that all Californians are able to benefit from the new economic opportunities created. With this tenet in mind, SB 350 required the Energy Commission and CARB, with input from other agencies and the public, to complete and publish studies by January 1, 2017, on:

- Barriers for low-income customers to energy efficiency and weatherization investments, including those in disadvantaged communities, and recommendations on how to increase access to those investments.

- Barriers to and opportunities for solar photovoltaic energy generation and other renewable energy by low-income customers.

¹¹⁸ Based on the eligibility date of facilities that had active RPS certification as of January 2017 which is not the date facilities were certified but acts as a reasonable proxy to represent change over time.
• Barriers to contracting opportunities for local small businesses in disadvantaged communities.

• Barriers for low-income customers to zero-emission and near-zero-emission transportation options, including those in disadvantaged communities, as well as recommendations on how to increase access to these options to low-income customers, including those in disadvantaged communities (conducted by CARB).

On December 14, 2016, the Energy Commission adopted the Low-Income Barriers Study, Part A: Overcoming Barriers to Energy Efficiency and Renewables for Low-Income Customers and Small Business Contracting Opportunities in Disadvantaged Communities (Barriers Study). Adoption of the Barriers Study represented the culmination of staff efforts over the preceding year, informed by an extensive literature review, a series of local community meetings across the state, and several technical workshops hosted in Sacramento.

The study identified three broad categories of barriers faced by low-income residents and disadvantaged communities. Structural barriers include low home ownership rates, insufficient access to capital, split incentives for renters and building owners, complexities of multifamily buildings, issues common to older residential buildings, and challenges unique to remote communities. Program and policy barriers include inconsistent definitions and eligibility criteria across programs, limited data sharing, unrecognized non-energy benefits, and issues with market delivery. The third category is contracting barriers faced by local small businesses located in disadvantaged communities and includes lack of access to resources, technical assistance, and information regarding contracting opportunities.

The Barriers Study concluded with 12 recommendations, including numerous subrecommendations to help address the barriers identified in the study. Priority was placed on putting forth recommendations that present scalable, sustainable solutions; address low-income customers’ inability to access traditional financing mechanisms; and help maximize the benefits of public investments. Summaries of the specific recommendations are included in Table 5.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Organizing a multiagency task force to facilitate coordination across state-administered programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enabling community solar offerings for low-income customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Formulating a statewide clean energy labor and workforce development strategy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Developing new financing pilot programs to encourage investment for low-income customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Establishing common metrics and encouraging data sharing across agencies and programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Expanding funding for photovoltaic and solar thermal offerings for low-income customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enhancing housing tax credits for projects to include energy upgrades during rehabilitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Establishing regional outreach and technical assistance one-stop shop pilots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Investigating consumer protection issues for low-income customers and small businesses in disadvantaged communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Encouraging collaboration with community-based organizations in new and existing programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Funding research and development to enable targeted benefits for low-income customers and disadvantaged communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Conducting a follow-up study for increasing contracting opportunities for small businesses located in disadvantaged communities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission

CARB released a draft of its *Low-Income Barriers, Study Part B: Overcoming Barriers to Clean Transportation Access for Low-Income Residents* on April 12, 2017. The CARB’s Draft Study Part B includes recommended action items that support the recommendations in the Energy Commission’s Part A. Although Part B of the Barriers Study is not expected to be finalized until late 2017, CARB is moving ahead with implementation of priority recommendations, to coordinate with the Energy Commission’s ongoing efforts. CARB’s priority recommendations, as determined by conversations with task force agencies and key stakeholders, are summarized in Table 6. Several additional recommendations are described at length in CARB’s draft study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Expand assessments of low-income resident transportation and mobility needs to ensure feedback is incorporated in transportation planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Increase awareness of clean transportation and mobility options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Expand funding for clean transportation and mobility options, including infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Design competitive solicitations to be inclusive and promote equitable competition for clean transportation investments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Expand local job, training, and workforce development to maximize economic benefits and exposure to clean transportation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Air Resources Board

---

120 ARB’s draft guidance document is available at https://www.arb.ca.gov/msprog/transoptions/draft_sb350_clean_transportation_access_guidance_document.pdf
SB 350 Low-Income Barriers Multiagency Task Force

The first recommendation from the Barriers Study was for the Governor’s Office to assemble a multi-agency task force “to facilitate coordination of all state agencies administering energy, water, resilience, housing, and low-emission transportation and infrastructure programs for low-income customers and disadvantaged communities.” Convening the task force was an essential first step to determining roles and responsibilities for each of the involved agencies, identifying resources available for implementing the Barriers Study recommendations, and seeking opportunities to align with other existing state efforts.

Key priorities of the task force include leveraging lessons learned and best practices from prior experience within and outside California, building upon existing programs that have demonstrated success, and leveraging partnerships to amplify energy and non-energy benefits to low-income customers and disadvantaged communities. To this end, the Energy Commission is also working with the United States Department of Energy and other states through the Clean Energy for Low-Income Communities Accelerator project, as part of the Better Buildings Initiative.121

Potential Solutions for Multifamily Low-Income Clean Energy Issues

Almost half of low-income residents live in multifamily housing, and 20 percent of all multifamily housing is rent assisted, which equates to roughly 900,000 households in California.122 As such, the Barriers Study calls for developing a comprehensive action plan to improve opportunities for energy efficiency, renewable energy, demand response, energy storage, and electric vehicle infrastructure for multifamily housing, with particular attention to pursuing pilot programs for properties in low-income and disadvantaged communities. The SB 350 task force has placed a strong priority on improving clean energy opportunities for residents of multifamily buildings.

Stakeholders identified that collaboration with building owners is essential to ensuring proposed energy upgrade solutions meet owners’ needs. One strategy suggested to address this issue is to enlist the participation of trade allies, such as contractors or consultants that have established relationships with building owners. They will then be driven to convince the owners to make improvements because it affects their bottom line. Another strategy could be to offer higher incentives to owners for tenant energy savings measures to surmount the split incentive barrier.123

Additional strategies to address issues with multifamily buildings are described in the 2015 Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan and 2016 plan update described in the Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings section above.

---

121 https://betterbuildingsinitiative.energy.gov/accelerators/clean-energy-low-income-communities


Statewide Low-Income Clean Energy Labor and Workforce Strategy

The Barriers Study calls on relevant state agencies to collaborate with labor and workforce experts to form a statewide labor and workforce development strategy across clean energy and transportation programs. Specific sub-recommendations include creating a green workforce fund to address local workforce development in clean energy and transportation programs, offering preference points for energy service companies that commit to hiring employees from disadvantaged communities, expanding the use of community workforce agreements, and coordinating IOU programs with California training and education institutions.

Expanding upon this goal, Energy Commission staff is engaged with stakeholders including the CPUC and building owners on the best ways to implement changes to state workforce and contracting policies. Energy Commission staff and stakeholders are working on ways to use contracting opportunities to foster small business supplier networks that focus on the growth of workforce development opportunities in disadvantaged communities. One commenter stated that as California increases access to clean energy technologies in disadvantaged and low-income areas, it is important to also promote “well-paying, family-sustaining clean energy job opportunities for residents in these communities.”

This goal is also shared by CARB’s draft study, which emphasizes the need to prioritize projects that demonstrate local economic benefits for low-income residents, such as job creation, training opportunities, and workforce development. CARB’s draft study suggests accomplishing this by expanding access to vocational training, and preapprenticeship and apprenticeship programs to support clean transportation and energy jobs and workforce development in low-income and disadvantaged communities.

The May 16, 2017, workshop panel discussion on a clean energy labor and workforce strategy hammered on the importance of identifying actual job types before focusing too much on training. Apprenticeships and preapprenticeship programs fostering hands-on experiences in the construction trades were highlighted as the most effective mechanisms for preparing disadvantaged workers for actual clean energy jobs. A recent study by UC Berkeley Labor Center highlighted the importance of the solar industry and apprenticeships in creating well-paying jobs for residents of disadvantaged communities, using Kern County as an example.

As summarized by Sarah White of the California Workforce Development Board, “to unlock the health and economic benefits of the clean energy economy with communities who have suffered the worst impacts of the old energy economy, the State needs to offer something more substantial than a simple training program. Solutions need to engage the entire system.”

---


Apprenticeship and preapprenticeship programs address only part of the workforce development equation. Community workforce agreements are most powerful when they intersect with local community-based organizations and local businesses to advise how to identify the most relevant strategies to target workforce opportunities for residents in low-income and disadvantaged communities.

**Regional Outreach and One-Stop Shop Pilots**

During development of the Barriers Study, stakeholders expressed concerns about their inability to access information on available clean energy offerings. Even those who know how to find the correct information may not know how to take full advantage of offerings. Therefore, the Barriers Study calls for state and local agencies to coordinate on establishing regional outreach and technical assistance one-stop shop pilots to streamline access to energy efficiency, clean energy, low-emission transportation infrastructure, and water-efficient upgrades in existing buildings across low-income and disadvantaged communities.

These cross-cutting one-stop shop pilots would use some combination of physical centers and online portals (bricks and clicks) to provide information and resources needed by low-income consumers and local stakeholders to navigate existing incentive programs and funding opportunities. A critical success factor for the development of one-stop shops will be tailoring the distribution and packaging of information to the specific needs of California’s diverse low-income populations and disadvantaged communities. Partnering with local community-based organizations will be key to building relationships and trust with target communities.

Any potential pilots should leverage and expand on existing regional programs that have demonstrated success. One such example is a recent pilot program conducted by CSD that successfully combined weatherization funding from multiple sources. Efforts should also be combined with other pre-existing outreach programs to increase coverage at a lower cost. In the same spirit, statewide funding should be combined with other local utilities and water districts to provide locally tailored services to streamline access and create efficiencies. This model reportedly worked well for Southern California Edison (SCE) and its partners in the Irvine Ranch Water District and should be considered a model for a pilot.

The success of a one-stop shop model has been demonstrated in the Chicago area as documented in a recent study. The study showed that rates from first outreach to owner completion of a retrofit exceeded 40 percent for owners participating in a one-stop intake/technical assistance program. In comparison, reported completion rates for other programs that didn’t employ the one-stop/technical assistance model were about 7 percent.

---

Innovative Financing Pilots to Unlock Access to Funding

As discussed in the Barriers Study, existing rebates and incentives are not enough to meet the need for an estimated $80 billion in building retrofits in California, taking into account the building stock in Title 24. Taxpayer dollars are insufficient to meet this need, so creative market solutions are needed, coupled with public-private partnerships, to unlock new financing opportunities. Comments from Silicon Valley Leadership Group also highlighted the need for increased coordination across state financing efforts to “ensure that the stakeholders and intended beneficiaries of the programs easily understand what programs are available to them and how they work.”

While not aimed exclusively at low-income customers, there are some ongoing energy efficiency financing pilots in development that have yet to bear fruit. In 2013, the CPUC approved $75 million in funding to develop the California Hub for Energy Efficiency Financing (CHEEF), a collaborative public-private partnership established to get more capital providers into the energy efficiency market to lower costs of and expand access to financing. The CHEEF program is aimed at surmounting the upfront cost barrier for energy efficiency retrofits with pilots intended to address single-family, affordable multifamily, and commercial markets.

The Barriers Study called for developing a series of new financing pilot programs to encourage investment for low-income customers. While four potential new pilots are identified in the study, much of the discussion at the May 16, 2017, IEPR workshop focused on the proposed tariffed on-bill financing pilot to encourage investments in energy efficiency and drive customer adoption without requiring low-income customers to take on new debt.

The workshop discussion highlighted Arkansas as a case study for successful implementation of a tariffed on-bill financing mechanism using the pay-as-you-save model with the Ouachita Electric Cooperative. The program allows the utility to finance any upgrade on the customer-side of the meter as long as those upgrades are cost effective, and to recover costs with a charge on the bill that is substantially less than the estimated savings. This same concept has been used in other states like Kansas, Kentucky, North Carolina, and New Hampshire, and on a limited basis in a few counties in California.

California utilities are already taking additional steps beyond the CHEEF program to unlock new financing mechanisms. For example, PG&E is developing a menu of financing solutions, including a revolving commercial unsecured loan fund for small businesses and others, alternative underwriting, and a program that will provide energy efficiency loans of up to $2,000 with on-bill repayment. PG&E has also expanded on-bill financing for multifamily buildings and offering up


to 10 years and up to $2 million potentially for buildings serving low-income people.\textsuperscript{133} Separately, Sempra Utilities has also revised loan terms to expand on-bill financing program for multifamily rental properties.\textsuperscript{134}

From the POU perspective, there is wide diversity of local priorities and program offerings, although there are very few POU programs providing financing options geared toward this segment of the market. POUs tend to view efficiency as a customer service. This differs from the IOU perspective, which is focused on strict cost-effectiveness tests. POUs have collectively urged the Energy Commission to focus on improving and expanding use of the California Utility Allowance Calculator (CUAC) to drive efficiency investments, as it has the potential to achieve scale and impact.\textsuperscript{135} Currently, staff is working towards exploring the option to transfer the California Utility Allowance Calculator database from its Microsoft Access implementation to a web-based application to make the tax credit renewal process easier for housing developers. Implementing the calculator as a web-based application could aid developers in getting their projects approved more quickly by the California Tax Credit Allocation Committee by providing developers with access to their prior years’ applications.

**Better Use and Sharing of Data to Benefit Disadvantaged Communities**

The *Barriers Study* underscored the need for establishing common metrics and encouraging data sharing across agencies to track progress towards achieving statewide clean energy equity goals. To this end, Energy Commission staff published and sought public comments on a draft *California Clean Energy Equity Framework and Indicators* paper in May 2017.\textsuperscript{136} The draft paper identifies six geospatial indicators related to the local economy, geography, demography, social engagement, public health, and environmental quality. The draft paper also proposes 12 performance indicators that can be used to form a baseline and evaluate progress on energy equity efforts across California. Where possible, indicators will be reported on a per capita basis to normalize for varying population density across the state.

The proposed indicators are intended to support three major objectives, including increasing access to clean energy resources and technologies; amplifying clean energy investments in low-income and disadvantaged communities; and improving local energy-related resilience, or the ability to recover from grid outages and extreme weather events.

Staff anticipates releasing a revised draft staff paper in late 2017, which will inform development of an energy equity tracking progress report to be posted on the Energy Commission’s website in

----

\textsuperscript{133} August 1, 2017, IEPR workshop transcript, pp. 217–220.

\textsuperscript{134} Sempra Utilities comments submitted to 17-IEPR-08 on May 30, 2017 – TN 217771.

\textsuperscript{135} “Joint POU Comments on Implementation of the SB 350 Low-Income Barriers Study” submitted to the 17-IEPR-08 docket on May 30, 2017. TN-217772.

In December 2017. Moving forward, indicators will be refined and augmented during future updates to the tracking progress report as additional data sources are identified and relevant information is obtained.

In addition to establishing energy equity indicators and tracking progress, the Barriers Study highlighted limitations with the current use of data to inform and align existing state programs and encourage agencies administering programs to “collect and use data systematically across programs to increase the performance of these programs in low-income and disadvantaged communities.” Discussions amongst the agencies participating in the barriers task force are working to improve data sharing practices and identify opportunities for further collaboration to improve programs in serving disadvantaged communities.

**Plug-Load Efficiency Opportunities for Low-Income Customers**

The Barriers Study recommends ensuring that low-income persons have product selection options and information necessary to avoid driving up their plug-load energy use. As such, a panel at the August 1, 2017, IEPR workshop was charged to identify opportunities for expanding plug-load efficiency to low-income households.

One large opportunity highlighted by panelist Enervee follows from implementation of Assembly Bill 793 (Quirk, Chapter 589, Statutes of 2015), which required utilities to develop online marketplaces that include energy-efficient appliances. These marketplaces will also include energy management technologies, which will help reduce standby load of plug-load devices when they are not in use. Using this information, the total projected economic savings from increased efficiency in low-income neighborhoods may be much larger than is expected. For example, in New York, research showed that for every dollar spent in energy efficiency for low-income customers, there were four fewer dollars of California Alternate Rates for Energy program subsidies needed.

Smart meter data could also be leveraged to further reduce home energy use and better understand low-income consumer behaviors. However, even with data available, there is a need to educate energy consumers on how to reduce the use of old, inefficient appliances and operate them more efficiently. To be more energy-efficient, people do not necessarily need to buy new products, but they can also realize efficiency gains simply by changing their behavior.

There is also a need for more frequent and precise research to inform improvements to energy efficiency programs. Data show that generic surveys of the devices people own often do not represent accurately how much energy they are using. Further, the devices people have in their homes vary greatly from household to household. In some cases, something that appears as if it would save energy may in fact do the opposite. For example, a study conducted by the California Plug Load Research Center found that 67 percent of people did not know that their computer sleep settings were incorrect and inadvertently using more energy than expected.

---

137 The Energy Commission regularly posts sector-specific updates to California’s clean energy goals at http://www.energy.ca.gov/renewables/tracking_progress/.

Ultimately, the biggest barrier low-income households face in purchasing energy-efficient products is cost. The least expensive products tend to be inexpensive because they are only designed to perform the core function, with energy efficiency as an afterthought. Oftentimes, there are significantly more efficient options available that are only slightly more expensive. Purchasing a more efficient ENERGY STAR® product might add $50 to $150 to the total product cost, which is typically not an option for low-income customers. As pointed out by panelist Marti Frank at the August 1, 2017, IEPR workshop this creates an opportunity to realign incentives and encourage these customers to purchase more efficient products, helping lift the bottom of the market and allowing Californians with the most limited budgets to support the state’s efforts to curb GHG emissions.139

**Existing Utility Efforts to Improve Clean Energy Access for Low-Income Customers**

As highlighted at a disadvantaged community en banc held on July 6, 2017, SB 350 helped shift the CPUC’s thinking in terms of broadening IOU programs to consider more holistically the impacts and benefits to disadvantaged communities.140 Similarly, California’s POUs also have diverse offerings to assist low-income ratepayers, and SB 350 has stimulated POU activity to strengthen this priority. In addition, community choice aggregators now have a growing role to play in enabling access for all energy customers to energy efficiency, renewables, and clean transportation options.

Of the disadvantaged community population in California, 47 percent reside within SCE’s territory,141 making this area an important priority for early action. To explore opportunities for success, SCE has assembled a working group with environmental justice groups and community-based organizations to better understand needs within their territory. Similarly, about 23 percent of the top-ranked disadvantaged communities are located in PG&E service territory, according to CalEnviroScreen.142

In Southern California Gas Company (SoCalGas) territory, more than one-third of customers receive bill assistance each month, with energy affordability being of primary importance.143 Current efforts also include partnerships with Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) and South Coast Air Quality Management District to offer a simplified, one-stop

---

139 First cost as the key barrier to efficiency among lower income households. Marti Frank comments submitted to 17-IEPR-08 in response to August 1, 2017, Low-Income Barriers Workshop. TN # 220748. http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-08/TN220748_20170814T224855_Marti_Frank_Comments_First_cost_as_the_key_barrier_to_efficiency.pdf


141 August 1, 2017, Workshop Transcript. Page 47. TN 220847.


approach for their customers. This allows access to a suite of gas, water, and electricity measures without having to deal with multiple touch points. This approach has resulted in 1.2 megawatt-hours, 51,000 therms, and 26 million gallons of water savings in just the first half of 2017.144

From the POU perspective, Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD) has been reexamining its efforts to assist low-income communities in light of SB 350 and the Barriers Study. Its programs include the Energy Assistance Program Rate, in which roughly 20 percent of its residential customers participate.145 SMUD also works closely with the City of Sacramento by sharing customer information and allowing automatic discounts on city utilities (sewer, water, trash, and so forth). In addition, SMUD has several new program offerings aimed at accelerating adoption of solar technologies, energy efficiency, and electric vehicles for low-income customers across its territory.

Offering a different POU perspective, Imperial Irrigation District (IID) estimates that roughly 70 percent of its service territory is designated as disadvantaged according to CalEnviroScreen, with about 86 percent of the contract accounts designated as residential. With this in mind, IID recently evaluated its low-income energy subsidies and concluded that the existing program offerings were not effective in engaging with this customer group. IID looked closely at its customers' needs, system needs, and technical needs in light of SB 350, and as a result developed the eGreen program, which leverages a utility-scale solar program offering to provide a financial settlement on-bill for their low-income customers.146 The eGreen program provides opportunities for low-income customers to access solar power without the need to install photovoltaics on their individual roofs.

Efforts to help low-income customers overcome the burden they face in meeting basic energy needs now extend beyond traditional utilities to include community choice aggregators as well, with Marin Clean Energy (MCE) serving as an example. MCE administers energy efficiency efforts with implications for disadvantaged customers, including a proposed pilot program blending Energy Savings Assistance funds and core energy efficiency program funds at a single touch point to overcome some of the split incentives barriers encountered in multifamily properties.147

Investigating Consumer Protection in the Clean Energy Economy

The Barriers Study called for the state, in coordination with local entities, to investigate the need for heightened consumer protection in the clean energy economy, with particular emphasis on

reducing cases of fraud against low-income and disadvantaged residents. New York State Public Service Commission has recently pursued a similar investigation into energy service companies operating in its territory that have allegedly been overcharging customers.\textsuperscript{148}

At the IEPR workshop on May 16, 2017, David Fogt of the Contractors State License Board provided some information and resources about the state of consumer protection in the California clean energy economy, and the solar energy industry in particular. During his presentation, Mr. Fogt highlighted the need for increased scrutiny in the face of increasing solar industry complaints.

To highlight a recent example, a task force was established in 2016 to investigate instances of abuse in the solar industry. As a result, $600,000 has been recovered for consumers who were financially harmed by dishonest practices. The types of complaints received include misrepresentation regarding green-funding, power purchase agreements, and lease agreements. Complaints usually occur because there are unlicensed contractors, some salespersons who are not registered, and/or contracts are being given in a language the customer does not speak. Therefore, this is an area where the Energy Commission can help by implementing more intense verification measures within its programs and promoting the same practices at other state agencies. In 2017, there continues to be about 40 complaints per month and the task force would like to see that number drop to below 25.

**Research and Development to Encourage Adoption of Advanced Technologies in Disadvantaged Communities**

A recommendation from the Barriers Study is for the Electric Program Investment Charge (EPIC) program to target 25 percent of the Technology Demonstration Deployment funds to projects in disadvantaged communities. As of August 2017, $53.4 million out $172.7 million of EPIC funds, or roughly 31 percent,\textsuperscript{149} has gone to projects in the most disadvantaged census tracts across the state as defined by CalEnviroScreen.

To increase this number, the EPIC program has developed a three-pronged strategy which is reflected in the Proposed 2018–2020 Triennial EPIC Investment Plan.\textsuperscript{150} This strategy includes the following priorities:

- Ramping up outreach efforts to reach a broader and more diverse group of stakeholders.
- Implementing new approaches to motivate technology developers to seek out project sites located in disadvantaged communities.


• Identifying key pain points in low-income market segments and scoping out possible technology solutions to address those needs.

Existing projects benefiting disadvantaged communities have been classified into four categories, including projects where technology advancement is helping improve critical services needed by these communities and projects aimed at improving the living environment for residents by lowering their energy costs. The third category is for projects that are benefitting the local economy in disadvantaged communities, and lastly, there are projects developing new analytical tools that can better inform policy and program decisions. The Natural Resources Defense Council offered specific action items to ensure that the benefits of research and development funding flow to disadvantaged communities.151

One example is the Central Valley Innovation Cluster by BlueTechValley. The project helps incubate energy sector technologies and entrepreneurs, with a focus on enabling technology deployment in remote localities within the Central Valley. During discussion of this project at the IEPR August 1, 2017, workshop highlighted some opportunities for Chinese investment in California clean energy technology ventures, and encouraged some startups to travel there. The suggestion was taken by Ismael Herrera from BlueTechValley.152

As a second example project discussed at the August 1, 2017, workshop, Chollas EcoVillage is designing plans for developing an advanced energy community at Chollas Creek Regional Park in San Diego. Lessons learned thus far include that residents are motivated and interested in participating in clean energy programs because they recognize the larger social and community benefits. There is also a need for more trust. Unfortunately, the current political climate has contributed to a reluctance from part of the community to even talk to outsiders, as residents are not sure of who is coming into their neighborhoods. Therefore, the project team has worked to identify trusted members of the community, like local faith-based organizations, and schools, and identifying key champions on each block to be the messengers for the project.153

Small Business Contracting Opportunities in Disadvantaged Communities

The Barriers Study calls for an in-depth, data-driven follow-up study on the barriers faced by small businesses in disadvantaged communities, including potential opportunities to address those barriers. Several key agencies need to be involved in this study to enable success across programs. For example, the Governor’s Office of Business and Economic Development (GO-Biz) is a one-stop shop to assist businesses in navigating state government. Small businesses need help to make sense of all the contracting rules they are subject to when receiving state funding. The

Department of General Services (DGS) should also play a role in this study, given the oversight responsibilities of state agency procurement and contracting requirements.

To reinforce the conclusions and recommendations from the Barriers Study, a DGS survey of 2,300 contractors found that responding contractors faced a number of issues, including that many are financially insecure, and it often takes longer for them to receive payments from prime contractors. Some contractors are very difficult to reach, as they may not be able to attend events during business hours. To provide an idea of scale, the survey found that 78 percent of contractors’ earnings come from private contracts, 4 percent from contracts with the state, 3 percent from federal contracts, and 3.5 percent from utilities.154

One of the major gaps identified during the August 1, 2017, workshop is that many firms do not travel more than 50 miles, and state officials are having difficulty finding firms based in rural areas. There are a lot of good job opportunities if contractors can begin to look past this 50 mile range. As Tanya Little with DGS noted in written comments, even if a small business is able to get a contract, often they simply do not have the capacity necessary to fulfill the requirements, and they may not have access to the network of vendors necessary to do the work.155

To complicate matters, contractors often do not know about the full range of opportunities available to them, such as how to get bonded, how to get a line of credit, and how to take advantage of innovative programs such as NOW Account, which is a federal program that accelerates their payment process. At the August 1, 2017, IEPR workshop, Angelica Tellechea with Brownstone advocated for providing a cheat sheet to local small businesses so they can see the steps they need to follow and provided an example for consideration.156

**Recommendations**

**Integrated Resource Plans**

Energy Commission staff expects that the initial integrated resource plan (IRP) will demonstrate the feasibility of the process and the success of efforts to bring fragmented planning and procurement efforts into alignment.

- **The Energy Commission should continue to provide guidance and assistance to publicly owned utilities (POUs) as needed while they develop their initial IRPs for submittal in 2019.**


• The Energy Commission should periodically update the IRP guidelines for POUs to account for new laws and regulations affecting POUs and the electricity sector.

• In coordination with the Energy Commission and the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), the California Air Resources Board (CARB) should adopt greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions reduction targets for use in integrated resource planning, consistent with the requirements of Senate Bill 350. CARB should implement the Energy Commission’s proposed allocation method for assigning POU-specific GHG targets based on the identified sectorwide target.

Transportation Electrification
Moving forward, the Energy Commission will work with the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) and the California Air Resources Board (CARB) to identify how integrated resource planning (IRP) filings can be further aligned. Specific actions toward this alignment that complement the IRP process include the following:

• **Formalize load research and infrastructure cost tracking capabilities.** The Energy Commission should develop analytical, technological, or regulatory means (including through the ongoing Title 20 Rulemaking) to enable the utilities to track the market growth of advanced vehicle technologies, and associated charging behaviors for load planning.

• **Coordinate electric transportation emissions allowance policies with CARB.** The Energy Commission should assist the utilities and CARB in identifying and quantifying potential financial liabilities associated with the emissions from serving electric transportation load, as described in Health and Safety Code Section 44258.5. If electrification poses a disincentive for investments in electric transportation, the Energy Commission and CARB should explore whether mechanisms exist with existing programs, such as the Cap-and-Trade regulation, to remove financial disincentives for publicly owned utilities, as well as other types of mechanisms.

• **Align with established emissions assessment methods.** The Energy Commission should consider how transportation electrification emissions and electricity quantification methods and measurements used in integrated resource planning are consistent with methods permissible for CARB-jurisdictional programs, such as the Cap-and-Trade Program, Low Carbon Fuel Standard, Mobile Sources Strategy, and Greenhouse Gas Inventory programs.

• **Enhance accessibility for charging infrastructure programs and tracking.** The Energy Commission should collaborate with researchers as well as local government, air district, or utility charging infrastructure program administrators to share data about charging infrastructure programs. This collaboration can help enhance existing program practices and may serve to enable more strategic and better coordinated charging infrastructure deployments. The Energy Commission’s charging infrastructure modeling and planning tools and its recently launched block grant project for electric vehicle
charging infrastructure, for instance, could serve as a critical conduit for information on electric vehicle charging infrastructure programs serving metropolitan transportation and air management regions and utility territories throughout the state.

Additional recommendations on transportation electrification not directly related to the IRP process include the following:

- **Partner with local utilities and governments.** Increase the frequency of non-regulatory engagements outside of the formal integrated resource planning process with publicly-owned utilities to identify areas to support utility, governmental, and community initiatives that advance transportation electrification, including funding partnerships and collaborative procurement and deployment initiatives.

- **Learn and share from interstate and international charging technology best practices.** The Energy Commission should use informal partnerships and/or memoranda of understanding with other state energy and transportation offices, international governments, and/or industry standards bodies to encourage joint procurements and technology deployment.

- **Support the Development of specialized consumer education and engagement tools.** The Energy Commission, in coordination with the CPUC, CARB, and non-profit outreach organizations like Veloz, should enhance public understanding of the adequacy of electric vehicles for their transportation needs, the costs and benefits of using utility electricity rates, and the availability of public charging infrastructure services.

### Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings

To carry out the mandates of Senate Bill 350 and ensure that the doubling goals are achieved, recommended actions are outlined below. The Energy Commission should coordinate with other agencies to:

- **Enhance workforce training.** This would improve the quality of energy efficiency equipment installation and maximize opportunities for disadvantaged customers to benefit from the clean energy economy.

- **Expand education and outreach to improve code compliance.** Increase interagency collaboration and stakeholder engagement for outreach and education at the local level, especially for local building permit offices and contractor communities. The creation, adoption, and enforcement of a responsible contractor policy in ratepayer-funded energy efficiency programs will also help improve code compliance and result in additional energy savings.

- **Coordinate closely with the CPUC and POUs to ensure comparability of their respective potential and goals studies developed in support of the Senate Bill 350 doubling targets.** Detailed baselines are required for characterizing consumption, identifying locational and sector trends, and tracking realized savings over time.
Improved analytical methods are needed for estimating future energy savings, as well as for tracking savings by source.

- **Work with utilities and the CPUC to develop guidelines for conservation voltage reduction techniques and fuel substitution that can count toward Senate Bill 350 goals in the future.**

- **Implement effective food processor emission reduction program.** Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund budget control language in Assembly Bill 109 (Ting, Chapter 249, Statutes of 2017) tasks the Energy Commission with developing a $60 million research and development program for grants, loans, or other financial incentives to food processors to implement projects that reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The Governor’s Office has convened a California Food Processors Task Force to examine issues and identify strategies that will assist food processors compliance with California’s climate programs. Agencies including the Energy Commission, the CPUC, CARB, CDFA, DWR, USDA, and the Treasurer’s Office are partnering with food processor industry members to identify technology needs and incentive funding to address those needs. The Energy Commission will use the task force input to inform the program design and issuance of competitive grant opportunities for efficiency and renewable projects.

- **Work with the CPUC, utilities, other state and local agencies, and stakeholders to identify and pursue additional energy savings from the agricultural and industrial sectors.** These efforts to reduce carbon emissions from California’s food processing energy needs could be replicated for other major industrial processes in the state. Identifying cost-effective and feasible energy and demand reductions from energy efficiency and demand response, as well as emission reductions from fuel substitution in industrial facilities will be a focus in the next update to the Senate Bill 350 energy savings targets to achieve a doubling of energy efficiency by 2030. The Energy Commission will also engage industry in its research roadmapping to align research grants with industries’ efficiency and renewable priorities.

- **Work with other state, regional, and local agencies, building owners, builders, financial institutions, small businesses, inspectors, consumer groups, environmental and environmental justice groups, and other stakeholders to identify new energy savings opportunities that would help achieve the state’s doubling goal.**

- **Ensure that clean energy investments in buildings, agriculture, and industry – including behind each meter - support grid resilience.** The 2019 Building Energy Efficiency Standards will develop compliance pathways that encourage investments in all distributed resources within both new and existing buildings, thus supporting systematic attention to grid resilience.

- **Evaluate and introduce wide-scale remote auditing tools to use multiple datasets for modeling and reporting facilities with the greatest need for assistance.** Using better data on existing buildings, additional policies and
programs can be made to focus incentive dollars where the most impact can be made to reduce GHG emissions. As each of these modular pieces become functional in this larger analytical suite, audit and utility data will become valuable pieces, offering an additional dimension to better understand the building stock as a whole.

- **Improve the efficiency and comfort of existing homes with building envelope retrofit solution incentives.** Apply the high-efficiency lightbulb incentive model to building envelope retrofits. These incentives could be coordinated with FlexAlert marketing to offer consumers a meaningful way to permanently improve the efficiency of their home, improving the predictability of community-wide energy savings compared to relying solely on behavior changes in real-time.

### Renewables Portfolio Standard

The Energy Commission should:

- **Coordinate with the CPUC for implementation of new Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) rules.** As the Energy Commission and the CPUC jointly implement the RPS, the agencies should continue to work closely together, as well as with their respective stakeholders, to ensure that the new rules are implemented consistently and appropriately for the load-serving entities to which they apply.

- **Continue to improve and accelerate RPS program administration.** In January 2017, the Energy Commission launched a new online reporting system for the RPS program aimed at simplifying and expediting the certification of eligible renewable energy facilities as well as utility reporting under the RPS. The online system will also support efficient verification of reporting by staff. The Energy Commission should continue to explore and implement program administration improvements to ease reporting burdens for regulated entities and to expedite administrative activities.

- **Monitor the impact of decreased demand due to factors such as increased energy efficiency, increased distributed generation, and more competitive electricity markets on RPS procurement obligations and long-term contracting.** Though actual RPS procurement targets are calculated based on annual retail sales, load-serving entities must procure renewable electricity based on forecasted sales. Decreasing load and particularly rapid and unpredictable load changes associated with increases in retail choice could affect development of new RPS-eligible resources. Lack of long-term load certainty has adversely affected the willingness and ability of a load-serving entity to enter into long-term contracts for RPS procurement.

- **In assessing paths to achieve the 50 percent renewable mandate, consider the role of smaller scale and distributed renewable energy generation.** As the penetration of rooftop solar and other distributed renewable generation continues to rise, the Energy Commission should evaluate the future role of distributed renewables in the
RPS through public processes in future revisions of the *Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook.*

- **Continue to update the *Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook* to reflect technological advancements.** In support of the 50 percent RPS mandate, the Energy Commission should continue to revise the *Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook* to ensure that the certification guidelines appropriately address technology developments and do not hinder increased renewable energy development.

- **Emphasize that the RPS program can support POU initiatives to serve disadvantaged communities.** Along with its renewable energy and greenhouse gas emissions reduction goals, Senate Bill 350 affirmed the state’s commitment to promoting equitable access to clean energy for all Californians. In recognition that the circumstances and financial resources of load-serving entities, and particularly POUs, vary substantially, the RPS program provides flexibility in achieving its mandates through the application of optional compliance measures, such as adopting cost limitations. The Energy Commission should continue to support flexibility in the RPS program to ensure that achieving the RPS mandate is not at odds with POU efforts to reach underserved and disadvantaged communities.

**Low-Income Barriers**

The Energy Commission should:

- **Coordinate closely with CARB, the CPUC, community groups, key stakeholders, and other state and local agencies to implement the Barriers Study recommendations,** beginning with those recommendations identified as high priority by the Senate Bill 350 barriers task force.

- **Continue to conduct regional outreach meetings and workshops across the state to engage with local residents and community groups representing low-income and disadvantaged residents to identify and reinforce key local priorities and amplify program benefits.**

- **Work with the California Tax Credit Allocation Committee and other relevant stakeholders to implement the California Utility Allowance Calculator for multifamily housing retrofits.**

- **Continue to refine proposed energy equity indicators based on best available information and use those indicators to help track progress over time and inform opportunities to refine California’s energy programs as they affect disadvantaged communities.**

- **Implement more intense clean energy technology and contractor verification measures within Energy Commission programs and promote similar actions by other state agencies administering energy programs to increase consumer**
protection. Particular emphasis should be placed on limiting predatory practices against low-income customers and those that live in disadvantaged communities.
CHAPTER 3:
Increasing the Resiliency of the Electricity Sector

As California transforms its electricity system to reduce greenhouse gases (GHGs) further work is needed to increase the resiliency of the system. Reducing GHGs through increasing additions of new renewable resources to meet the state’s 50 percent Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) necessitates changes in how operators manage the grid. Most new renewable generation is expected to come from wind and solar, for which output varies depending on if the wind is blowing or if the sun is shining. Thus, solar and wind are intermittent unlike the fossil fuel power plants they are displacing.

There are a number of other factors that will also impact the operation of the grid. For example, California wants to electrify transportation to reduce emissions of both GHGs and criteria air emissions. (For more information on transportation electrification policies and forecasts, see Chapters 1, 2, and 7 and Appendix H.) Electrifying transportation should significantly increase electricity demand (Chapter 6). Electric vehicle charging could place further strains on grid operations if it occurs at the “wrong” times or could facilitate grid operation if the batteries in these vehicles can be smoothly integrated into grid operations.

Similarly, between now and 2030 the state also expects changes in the natural gas infrastructure system, such as the likely closure of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility (for more information, see Chapter 11) and similarly changes to the electricity system with the closure of California’s remaining nuclear power plant at Diablo Canyon. In addition, climate change is expected to exacerbate variations in the hydro-electric system, increase the frequency and severity of forest fires, and increase coastal flooding as well as affect energy demand (such as increased demand for air conditioning in the summer; for more information see Chapters 6 and 10). All these factors will require new approaches to maintain the reliability of California’s electricity system.

Managing the increasing variation in generation and demand requires a more flexible and nimble system. Fortunately, a variety of tools are available to help, as discussed below.

Achieving these solutions, however, will be affected by the evolving market structure of California’s power industry. (See the section in Chapter 1 titled, “Changes in Electricity Market Structure,” for more information.) Utilities are not even making short-term financial commitments in the power procurement area, and the community choice aggregators have limited credit worthiness. At the May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop, several parties suggested that the challenges to increasing flexibility are not technical, but rather commercial and contractual. 157

Efforts to advance the flexibility of renewable and conventional generation, to deploy storage that can compensate for variability, and to retain power plants that provide fast, flexible capacity are all examples of tools to increase the resiliency of the electricity grid that are facing contractual barriers stemming from market uncertainty. Still, the state must advance a portfolio of solutions that can be drawn upon to increase resiliency as it decarbonizes its energy system.

**Operational Changes**

The shift to renewable resources and the growth in solar resources in particular has had the effect of dramatically shifting when and how much conventional generators produce electricity in California. Figure 14 shows how solar generation dominates California renewable energy production in the middle of a summer day.

![Figure 14: Hourly Average Breakdown of Renewable Resources](image)

The California ISO's graphic representation of the “net load,” electricity demand minus electricity and wind and solar generation, is emblematic of how changes in the generation profile are creating challenges and opportunities for grid operators. (See Figure 15.) When solar peaks midday and the net load is low, the figure shows the “belly of the duck.” As solar generation trails off at the end of the day and demand remains high, the steep ramp up is referred to as the “neck of the duck.” The ramps up and down (“the tail of the duck”) in the net load curve have become more pronounced and steeper than the California ISO anticipated. In fact, during the summer of 2017, the net load fell below 9,000 MW twice, which was not anticipated until well after 2020. When the California ISO initially developed the “duck curve,” it did not expect renewable generation to achieve current levels before 2020, nor did it expect the rapid rate of growth in behind-the-meter solar generation.\(^{158}\)

---

Ramping

Multihour ramps up and down have been a factor in California’s electrical system for decades, but the deployment of large amounts of renewable capacity with strong daily cycles exacerbates these patterns—especially in winter and spring months—and is spurring the need for increased flexibility in the system.159

Figure 15: Duck Curve, Electricity Demand Minus Wind and Solar Generation on a Typical Spring Day

![Duck Curve Diagram](source: California ISO, presentation by Mark Rothleder at May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop.)

Challenges Meeting a Spring 2017 Evening Ramp

During the afternoon and evening of May 3, 2017, the California ISO experienced conditions that led to it declaring a first Stage 1 emergency from 7:00 p.m. to 9:00 p.m. This was the California ISO first Stage 1 emergency declaration in 10 years. Although the California ISO routinely provides generation and other resources to respond to rapidly changing solar generation during the day, not enough resources responded to requests as the event unfolded from afternoon through the evening.

The first significant sign of trouble was the unexpected shutdown of a 330 MW unit at AES’s Alamitos generation station. This unit had been scheduled the day before to provide 270 MW on May 3. Then, 1,150 MW of power scheduled the previous day for May 3, did not arrive. Next, 1,230 MW was “awarded” in the hour-ahead market for the hour from 8 to 9 p.m., but only about 400 MW was delivered. By 6:45 p.m. solar generation was well into the rapid plunge to zero MW and the emergency was declared about 7 p.m.

At the same time, the California ISO started arranging for almost 850 MW of demand response resources from its utilities. The utilities responded, and the California ISO was able to release the emergency at 9 p.m.

For more information, see https://www.rtoinsider.com/caiso-stage-1-emergency-43153/.

During the day, when net load is lowest – the belly of the duck – the system operator works to get as many resources off the system as possible to make room for the renewable generation. (See “Overgeneration” below.) At the same time, some resources need to be available to ramp up to compensate for renewable generation decreasing. The late afternoon ramp from the belly of the duck up is approaching 13,000 MW in a three-hour period on some of the most extreme days. The potentially thin margin of energy available to meet the evening ramp is illustrated in the sidebar “Challenges Meeting a Spring 2017 Evening Ramp.” The transition from the low net-load condition to the head of the duck is an operational challenge for the California ISO, but also presents opportunities for better managing the grid to maximize the benefits of renewables.160

The ramps are also becoming increasingly steep. Over the last six years, the three-hour net load ramp has increased 62 percent, and the one-hour net load ramp has increased about 50 percent.161 Figure 16 illustrates projected maximum monthly three-hour ramps (the metric that defines flexible capacity needs) for the California ISO for 2018 and 2026, as well as historical values for 2012.

---


Overgeneration

As the late afternoon ramp is expected to become steeper, the net load during midday and afternoon hours is expected to drop further. In March 2016, average net loads at midday were just under 18,000 MW.\textsuperscript{162} However the projected net loads were about 12,000 MW by 2020\textsuperscript{163} and 8,800 MW by March 2026.\textsuperscript{164} As mentioned previously, the grid has actually experienced much lower net loads ahead of projections and in 2017 the net load was already as low as 9,187 MW. Net load projections may fall farther if California continues to see a rebound in hydroelectricity generation and as the state pursues a doubling of energy efficiency savings. (See Chapter 2 for more information on the energy efficiency savings goal.) Moreover, the net load may further decrease based on Energy Commission staff’s projection that more than 9,200 MW of customerside rooftop PV could be installed as early as 2022 in the low demand scenario and as late as 2024 in the high demand scenario of the preliminary California energy demand forecast for 2018–2028. (See Chapter 6 for more information.\textsuperscript{165}

The lower net load has led to increases in oversupply and curtailment of electricity generation. This is exacerbated by the high hydroelectric generation conditions in 2017, following four years

\textsuperscript{162} California ISO daily renewables output data


\textsuperscript{164} Dataset from California ISO used for special studies in the 2016–17 Transmission Plan; provided by Shucheng Liu, May 18, 2017.

\textsuperscript{165} California Energy Commission, California Energy Demand Forecast, 2018 –2028 Preliminary Forecast.
of drought. Figure 17 shows the effect of increasing renewable generation (and high hydroelectric generation in 2017) on the frequency of negative prices. While on average about 2 percent of total wind and solar power is being curtailed, it is much higher on specific days. At times, more than 30 percent of the renewable energy is being curtailed to maintain grid operation. Instead of curtailing the energy, increasing and better aligning the flexibility of loads (see “Demand Response” below) and supply will increase system resiliency and help California further reduce GHG emissions.166

Figure 17: Frequency of Negative 5-Minute Prices by Month in 2016 and 2017

Oversupply causes low or negative prices for wholesale energy during periods of overgeneration. Negative bids often represent the lost opportunities for the generator to take advantage of tax credits for renewable energy production or sell renewable energy credits.167 (For more information about renewable energy credits, see Chapter 2, section on “RPS Background.”) When load is settled at negative prices, either the generator foregoes this revenue or the purchasing utility must make the generator whole and ratepayers incur excess costs. Increasingly, the California ISO is able to anticipate when negative pricing will occur. Figure 18 illustrates a declining trend in the price of wholesale energy on the California ISO markets since 2014, reflecting the downward price pressures of increasing generation output from renewable resources with very low operating costs.

Reliability

Another challenge is related to maintaining the reliability of the electricity system. Traditionally, natural gas power plants are equipped with automatic governor control (to adjust the power output of multiple generators at various power plants as needed in response to load changes) and automatic voltage regulation (to adjust fluctuating voltage to keep it at a constant level). These power plants are being displaced with renewable resources that typically do not include such controls, although efforts are underway to deploy technologies that will help make variable resources increasingly “grid friendly.” In 2015, a North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) task force report suggested that to maintain adequate reliability with the increased use of variable resources nationwide, such generation resources need to provide sufficient voltage control, frequency support, and ramping capability—the “essential components of a reliable bulk power system.” (See the sidebar on “Transmission Interconnected PV Generation”.)
A primary responsibility of a system operator is to maintain system frequency at 60 hertz and to make sure that the amount of energy coming into or out of the system matches what was scheduled, consistent with both NERC reliability requirements and Federal Energy Regulatory Commission approved tariffs. Over the year, the California ISO meets or exceeds this standard, but experiences an increasing number of hours when it is not. This is associated with the high levels of volatility in renewable generation not previously experienced. Still, while the state has had to take more mitigation measures to manage the increased variability, it has maintained the reliability of the grid.\textsuperscript{170}

While the daily swings in solar generation are fairly predictable, cloud formations can suddenly develop over large solar arrays and cause rapid changes in electricity generation that were not anticipated, and, therefore, difficult to manage. For example, monsoonal cloud cover over a desert solar facility resulted in 2,000 MW less production than was scheduled the day before.

The increased use in behind-the-meter generation also poses reliability and operational challenges. Most of California’s behind-the-meter generation is small, load-serving PV generation interconnected at the distribution level that may export excess generation to the grid depending on the interconnection type. These small projects are not visible to system operators and until recent years had little to no impact on distribution system operations. However, with increased penetrations in behind-the-meter generation, the exported electricity can cause disturbances to the distribution system. Conversely, a disturbance can result if the systems are disconnected, potentially triggering sharp increases in demand.\textsuperscript{171} In the near-term, smart inverters can

---


\textsuperscript{171} \url{http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/General.aspx?id=4154}.
increase resiliency and even enable market participation in grid-benefitting services as discussed below in “Increasing Operational Flexibility of Renewable Resources.”

While the state is facing new challenges in managing its electricity system, these issues are not unique to California. Germany and China – regions that are also increasing the use of renewable resources – are experiencing many of the same challenges. Energy Commission Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller noted that Texas, Germany, and China have their own versions of the duck curve and that China has periods when renewable curtailment is 40 percent. The state has opportunities to learn from other regions as they encounter challenges while working to decarbonize their respective electric grids. Moreover, California’s leadership in advancing its own grid operations can help spur renewable development and GHG emissions reductions throughout the world.

**Solutions to Increase Flexibility in the Electricity System**

The operational challenges described above are the result of California’s successes in transforming its power mix. It is time to redouble the planning for ever increasing levels of renewables. The state will need an increasingly flexible system that can adapt to the variable nature of renewable generation. There is no one measure that will address all flexibility needs, but rather a suite of tools can help manage the fluctuations in supply and demand. Chair Weisenmiller noted, “Some of them are more significant than others. Although, frankly, I think we’re going to need a portfolio of solutions.” These solutions include:

- Managing the grid on a more regional scale, capturing a greater diversity of loads and resources.
- Improving the operating characteristics of existing and new resources, both natural gas fired and renewables.
- Improving forecasting capabilities.
- Expanding and improving the use of pricing signals, particularly time-of-use rates and potentially dynamic pricing signals (which would allow smart devices to help manage the

172 The Energy Commission and the CPUC facilitate the Rule 21 Smart Inverter Working Group, which made recommendations for autonomous functions (Phase I of its three phases of recommendations) that will reduce adverse impacts of high penetrations of PV on the California grid. Phase I recommendations will become mandatory for new inverters in September 2017. Phase II recommendations relate to enabling communications functionality and are expected to become mandatory in 2018. The Energy Commission is funding two projects to test and validate the Phase I and II functions that will conclude in 2019. Phase III includes recommendations for inverters to respond to signals from the utility to support the grid, allowing DER systems to provide grid services. The Energy Commission is funding two projects to test and validate Phase III functions that will conclude in 2020.


grid by actively responding to system conditions), to encourage consumers to use electricity when it is clean and abundant and reduce usage at other times.

- Deploying energy storage.
- Using excess electricity productively.
- Managing the charging of electric vehicles smartly and accessing the batteries of plug-in electric vehicles to ease grid operations issues.

The discussion below lays out the opportunities and some of the barriers for each solution. For a detailed discussion of actions needed to further advance demand response, energy storage, vehicle-to-grid, and distributed energy resources in general, see Chapter 4.

**Regional Coordination**

California has targeted increased regional coordination as one of its strategies for achieving the state’s renewable energy and GHG reduction goals. The benefits of increased regional coordination, to both California’s utility customers and those of the entire Western Interconnection, include more efficient use and integration of renewable energy (including hydro in the Pacific Northwest), reduced carbon emissions, more efficient use of the transmission grid, reduced costs, and enhanced reliability.

**Western Region Electricity Trade Opportunities**

Most of the sought-after western electricity transactions involve the operation of the existing generation systems to take advantage of regional diversities and the availability of surplus generation. Consequently, between one-quarter to one-third of California’s electricity loads are supplied from out-of-state wholesale electricity transactions.

California’s electricity grid is interconnected with a larger system that serves 11 western states, and parts of two countries: British Columbia and Alberta, in Canada, and northern Baja California Norte, in Mexico. This interconnection is mutually beneficial by allowing greater dispatch flexibility and sharing of surplus capacity. California’s demand peaks during the summer, while the Pacific Northwest’s demand peaks during the winter months. Because the seasonal peaks do not coincide, each system does not need to build the full capacity to meet its annual peak demand, but can instead share excess seasonal capacity. By sharing seasonal surpluses of generation capacity, the Pacific Northwest has the opportunity to purchase surplus generation from California and the Southwest when needed during the winter. Likewise, in the summer, surplus hydroelectric capacity and energy from the Pacific Northwest is sold south to California over a system of transmission lines that interconnect Balancing Authorities from British Columbia to Baja California.

There are also opportunities to develop renewable generation in regions with high-capacity-factor renewable resources that have seasonal and diurnal operating profiles that complement California operational needs. Specifically, the resource diversity implicit with widely dispersed solar resources, which capitalize on variations in production patterns from east to west, as well as
improved resource portfolio mixtures incorporating high-quality wind outside of California offer significant potential benefits.

Western markets present an opportunity to sell California renewable generation during surplus periods instead of potentially curtailing operations. Studies of expanded regional markets, including the California ISO SB 350 Study, calculate and catalog expected benefits from improved system operating efficiencies, GHG reductions and improved air quality in critical California communities, and improvements in job creation and broad economic stimulation through reductions in retail electricity rates.

Utilities that are at risk of losing market sales and needed revenues, such as the Bonneville Power Administration, are unbundling and reshaping their energy products to become more competitive in the western wholesale energy market. Competitive wholesale markets and an expanding EIM footprint allow for increased transparency into emissions trends and the ability to monitor for potential resource shuffling. The California ISO and CARB continue to collaborate on comprehensive GHG tracking measures that are likely to be the foundation for emissions tracking under any future regional grid operator market implementation.

**Western Energy Imbalance Market**

The recent formation and implementation of the Western Energy Imbalance Market (EIM) have proven to be an unprecedented step forward in exploring new and highly effective methods of increased regional coordination. The EIM has been in place since November 2014, has produced substantial savings, and continues to grow through the continual addition of new participants. As shown in Table 7, the benefits of avoided renewables curtailment are significant according to California ISO studies, with an estimated 479,026 MWh exported instead of curtailed, which displaced an estimated 204,941 metric tons of carbon dioxide (CO₂) since inception. The total financial benefits for Western EIM participants are $213.24 million as of July 31, 2017. Table 7 also shows the volume of avoided renewable curtailments, the estimated metric tons of CO₂ displaced, and the total monetary benefits for each quarter. The Western EIM delivers significant efficiency enhancements in real-time operations. The expansion of renewable resources in the Western Interconnection (primarily in California) and EIM implementation efforts have encouraged additional assessments of system efficiency and driven operational enhancements.

---


176 Resource shuffling is implementing pair-wise changes in buyers and sellers of energy (for example, contract reassignment) to reduce GHG emissions allowance obligations without reducing actual emissions. For a detailed discussion of what activities constitute resource shuffling and regulatory measures to prevent it, see 17 CCR 95852.

177 Utilities participating in the Western EIM include Oregon-based PacifiCorp, NV Energy of Las Vegas, Puget Sound Energy of Washington state, Arizona Public Service of Phoenix, Arizona, and Portland General Electric. Other utilities that have formally agreed to join the Western EIM include Powerex Corp. of Canada and Idaho Power in April 2018; Seattle City Light, the Balancing Authority of Northern California/SMUD, and the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) in April 2019; and Phoenix-based Salt River Project in April 2020.
Table 7: Western EIM Reduced Curtailment of Renewable Energy, Associated Reductions in CO2, and Participant Financial Benefits by Quarter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Avoided Renewable Curtailment (MWh)</th>
<th>Equivalent Metric Tons of CO2 Displaced</th>
<th>Total Participant Benefits in millions USD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$5.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp</td>
<td>8,860</td>
<td>3,792</td>
<td>$5.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp</td>
<td>3,629</td>
<td>1,553</td>
<td>$10.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>$12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy (Dec. 2015)</td>
<td>17,765</td>
<td>7,521</td>
<td>$12.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy</td>
<td>112,948</td>
<td>48,342</td>
<td>$18.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy</td>
<td>158,806</td>
<td>67,969</td>
<td>$23.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy</td>
<td>33,094</td>
<td>14,164</td>
<td>$26.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy, APS, PSE</td>
<td>23,390</td>
<td>10,011</td>
<td>$28.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy, APS, PSE</td>
<td>52,651</td>
<td>22,535</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>California ISO, PacifiCorp, NV Energy, APS, PSE</td>
<td>67,055</td>
<td>28,700</td>
<td>$39.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>479,026</td>
<td>204,941</td>
<td>$213.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The most recent map of Western EIM entities is shown in Figure 19.179

---

178 For attribution of benefits by participant, see each quarterly Western EIM benefits report, available at https://www.westerneim.com/Pages/About/QuarterlyBenefits.aspx

179 For more information, see https://www.westerneim.com/pages/default.aspx.
From the foundation of the Western EIM and the voluntary participation of Western Interconnection entities, innovative market opportunities are evolving.

**Bonneville Power Administration**

Power transfers between California and the Pacific Northwest have a long and rich history. A substantial surplus of electrical generating capacity and energy can exist depending on hydroelectricity conditions in the Pacific Northwest, depending on (1) the operational requirements of the Columbia River system managed by the Bonneville Power Administration.
(BPA) and (2) the seasonal demand characteristics of the region. Demand in the Pacific Northwest peaks in the winter, along with majority of load on the western system, while California demand peaks in the summer. Thus, during the spring and early summer, a period of low demand and high hydroelectric supply in the Pacific Northwest, a large amount of surplus power can be, and often is, available for export to California. The complementary nature of California and the Pacific Northwest electricity supply and demand patterns makes the two regions natural trading partners.

About 8,020 MW of transmission capacity links the Pacific Northwest with California—the California-Oregon Intertie allows for the scheduling of up to 4,800 MW in 15-minute increments. The Pacific Direct Current Intertie (PDCI) is scheduled hourly, and recent upgrades to it, completed in November 2016, expanded the power transfer capability from 3,100 MW to 3,220 MW. BPA was pursuing its Interstate 5 Corridor Reinforcement Project, which was intended to reduce potential future congestion, but cancelled it in early 2017 after extensive review. The decision “reflects a shift for BPA – from the traditional approach of primarily relying on new construction to meet changing transmission needs, to embracing a more flexible, scalable, and economically and operationally efficient approach to managing our transmission system.”

Operational practices can prove to be valuable sources of increased transfer capability. BPA has long advocated for improved coordination of California ISO market timelines with WECC real-time scheduling practices. BPA indicates that the capacity of the California-Oregon Intertie can be described in terms of the flexibility that can be offered. For example, at the May 12, 2017, IEPR Joint Agency Workshop on the Increasing Need for Flexibility in the Electricity System, BPA indicated that 400 MW are flexible within 5-minute intervals to support 5-minute dispatch and delivery of dynamic resources, and 4,800 MW are flexible on a 15-minute scheduling interval. BPA further indicated that the PDCI can similarly be described in terms of flexibility: 3,220 MW are flexible from one hourly scheduling interval to the next.

Further, the California ISO and BPA have collaborated on a great deal of telemetry and operational data sharing in support of the EIM implementation. BPA does not directly participate in EIM but operates some 75 percent of the high-voltage transmission facilities in the Northwest and has an operational interest in EIM transfers.

At the May 12, 2017, workshop, BPA expressed interest in California developing intrahour and day-ahead flexible capacity products. BPA suggested that the new flexible capacity products can be developed using existing proceedings and entities, such as the California ISO’s Flexible Resource Adequacy Criteria and Must Offer Obligations stakeholder process, the CPUC Resource Adequacy proceedings and integrated resource plan, the long-term procurement

---

180 This initiative is exploring enhancements to flexible capacity requirements to help address generation oversupply and ramps less than three hours. This effort also seeks new rules to allow intertie resources and storage resources operating under non-generator resource provisions to provide adjustable capacity. Through this effort the California ISO will also assess the impact of merchant variable energy resources on flexible capacity requirements. For more information, see https://www.caiso.com/informed/Pages/StakeholderProcesses/FlexibleResourceAdequacyCriteria-MustOfferObligations.aspx.
proceeding (R.16-02-007), and the IEPR proceeding. BPA has stated that the federal hydro resources, which have within-hour flexibility, can provide the flexibility California needs to support increasing amounts of renewables if California adopts appropriate adjustable capacity products; a durable long-term method and solution for resource adequacy; and bilateral power exchanges with load-serving entities in the Pacific Northwest. An appropriately-structured flexible capacity product may be offered in large quantities into a day-ahead market when supply-demand conditions in the Pacific Northwest are known and a surplus is available. The California ISO and BPA successfully negotiated an agreement for BPA to provide frequency responsive reserves, which was met with FERC approval. Collaborations such as these hold the potential for innovative and fruitful solutions.

California’s energy agencies must continue working with Pacific Northwest balancing authorities, hydro asset owners, and other stakeholders on developing a flexible capacity product that encourages the provision to California in day-ahead markets. This may be best facilitated in the context of increasing grid regionalization, with the goal of conducting commitment, dispatch, and planning over a larger geographic area. Entities in the Pacific Northwest anticipate this regionalization, themselves increasing the flexibility of their existing thermal resources to accommodate a low-carbon, variable-energy regional system. The Energy Commission agrees that operational practices, as well as intrahour scheduling and continued market development, are important ways to increase transfer capability and support greater coordination among California, BPA, and other parties.

Regional Westwide Electricity Market Development
Development of a regional, westwide electricity market is critical to help integrate renewable energy resources, maximize the use of these resources, and achieve benefits beyond those gained with the Western EIM. The Energy Commission, CPUC, and CARB held several workshops in 2016 to discuss matters related to a regional westwide market, including governance structure and studies on the environmental and economic impacts of a regional grid operator. In July 2016 the California ISO released final study results of the effects of a transformation to a regional market and found that California ratepayers would save $55 million per year under a limited expansion with only PacifiCorp fully participating in a regional grid in 2020. The final studies also estimate that California ratepayers would save up to $1.5 billion per year assuming a larger regional footprint that includes all the U.S. balancing authorities in the Western Interconnection except for the two Western federal power marketing administrations.

Using Natural Gas Power Plants to Integrate Renewables
To date, natural gas power plants have been the primary resource for managing the integration of renewable resources. Natural gas power plants that can be readily turned up and down to balance supply and demand are the workhorses of the grid. They can be called upon in response to the

182 For more information see http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/regional_grid/.
myriad fluctuations on the grid, including variations in hydropower availability, daily swings in renewable resource generation, power plant outages, and changes in demand.

Recognizing that California must move away from its reliance on fossil fuels, including natural gas in the electricity sector to meet its climate goals (See Chapter 8 for discussion on long-term trends in natural gas), natural gas power plants still play an important role in maintaining grid reliability. To date, natural gas power plants have been the primary resource for managing the integration of renewable resources. Natural gas power plants that can be readily turned up and down to balance supply and demand are the workhorses of the grid. They can be called upon in response to the myriad fluctuations, including variations in hydropower availability, daily swings in renewable resource generation, power plant outages, and changes in demand. Conversely, California needs to retire inflexible natural gas power plants.

While the need for flexible capacity will increase substantially as solar capacity is added on both sides of the meter, the amount of flexible capacity available in the near-term is projected to fall. About 6,200 MW of flexible capacity in the California ISO service territory is slated to retire by the end of 2020 as a result of the state’s policy to phase-out once-through-cooling technologies. (Table 8 shows power plants in the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power [LADWP] and California ISO service areas that have been retired or are planned for retirement.) The CPUC and the Energy Commission have approved about 2,000 MW of replacement capacity which is in the early phase of construction, with approximately 260 MW under consideration in the Energy Commission’s licensing process. (For more information see Chapter 11.)

Some of the most nimble power plants in California cannot secure contracts needed to maintain operations. (See Chapter 1, the section on “Changes in Electricity Market Structure.”)
### Table 8: Once-Through Colling Phase-Out Implementation Schedule– Adopted and Owner Proposed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility &amp; Units</th>
<th>Net Qualifying Capacity</th>
<th>SWRCB Compliance Date</th>
<th>Owner Proposed Compliance Method/Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humboldt Bay 1,2</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2010</td>
<td>Retired Sept. 30, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potrero 3</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>Oct. 01, 2011</td>
<td>Retired Feb. 28, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haynes 5,6</td>
<td>535</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2013</td>
<td>Repowered as air cooled June 1, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scattergood 3</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2015</td>
<td>Repowered as air cooled in 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encina 1</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2017</td>
<td>Retired April 18, 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encina 2,3,4,5</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2017</td>
<td>With 1-year extension from SWRCB, plans to comply by Dec. 31, 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contra Costa 6,7</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2017</td>
<td>Retired April 30, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss Landing 1,2</td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Settlement defers compliance to 12/31/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington Beach 1,2</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to retire HB 1 on 12/31/2019 and HB 2 on 12/31/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington Beach 3,4</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Retired Nov. 1, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redondo 7</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to retire on Oct. 1, 2019, to allow Huntington Beach to be repowered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redondo 5,6,8</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to retire by Dec. 31, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamitos 1,2,5</td>
<td>848</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to retire on Dec. 31, 2019 to allow Alamitos to be repowered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamitos 3,4,6</td>
<td>1,163</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to retire on Dec. 31, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandalay 1,2</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to comply on Dec. 31, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ormond Beach 1,2</td>
<td>1,516</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2020</td>
<td>Plans to retire by Dec. 31, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Onofre 2,3</td>
<td>2,246</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2022</td>
<td>Retired June 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scattergood 1, 2</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2024</td>
<td>Plans to repower by Dec. 31, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diablo Canyon 1, 2</td>
<td>2,240</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2024</td>
<td>Plans to retire unit 1 on Nov. 2, 2024 and unit 2 on Aug. 26, 2025183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haynes 1, 2</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2029</td>
<td>Plans to repower by Dec. 31, 2023184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbor5</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2029</td>
<td>Plans to repower by Dec. 31, 2026185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haynes 8</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>Dec. 31, 2029</td>
<td>Plans to repower by Dec. 31, 2029</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Renewable curtailment and GHG emissions can be avoided in part by reducing the level at which nonrenewable generators must run. Figure 20 below shows an overall trend in capacity factors declining for the gas-fired fleet, although annual results vary depending on a number of factors, including hydro availability and marginal gas prices. Meanwhile the heat rates of combined cycle gas turbines have increased from an average of 6,974 Btu/KWh in 2001 to 7,329 Btu/KWh (an

---


184 LADWP’s proposed compliance dates are based on its 2014 Power Integrated Resource Plan.

185 The original OTC policy didn’t specify which Harbor or Haynes units were under the policy. The amendment for LADWP specified that the policy only applies to Harbor unit 5 and Haynes unit 8. Harbor 5 and Haynes 8 are combined-cycle units. Although only the heat recovery steam generator uses OTC technology, it is unclear whether LADWP will repower just that portion or replace the combustion turbines.
increase in heat rate means that the overall efficiency of the power plants is declining.\textsuperscript{186} The change in heat rate and efficiency reflects operational changes at the power plants are increasingly being used to ramp up and down to integrate renewables and run at lower levels to limit renewable curtailment.

\textbf{Figure 20: Changes in the Capacity Factor of Various Types of Natural Gas Power Plants in California (2001–2016)}

For the natural gas facilities that continue operating, there is an increasing need for to reduce minimum loads and increase the speed of start times. One innovative solution is to pair storage with a peaker power plant. (Storage is discussed in detail below in the “Storage” section.) SCE converted its Center and Grapeland peaker power plants to a hybrid system that pairs the gas turbine peaker with a 10 MW lithium-ion battery. The battery provides immediate energy to the grid, allowing time for the gas turbine to ramp up and provide energy, if needed. The battery is later recharged.\textsuperscript{187} The system is called a \textit{hybrid enhanced gas turbine} and is the first in the world. SCE is also considering converting three additional peaker plants.\textsuperscript{188}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{188} SCE, August 1, 2017, IEPR workshop on Senate Bill 350 Low-Income Barriers Study Implementation, http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-08/TN220847_20170822To82055_Transcript_of_the_08012017_Joint_Agency_Workshop_on_Senate_Bill.pdf, p.81
\end{itemize}
There are also opportunities to modify natural-gas fired combined-cycle power plants to increase flexibility. Combined-cycle power plants combine a combustion turbine and a steam generator such that the waste heat from the former is used to generate electricity. At the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop, Matt Barmack, director of market and regulatory analysis at Calpine, explained that flexibility limitations are related to the steam component of the power plant, which does not operate well with temperature swings (thermal transience) associated with the rapid start and stop of the combustion turbine. Opportunities to increase the flexibility of combined-cycle power plants include redesigning control systems to minimize the impact of thermal transience on the heat recovery steam generator and steam turbine. These operational changes can also allow for a faster start time.\(^{189}\) Improvements in emission controls and control systems can also ensure stable emissions rates over a broader range of combustion turbine output, allowing for lower minimum loads (for example, 10 to 25 percent of full combustion turbine output, rather than 50 percent).

**Renewable Resource Forecasting**

Forecasting is an important and cost-effective tool for integrating the variable production of solar and wind generation into an affordable and reliable power system.\(^{190}\) Improved renewable energy forecasting models can help grid managers accurately anticipate the fluctuation of variable resources to better anticipate power generation availability and improve grid operations. Research and development projects on renewable generation forecasting are ongoing and will become increasingly important as the state integrates greater amounts of renewable resources. From 2011 to 2014, the Energy Commission funded projects that developed tools and strategies that improve short-term solar forecasting models and support grid operations and electricity market planning.\(^{191}\)

Through the EPIC program, the Energy Commission is contributing to the advancement of solar and wind forecasting by developing advanced modeling tools. The tools will:

- Improve forecasting accuracy of solar and wind resource and power generation in short-term horizons to increase confidence in the operation of large-scale renewable energy resources.
- Develop low-cost irradiance sensors to provide real-time data on solar power plant production and assess the performance of a network of sensors to assist with intrahour market dispatch.


\(^{191}\) For example, one of the funded projects developed the FleetView forecast that is used by the California ISO, and another funded project tested and verified a sky-camera forecasting model for shorter-term forecasting at both the utility-scale and distribution levels. A sky-camera forecasting model is a solar production forecast based on fisheye camera images (ultrawide-angle, panoramic images).
• Improve the understanding of the impact of behind-the-meter solar PV on loads and identify needed modifications to the California ISO’s load forecast models.

• Identify the benefits and costs of improved forecasts to determine the value of these forecasts to utilities, grid operators, and California IOU ratepayers.

• Integrate an improved solar forecast into a feed-forward charge controller\textsuperscript{192} to minimize net-load variability of electric vehicle charging and solar generation.

Newer research projects are focused on holistic electricity forecasting for the day-ahead and short-term horizons that consider all grid-connected renewable generation, and improved forecasting systems that better integrate meteorological data. A research and development project with the Electric Power Research Institute will develop an improved forecasting system for solar irradiance in California, with a particular focus on fog and stratus conditions, through targeted deployment of instrumentation. The other research project, with Clean Power Research, will provide the California ISO with an improved next-minute to day-ahead high-resolution, systemwide, probabilistic power production forecast for all California PV systems, including rooftop PV.

At the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop, Mark Rothleder, vice president of Market Quality and Renewable Integration at the California ISO, suggested that forecasting techniques are good at anticipating east-west cloud movement, but that cloud cover that develops over solar fields creates significant differences between even 10- and 30-minute forecast values and actual generation. He identified a day when the California ISO anticipated 4,000 MW of solar generation, but only 2,000 MW was available due to unanticipated monsoonal cloud cover.\textsuperscript{193} A research project titled "High-Fidelity Solar Power Forecasting Systems for the 392 MW Ivanpah Solar Plant (CSP) and the 250 MW California Valley Solar Ranch (PV)" may help address this forecasting challenge.

To identify other renewable energy forecast research needs in California, the Energy Commission held a workshop on January 17, 2017, seeking input from forecast modeling experts, California ISO staff, and utility representatives. Participants discussed forecasting research and development needs as well as solutions to address the anticipated operational needs of utilities and balancing authorities. Recommendations for research included:

• Developing a long-term forecasting tool covering all types of generation resources.

• Identifying distributed sensor networks that could enable telemetry-intensive forecasting models, as well as developing forecasting tools that do not use telemetry.\textsuperscript{194}

\textsuperscript{192} A feed-forward charge controller is a controller that uses future (forecast) information to schedule electric vehicles for charging.


\textsuperscript{194} http://www.energy.ca.gov/research/notices/2017-01-17_workshop/2017-01-27_Forecasting_Workshop_Summary_and_Recommendations.pdf.
Increasing Operational Flexibility of Renewable Resources

Renewable power plants also offer opportunities to increase the flexibility of California’s evolving grid and help increase resiliency of the system. The greatest opportunities are with wind and solar resources, particularly as they are showing the most growth. (see sidebar below “Hydroelectric, Geothermal, and Biomass Generation Have Limited Potential to Provide Flexibility”.)

Solar

Deployment of utility-scale, “grid-friendly” PV power plants that can support grid stability and reliability will be key for the large-scale integration of PV generation. (See sidebar on “Demonstration of Advanced Reliability Services from a Utility-Scale PV Power Plant.”) Advanced or “smart” inverters greatly increase the value of PV to the grid, as discussed above in “Reliability.” A typical utility-scale PV power plant often includes multiple power electronic inverters that can contribute to grid stability and reliability with the use of advanced controls.

In addition to converting direct current (DC) to alternating current (AC) power for transmission over distribution and transmission lines, a smart inverter can provide benefits to the grid, including voltage ride-through (the ability of an electric generator to maintain connection to the grid during short periods of lower electric network voltage) in response to conditions on the grid or signals from the grid operator. Smart inverters can:

- Reduce the impact of variable renewable resources.
- Provide grid services to improve grid operations and system efficiency.

Demonstration of Advanced Reliability Services From a Utility-Scale PV Power Plant

The California ISO worked with the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) and First Solar to test advanced power controls on a 300 MW PV power plant. The tests showed that PV power plants can provide services that range from spinning reserves, load following, voltage support, ramping, frequency response, variability smoothing, and frequency regulation to power quality. In total, the test results exceeded the performance of conventional generation sources.

For example, the demonstration tested ramp rate capability. The power plant successfully ramped from 280 MW to zero and back to 250 MW at 30 MW per minute, consistent with expectations for a natural gas-fired power plant. Then they looked at how well the plant could follow a 4-second regulation signal. A combined-cycle power plant can typically follow a 4-second ramp rate with about 40 percent accuracy, a gas turbine can with about 63 percent accuracy, and the PV power plant test followed the 4-second regulation signal with 87 percent to 94 percent accuracy. The study also tested voltage control – voltage tends to be high off-peak and low during peak demand – and conventional generation has historically been the primary source of control voltage. The reactive capability (ability to adjust to help stabilize the voltage of the electricity system), it is typically about one-third of the capacity of the resource. The expectation for a 300 MW plant is to provide 100 mega volt ampere reactive (Mvar), and at 50 percent output, the expectation is to provide about 50 Mvars. The test results showed a startling capability to provide reactive power support: the plant could provide full reactive power support of 100 Mvar even when the plant was operating at only 5 MW. Further, the plant could provide voltage support even at night.

The test also showed that the plant was able to follow frequency response well and respond very quickly to a simulated frequency event in which a large amount of capacity drops off the system. In the demonstration test, the power plant increased output when frequency dipped, and decreased output as the frequency recovered. These tests showed that the newer solar plants can provide the central, reliable services needed to control the grid. Later this year the California ISO will similarly test a wind plant.


2 Volt-ampere reactive (VAR) is a measure of reactive power which exists when current and voltage are not in phase in the transmission or distribution system. Reactive power reduces system efficiency and its management is important to ensure voltage stability throughout the grid.

• Increase distribution grid safety and reliability.
• Reduce or defer the need for the distribution system upgrades to integrate variable renewables and distributed energy resources.\textsuperscript{195}

Currently, the California ISO continues to work with inverter original equipment manufacturers to modify frequency tripping settings and voltage block settings. For the long-term, California ISO is actively supporting efforts to develop or revise NERC standards around needs to develop transmission specific inverter standards. (Standards developed for Rule 21 apply to distribution interconnected generation.)

\textbf{Texas Experience Integrating Wind Resources}
Texas has demonstrated that large amounts of wind resources – equivalent to up to 50 percent of load – can be successfully integrated into the grid. The Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) is a balancing authority that is isolated and does not have the advantage of the regional grid that California can access. It has about 18,000 MW of wind, which is expected to rise to 24,000 MW by the end of 2017 and 28,000 MW by 2020.\textsuperscript{196} In comparison, as of June 2017, California had about 5,600 MW of wind\textsuperscript{197} – about a third of the wind capacity in ERCOT.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{ERCOT’s Integration of Wind Resources} \\
\hline
ERCOT has developed and refined over time market rules to maintain reliability with large amounts of wind resources. When ERCOT first experienced the rapid influx of wind resources, it implemented a real-time, five-minute market in which all wind resources are dispatched by ERCOT and penalized if they do not follow curtailment requirements. The rapid energy fluctuations due to curtailment, however, caused frequency problems and so ERCOT added restrictions on how fast wind generators may ramp up or down. Further, most wind resources were required to provide primary frequency response such that if a generator is curtailed and the frequency is low, then it is released from curtailment. Conversely, if frequency is too high, then the wind generator curtails itself.

Next ERCOT added market signals to secure ancillary services to help maintain grid reliability. In ERCOT, ancillary services are generally served by natural-gas fired resources that can start within 10-minutes. ERCOT also implemented other reliability requirements (such as a voltage, ride-through, reactive power requirement) and is evaluating whether further requirements are needed to assure that adequate ramping capability and inertia are available. When ramping resources are limited, prices spikes create a market signal to add resources including dispatching distributed resources. As part of its control operations, ERCOT has dedicated staff reduce the risks introduced by renewables. These operators determine generation requirements based on their evaluation of probabilistic, five-minute wind forecasts and compare that with generator commitments to evaluate whether further ramping capability and/or inertia will be needed in the next five minutes. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\textsuperscript{195} For example, smart inverters can in increase \textit{Hosting capacity}, the upper bound for the size of PV installation that will pose no risk to the network; it will not trigger the need for an upgrade to the electricity system. For instance, the deployment of smart inverters with distributed solar resources can increase the solar hosting capacity of a circuit by an average of more than 75 percent. https://www.osti.gov/scitech/servlets/purl/1242804.


ERCOT developed a suite of market rules and operating requirements to integrate wind resources and maintain reliability. (See side bar for additional information.) At the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop, Resmi Surendran, senior manager for wholesale market operations and analysis at ERCOT, reported that although the high influx of wind energy initially created some reliability concerns, the market rules have corrected the issues, and reliability is not a problem.198

Recently, ERCOT has experienced rapid growth in solar energy that it anticipates will be on a similar scale to its wind resources. In response, ERCOT has put forward the same requirements for solar as for wind. Unlike California, ERCOT does not expect a rapid growth in behind-the-meter solar resources due to market conditions in Texas. Instead, it expects growth in utility-scale solar, which is more readily visible and controllable. Still, ERCOT is examining reliability issues associated with distributed solar in response to the reliability challenge it expects its growth would pose.199

---

**Hydroelectric, Geothermal, and Biomass Generation Have Limited Potential to Provide Flexibility**

Hydroelectric generation has limited flexibility and may require variable speed pumps to improve their responsiveness. However, and projects are expected to shut down in response to increasing environmental mitigation costs, decreasing wholesale prices, and utility disinterest in long-term contracts.

Geothermal has primarily been a baseload resource and flexible-mode production at geothermal power plants typically includes daily cycles in production that result in extraordinary stress on the wellbore and reservoir system. Geothermal facilities, however, can provide flexible generation through retooling or the use of advanced technologies. For example, Matt Barmack stated at the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop that the 720 MW Geysers geothermal power plant routinely offers flexible capacity into the California ISO market and has ramped down the dispatch by 300 MW several times in close succession.

Bioenergy tends to provide baseload generation, but the California Biomass Energy Alliance reports that biomass facilities often can be turned down 40-60 percent of rated output without significant loss in performance.2 Since 1980, the number of biomass plants in California has decreased significantly because of expiring long-term contracts and because they are hindered by high operation and feedstock transportation costs which can result in insufficient capital for operation and for maintenance expenses. Also, they sometimes, lack support from the community or environmental organizations.

---


199 Ibid., p. 127.
Time-of-Use Rates

At the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop, Mr. Rothleder with the California ISO described the need for time-of-use (TOU) rates that encourage people and businesses to make energy use decisions consistent with system costs. However, the TOU rate design – in particular, the peak and off-peak period definition – needs to be aligned with system needs, otherwise it can exacerbate the conditions it is intended to address.200

To date, although almost all nonresidential customers are on TOU rates, most IOU TOU periods do not reflect current conditions. All three large electric utilities have proposed changes to TOU rates to reflect changes in the times of day when electricity expected to be at its highest value, and demand reductions are needed to help manage the grid, as shown in Table 9. In D.17-01-006 the CPUC adopted a framework for designing, implementing, and modifying the time intervals reflected in TOU rates. Among the guiding principles is that TOU periods should be based on forecasted marginal generation costs, thereby aligning price signals with grid needs. In December 2017, SDG&E will begin implementing recently-adopted time periods that reflect expected conditions. Decisions in PG&E and SCE rate cases are expected in 2018. This shift to updated TOU periods for standard rates should be largely completed in 2019 and will affect both nonresidential and residential customers.

Table 9: IOU Proposed or Adopted Base Time-of-Use Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>On-Peak</th>
<th>Partial Peak</th>
<th>Off-Peak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PG&amp;E</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer (June-September)</td>
<td>5:00pm - 10:00pm non-residential; 4:00 - 9:00pm residential</td>
<td>3:00pm - 5:00pm nonresidential only</td>
<td>All other hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter (October-May)</td>
<td>3:00pm - 5:00pm nonresidential only</td>
<td>10:00pm - 12:00pm nonresidential only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer (June-September)</td>
<td>4:00pm - 9:00pm weekdays</td>
<td>4:00pm - 9:00pm weekends</td>
<td>All other hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter (October-May)</td>
<td>4:00pm - 9:00pm</td>
<td>9:00pm - 8:00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SDG&amp;E</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer (June-October)</td>
<td>4:00pm - 9:00pm</td>
<td>6:00am - 4:00pm; 9:00pm - midnight</td>
<td>Midnight - 6:00am (Midnight - 2:00pm weekends)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter (November-May)</td>
<td>All other hours</td>
<td>Midnight - 6:00am; 10:00am - 2:00pm in March and April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Most residential customers are not on time-varying rates, and voluntary participation rates have been very low. A TOU pricing pilot conducted by SMUD in 2012 and 2013 provided important insights on the implementation of TOU rates for residential customers. Dr. Stephen George, senior vice president at the consulting firm Nexant, described key findings from the pilot that Nexant evaluated. The pilot tested opt-in (the ratepayer chooses to use TOU rates) and default implementation (the rate-payer must opt-out from having TOU rates), as well as multiple rate options for TOU pricing and critical peak pricing. A key finding was that, given the low opt-out rates of default customers, default plans are likely to produce much higher total load reductions at lower cost than opt-in plans, even considering the lower per-household reductions. At the same time, most customers preferred a time-varying rate to the standard tiered rate (non-TOU rate). See the sidebar for highlights on the pilot results.

Taking note of the SMUD pilot study and changing system conditions, the CPUC concluded that the potential benefits clearly warranted a transition to default residential TOU rates by 2019, as enabled by Assembly Bill 327 (Perea, Chapter 611, Statutes of 2013), and directed the IOUs to begin preparations. In response, the IOUs are conducting a TOU pilot study to assess customer understanding and acceptance of various rate

---

**SMUD’S Smart Pricing Options (SPO) Pilot**

The SPO pilot was the first in the industry to compare enrollment and load impacts from time-varying rates for both opt-in and default recruitment. The SPO pilot ran for two summers, 2012 and 2013. Customers were allowed to remain on the SPO pricing plans at the end of the pilot period, and most did. Some key findings include the following:

- For default customers, the opt-out rates were very low: about 2 to 3 percent before enrollment at the beginning of the pilot, and about 5 to 8 percent over the next two years. The opt-out rate was higher for the customers in the opt-in group, but still relatively low, with about 16 to 19 percent of customers opting out.
- The default customers reduced their summertime peak period load by about 6 to 8 percent. Opt-in consumers reduced their peak period consumption by about 10 to 12 percent.
- Due to the high enrollment and low opt-out rate of the default customers, total load reduction from all default customers was higher than for the opt-in customers.
- For six of the eight pricing plans, average load reductions per customer persisted across the two summers.
- The pilot also measured load reductions from critical peak pricing for very high load days. The default customers reduced their demand about 12 to 14 percent and the opt-in customers reduced demand about 20 to 25 percent.
- Energy savings were statistically insignificant for all but three pricing plans. Savings for the default TOU plan equaled 1.3 percent.
- Almost 60 percent of respondents said they preferred some type of time-variant rate over the standard tiered rate.
- Significantly more customers on time-variant pricing plans agreed with the statement, “My current pricing plan provides me with opportunities to save money” than did customers on the standard rate.


---

201 CPUC Decision D.15-12-012.
designs, estimate load and bill impacts, evaluate the effects of enabling technologies, and address concerns about vulnerable populations. Vulnerable populations including low-income, seniors, and households in hot climate zones were oversampled to assess the potential for hardship. Interim results for summer 2016 are available and key findings were discussed at the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop. To allow time to further evaluate the likelihood of unreasonable hardship, the CPUC decided to exclude economically vulnerable customers in hot climate zones from the planned 2018 default pilots.202 Whether these customers will be defaulted to TOU rates in 2019 will be addressed in 2018 rate design applications.

The interim IOU pilot results showed similar opt-out rates as the SMUD program and resulted in peak load reductions of about 4 to 6 percent. Aside from load shifting, there was also 1 to 3 percent total load reduction. CPUC staff estimated the implications of these peak and total load reductions. Assuming a 20 percent opt-out rate, which is much higher than that observed in the pilot, the IOUs would achieve a 280 to 330 MW peak demand reduction. The CPUC noted that this could potentially rise as more automated technologies become available to better capture the value of TOU rates and as consumers become more familiar with the rates.203 However, Dr. George noted that research to date indicates that enabling technology increases load impacts for dynamic, but not TOU, rates. The demand forecasts developed for the 2017 IEPR will include scenarios on load impacts of default TOU rates. (See Chapter 6 for more information about the demand forecast.)

Dr. George pointed out that a key finding of both the SMUD and IOU pilots was that the TOU rates resulted in “meaningful demand reductions” during the late afternoon and early evening periods when ramp rates are highest. For SMUD, the peak period was fairly narrow, from 4:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. and for two TOU rates in PG&E’s hot climate zones, the peak period was 4:00 p.m. to 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. to 9:00 p.m. There were similar findings for the SDG&E service territory, which sometimes has weekend peak demand.204 These results are encouraging in light of the relatively mild peak to off-peak rate differential. To promote customer acceptance and address concerns about bill volatility, the CPUC directed that default rates should have this “TOU Lite” structure. The IOUs will also offer optional TOU rates with steeper differentials that could allow some customers to save more.205

The IOUs will launch large-scale default pilots in 2018 to gain information on operational readiness for implementing TOU rates in 2019. These default pilots will also test a variety of marketing, outreach, and education options to find the cost-effective mix of approaches that

202 CPUC Decision 16-09-016, September 15, 2016.
205 D.15-07-001, pp. 136–144.
maximizes awareness and understanding and educates enough customers to achieve meaningful load impacts while maintaining high customer satisfaction.\footnote{Chair Weisenmiller and Mr. Murtishaw, May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop on the Increasing Need for Flexibility in the Electricity System, http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-07/TN220098_20170710T104319_Transcript_of_the_05122017_IEPR_Joint_Agency_Workshop_on_the_In.pdf, pp 182–183.}

Meanwhile, SMUD’s board of directors has approved a default TOU rate with a year-round 5:00 p.m. to 8:00 p.m. peak period. The transition will begin in 2018 with a soft launch, with all customers moved to the TOU rate by the end of 2019. SMUD will offer additional programs and tools to help customers adjust throughout the transition.\footnote{https://www.smud.org/assets/documents/pdf/board-packet-06-15-2017.pdf.} For example, a new bill scenario analysis tool will allow SMUD representatives to provide customers with personalized estimates of their bills under various energy use scenarios, such as shifting energy use to different periods, deploying rooftop solar, or adding an electric vehicle.\footnote{https://www.smud.org/en/about-smud/news-media/news-releases/2017/2017-08-17-smud-gridx-agreement.htm.}

The redesign of TOU periods has significant potential to encourage shifts in electricity use patterns, but unlocking the greatest benefits will require adaptation and investment by customers, many of whom have planned operations around TOU periods that have not changed in decades. At the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop, Lon W. House, an energy consultant for AQUA, discussed an opportunity for urban water managers to shift when they pump water to better align their load with grid management needs. He described how urban water management operates on a daily, 24-hour schedule in which water is pumped in the evening to fill storage by morning and then drained throughout the day to meet water demand. A shift in the pumping schedule from evening to afternoon is an opportunity to use excess renewable generation and help avoid curtailment. (See “Use of Excess Energy” below for more opportunities to use excess energy.) A constraint is that water managers are reluctant to make investments to shift their electricity usage without some stability in TOU rates over a multi-year time horizon.\footnote{House, Lon W., energy consultant for AQUA, May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop on the Increasing Need for Flexibility in the Electricity System, http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-07/TN220098_20170710T104319_Transcript_of_the_05122017_IEPR_Joint_Agency_Workshop_on_the_In.pdf, p. 227.}

The CPUC addressed this need to balance the customer perspective with rate designs based strictly on grid conditions in its guidance on TOU time intervals, directing that base TOU periods should continue for a minimum of five years. The guidance also indicates that a menu of options should be available that take into account customers’ need for predictable TOU periods when they make investment decisions regarding energy efficiency, storage, photovoltaics, electric vehicles, and other distributed energy resources, or consider major operational changes to shift usage outside peak periods.

**Demand Response and Storage**

Mr. Rothleder with the California ISO also described the need for demand response (DR) that actively responds to system conditions, both for reducing load when needed and for increasing
load during overgeneration. Demand response increases the flexibility of load to respond to system needs, allows for more cost-effective use of electric infrastructure, and can increase the resiliency of the electric system. It is an important tool for managing the grid but unfortunately it has declined in recent years and continues to be underused in California. See Chapter 4 for more information about actions needed to advance DR in California.

Energy storage (such as pumped hydropower, thermal energy, batteries, and flywheels – not underground gas storage such as the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility) can be used to capture electricity or heat for use later. It is another key tool for managing fluctuations in supply and demand. It is also discussed further in Chapter 4.

**Opportunities to Use Excess Energy**

The availability of excess electricity produced from low emission or carbon-free resources is a presents a new opportunity for productively using low-cost and clean energy. Rather than curtailing renewables or selling the power at low or negative prices as discussed above, the power can be used to benefit both the consumers and the grid. Below is a discussion of some of the opportunities for using the excess energy.

**Desalination**

Another option for productively using excess energy is to use the energy to desalinate water. After one and a half years of operation, California’s largest desalination plant is performing as expected with a load of 30 MW to 35 MW. Graham Beatty with Poseidon Water – the infrastructure developer who built the Carlsbad desalination plant – sees the potential for positive benefits to grid management. Operational experience indicates that load can be shifted or dropped fairly quickly, along the lines of demand response in the water treatment realm. This is true not just for ocean desalination, but for water recycling and advanced sewage treatment plants; the general concept of pumps that can be ramped up or down to match a load profile are the same. Managing desalination plants to shift load has two key challenges: capital investments and tariffs. 210

A desalination plant is not like a battery that can charge and discharge. Building larger water storage tanks is one way to be able to shift load. The water companies that are Carlsbad’s customers expect water flows be constant and care about costs. Using larger tanks could balance this dual water and electrical balancing problem by filling and discharging at a variable rate, while water continues to the customer at a constant flow. Larger water intakes to flow more water during the middle of the day and then ramp back down would be another possibility to use surplus day time energy. Capital infrastructure for such changes takes 5 – 10 years to plan, design, permit, and construct, so some form of assurance for these long-run investments in this highly regulated industry is desired.

Significant demand charges, which are based on the highest 15-minute average usage within a given month, provide disincentives for load shifting. Using power at more consistent rates over

---

the month rather at high intensity for short periods tends to lessen these charges. Shifting peak energy use into midday also is contrary to 30 years of practice and will require a realignment of and more long-term certainty about tariffs and use periods. (See “Time-of-Use Rates” and “Demand Response” above.)

Assembly Bill 2717 (Hertzberg, Chapter 957, Statutes of 2002) authorized the Department of Water Resources to convene a Water Desalination Task Force to advise on the economic and environmental impacts of desalination, the impediments or constraints to increasing the use of desalinated water, methods for streamlining regulatory processes, the potential relationship of desalination technology and alternative energy sources, and the need for research, development, and demonstration for more cost-effective and technologically efficient desalination processes.

**Hydrogen Production From Electrolysis of Water**

One pathway for preserving the value of excess renewable electricity is to use it in the electrolysis of water. This involves the use of electricity to split water molecules into hydrogen and oxygen gases. The hydrogen can be stored more cheaply than electricity in a battery and can be used on demand in fuel cells. These fuel cells convert the hydrogen back into electricity, whether for stationary applications or to power fuel cell electric vehicles.

Alternatively, the hydrogen produced from excess renewable electricity can be reformed into methane for the direct displacement of fossil fuel natural gas or injected into natural gas pipelines. This strategy of transferring electrical energy into gaseous chemical energy for energy storage is termed power-to-gas. Power-to-gas systems can provide long-term energy storage and be deployed in scales similar to pumped hydropower and compressed air, but are modular and flexible in siting. Compared to electric battery storage, while battery costs go up in proportion to the quantity of energy stored, power-to-gas costs are nearly independent of the quantity of energy stored when the existing gas grid is used as the storage medium.

The University of California, Irvine (UC Irvine), in partnership with SoCalGas, is demonstrating power-to-gas technology on the campus' microgrid. Preliminary results of the demonstration using 0.24 – 0.78 percent of pipeline hydrogen have shown that power-to-gas technology increases the use of intermittent renewable energy. At UC Irvine, the portion of renewable energy used in the campus microgrid increased from 3.5 percent to 35 percent by implementing a power-to-gas strategy.

Energy + Environmental Economics (E3) analyzed that a 2050 long-term energy scenario with a power-to-gas system consisting of 7 percent of pipeline hydrogen and 25 percent of pipeline synthetic methane would provide 19 million MT-CO₂e of emissions reduction at a cost of $1,100/MT-CO₂e. In comparison, increasing RPS from 33 percent to 95 percent would cost

---

211 Demand charges usually apply to commercial and industrial customers that pay time-of-use rates and cover the infrastructure and maintenance costs utilities incur providing energy to their customers.


$200/MT-CO₂e, and a 35 percent electrification of industrial non-electric end use energy would cost $900/MT-CO₂e. The costs of delivered compressed hydrogen and synthetic methane in 2050 were assumed to be $62/GJ and $81/GJ, respectively, while the commodity price for pipeline blending was assumed to be $49/GJ. An electrolysis power-to-gas hydrogen system would have a capital cost of $0.65/kg/yr, whereas a synthetic methane system that uses air- or sea-capture of CO₂ reduced to methane with electrolytically-produced hydrogen, powered by grid electricity would have a capital cost of $7.6/MMBTU/yr.

Using excess renewable energy to produce hydrogen was discussed at the May 12, 2017, IEPR workshop and at the June 27, 2017, IEPR workshop on Renewable Gas. (See Chapter 9, “Renewable Hydrogen,” for a discussion on producing hydrogen from biomethane or biogas.) Commenters suggested that power-to-gas and power-to-hydrogen could provide various grid services, such as voltage and frequency regulation, demand response, ramping services, and avoiding curtailment or negative pricing of renewables.214 Within these workshops and in written comments, stakeholders suggested several actions that could accelerate the development and use of power-to-gas and power-to-hydrogen:

- Develop a means to track and verify the renewable attributes of power-to-gas when the production sources are not colocated with the demand sources.
- Develop protocols for the injection of hydrogen into the natural gas pipeline.
- Consider granting access to wholesale markets for power-to-gas projects and encourage utilities to pursue rate structures that reflect the flexibility of electrolysis.
- Recognize renewable hydrogen as an eligible storage resource under CPUC regulations.
- Develop a commercial-scale power-to-gas pilot project in California to develop a clearer understanding of costs and potential revenue streams.

Under its Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program (ARFVTP), the Energy Commission is preparing to release a competitive solicitation to fund the production of renewable hydrogen. (See Appendix D for more information on the ARFVTP.) As proposed, this renewable hydrogen must be generated using electricity from RPS-eligible resources, or reformation from biogas or biomethane. (Given the ARFVTP’s purpose of reducing transportation sector emissions, the hydrogen must be used for the refueling of light-duty fuel cell electric vehicles.) The proposed funding allocation for this draft solicitation is up to $2 million; however, the Energy Commission reserves the discretion to reduce or increase the amount as appropriate.

Integrating Electric Vehicles

SB 350 states that electric vehicles should “assist in grid management, integrating generation from eligible renewable energy resources, and reducing fuel costs for vehicle drivers who charge in a manner consistent with electrical grid conditions.” This section highlights the status of plug-in electric vehicle (PEV) charging; for more information on the recent progress of the Vehicle-Grid Integration Roadmap see Chapter 4 and Appendix H.

Charging Trends

To date, most PEV owners rely primarily on overnight charging at home for most of their recharging needs. This is consistent with early efforts to encourage PEV charging at night to best match historical electric system needs. Based on data from a California vehicle survey used in the transportation energy demand forecast (see Chapter 7), Figure 21 shows the percentage of personally owned battery-electric vehicles (BEVs) that are plugged in each hour by location. Slightly more than two-thirds of these BEVs are plugged in during the middle of the night. This self-reported behavior matches findings from IOU load research, which shows that on average, the peak charging time for residential customers with PEV TOU rates is between midnight and 2 a.m.

One reason for reliance on nighttime charging is the relative ubiquity of detached homes with garages or driveways among early PEV adopters. However, this convenient access to home charging is not the norm; as only about 45 percent of all personal vehicles are parked within 20 feet of a residential electrical outlet in California.

---


217 Johnson, Clair, Brett Williams, Carlos Hsu, and John Anderson (2017).

218 National Research Council of the National Academies of Science. Overcoming Barriers to Deployment of Plug-In Electric Vehicles, 2015, https://www.nap.edu/read/21725/chapter/7#84.
Smart Charging to Help Manage the Grid

As renewable generation during the day has grown, the aim has shifted to encourage day time charging and capitalize on the opportunity to use the excess energy available. Figure 20 shows that during the day, when PV systems are generating maximum power, fewer than 30 percent of the PEVs are being charged.

Assumptions about charging behaviors and infrastructure placement may need to change to enable increased use of daytime charging during peak solar generation and encourage continued electric vehicle (EV) adoption. As nonresidential charging options expand, they could encourage PEV adoption among customers who may not have ready access to charging at home. For example, if chargers located at workplaces become more prevalent and can be managed among other colocated building demand, EVs could help increase the daytime net load, essentially “lifting” the belly of the duck.219

---

Getting the timing of charging right is important. If the roughly 40 percent of PEV owners that are not subscribed to TOU rates plug in and initiate charging when returning home from work, during evening system peaks, charging could exacerbate ramping requirements. As charger capacity continues to increase and if controllable vehicle load is delayed to initiate charging during periods of low prices (when residential customers are default to TOU rates by 2019), a “timer spike” may cause a local peak distribution transformer capacity constraint. This could be controlled by installing charging equipment with the localized intelligence needed to avoid simultaneous loading without compromising charging preferences (see Appendix H). On the other hand, charging during peak renewable generation can offer benefits to consumers and the grid.

As discussed in chapter 4, California has the largest demonstration for vehicle to grid integration worldwide, but it is only 40 vehicles. Although it holds promise, vehicle grid integration is not readily available for grid management.

**Conclusion**

California’s increased use of renewable resources, predominantly solar and wind, has been successful in reducing GHGs, but has also created new challenges in maintaining the reliability of the electricity system. In response to the variation in renewable generation, having the capability to turn up or down both generation and load as needed is increasingly important. A variety of tools are available to do so, but they hold varying levels of promise both in terms of magnitude and timeline of availability.

The Western Energy Imbalance market is an example of an important tool in managing fluctuations in supply and demand on a 5 to 15-minute-ahead basis that is already operating and is expanding rapidly. Increasing opportunities for power exchanges with the BPA offers another solution that could readily be advanced to improve the resiliency of California’s system. Creating regional opportunities for power exchanges in day-ahead markets over a larger geographic area is an involved process that has proven difficult realize, although it holds promise to substantially increase resiliency and lower GHGs.

Improvements in TOU rates to encourage shifts in energy usage patterns is also important but will not be implemented on a large-scale in California before 2019. Also, it is not designed to provide the rapid responses needed to help manage large and fast ramps in generation. As discussed in Chapter 4, demand response has failed to realize its potential to play a significant role.

---


222 Ibid.

role in helping to manage grid needs. Storage has been more promising in the short-term but faces cost barriers to large-scale deployment.

As electric vehicle demand grows, it will be important to encourage smart charging that can help increase the resiliency of the grid. Although California is on a trajectory to rapidly increase deployment of electric vehicles, its potential for use in grid management is still at least several years out.

On the generation side, more work is needed to improve the flexibility of renewable resources. Ongoing work to modify inverters at existing power plants and development of NERC standards for transmission specific inverter standards is critical for improving the reliability of solar power plants. There are limited opportunities to increase the flexibility of hydropower, geothermal, and biomass. At least in the short-term, natural gas fired power plants that can provide fast responses to grid needs are a critical tool that can be deployed in the magnitude needed. Yet, market conditions are putting ongoing operations of flexible natural gas power plants at risk. More work is needed on to ensure that California has the resources available that it needs to increase the resiliency of its grid as it further decarbonizes its energy system.

**Recommendations**

- **Expand and improve rate setting to send price signals aimed at adjusting energy usage to help better manage the grid and integrate renewable resources.** By offering a variety of rate designs that maintain the integrity of the price signal, while addressing the customer need for transparency and certainty, the CPUC and utilities can motivate customer innovation and investment in clean, cost-effective ways to use electricity.

- **Support regional coordination opportunities.** The Energy Commission should continue supporting potential new regional coordination opportunities. Of high importance are improved understanding and tracking of the environmental (greenhouse gas and other) impacts of dispatch of the system under different market arrangements, dispatch coordination, and generation mixes.

- **Continue to support advancements in smart inverters.** The Energy Commission should continue participating in the Smart Inverter Working Group and funding research to test and verify the smart inverter functions for both behind-the-meter and utility-scale applications. Wide deployment of smart inverters with inverter-based generators will lead to greater resiliency in the grid with fewer issues with inverter-based generation like those that led to the National Electricity Regulatory Commission’s report, *1,200 MW Fault Induced Solar Photovoltaic Resource Interruption Disturbance Report*. For behind-the-meter applications, it will also allow for higher hosting capacity and simpler interconnection. The Energy Commission should also support the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) in developing a transmission-specific standard for transmission-interconnected, inverter-based generation at North American Electricity Reliability Corporation.
• **Continue to support research to improve forecasting capabilities.** The Energy Commission should continue to fund research that improves solar irradiance, photovoltaic production, and gross load forecasting models. Improvements in these areas will enable solar generators to bid more frequently into short-term markets and allow grid operators to more accurately predict the amount of generation that will be needed to meet the net load.

• **Establish mechanisms to retain power plants that increase the resiliency of the electricity system.** The Energy Commission, the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), and the California ISO should work together to develop a thoughtful and comprehensive plan to retain generation that is needed for reliability.

• **Standardize electric vehicle charging equipment to enable resource dispatch.** The Energy Commission should work with the CPUC, the California ISO, CARB, and interested stakeholders including charging equipment and vehicle manufacturers to help standardize charging equipment to better integrate electric vehicles with the grid.

• **Use excess renewable electricity productively.** California is likely to have significant and increasing amounts of renewable electricity. Along with development of increasing amounts of regional markets, flexible resources, storage, controlled and/or bidirectional charging, California should continue to explore means to exploit this excess electricity by desalination and/or conversion to hydrogen either to fuel stationary or mobile fuel cells or storage power.

• **See Chapter 4 for recommendations to support the advancement of distributed energy resources including demand response, storage, and vehicle grid integration.**
CHAPTER 4:
Accelerating the Use of Distributed Energy Resources on the California Grid

Distributed energy resources (DER) – including demand response, distributed renewable energy generation, energy storage, and electric vehicle resources – have important roles in helping increase the resiliency of California’s electricity grid. California has set a goal to double energy efficiency savings by 2030 and calls for increased investments in transportation electrification as key parts of its strategy to reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. (See Chapters 1 and 2 for more information.) Demand response, energy storage, and electric vehicles are important tools to help modify electricity demand and supply – a need that is becoming increasingly important as the state increases its use of zero-GHG renewable resources. (See Chapters 1 and 2 for information on renewable goals and Chapter 3 for information on increasing resiliency in the electricity grid.) The growth of distributed renewable energy has played a major role in changing the supply of electricity in California, helping reduce GHG emissions but also contributing to excess supply during the day and the need for added resources in the evening when the sun sets, as discussed in Chapter 3.

DERs provide important opportunities for customers to generate electricity and help manage California’s electricity grid, but they also add complexity to electricity planning and operations. (See Chapter 6 for discussion of how DERs are being factored into the electricity and natural gas forecast and Chapter 7 for the transportation demand forecast, including electric vehicles.) To help navigate this emerging complexity and maximize the benefits of DERs, in 2013 and 2014, the Energy Commission, California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), and California Independent System Operator (California ISO) worked together to develop roadmaps for demand response, storage, and vehicle-grid integration. A summary of the roadmaps and accomplishments to date is provided in Appendices H and J.

In 2016, the CPUC initiated implementation of California’s Distributed Energy Resources Action Plan and developed working groups to help implement the transition to this new grid system. The CPUC has initiated public rulemakings for energy storage, demand response, electric vehicle integration, and time-of-use rate development. Also, as part of the CPUC’s smart inverter proceeding, the Smart Inverter Working Group has developed new requirements for inverter-


227 California’s Distributed Energy Resources Action Plan (November 10, 2016 and May 3, 2017) and related documents are available online from CPUC President Picker’s Web page, http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/picker/.

122
connected DERs in California to help distribution systems operate smoothly with high levels of rooftop solar systems and other distributed energy resources.228

The Energy Commission is assisting the CPUC in its working group activities through research under the Electric Program Investment Charge (EPIC) Research and Development Program and by leading a three-agency working group (Energy Commission, CPUC, and the California ISO) to develop a roadmap for the commercialization of microgrids in California.229 Microgrids230 are one of the most effective methods to help integrate DER on the grid.

In addition, the California ISO has completed several activities to incorporate DER into its markets. For example:

- In 2014, the California ISO received Federal Energy Regulatory Commission approval of the Reliability Demand Response Resource Participation Model. This model helped enable integration of emergency-triggered utility demand response programs into the California ISO market, which started in 2015.

- By the summer of 2015, SCE had integrated about 1,000 MW of demand response into the California ISO markets, well ahead of the 2018 deadline set by the CPUC for demand response to receive resource adequacy credit.231

- The California ISO made changes to allow demand response to participate in non-spinning and spinning reserve markets and the flexible resource adequacy must-offer obligation market.

- Beginning in 2016, the California ISO revised its network modeling to allow DER resources to be interconnected quickly, without waiting up to six months for a full network model update.

- Also, in 2016, the California ISO implemented statistical sampling methodologies for behind-the-meter generation use where 15-minute data were not available.232

---


229 http://www.energy.ca.gov/research/microgrid/documents/index.html

230 Microgrids combine distributed energy resources, including generation, energy storage, and demand response capabilities, with a controller to manage energy use. A key feature of many microgrids is the ability to continue operating even if the surrounding electricity grid experiences an outage due to severe weather or other challenging operational conditions. For further information, see Bower, Ward, Dan Ton, Ross Gutromson, Steve Glover, Jason Stamp, Dhruv Bhatnagar, and Jim Reilly. March 2014. The Advanced Microgrid: Integration and Interoperability. Sandia National Laboratories. https://energy.gov/oe/downloads/advanced-microgrid-integration-and-interoperability-march-2014


As discussed in Chapter 3, California has made great gains in the use of many types of distributed energy resources in recent years (Table 10). However, additional work is needed to capture opportunities for demand response in California.

### Table 10: DER in California 2013 Compared to 2017 (Percentage Change)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2016 / 2017</th>
<th>Percent Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Energy Efficiency¹ (GWh)</td>
<td>1,693</td>
<td>3,197</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand Response² (MW)</td>
<td>2,187</td>
<td>1,997</td>
<td>-9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behind-the-meter PV³ (MW)</td>
<td>2,102</td>
<td>5,800</td>
<td>176%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plug-in Electric Vehicle (PEV)⁴ (number of PEV registrations)</td>
<td>69,999</td>
<td>266,866</td>
<td>281%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributed advanced energy storage⁵ (MW)</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>548%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microgrids⁶ (MW)</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>220%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Accelerating the use of DERs is a high priority to maintain system reliability, especially in Southern California. Relying on these preferred energy resources continues to play a critical role in managing energy demand following the permanent closure of the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (San Onofre) in 2013 and the massive leak of natural gas from the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility in 2015. (See Chapter 11 for more information.) As discussed at the May 22, 2017, IEPR joint agency workshop on Energy Reliability in Southern California, interagency coordination to advance preferred resources helped the region provide reliable electricity service without San Onofre. The workshop also reviewed energy reliability issues for the summer of 2017 related to operational limitations of the Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility. In July 2017, at the request of Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr., Energy Commission Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller announced that the Energy Commission plans to work with other agencies to plan for the permanent closure of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility within 10 years. Urging the CPUC to do the same, Chair Weisenmiller stated, “Closure of Aliso Canyon is no small task, and the recommendation to close the facility is not one that I take lightly or without thoughtful consideration. However, I am confident that through sustained investments in renewable energy, energy efficiency, electric storage technologies, and other strategies, we can make this transition a reality.”

233 http://www.energy.ca.gov/2017_energypolicy/documents/#05222017.
This chapter asks what steps are needed to accelerate the deployment of DERs in California, especially Southern California. Specific questions include the following:

- What work remains unfinished, and what updates are needed in DER-related action plans and roadmaps?
- How can California continue to help drive down DER costs?
- What steps are needed to expand business opportunities for DERs?
- What are the key issues and opportunities to ease integration of DERs into California’s electricity system?

The chapter concludes with recommendations to accelerate the use of DERs in California.

**Demand Response**

At the August 8, 2017, IEPR workshop on Demand Response, Commissioner Andrew McAllister summarized the importance of accelerating demand response: “We’re at a critical juncture in the way we’re organizing the operation of our grid. ...We’ve got to reduce combustion. We’ve got to figure out new ways to do load management at the local, regional, and statewide levels. Demand response has to be a key piece of that or else we’re going to over-invest in hardware.”235

A 2017 study by Mary Ann Piette of the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory indicates there is a largely untapped potential for demand response in California, including the potential to shift 2–5 percent of daily load by 2025 with a system value of $200 million to $500 million per year.236 Another major contribution of the study was to categorize demand response as four types (shed, shift, shape, and shimmy) that reflect the load-reduction capability of different customers and explore options for attributing resource adequacy value to load-modifying demand response. A notable conclusion of the study is that while traditional “shed” demand response is of limited value in a system that is long on capacity, “shift” resources can be very valuable given the highly temporal nature of today’s grid management challenges.237

---


237 The authors define “shed” as traditional demand response in which loads can be curtailed to provide peak capacity and support the system in emergencies or contingency events. “Shift” represents demand response that encourages the movement of energy consumption from times of high demand to times of the day when there is excess renewable generation.
California has not Realized the Potential of Demand Response

Despite this impressive potential, demand response is not thriving in California. Megawatts of demand response have remained fairly flat, even declining slightly in recent years. California has a serious demand response underperformance problem. Solutions do exist but require proactive leadership in the policy and ratemaking realms.

On the one hand, demand response is a technology success: impressive technologies are enabling ingenious approaches and business models to develop services that provide value to end-use customers. The August 8, 2017, workshop highlighted several such approaches which essentially extend and modernize on-site energy management approaches by applying modern monitoring, analysis, and automation tools. Customer-sited DER technologies are a natural complement to these new services: self-generation, storage, and demand management can enable improved load factors and reduced utility charges via arbitrage and the like.

However, the value being produced is almost entirely – and unnecessarily – behind the meter. Given the enabling technologies already in existence and often in place, the underperformance of demand response as a grid-relevant resource is a policy failure in California. Through sustained efforts at the California ISO and CPUC, California is making some necessary policy improvements. However, the state also needs new approaches to support rapid growth of demand response-enabled capacity that can take its place among the state’s broad array of DERs and, most critically, help assimilate – at scale – the increasingly diverse and heterogeneous array of renewables, both distributed and centralized. Multiple DERs, including combinations together with microgrid control, can enhance the capabilities of DERs to provide flexible energy services to meet customer needs and provide grid services.

Retrospective on Demand Response – Working to Get More

From the 1970s until the energy crisis in 2000-2001, volunteers offered to help reduce peak demand under emergency conditions in exchange for compensation. Following the energy crisis, a new idea, price-responsive demand response, was developed. This type of demand response is intended to be called upon frequently to reduce the risk of price fluctuations; however, participation in this type of demand response remains low in California. In 2012, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission reported that demand response was growing in the PJM Interconnection and the Midwest Independent System Operator, but not in California. The 2013 IEPR provided the following summary of issues limiting the use of demand response to address more dynamic, market-based needs:

“There is a need for wholesale market design to recognize the advantages and limitations of demand response as compared to traditional generation. Customer loads cannot always be as easily and consistently manipulated as traditional generation. These issues are manageable by a functioning marketplace: demand response products can be composed of a large number of loads that together provide a portfolio, consisting of both load reductions and strategic load additions, that balances performance risk and customer needs. Finally, rules for participation by demand response providers in existing California ISO wholesale markets need to be resolved and finalized. On the technology side, current telemetry requirements are a challenge because of expensive equipment requirements to participate in the demand response market”

At the August 8, 2017, DR workshop, Susan. Kennedy asked, “Large commercial and industrial customers are installing these technologies today because they want reliability and cost control. The key is how do you enable, how do you take those technologies and design them in such a way that you’re also providing grid resources?” Also, she offered the following observation on work underway that will jump start price-responsive demand response in California:

- “The single-most important policy that’s underway right now is the bifurcation of the demand response resources [into supply and load modifying] … that the CPUC undertook several years ago, and is just now coming into fruition.”
- “The second is the integration of those supply-side demand response resources into the California ISO wholesale market.”
- “And the third is the very nascent efforts to integrate demand response, distributed generation, and energy efficiency customer incentives into one demand-side management bucket.”
Critical to this demand response expansion are widespread communications and control functionalities and electricity rates that consistently reflect grid needs and constraints, clearly and temporally, such that customers can perceive value from their actions. The former area, technology, has seen significant progress in the last few years. In contrast, despite tentative evolutions toward time-differentiated pricing for customers, overall tariff regimes remain inflexible and unadopted to the new grid realities. (See “Time-of-Use Rates” in Chapter 3 for more information.)

**Working to Reshape Load Through Demand Response**

Published in December 2013, the *Demand Response and Energy Efficiency Roadmap: Pathways for Maximizing Preferred Resources* included recommendations to reshape load through actions to advance energy efficiency programs and incentives, evolve demand forecasting, align load-modifying efficiency and demand response with grid conditions, and assess value and effectiveness of conservation messaging.²³⁸

Commercialization of emerging technologies is creating new opportunities to reshape load through demand response. For example, many new energy-efficient appliances, such as dishwashers, dryers, and other home appliances, come from the factory with automated demand response capabilities.²³⁹ Such appliances create untapped opportunities for expanding demand response. Because the impacts would be categorized primarily as load-modifying, the incentive to invest in such technologies and to program them to provide demand response is muted. One way to provide incentives for load-modifying demand response is to count it toward local resource adequacy requirements. Other options suggested by the California ISO at the August 8, 2017, workshop include:²⁴⁰

- Time-variant rate options to encourage energy shifts timed to match grid needs.
- Flexible demand response programs that can be tailored to customers’ demand response capabilities.
- Improved demand response dispatching systems and algorithms with incremental and locational dispatch capabilities.
- Improved real-time visibility of demand response performance and availability using existing advanced metering infrastructure.

Doubling energy efficiency by 2030 will require aggressive investments by utilities as well as expansion of market-based efficiency services. (See Chapter 2 for further discussion.)


²³⁹ For further information, see [http://www.openadr.org/over-50-certified-products](http://www.openadr.org/over-50-certified-products).

the potential for cost-saving synergies, CPUC staff proposes to promote coordinated energy efficiency and demand response equipment incentives. The proposal includes suggestions to:

- Develop customer-friendly time-of-use thermostats to make it easy for customers to reduce energy use during high-price hours.
- Provide training and incentives to accelerate deployment of nonresidential heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (HVAC) and lighting controls. Conduct pilots to advance variable frequency irrigation pumps and variable-frequency drives for commercial HVAC.
- Combine demand response and energy efficiency potential studies to inform 2019 integrated resource planning. (See Chapter 2 for more information.)

A finding of the June 29, 2017, IEPR roadmap workshop was the need to update the demand response/energy efficiency roadmap to address the need for more demand response capabilities to support the rapidly changing electric grid.

At the August 8, 2017, IEPR demand response workshop, Susan Kennedy, founder and chief executive officer of Advanced Microgrid Solutions, noted the following challenges for demand response:

- “Rationalizing the rate design around what you’re trying to achieve with load-modifying resources, with the rate recovery that’s necessary for maintaining the system on the utility side.”
- On the supply side, “make the economics beneficial to [large commercial and industrial customers] to install the technology that allows them to respond without the economic pain of having to shut things down.”

In addition, to accelerate price-responsive demand response, actions are needed to:

- Reduce the transaction costs for customers to sign up and participate in demand response programs, particularly with third-party demand response providers.
- Streamline customer and customer-designated demand response provider access to data.
- Launch a new integrated DER/microgrid roadmap effort to determine how to clarify and improve income opportunities for load-modifying demand response.

**Electricity Storage Systems**

Energy storage can be used to capture electricity or heat for use later in the electric power sector and is a key tool for managing fluctuations in supply and demand. Examples include pumped hydropower, thermal energy (such as molten salt), batteries, flywheels, and

---


compressed air and do not include the natural gas storage facilities. Storage can be used to buffer variable costs (storing energy when prices are low and using it when costs are high), store excess renewable generation, provide “load-shaving” services by injecting energy into the system during peak demand, and other ancillary services. Through these services, storage can help reduce GHG emissions and increase resiliency to variable demand and generation.

Energy storage can be located in the transmission system, the distribution-system, or behind the customer meter. Some technologies are commercially available and well established, whereas others are in various stages of research and development. Figure 22 shows various energy storage technologies grouped by end use applications in relation to the duration of their discharge (from minutes to days) and power output (from watts to gigawatts [GW]).

The CPUC requires investor-owned utilities (IOUs) to procure 700 MW of transmission-level electricity storage, 425 MW of distributed electricity storage, and 200 MW of customer electricity storage by 2020. Moreover, the CPUC requires community choice aggregators (CCAs) and electricity service providers to procure electricity storage in an amount equivalent to 1 percent of their annual 2020 peak load.243

243 CPUC Decision 13-10-040.
California agencies have made substantial progress toward improving planning, opening the procurement process, developing new rates, simplifying grid interconnection requirements, and opening market participation to more energy storage systems. Examples of electricity storage systems are shown in Figure 23. (For more information see Appendix B.)

**Figure 23: Examples of Battery Storage Used on the California Grid**

![Image of battery storage systems](source: Pacific Gas and Electric and Southern California Edison for the photo on the right and left, respectively.)

At the August 8, 2017, IEPR workshop, stakeholders highlighted new opportunities for demand response created by the availability of lower-cost battery storage.\(^244\) For example, Susan Kennedy said that batteries combined with energy efficiency and state-of-the-art demand control make it possible for customers to earn energy savings and participate in demand response programs without reducing comfort.\(^245\)

Several issues warrant further attention to accelerate electricity storage investment opportunities in California. Based on information from the June 29, 2017, and August 8, 2017, IEPR workshops, an updated roadmap is needed with next steps to accelerate development of energy storage. Actions to consider advancing through the roadmap include:

- Developing and approving the rules by which electricity storage systems can provide multiple services from the same system and ensure the rate payer is not paying more than once for the same service. Also, ensuring the system can actually provide these services and meet the overall requirements.

- Addressing how the state should deal with the end-of-life, behind-the-meter, utility-scale, and electric vehicle battery systems.

- Developing consumer protection and standardized testing/certification for behind-the-meter electricity storage to ensure batteries meet the expected lifetime anticipated when installed.

---

244 Also see [http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-12/TN220857_20170822T173619_Damon_Franz_Comments_Tesla_Comments_on_Barriers_to_DR_Workshop.pdf](http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-12/TN220857_20170822T173619_Damon_Franz_Comments_Tesla_Comments_on_Barriers_to_DR_Workshop.pdf).

Vehicle-Grid Integration

In October 2016, the Governor’s Interagency Working Group on Zero-Emission Vehicles published the 2016 ZEV Action Plan: An updated roadmap toward 1.5 million zero-emission vehicles on California roadways by 2025. Some of the high-priority actions included steps to:246

- Make ZEVs affordable by reducing upfront costs of owning or leasing a ZEV.
- Ensure availability of convenient charging and fueling stations, including expanded financial incentives for employers and commercial property managers to install workplace PEV charging,
- Maximize economic and job opportunities from ZEV technologies, including a recommendation to promote collaboration among state, local and federal partners to maximize in-state manufacturing opportunities.

To advance deployment of zero-emission vehicles, the proposed California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update sets a target of 4.2 million ZEVs by 2030.247 California’s energy agencies and the California ISO are working to create the infrastructure and smooth integration of ZEVs to help prepare for rapid growth needed to achieve this goal. Plug-in electric vehicles, which contribute to California’s ZEV goals, present an opportunity to help integrate high levels of distributed photovoltaic energy systems to the extent charging can be shifted away from early evening hours. (See Chapters 1, 2, 3, and 6 and Appendix H for more information on transportation electrification.)

As part of implementing the 2014 vehicle-grid integration roadmap, the Energy Commission’s Alternative and Renewable Fuel Vehicle and Technology Program (ARFVTP) is jointly providing funding with the Department of Defense to assess the ability of a fleet of electric vehicles to participate in the California ISO ancillary services market. Located at the Los Angeles Air Force Base, the project is the largest vehicle-to-grid (V2G) demonstration in the world with more than 40 vehicles supporting the grid when at charging stations on the base. Following the V2G demonstration, some batteries will be removed from the PEVs/plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs) to evaluate and quantify potential impacts to the batteries from V2G operational cycles and to predict potential long-term impacts. This analysis will provide real-world data on the viability of V2G cost for PEVs/PHEVs and fill gaps in understanding the potential impacts of V2G operations on PEV/PHEV batteries.248 Further demonstrations are needed to advance V2G technologies and simplify pathways to commercial deployment.

During workshops to discuss progress on California’s energy roadmaps, the Energy Commission discussed progress on VGI, including the completion of pilots, assessments of economic value, advancements in distributed energy resource proceedings and initiatives, growth in the smart charging industry, development of new utility rates and infrastructure programs, development of

---

protocols for metering and communications, and continued research and development in the capabilities of VGI technologies.249

A conclusion drawn from the June 13, 2017, IEPR workshop is that the VGI Roadmap needs to be updated to address new opportunities generated in this rapidly changing market in recent years.250 Development of the new roadmap should be led by the California ISO, Energy Commission, and CPUC with input from stakeholder groups and representatives from disadvantaged communities. Drawing on comments from the June 13, June 29, and August 8 IEPR workshops held in 2017, the next VGI Roadmap should be integrated with other DER technologies to better promote rapid growth and business opportunities arising from aggregating DERs within and across buildings.

At the June 29, 2017, IEPR workshop, the following were identified as top priorities for updating the Vehicle-Grid Integration Roadmap:251

- Establish interoperability capabilities so that these vehicle resources can be certified as a demand response or eventually storage device resource with three considerations: seamless interoperability across public networks, consistent charging experiences at home or work and among power levels, and integration with larger home and building energy management systems, so that these vehicles work in concert as a suite with other building demand.

- Promote the return of value of grid integration to drivers, automakers, charging providers, and utilities, and provide clarity for business planning and component and equipment manufacturing decisions.

- Coordinate vehicle technology research and development plans with charging infrastructure deployment plans, including the use of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency’s ENERGY STAR® certification of chargers with DR capabilities.

**Microgrids**

The Energy Commission, CPUC, and California ISO are working with stakeholders to develop a roadmap for actions needed to commercialize microgrids in California. Although a standard definition is still under development, these agencies have used the following working definition: a small, self-contained electricity system with the ability to “manage critical customer resources, provide services for the utility grid operator, disconnect from the grid when the need arises, and provide the customer and the utility different levels of critical support when the need exists.

---


Microgrids can incorporate clean, low-carbon energy resources with increased energy efficiency, and distributed energy resources, such as energy storage, distributed renewables, demand response, electric vehicles, and other advanced generation and advanced distributed energy systems.”252

Made up of DERs, storage, and demand response capabilities, microgrids can be used to shift commercial load to help address net load ramps (in the morning and afternoon when solar energy is not available) in a distribution network. A microgrid with a properly configured controller can provide higher reliability, lower electricity bills, and cleaner air. The controller allows for the management of electricity generation and consumption. It can control the rate and schedule of DER generation, coordinate the use of energy storage, and implement demand response. Figure 24 provides an example of a microgrid. Table 11 provides a list of the renewable capacity, generation type, and energy storage capacity of the top 10 California microgrids from Navigant’s Microgrid Tracker.

Table 11: Top 10 California Microgrids in the Navigant Research Q2 2017 Microgrid Tracker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Total Renewables Capacity</th>
<th>Generation Type</th>
<th>Energy Storage Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Santa Barbara County</td>
<td>93 MW</td>
<td>Solar PV</td>
<td>0 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Irrigation District</td>
<td>83 MW</td>
<td>Solar PV, Energy Storage</td>
<td>33 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunters Point Community Microgrid</td>
<td>50 MW</td>
<td>Solar PV, Energy Storage, Biogas</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moffett Field</td>
<td>50 MW</td>
<td>CHP, Solar PV, Energy Storage, Other</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC San Diego</td>
<td>37.6 MW</td>
<td>CHP, Solar PV, Energy Storage, Fuel Cell, Other</td>
<td>2.5 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrego Springs Microgrid</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>Diesel, Solar PV, Energy Storage, Other</td>
<td>4.23 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station Miramar</td>
<td>24.7 MW</td>
<td>Diesel, CHP, Solar PV, Energy Storage, Fuel Cell</td>
<td>0.25 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Irvine</td>
<td>24.2 MW</td>
<td>Solar PV, Fuel Cell, Biogas, Other</td>
<td>0 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentynine Palms Marine Corps Air Ground Combat Center</td>
<td>22.2 MW</td>
<td>Diesel, CHP, Solar PV, Energy Storage</td>
<td>1 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Campus 2</td>
<td>21 MW</td>
<td>Solar PV, Fuel Cell</td>
<td>0 MW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Navigant Research Q2 2017 Microgrid Tracker, as reported in California Energy Markets on September 18, 2017.

The Energy Commission’s EPIC research program is making progress toward advancing the capabilities of microgrids. As part of the first Triennial EPIC Investment Plan, the Energy Commission developed and issued a competitive solicitation (PON 14-301) that offered EPIC funding for microgrid research and focused mainly on using microgrids to support high penetrations of renewables and the operations of critical facilities such as hospitals, fire stations, and regional command centers. The microgrid projects awarded through this solicitation in 2015 have equipment installed, have systems that are operational, and are collecting data on performance, value streams, and reliability. These ongoing projects reduce greenhouse gas emissions, improve reliability, and increase resiliency and flexibility to provide critical services in emergency situations. Further, they are providing a wealth of information on microgrid configurations, interconnection of multiple DERs through a single controller, and system interconnection challenges. These demonstrations help increase the electric industry’s knowledge of the operations of microgrids and advance commercial acceptance of the business cases being developed.

In 2017, the Energy Commission released an EPIC competitive solicitation, GFO-17-302, to fund research to promote commercialization of microgrids. Through this solicitation, the Energy Commission seeks to fund research to identify opportunities where microgrids can be developed.

into standardized configurations that are easily repeatable to provide the benefits to the grid and end users.

Much of the growth in California DER from 2013–2017 has been driven by research, incentives, and procurement programs funded by California’s three largest IOUs. Going forward, the growth of CCAs in California is creating uncertainty regarding the scope and structure of these programs. (For more information, see Chapter 1, “Changes in Electricity Market Structure.”)

Also, these agencies have developed a new roadmap for microgrids, an important tool for integrating high levels of distributed energy resources into the electricity system. Top priorities in the microgrid roadmap include:

- Developing microgrid configurations that can easily be configured to accept high concentration of DER systems.
- Developing solid business cases for microgrids that clearly define the economic value of microgrids while clearly identifying all the benefits microgrids will provide to the larger California electric grid.
- Like with energy storage systems, developing and approving the rules by which energy storage systems can provide multiple services from the same system, ensuring the rate payer is not paying more than once for the same service, and ensuring the system can actually provide these services and meet these overall requirements.

**Costs**

Continued reduction in costs is the top priority for accelerating DERs. Demand response is one of the cheapest resources for addressing local area reliability concerns in Southern California. Advanced Microgrid Solutions is one of the few companies stepping forward with energy management services to help meet the call for greater demand response in the area affected by the closure of San Onofre and restrictions at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility. More work is needed, however, to bring down soft costs (such as installation, customer acquisition, interconnection, and integration).

As discussed in Chapter 1, recent years have seen steep declines in cost for clean energy technologies. For example, in 2016, the U.S. DOE estimated battery costs dropped 74 percent.

---


The growth in electric vehicle sales has helped generate economies of scale to bring down the price of lithium-ion batteries (Figure 25).  

**Figure 25: China and United States Lead Growth in Electric Vehicles (2010–2016)**

The central question for advanced energy storage is how to continue to drive costs down. For example, should investment go to development of new chemistries or expansion of economies of scale? Electric vehicles continue to play a big role in bringing down costs through economies of scale. Tesla is building the first Gigafactory in Nevada and has announced plans for more. China is expected to be home to a dominant share of lithium-ion battery manufacturing by 2020. Lithium iron phosphate batteries are also widely used in China and electric buses in the United States. For example, BYD, a Chinese manufacturer of automobiles and rechargeable batteries, sold more than 100,000 electric cars in 2016. Other chemistries, such as chemistries suitable for flow batteries, hold promise as well.

**Expanding DER Income and Savings**

At the August 8, 2017, IEPR Demand Response workshop, Commissioner McAllister highlighted the importance of facilitating customer participation in opportunities for demand response income and savings: “We need the correct rates, we need the right programs, and we need an integrated suite of policies that work together well and seamlessly.” This includes rate designs, such as the CPUC time-of-use programs. (See Chapter 3.)

---

260 http://www.byd.com/usa/about/.
As discussed in Chapter 1, the section on “Changes in Electricity Market Structure,” on May 19, 2017, the CPUC and the Energy Commission held an en banc meeting to discuss the rapid growth in community choice aggregators and behind-the-meter DER anticipated over the next several years. DER-related CPUC rules and requirements designed for the current market will require adjustment to function well in the new context. For example:

- In the new market structure, what types and levels of DERs will be eligible for CCA procurement processes?
- Current rules limit the geographical footprint eligible for DR resource adequacy credit and limit customers to a single LSE. If customers move from one LSE to another within a small geographical area, this can put the ability of the DR aggregator to meet contracted DR obligations at risk. In PJM, for example, curtailment service providers are allowed to compete with utilities to provide DR throughout the PJM system. Should systemwide services be allowed in California to help ramp up DR?

Many DERs seek to provide services and earn revenues at multiples levels of the system. Although current market rules do not support stacking of incremental values that DERs can provide to the wholesale market, distribution grid, and end users, the CPUC and California ISO have undertaken a joint effort to examine a path forward.

As noted above, today most DERs do not participate in the California ISO wholesale market as supply resources, but “self-dispatch” as load modifiers to the end-use customer. At this level, DERs could provide end-use customer services from behind the customer meter such as time-of-use bill management, service resilience to critical loads, or reducing the customer’s demand charges. However, load-modifying demand response does not have resource adequacy value, reducing customers’ incentive to participate in such programs.

A second area of incremental value is DERs could provide services to the distribution operator to support reliable operation (for example, voltage and power quality) or defer a distribution infrastructure upgrade. The definition and provision of these services are the subject of the CPUC’s Integrated Distributed Energy Resource proceeding.

---


265 The CPUC is examining multiple-use applications for storage in Rulemaking (R.) 15-03-011. The California ISO is examining multiple-use applications in its Energy Storage and Distributed Energy Resources (ESDER) stakeholder initiative. Together, the CPUC and California ISO have held joint workshops on the topic and issued a joint staff proposal on May 18, 2017. The joint staff proposal may be found at http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Edocs/G000/M187/K237/1872237488.PDF.

266 CPUC Rulemaking (R.) 14-10-003.
At the wholesale market level, the California ISO has developed several market participation models\textsuperscript{267} to enable the many forms of DER to participate in the wholesale market. As a result, it is expected that the amount of DER participating in the wholesale market is likely to grow over time. Demand response is able to participate in the California ISO wholesale market through use of the proxy demand response and reliability demand response resource market participation models. Demand response participating in the wholesale market today is less than 200 MW for proxy demand response and about 1,250 MW for reliability demand response resource. Distributed storage is able to participate using the nongenerator resource model, which is designed to accommodate resources that can vary between consuming and producing energy.

Increasingly, building operators, demand response aggregators, and others are working to integrate multiple DERs into a single system to capture energy-saving, cost-saving, and reliability-enhancing opportunities.\textsuperscript{268} Microgrids provide a tool to help manage such integrated systems.

Aggregations of all types of DER are able to participate in the wholesale market by virtue of the California ISO’s distributed energy resource provider platform. Although there are not yet aggregations of DER participating in the wholesale market, it is expected that such aggregations will use the nongenerator resource model to participate. To lower barriers and enhance the ability of DER to participate in wholesale markets, the California ISO has been making enhancements to these market participation models through successive phases of its energy storage and distributed energy resource stakeholder initiative.

**Transmission and Distribution Implications of the Growth in Distributed Energy Resources**

As discussed in the \textit{2007 IEPR},\textsuperscript{269} while providing many opportunities for helping manage California’s evolving grid, the growth in DER also poses new operational and planning complexities. California’s interconnected transmission and distribution systems drive the need for advanced operational models and methods, improved coordination to manage interactions across transmission and distribution systems, and new market design and pricing policies.\textsuperscript{270} DERs use both the transmission and distribution systems, whether they operate autonomously (in other words, “self-dispatch” as load modifiers), provide distribution services to the distribution operator, or participate in the California ISO wholesale market.

---

\textsuperscript{267} http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-12/TN219945_20170628T090419_Transmission_and_Distribution_DER_Activities_DER_Participation.pdf.

\textsuperscript{268} Susan Kennedy, AMS, August 8, 2017 IEPR workshop, Transcript, p. 235.


In response to these challenges, More Than Smart brought together diverse industry participants and stakeholders to identify needs and develop recommendations toward building a new transmission and distribution grid coordination framework. In 2017, More Than Smart published a paper highlighting new ways for California’s grid operators to coordinate operations to maintain reliable customer service in a more decentralized power grid. The findings of this paper were discussed at the June 29, 2017, joint agency IEPR DER workshop.

DER has the potential to provide nonwire alternatives, deferring the need for new or upgraded transmission and distribution infrastructure. To capture this potential, planners must consider where and when DER will develop and whether it will develop to the levels forecasted. Also, to update technical modeling inputs, planners need information on the portion of the load profile to be served/managed by DERs by geographic area (coastal versus inland), as well as demand response aggregators. Aggregators, such as Advanced Microgrid Solutions, offer energy management products incorporating energy storage technologies to adjust the load profile of buildings and groups of buildings. Going forward, such services may be bid into the California ISO wholesale market as nongenerating services to help balance supply and demand for electricity.

For system operations, recent efforts to address DER complexities and opportunities include:

- Deployment of enhanced inverter capabilities for voltage regulation, as recommended by the Smart Inverter Working Group, discussed above.
- Developing the capability to incorporate the photovoltaic-related peak shift (from midday to early evening) within the IEPR demand forecasts, starting with the final 2017 IEPR forecast. (See Chapter 6.)

Remaining issues for transmission and distribution planning and operation include:

- Higher levels of DER may make balancing loads among the three phases of the distribution system and managing voltage regulation more challenging. More sophisticated interconnection and planning processes may help address this challenge.
- Today, the California ISO communicates with the utility transmission owners, but there is no direct connection between the California ISO and the utility distribution operators. In a high-DER future, operational coordination between the California ISO and the utility distribution operators will be needed, and the transmission-distribution interface is where this coordination comes together.

---

271 Information about More Than Smart is available at: www.morethansmart.org.


273 Electric power is generated, transmitted, and distributed using a three-phase system. A three-phase system is more economical than a single-phase system. In a three-phase system, there are three wires that carry the power. Each wire carries an alternating current of the same frequency and voltage but with a phase difference of one-third. Three-phase power may serve a neighborhood, but the household loads are connected only as single phase. In a perfectly balanced case, all three wires share equivalent loads.
To illustrate these information gaps, consider the relatively simple scenario where a DER does not engage in multiple-use applications but only bids into the California ISO wholesale market and receives a California ISO dispatch instruction. Under today’s existing processes and procedures, the utility distribution operator will be unaware of the bids of the DER or California ISO dispatches and thus unable to predict whether this may present any effects to the distribution grid and whether any adjustments may be necessary. In addition, both the California ISO and DER will be unaware of current distribution system conditions that could inhibit the DER from fully responding to a California ISO dispatch instruction. Absent increased operational coordination, the three entities lack the information needed to assess effects to the distribution system or how distribution system conditions may affect dispatch feasibility. Under a scenario involving multiple-use applications, the operational coordination and communication needs become even more complicated.274

The More Than Smart paper proposes four near-term recommendations to begin addressing the need for increased coordination and communication at the transmission-distribution interface. These recommendations may be implemented as pilots or manual procedures for the near-term, and then considered for automation as DER volumes increase:275

- Utility distribution operators should communicate advisory information on current system conditions to DERs, so that DERs can modify their California ISO market bids accordingly and, if necessary, submit outage or derate notifications to the California ISO.
- The California ISO should provide day-ahead DER schedules to the utility distribution operators, for the utility distribution operators to pilot a feasibility assessment to identify schedules that may create distribution system reliability problems.
- DER providers should communicate constraints on the performance of its resources to the California ISO, in the form of updated market bids or outage notifications, if needed.
- The utility distribution operators should pursue a pro forma “integration agreement”276 with the DER provider with regard to DER aggregations.

274 On the afternoon of September 8, 2011, an 11-minute system disturbance occurred in the Pacific Southwest, leading to cascading outages and leaving nearly 2.7 million customers without power for up to 12 hours. Arizona Public Service Company, Imperial Irrigation District, California ISO, and Southern California Edison Company agreed to pay civil penalties of more than $21 million, with cash penalties of more than $7 million shared between the U.S. Treasury and NERC, and credits for enhancements to the reliability of the grid beyond the requirements of the reliability standards and required mitigation that included a utility-scale battery storage system, an innovative system for visualizing real-time system conditions, equipment to maintain system voltage in vulnerable areas, and additional system operators for the reliability coordinator, among other improvements. See https://www.ferc.gov/media/news-releases/2015/2015-2/05-26-15.asp#.WahcZG14y7Z5 and http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/Pages/September-2011-Southwest-Blackout-Event.aspx.


276 The distribution operator will typically have an interconnection agreement with an individual DER on its system, but when multiple DERs are aggregated into a virtual resource for ISO market participation, today there is no comparable agreement between the distribution operator and the DER provider. The agreement could specify, for example, the responsibilities of the parties to support reliability of the system and enable the DER provider to realize the full value of the DER aggregation through provision of the various services its performance characteristics allow.
The More Than Smart paper also identifies several topics for continuing work. One of these is to explore how different “distribution system operator” (“DSO”) constructs that are being explored in the industry would affect the structure of DSO-DER-ISO coordination. Although More Than Smart acknowledges that the different possible DSO models are beyond the scope of the paper, it points out that the design of an optimal transmission-distribution coordination framework will depend on the functions, roles, and responsibilities of the future DSO.

**Recommendations**

To accelerate use of distributed energy resources in California, the Energy Commission, the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), and the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) should:

- **Promote rapid growth in demand response.** Reconvene a Commissioner-led demand response working group to coordinate work to quickly expand demand response, especially in Southern California, and explore options for attributing resource adequacy value to load-modifying demand response. Demand response is the low-cost option for capturing excess renewable energy.

- **Develop an updated integrated distributed energy resources/microgrid roadmap.** With input from stakeholder groups and representatives from disadvantaged communities, the California ISO, the Energy Commission, and the CPUC should coordinate development of an integrated roadmap to identify technical requirements and market rule changes to promote coordination of distributed energy resources (DER), including energy efficiency, demand response, electricity storage, and electric vehicle expansion in the context of unprecedented growth in community choice aggregators.

- **Update the Vehicle-Grid Integration (VGI) Roadmap.** The Energy Commission should lead an effort with the California ISO and the CPUC to update the VGI Roadmap, reflecting the needs to use open standards, to return the value of grid integration to stakeholders, and to commercialize prior investments in research and maintain leadership in advanced technology development. For detail see Chapters 2, 3, 6, and Appendix H.

- **Continue to support research on distributed energy resources (DER) including demand response, storage, VGI, and microgrids.** Continue to fund research that enables the ability of DER to provide flexibility and grid services. Since utilities are not planning to enter long-term procurement contracts, limiting the ability of large-scale resources to provide electricity system flexibility, DER must fill the gap. Improved communication, control platforms, cybersecurity, and business models will be needed to accelerate customer participation in DER aggregation and in electricity markets.

- **Expedite revision of retail rates to clarify DER value streams.** Clear information on value streams will expedite rapid ramp-up of energy-as-a-service business models for demand response combined with energy storage, building management, and other DER
resources, especially in the high-priority area affected by the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility.

- **Continue to improve coordination between the transmission and distribution system operators through continuation of the More than Smart working group.** As the amount of DER in California grows, greater communication is needed to enable efficient and effective dispatch of energy resources and grid stabilizing services.
CHAPTER 5:
Strategic Transmission Plan and Landscape-Scale Planning

Introduction
As noted in previous chapters, the 2017 IEPR focuses on the implementation of Senate Bill 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015), including implementation of integrated resource plans (IRPs) for the electricity sector and achieving 2030 Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) and greenhouse gas (GHG) reduction goals. As noted in the 2017 IEPR Scoping Order, the Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative 2.0 (RETI 2.0) recognizes that greater reliance on renewable energy may require additional transmission or restructuring of the transmission system to achieve renewable energy goals and reduce GHG emissions 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030. RETI 2.0 found that while there may be a relative abundance of transmission capacity at the system level, there are likely to be limits in specific areas that may require additional evaluation, depending on the level of renewable development assumed in each area. RETI 2.0 concluded that multiple scenarios reflecting different portfolios of renewable energy build-out would be useful to both inform planning as well as to guide decisions necessary to maximize the use of the existing transmission system.

Measures to achieve the RPS and GHG reduction goals should minimize the environmental and land-use impacts of transmission infrastructure while ensuring that reliability (both planning and operational) standards are met, even as transmission-level renewable integration issues as well as distribution-level issues, create new challenges and opportunities. As discussed in Chapter 4, in the last several years, California has also evaluated opportunities for greater use of the distribution system to promote distributed energy resources (DER) and new technologies, including electric vehicles, energy storage, and demand response, as an alternative to transmission upgrades. This shift in focus has resulted in fewer transmission projects and greater attention to DER and distribution system upgrades as a way to transform California's electric system and achieve GHG reduction goals. However, as the state moves to higher levels of renewable resources, transmission infrastructure will continue to play a role in meeting reliability, economic, and policy goals.

Consistent with the Garamendi Principles, the state should pursue strategies to maximize the use of the existing transmission system and existing rights-of-way before considering the

277 Senate Bill 2431 (Garamendi, Chapter 1457, Statutes of 1988) recognized the value of the transmission system and the need for coordinated long-term transmission corridor planning to maximize the efficiency of transmission rights-of-way and avoid single-purpose lines. The bill established four principles, commonly referred to as the Garamendi Principles, for the planning and siting of new transmission facilities. The four Garamendi Principles should be pursued in the following order: 1) Encourage the use of existing rights-of-way (ROW) by upgrading existing transmission facilities where technically and economically feasible; 2) when construction of new transmission lines is required, encourage expansion of existing ROW, when technically and economically feasible; 3) provide for the creation of new ROW when justified by environmental, technical, or economic reasons defined by the appropriate licensing agency; and 4) where there is a need to construct additional transmission capacity, seek agreement among all interested utilities on the efficient use of that capacity.
expansion of existing, or creation of new, rights-of-way. Such strategies should include advanced transmission technologies, such as advanced conductors and flow controllers, as well as targeted supply resources located in strategic locations. Where new rights-of-way or corridors are needed, landscape-scale planning provides an important tool for ensuring that appropriate locations for future transmission are planned. The Energy Commission’s transmission corridor designation responsibilities under Senate Bill 1059 (Escutia and Morrow, Chapter 638, Statutes of 2006), provides a mechanism for ensuring that only those transmission locations that are expected to be needed, consistent with the attainment of the state’s long-term RPS and GHG reduction goals and environmentally appropriate, are designated and preserved. The designation of a transmission corridor zone shall serve to identify a feasible corridor where one or more future high-voltage electric transmission lines can be built that are consistent with the state’s needs and objectives as set forth in the strategic plan adopted under Public Resources Code Section 25324.

The major topics covered in this chapter and in Appendices E and F include western reliability and planning coordination activities, the status of major transmission projects, minimizing the environmental effects of transmission infrastructure, landscape-scale planning for renewables and transmission, use of data platforms and analytical tools in landscape-scale planning, and next steps from RETI 2.0.278 The chapter concludes with recommendations; however, planning efforts are ongoing on several fronts, which will continue beyond the current IEPR cycle.

This chapter builds on recommendations in the 2016 IEPR Update relating to statewide energy planning and permitting coordination.

The IEPR Lead Commissioner and Siting Lead Commissioner conducted a public workshop along with the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research on May 24, 2017, in support of this strategic transmission planning. The main topics covered were policy perspectives and project examples using interactive data platforms to support collaborative planning, and maximizing existing transmission through advanced technologies and targeted resources. The information presented below draws on workshop materials, as well as written and oral comments, as appropriate.279 In addition, the records developed from several related workshops have been considered in developing this chapter. These include the following:

- April 6, 2017, staff workshop on Environmental Planning Case Studies (Docket Number 17-MISC-03).

278 As described below in the section titled “Emerging Issues,” expanding interest in, and experience with, retail choice providers is shaping the size, location, technology type, control, and ownership of electricity generation, storage, and demand response. Community choice aggregation (CCA) is a state program that allows cities and counties to partner with their investor-owned utility (IOU) and become the default electricity supplier. Like any other load-serving entity (LSE), a CCA schedules load and supply through the California ISO day-ahead and real-time markets. See Chapter 1 for more information on CCA trends.


144
Transmission Needed to Support the State’s Clean Energy and GHG Reduction Goals
As noted above, greater reliance on renewable energy may require additional transmission or restructuring of the transmission system to achieve clean energy goals and reduce GHG emissions by 40 percent from 1990 levels by 2030.

Status of Major Transmission Projects
The California ISO and other entities have identified and approved many transmission projects to meet reliability requirements, provide economic benefits, and support recent policy goals, including delivering renewable generation to meet the 33 percent RPS by 2020 mandate. The California ISO 2016–2017 Transmission Plan lists 177 previously approved transmission lines, new substations, reconductoring projects, and other upgrades. The California ISO’s 2015–2016 and 2016-2017 Transmission Plans determined the projects identified and approved in the previous plans are sufficient to meet California’s 33 percent RPS within the California ISO footprint. Future California ISO planning cycles will focus on moving beyond the 33 percent RPS framework.

The Energy Commission provides annual tracking progress updates on transmission expansion for delivering renewable energy. The May 24, 2017, update summarizes of 21 major transmission projects approved by the California ISO or other balancing authorities that the Energy Commission tracks due to the potential of these projects to expand the state’s capabilities to integrate and deliver renewable energy or to provide other critical grid reinforcements, as shown in Table 12 and Figure 26. Material changes in expected grid conditions, such as evolving load growth trends, or cancellations of generation projects, can subsequently force the postponement or cancellation of transmission projects. For more information on the status of the projects shown in Table 12 and Figure 26, see Appendix F.

280 For more information, see http://www.energy.ca.gov/renewables/tracking_progress/#transmission.
### Table 12: Status of California ISO-Approved and Other California Transmission Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transmission Project</th>
<th>California ISO Status&lt;sup&gt;281&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>CPUC Permit Status</th>
<th>Construction Status</th>
<th>Actual or Expected In-service Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 – Sunrise Powerlink 500 kV Line</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>CPCN Approved</td>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 – Tehachapi 500 kV Line</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>CPCN Approved</td>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 – Colorado River-Valley 500 kV Line</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>CPCN and PTC Approved</td>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 – West of Devers 230 kV Reconductoring</td>
<td>LGIA</td>
<td>CPCN Approved</td>
<td>Engineering/Design</td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 – Eldorado-Ivanpah 230 kV Line</td>
<td>LGIA</td>
<td>CPCN Approved</td>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 – South of Contra Costa 230 kV Reconductoring</td>
<td>LGIA</td>
<td>CPCN Approved</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 – Pisgah-Lugo 500 kV Line</td>
<td>SCE’s Pisgah-Lugo project was identified by the California ISO as being needed for the interconnection of the 850 MW K Road Calico Solar Project. On June 20, 2013, K Road, LLC filed a request with the Energy Commission to terminate the Calico Solar Project. As a result, the Pisgah-Lugo project is not moving forward.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 – Borden-Gregg 230 kV Reconductoring</td>
<td>LGIA</td>
<td>NOC/CPCN TBD</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 – Carrizo-Midway 230 kV Reconductoring</td>
<td>LGIA</td>
<td>NOC Approved</td>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 – Coolwater-Lugo 230 kV Line</td>
<td>Significant material changes in grid conditions on SCE’s application for a CPCN for the Coolwater-Lugo project necessitated withdrawal of this project. On May 21, 2015, the CPUC Commissioners approved the ALJ proposed decision and closed SCE’s application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 – Path 42 230 kV Reconductoring</td>
<td>Approved Policy Project</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 – IID: Path 42 230 kV Reconductoring and additional upgrades (outside CAISO grid)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>IID/SCE/BLM Joint Final Mitigated Negative Declaration Adopted</td>
<td>Construction suspended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 – Imperial Valley-Liebert 230 kV Line</td>
<td>California ISO selected Imperial Irrigation District (IID) as project sponsor. On July 8, 2014, the IID Board of Directors adopted the final mitigated negative declaration. The California ISO received notice from IID on November 24, 2015, exercising its right to terminate the approved project sponsor agreement. As the project depended on IID’s participation, the project has been cancelled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>281</sup> In 2012, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) approved the California ISO’s revised generator interconnection procedures known as the Generator Interconnection and Deliverability Allocation Procedures (GIDAP). Before the GIDAP, both the Generator Interconnection Procedures and the TPP identified large-scale network upgrades. With FERC’s approval of the GIDAP, the TPP is now the primary vehicle for identifying the large-scale network upgrades associated with the interconnection of renewable generation necessary to achieve the RPS. The Large Generator Interconnection Agreement (LGIA) projects were approved by the California ISO through the Generator Interconnection Procedures prior to the GIDAP.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transmission Project</th>
<th>California ISO Status</th>
<th>CPUC Permit Status</th>
<th>Construction Status</th>
<th>Actual or Expected In-service Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 – Sycamore-Penasquitos 230 kV Line</td>
<td>Approved Policy Project with Reliability Benefits</td>
<td>CPCN Approved</td>
<td>Planning/Design</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 – Warnerville-Bellota 230 kV Reconductoring</td>
<td>Approved Policy Project</td>
<td>NOC Approved</td>
<td>Engineering/Design</td>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 – Central Valley Power Connect (formerly Gates-Gregg 230 kV Line)</td>
<td>Approved Reliability Project with Policy Benefits</td>
<td>Continued CAISO Study</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 – Harry Allen-Eldorado 500 kV Line</td>
<td>Approved Economic Project with Reliability and Policy Benefits</td>
<td>N/A (lines is located entirely in Nevada)</td>
<td>Competitive Solicitation Process</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 – San Luis Transmission Project</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Western Area Power Administration/San Luis &amp; Delta-Mendota Water Authority Joint Final EIS/EIR Adopted</td>
<td>Engineering/Design</td>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transmission expansion may play a vital role in enabling the interconnection and deliverability of renewable energy to meet the state’s 50 percent RPS and Senate Bill 350 GHG reduction goals. As discussed in Chapters 1 and 2, SB 350 requires large publicly owned utilities (POUs) and all load-serving entities under the jurisdiction of the CPUC to file IRPs with the Energy Commission and CPUC, respectively, by January 2019. Through their IRPs, filing entities will demonstrate how they will meet the electricity sector’s share of the 2030 GHG reduction target and other goals, including achieving 50 percent RPS and ensuring reliability. Going forward, the system information developed in the IRPs will be used in transmission planning.

**Update on Multistate Transmission Project Proposals**

The 2015 IEPR covered five major multistate transmission project proposals that have been proposed over the last several years that are in various stages of permitting and could be on-line in the early 2020s. Since that time, as part of the RETI 2.0 process, the WIEB identified 12 Western transmission projects (including those discussed in the 2015 IEPR) that could deliver high-quality renewable resources to California and provide other benefits such as congestion.

282 The five projects are the Centennial West Clean Line Transmission Project, the Southwest Intertie Project, the SunZia Transmission Project, the TransWest Express Transmission Project, and the Zephyr Power Transmission Project. See pp. 95–97 of the 2015 IEPR, available at http://www.energy.ca.gov/2015_energypolicy/index.html.
relief and enhance reliability. The status of these projects is included in the RETI 2.0 Western Outreach Project Report. See also Appendix E for more information.

**Congestion on Major Paths**

Consistent with Senate Bill 1565 (Bowen, Chapter 692, Statutes of 2004) mandates, previous IEPRs have addressed congestion on major transmission paths identified by the California ISO. However, recent analyses have not identified sufficient congestion within or into the California ISO to justify new transmission upgrades. The historical analysis of congestion in the California ISO Annual Report on Market Issues & Performance found that “the frequency and impact of congestion was higher in 2016 than 2015 on most major interties connecting the ISO with other balancing authority areas, particularly for interties connecting the ISO to the Pacific Northwest and Palo Verde.” The California ISO 2016–2017 Transmission Plan forecasted congestion within and into California for 2026, but not enough to justify a potential upgrade. The 2026 study included only renewable generation needed to meet a 33 percent RPS requirement. The California ISO found, “The congestions are not significant for justifying an upgrade, based on either the studies in previous planning cycles or engineering judgment.” In the 2016–2017 Transmission Plan, the California ISO also looked closely at congestion on the California-Oregon Intertie and ties between the California ISO and the Imperial Valley. The study found increased California-Oregon Intertie congestion relative to other studies but not enough to justify upgrades. For the Imperial Valley, the study did not identify significant congestion. For both the California-Oregon Intertie and the Imperial Valley, the plan recommended further study with the applications of modeling enhancements.

In general, both recent and forecasted congestion on transmission paths in California are not large enough to trigger the need for transmission upgrades. Forecasts by the California ISO have relied largely on resource portfolios developed to meet 33 percent RPS targets primarily under “full capacity deliverability status” interconnection assumptions. Potential congestion issues

---


284 The term “congestion” refers to situations where transmission constraints reduce transmission flows or throughput below levels desired by market participants or government policy (for example, to comply with reliability rules). A high degree or level of transmission system utilization alone does not necessarily mean congestion is occurring. Congestion can arise only when there is a desire to increase throughput across a transmission path, but such higher utilization is thwarted by one or more constraints. Transmission congestion has costs—they may induce higher costs for consumers on the downstream side of the transmission constraint if the consumers’ electricity supplier(s) must rely on higher-cost generation sources, and they may make it more difficult to achieve policy goals such as increased reliance on renewable generation resources. Transmission congestion may also cause reliability problems, where such constraints affect operations by limiting access to reserves.

285 The major WECC transmission paths that are within or tie into California are shown in Figure 97 in Appendix F (Status of Major California and Western Transmission Projects).


related to a 50 percent RPS target have not been fully explored, and “energy only” interconnection assumptions will factor in those analyses.289

Similar to the situation in California, WECC system loads have largely been flat to downward trending on a year-over-year basis, planning reserve margins have been ample, and transmission investment over the past five years has been steady. Generally, when system fundamentals align in this way, the effects of congestion on the system are low. Confirming this expectation, the WECC State of the Interconnection online analytics tool identifies only four monitored paths with flows at or above 75 percent of the path operating limit for more than 20 percent of the time in 2016.290

Peak Reliability (Peak)291 helps drive more efficient use of the bulk power system by deploying state-of-the-art tools and implementing cutting-edge standards modernization revisions. On June 27, 2017, the peak-enhanced curtailment calculator ended a parallel operations phase with the retiring WECC Web SAS tool and became the sole analytical tool for managing unscheduled flow on WECC-qualified paths per the unscheduled flow mitigation plan. The calculator uses near real-time inputs from Peak’s supervisory control and data acquisition and state estimator systems to identify sources of flows contributing to system operating limit (SOL) exceedance292 in support of more effective and efficient operation of the Western Interconnection bulk electric system.

In April 2017, Peak deployed a modified SOL method to align Western Interconnection procedures with new North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) Reliability Standards, which had a compliance date of April 1, 2017. The new standards effectively establish dynamic calculation of SOLs much closer to real-time operations, while previously SOLs were static and established far in advance of the operating horizon. Dynamic SOLs allow significant improvements in the operational efficiency of the Western Interconnection. As noted in Chapter 3, the Energy Commission supports operational and system improvements, as well as intrahour scheduling and continued market development, as important ways to increase transfer capability and support greater coordination between California and the rest of the West.

---

289 To date, most contracts for renewable energy have required full deliverability of renewable resources during peak conditions. This contractual requirement, which is a prerequisite for obtaining resource adequacy credit, has resulted in costly transmission projects that may result in little or no additional renewable energy being delivered into the system. Many interconnected generators are able to deliver full output most of the time, even without additional network upgrades beyond those required for interconnection. As renewable generation requirements grow, California energy agencies are exploring the value of “energy-only” renewable resources contracts instead of requiring full deliverability. This option has the potential to lower costs and increase the potential for renewable energy generation in many areas.


291 Peak Reliability (Peak) was formed as a result of the bifurcation of the WECC into a Regional Entity (the role served by WECC) and a Reliability Coordinator (the role served by Peak). The bifurcation of WECC received final approval from the FERC on February 12, 2014. As the Reliability Coordinator (RC), Peak provides reliability services for the vast majority of balancing authority areas in the Western Interconnection, except Alberta. For more information, see Appendix E and https://www.peakrc.com/whatwedo/Pages/default.aspx.

292 WECC defines the SOL as the maximum flow possible on the path that ensures reliable operations. Thermal, voltage or stability criteria performance may be impacted if flow exceeds the prevailing path SOL. See https://www.wecc.biz/epubs/StateOfTheInterconnection/Pages/Transmission/SOL-Exceedance.aspx.
Opportunities to Support the State’s Clean Energy and GHG Reduction Goals Through Efficient Use of Existing Transmission Grid

California’s renewable energy and GHG reduction goals have driven the development of significant amounts of utility-scale renewables in the last decade. Unlike most conventional generation, utility-scale renewable energy projects are often located far from load centers and, absent transmission upgrades, may trigger congestion on the transmission grid. As noted, greater reliance on renewable energy may require additional transmission infrastructure projects to achieve California’s clean energy goals and reduce GHG emissions. However, there are opportunities to minimize the environmental impacts of the transmission needed to support these goals through efficient use of existing transmission. Because transmission lines are long linear structures that intersect broad geographic landscapes and can cross multiple jurisdictions, ecoregions, and land uses, they can have significant adverse effects. By maximizing the efficiency of the existing transmission grid before expanding it, these adverse effects can be reduced. As noted earlier, Senate Bill 2431 (Garamendi, Chapter 1457, Statutes of 1988) recognized the need to maximize the efficiency of the existing transmission grid and emphasized first making full use of existing transmission capacity and rights-of-way before attempting to construct additional transmission capacity through expansion of existing rights-of-way or creation of new rights-of-way.

This section identifies three opportunities for maximizing the efficient use of the existing transmission grid: use of advanced transmission technologies, application of transmission rightsizing, and increased regional coordination.293

Advanced Transmission Technologies

Flow controllers and advanced conductors are among the advanced transmission technologies that present an opportunity for making efficient use of the existing grid. Both solutions have the potential to increase transmission capacity in existing rights-of-way.

Flow controllers are devices that can be deployed directly onto existing transmission line conductors to route power around transmission constraints by “pushing” and “pulling” power from overloaded lines and onto underused lines. The result is additional transmission capacity on existing transmission paths and an increased use of the existing system and rights-of-way without changing out the existing conductor or transmission tower structures.

These devices are also known as distributed series reactors (DSRs). In 2016 Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E’s) Electric Program Investment Charge project 1.09C report294 demonstrated the safe and effective operation of DSRs on PG&E’s transmission system to reduce

---

293 Two of these three opportunities—use of advanced transmission technologies and application of transmission rightsizing—were addressed during a panel discussion at the May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop on strategic transmission planning.

line flow. The project installed 90 DSRs and associated communication and control equipment on PG&E’s Las Positas-Newark 230 Kilovolt (kV) line. PG&E reports that the project demonstrated that DSRs can reduce line flow and could be used to reduce transmission congestion. PG&E noted two other findings. First, a proposed line needs to have sufficient conductor and tower strength capable of supporting the DSR devices. Second, many hundreds of units would be required to mitigate any sizable line overload. Nevertheless, PG&E concluded that deployment of DSRs would be significantly less costly than a traditional transmission upgrade to increase capacity in most scenarios.

In 2017 the California ISO considered the use of flow controllers to address multiple contingencies under which San Diego Gas & Electric’s (SDG&E) Mission-Old Town and Mission-Old Town Tap 230 kV lines can overload. The Mission-Old Town flow control upgrade project would involve the installation of flow control devices on these two lines to partially address contingency overloading concerns for the summer of 2018 in the event of delays to other transmission projects under construction. According to a California ISO market notice, it ultimately determined not to grant approval of the project because SDG&E subsequently identified potential engineering and permitting challenges, questioning the ability to meet the June 1, 2018, target in-service date and avoid other schedule effects on transmission projects in the area.

Reconductoring an existing line with advanced conductors is another way to increase the transmission capacity of the existing grid and reduce line losses. Reconductoring a transmission line involves replacing the existing conductors with newer designs with better design features and/or increased current carrying capacity. Advanced conductors available today tend to be “high-temperature, low-sag” meaning that they have higher ampacity without violating sag clearance requirements. Lower sag can equate to less need for new tower structures. Conventional conductors consist of outer aluminum conductor strands wrapped around a steel-reinforced core. In contrast, advanced conductors typically consist of outer aluminum conductor strands wrapped around a composite core that is lighter weight than the traditional steel core. This enables additional aluminum conductor strands to be wrapped around the core without increasing the total weight. These higher-capacity conductors can be used to reduce congestion where transmission towers cannot easily or cost-effectively be replaced.

Several California utilities have used advanced conductors to increase line capacity in existing rights-of-way. For example, Southern California Edison reconductored its Rector-Vestal and Magunden-Vestal 200 kV lines using high-temperature, low-sag conductors, and the Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD) reconductored some of its transmission lines with advanced conductors. SMUD has observed that there are cases where reconductoring with advanced


297 Ampacity is the maximum amount of electric current a conductor or device can carry before immediate or progressive deterioration.
conductors is less likely to be cost effective. Much of SMUD’s system uses all-aluminum conductors with lighter support structures, and these structures would need to be replaced to use advanced conductors.\textsuperscript{298} Thus, there are limitations to apply advanced conductors.

In addition to flow controllers and advanced conductors, the conversion of alternating current transmission lines to direct current holds the potential for increasing the transfer capability of the existing transmission grid. SDG&E submitted such a project as a proposed interregional transmission project to the California ISO, Northern Tier Transmission Group, and WestConnect in early 2016.\textsuperscript{299} This alternating current to direct current conversion project proposes to convert a portion of the existing 500 kV Southwest Powerlink to a multiterminal, multi-polar high-voltage direct current (HVDC) system with terminals at the North Gila and Imperial Valley 500 kV substations and the Miguel 230 kV substation. SDG&E reports that this HVDC conversion project may increase the San Diego import capability by 500 to 1,000 MW or more. The western planning regions assessing this and three other interregional projects will present the consolidation of results, conclusions and recommendations in fall 2017.

**Transmission Right-Sizing**

A second opportunity for maximizing the efficiency of the existing transmission grid is through transmission right-sizing. Existing transmission rights-of-way are not only highly valuable assets, but should also be viewed as a scarce resource that California should use as efficiently as possible to reduce costs and environmental impacts of meeting its electricity goals. New transmission rights-of-way are extremely difficult to site. Transmission right-sizing is a concept that can help make efficient use of existing (and new) rights-of-way.

When the concept of transmission right-sizing was first described in the 2011 IEPR, right-sizing referred to building transmission lines that have greater capacity than needed over the short-term planning period (10 years) to accommodate longer-term electricity growth or connect new generation development for the future or both. The concept entailed expanding the analysis of large transmission facilities and looking beyond a 10-year planning time frame to determine whether a proposed transmission line or project in areas with constrained corridors should be sized larger to reduce the future costs and environmental impacts of new transmission facilities. In other words, the focus was on making better use of the existing grid by allowing projects to be upsized beyond what is needed, to provide unused capacity for future use. The 2014 IEPR Update\textsuperscript{300} advanced this policy by stating that allowing project to be upsized could maximize the value of land associated with already necessary transmission investment while avoiding costlier upgrades by providing unused capacity for future use.


\textsuperscript{299} The relevant planning regions for this particular project are the California ISO and WestConnect.

In the 2015 IEPR\textsuperscript{301} the concept of right-sizing was expanded to entail looking beyond the current planning horizon – typically 10 years – to see if needed projects should initially be built larger or built such that they can easily be made larger in the future. Thus, right-sizing evolved to include designing future flexibility into transmission projects so they can be scalable or upgradable in the future. The 2015 IEPR recommended that the state develop a set of right-sizing policies through the 2016 IEPR Update process.

As part of the 2016 IEPR Update, the 2016 Environmental Performance Report of California’s Electrical Generation System\textsuperscript{302} noted that a good right-sizing policy would essentially expand the analysis of large transmission facilities and look beyond a 10-year planning time frame to determine whether a proposed transmission line or project should be sized larger to meet needs more than 10 years out. It suggested that a right-sizing policy could be applied in transmission planning by expanding the analysis beyond 10 years or, in the licensing of transmission projects, by including alternatives that are larger than the proposed project. If applied in the transmission planning process, the report noted that a blanket extension of the California ISO’s transmission plan beyond the current 10 years is likely not reasonable because transmission planning requires location-specific load and resource forecasts that are less accurate as the planning horizon is extended. There is an inherent tension between promoting right-sizing through a transmission planning horizon longer than 10 years and the forecast uncertainties that may result in an unnecessary right-sizing recommendation.

The 2016 policy suggested that right-sizing analysis should be limited to large transmission projects found needed in the 10-year plan. If applied through the alternatives analysis of an environmental licensing or a CPUC certificate of public convenience and necessity process, a right-sizing policy for the licensing phase of transmission facilities would require project objectives to be defined such that they include transmission needs beyond 10 years. In the case of either right-sizing through expanded transmission planning or alternatives analysis in permitting, the right-sizing options would be limited to changes in the specific transmission project that either enlarge the proposed project or build in an option to easily enlarge the project later.

California has already used the concept of transmission right-sizing extensively in Southern California Edison’s Tehachapi Renewable Transmission Project and PG&E’s Gates-Gregg 230 kV line. These projects included the construction of 230 kV double-circuit towers strung initially with only one circuit and, in the case of the Tehachapi Renewable Transmission Project, the construction of towers built to 500 kV specifications but initially energized at 220 kV.


The *2016 IEPR Update*[^303] noted that applying a right-sizing policy in various planning processes should also consider a suite of transmission technologies available that can increase the efficiency of the existing and future transmission system.

The application of right-sizing through either expanded transmission planning or alternatives analysis in permitting or both is needed now more than ever. Achieving California’s evolving clean energy and GHG reduction goals depends in part on the ability to enlarge proposed transmission projects or design them to be scalable to accommodate future goals. Scalability is becoming even more critical given the forecast uncertainties created by such emerging trends as the significant growth of community choice aggregation and the shift to DER in California.

**Regional Coordination**

A third opportunity for maximizing the efficiency of the existing transmission grid is through increased regional coordination. Both the Western EIM and the proposed development of a regional, westwide electricity market are examples of regional coordination. Both opportunities to use the existing transmission grid more efficiently and are discussed more broadly in Chapter 3.

**Landscape-Scale Planning for Renewables and Transmission**

The dramatic growth of renewable energy projects throughout California over the last decade is a success story helping reduce GHG emissions and improve the environmental performance of the state’s electric generation system. As California considers future renewable energy development to meet its GHG reduction goals, landscape-scale planning approaches for electricity generation and transmission infrastructure projects can help reduce effects associated with energy infrastructure development. These approaches may consider a wide range of potential constraints and conflicts, including environmental sensitivity, conservation and other land uses, tribal cultural resources, and stakeholder concerns. These approaches can help identify the best areas for conservation and potential electric infrastructure development.

Figure 27 shows the areas of California where the state has worked extensively with stakeholders and other agencies to collect environmental data and information through science-based collaborative planning for renewable energy and natural resource conservation (the desert, the San Joaquin Valley, and coastal offshore). Figure 27 also shows those areas with renewable energy resources where environmental data collection efforts and processes are just getting underway that will support science-based conservation planning (Sacramento Valley and Modoc). As described in detail below, the state continues to support data collection and planning throughout California, as well as support the use of data and information to complement energy and land-use planning.

Previous IEPRs have discussed the benefits of using landscape-scale approaches for renewable energy and transmission planning. Planning efforts like the first and second RETI processes, the joint Renewable Energy Action Team (REAT) agency work on the DRECP, the stakeholder-led San Joaquin Valley Identification of Least-Conflict Lands study,\(^\text{304}\) and the California Offshore Wind Energy Taskforce have integrated environmental information into statewide energy planning and decision making.

These approaches also underscored the importance of including spatial land-use data in renewable energy and transmission planning. In a letter to the California ISO initiating the RETI 2.0 process, Energy Commission Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller and CPUC President Michael Picker noted that there is proven value in using science-driven findings and broad consensus planning to assess the relative potential of different locations for renewable energy, especially in the context of identifying policy-driven transmission lines.

This landscape planning section builds off the 2016 IEPR Update, specifically the 2016 recommendation:

“The 2017 IEPR process will integrate information gathered and produced from energy planning efforts, including DRECP, San Joaquin Valley Identification of Least Conflict Lands, and the Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative to inform energy planning.”305

Use of Data Platforms and Analytical Tools in Landscape-Scale Planning

Online data platforms allow interactive use of data by providing functions that enable users to collaborate by assembling, displaying, integrating, analyzing, and sharing data. Using data platforms within planning processes can increase transparency and public participation, which improve how decisions are made. The May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop included two panels that discussed the use of data platforms to guide planning: “Policy Perspectives on Using Interactive Data Platforms to Support Collaborative Planning” and “Project Examples—Using Interactive Data Platforms to Support Collaborative Planning.”306 Panelists represented a range of organizations from local and state government, an electric utility, environmental organizations, and the military.307

The panels included representatives with a diverse range of expertise and all shared general support as well as some of the benefits of using interactive data platforms to guide planning. Moreover, panelists offered perspectives and considerations on using data platforms. Some of the more common perspectives and considerations expressed by both panels included the following:

- Consider the scale of planning processes (for example, landscape vs. site-specific).
- Platforms should be fully inclusive of existing data and planning processes.
- Ensure that data platforms are transparent, accessible, and kept current.
- Know your audience and their level of expertise and ability to collaborate.
- Identify funding mechanisms to create and maintain platforms.
- Interoperable functionality with other data and information, specifically with systems used by electricity planners.
- Data should be useful and well organized on data platforms.


306 For more workshop information visit http://energy.ca.gov/2017_energypolicy/documents/#05242017.

307 Representatives from the following organizations participated as workshop panelists on the data platforms topic: California Energy Commission, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, California Government Operations Agency, Kern County, Southern California Edison, Defenders of Wildlife, Audubon, The Nature Conservancy, American Farmland Trust, and Department of Defense.
- Group working spaces for interacting and collaborating should meet the expectations of user groups, including confidentiality.

- Consider if a data platform will eventually be used for plan implementation.

- Limitations of how data platforms can be applied to planning should be transparent.

A major focus of the May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop was exploration of California’s major landscape-scale renewable energy planning efforts – the Desert Renewable Energy Conservation Plan (DRECP), the San Joaquin Valley Least Conflict for Solar PV stakeholder process, and RETI 2.0 – and the ways in which those planning processes used interactive data platforms. The use of these platforms has led to improved collaboration with federal and state agencies, local governments, tribes, and stakeholders, as well as more robust participation by the public and greater overall transparency in each process.\textsuperscript{308}

The Conservation Biology Institute’s Data Basin is a Web-based, user-friendly, and accessible platform system able to connect many stakeholders with data and analytical tools. As described during the May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop, the Energy Commission has partnered with the Conservation Biology Institute to create Data Basin “Gateways”\textsuperscript{309} that support each of these planning processes, and each gateway contains important data and information relevant to the planning effort, including such information as land uses, renewable resources, species habitats and connectivity information, military uses and operating areas, and more.

The Energy Commission is building upon the RETI 2.0 process by updating these gateways, developing and refining additional analytical tools, and creating a single California Energy Gateway.\textsuperscript{310} The California Energy Gateway will host the data, applications, and information to support continued planning efforts that will contribute to California’s GHG reduction and renewable energy goals.

A description of previous landscape-scale planning processes and associated data platforms are discussed below.

**RETI 2.0**

In September 2015, the California Natural Resources Agency, Energy Commission, CPUC, California ISO, and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) California Office initiated the RETI 2.0 process to simplify the long-range planning, interagency coordination, and stakeholder engagement necessary to support statewide GHG reduction and renewable energy goals. RETI 2.0


\textsuperscript{309} Data Basin is a science-based mapping and analysis platform the supports learning, research, and sustainable environmental stewardship. Gateways are unique spaces for finding curated spatial data. They build upon the existing Data Basin framework and are customized to meet the needs of a target audience. For more information see the Data Basin homepage at https://databasin.org/.

\textsuperscript{310} On April 6, 2017, Energy Commission staff presented a draft California Energy Gateway at the Staff Workshop on Environmental Information for Energy Planning. Documents for that workshop can be found at http://energy.ca.gov/renewables/enviro_info-energy_planning/documents/.
was a proactive, statewide, nonregulatory planning forum intended to identify the constraints and opportunities for new transmission, both within and outside the state, to access and integrate new renewable energy resources and help meet California’s goals.

RETI 2.0 included a plenary group and three technical input groups: the Environmental and Land Use Technical Group (ELUTG), the Transmission Technical Input Group (TTIG), and the Western Outreach Project and Report. The RETI 2.0 Plenary Group identified the planning goals, resource potential, and transmission assessment focus areas (TAFAs). 311 Each technical group produced a report summarizing the potential issues relevant to developing and transmitting a hypothetical amount of additional renewable energy from each TIFA. 312

The California ISO led the TTIG process, in coordination with the RETI 2.0 agency staff. The TTIG 313 produced a report in June 2016 describing the existing transmission capacity in the TAFAs and a final report in October 2016 describing the transmission implications of developing hypothetical resource ranges in each TIFA, as well as potential transmission constraints and conceptual solutions. 314

As noted in Appendix E, the Western Outreach Project and Report was led by WIEB staff with technical support from Energy Strategies, LLC. WIEB held two workshops to explore renewable resource potential, costs, and locations throughout the West; the capability of the existing transmission system to deliver those resources to California and allow export of renewable resources from California; and the potential and status of new transmission proposals to expand that capacity. Also noted in Appendix E, the Western Outreach Project and Report identified 12 western transmission projects that could deliver high-quality renewable resources to California, and other benefits such as congestion relief and reliability enhancements. The summary report was published in October 2016.

The ELUTG was led by Energy Commission staff and was a stakeholder forum that provided high-level environmental and land use information within TAFAs. 315

---

311 The Plenary Group identified potential renewable resource areas within California, import-export paths, and areas outside California, referred to as “transmission assessment focus areas,” for further assessment by environmental, land-use, and transmission experts.” (See http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/15-RETI-02/TN216198_20170223T095548_RETI_20_Final_Plenary_Report.pdf.)


313 The TTIG member organizations include the Sacramento Municipal Utility District, California Independent System Operator, Imperial Irrigation District, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, Silicon Valley Power, Turlock Irrigation District, Modesto Irrigation District, Western Area Power Administration—SNR, San Francisco Public Utilities Commission, Transmission Agency of Northern California, City of Santa Clara, Pacific Gas and Electric Company, Southern California Edison, and San Diego Gas & Electric Company.

314 The estimates of available and new transmission requirements and potential infrastructure cost presented by the TTIG were based on existing information and data provided by TTIG members and other RETI stakeholders, such as recently completed transmission reliability and interconnection studies performed by balancing authorities, as well as utility and balancing authorities’ planning studies.

The primary work of the ELUTG consisted of selecting the spatial data relevant to the RETI 2.0 planning exercise, evaluating data completeness, identifying data gaps, and determining next steps to fill data gaps and build on existing data. The ELUTG incorporated and built off the science, data, and analyses from other landscape planning processes to identify the most appropriate data and information needed to evaluate locations for renewable energy development and related transmission. In addition to the first RETI process, these include the DRECP and the San Joaquin Valley Least-Conflict Planning for Solar PV.

Through the environmental track of the ELUTG, stakeholders and the Energy Commission initiated development of analytical tools to better inform stakeholders and decision makers of the potential environmental implications of new energy infrastructure. A recommendation made by the ELUTG and included in the final RETI 2.0 report states: “Agencies and stakeholders should work together to complete the interactive environmental report writer tool that uses the data assembled in landscape-scale planning processes, like RETI 2.0, so that the tool could be easily used in planning and decision making.”

A major conclusion of RETI 2.0 is that developing multiple scenarios reflecting different portfolios of renewable energy buildout will inform planning processes of the multiple ways in which to maximize the use of the existing transmission system. As noted by Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller, California is “…pursuing an integrated strategy, and looking ahead at least 15 years to make sure we’re doing the right things now to develop the options we’ll need then. The RETI 2.0 process is helping the state’s energy agencies, utilities, renewable industry, and residents narrow down our focus on where we might need new transmission.”

While TTIG and RETI 2.0 found that there is relative abundance of transmission capacity in the aggregate, there are likely to be limits in specific areas that may require studying particular scenarios that include new transmission investments. One such scenario, the Desert Area Constraint scenario, is a RETI 2.0 recommendation to determine the implications of different transmission infrastructure upgrades in the desert area that may be required to meet long-term renewable energy targets.

The final RETI 2.0 report, published in February 2017 summarized by TAFA the high-level environmental and land-use information from the ELUTG, identified potential transmission constraints and conceptual solutions throughout California, and made recommendations for future planning, including the need to gather and apply environmental information.

**Desert Renewable Energy Conservation Plan**

The DRECP, a landscape-scale plan that streamlines renewable energy development while providing effective protection and conservation of desert ecosystems, is a major component of California's renewable energy planning. The DRECP promotes the development of renewable energy generation and related transmission projects while conserving important biological and

---


natural resources. The DRECP area focuses on 22.5 million acres of the California desert in seven counties – Imperial, Inyo, Kern, Los Angeles, Riverside, San Bernardino, and San Diego. In 2014, the REAT agencies released the Draft DRECP and Environmental Impact Report (EIR)/Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), which identified “development focus areas” (DFAs) for renewable energy development. These proposed DFAs were designed as transmission aligned, so renewable energy generation development takes place in areas immediately adjacent to, or in proximity of, existing transmission facilities and utility corridors.

During development of the DRECP, the REAT agencies engaged the Conservation Biology Institute to create a DRECP Gateway as a platform for describing the science and planning of the DRECP. This platform allowed agencies and stakeholders to collaborate and access spatial information, upload content, connect to other data sources, and develop maps identifying their concerns that could then be shared easily. The Data Basin platform was also used in developing composite data layers that reflect conservation values and helped determine priorities for habitat intactness and understand locations of important habitat connectivity. Determining these locations in the desert helped simplify the identification of DFAs for renewable energy development. Data Basin was also used to facilitate public comment on the September 2014 Draft DRECP and EIR/EIS.

After considering public comment on the draft plan, the REAT agencies decided to phase the DRECP. Phase I of the DRECP, which was completed in September 2016 as a BLM Land Use Plan Amendment on 10.8 million acres of public lands managed by the BLM in the California desert. The land use plan amendment designates about 388,000 acres as DFAs and 4.2 million acres of new conservation areas. Applications to the BLM for renewable energy development in DFAs will benefit from a streamlined permitting process, predictable survey requirements, and simplified mitigation measures.

Phase II of the DRECP focuses on better aligning local, state, and federal renewable energy development and conservation plans, policies, and goals. In addition to DFAs on public lands, the 2014 Draft DRECP EIR/EIS proposed about 2 million acres of DFAs on private lands. These DFAs were not finalized as part of the BLM DRECP Land Use Plan Amendment, and the counties hold primary land-use and permitting authority for these areas.

The DRECP Gateway on Data Basin brought together a variety of federal, state, and local agencies and their data on a single interactive platform. Experience with the Data Basin platform during the DRECP has encouraged and promoted collaboration among a variety of agencies and diverse stakeholders and successfully advanced landscape-scale planning for conservation and renewable development in the California desert. The Energy Commission continues to support the DRECP Gateway, and the applications and data it contains will remain available to assist continued planning in California’s desert regions.

318 http://www.drecp.org/draftdrecp/.
319 https://drecp.databasin.org/.
Achieving Biological Conservation Goals in the DRECP Area

An important ongoing planning effort in the DRECP area is the implementation of next steps to achieve the DRECP's biological conservation goals. The California Desert Biological Conservation Framework\(^{320}\) is a synthesis of the science and conservation planning information used to develop the DRECP, and it includes a high-level analysis of how the 4.2 million acres of public conservation lands in the BLM DRECP Land Use Plan Amendment contribute to the overall biological conservation goals of the 22.5-million-acre DRECP planning area. Figure 28 is the biological conservation framework map that shows those areas that the BLM DRECP Land Use Plan Amendment conserves (areas in blue), as well as the areas of the desert that are important for further conservation planning and analysis (light green) using the biological conservation framework. The framework is designed to support future conservation and land-use planning by federal, state, and local agencies in the desert.

**Figure 28: Biological Conservation Framework Map With BLM DRECP Land Use Plan Amendment Conservation Designations**

Source: California Desert Biological Framework, 2015

\(^{320}\) The California Desert Biological Conservation Framework is available on the DRECP website at http://drecp.org/documents/conservationbio.
The framework contains key conservation information from the DRECP for desert species and landscapes and attributes the values toward achieving the DRECP biological goals and objectives. The framework outlines approaches that are designed to inform targeted conservation actions that can be used in an existing or to start a new conservation planning effort that builds upon the conservation achieved on public land with the BLM DRECP Land Use Plan Amendment. The framework could be used to support targeted planning, including the preparation of a regional conservation assessment (RCA) or regional conservation investment strategy (RCIS).

**Regional Conservation Framework Pilot Program**

In September 2016, Governor Brown signed Assembly Bill 2087 (Levine, Chapter 455, Statutes of 2016), which created the California Department of Fish and Wildlife’s RCIS pilot program to guide conservation of natural resources and infrastructure planning. The program encourages a voluntary, nonregulatory regional planning process intended to result in higher-quality conservation outcomes and includes an advanced mitigation tool. The program uses a science-based approach to identify conservation and enhancement opportunities that, if implemented, will help California’s declining and vulnerable species by protecting, creating, restoring, and reconnecting habitat and may contribute to species recovery and adaptation to climate change and resiliency.

The program consists of three components: RCAs, RCISs, and mitigation credit agreements. As described, the California Desert Biological Conservation Framework and the data and information assembled for the DRECP Gateway could support entities with preparing conservation plans at the regional scale. An RCA is a voluntary, nonregulatory, nonbinding conservation assessment that includes information and analyses of important species, ecosystems, protected areas, and habitat linkages at the ecoregion scale and may include more than one ecoregion.323

The RCIS is a voluntary, nonregulatory, and non-binding conservation assessment of Focal Species, their associated habitats, and the conservation status of the RCIS land base. Conservation actions and habitat enhancements identified in an RCIS will benefit the conservation of Focal Species, habitats, and other natural resources. These actions and enhancements may be used as a basis to provide advance mitigation by developing of credits.

---

321 There are 27 wildlife species and 10 plant species addressed by the California Desert Biological Conservation Framework as part of the biological conservation focus. These species are identified as “Covered Species” in the 2014 Draft DRECP and “Focal Species” addressed in the 2016 DRECP LUPA ROD. See section 3.3 of the Framework for more information: http://drecp.org/documents/docs/conservationbio/files/01-CA_Desert_Bio_Conservation_Framework.pdf.

322 For additional information see CDFW’s RCIS program Web page at https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Planning/Regional-Conservation.

323 Ecoregions are geographical units with characteristic flora, fauna, and ecosystems.

324 Assembly Bill 2087 (Levine, Chapter 455, Statutes of 2016) added Chapter 9 Advanced Mitigation and Regional Conservation Investment Strategies to Section 2 of the Fish and Game Code. As defined in Chapter 9 of the code “Focal Species” means sensitive species within a regional conservation investment strategy area that are analyzed in the strategy and will benefit from conservation actions and habitat enhancement actions set forth in the strategy. See Chapter 9 of the Fish and Game Code at https://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes_displayText.xhtml?lawCode=FGC&division=2.&title=&part=&chapter=9.&article=. 
under a mitigation credit agreement or to inform other conservation investments. An RCA is not required to develop an RCIS, and any public agency may develop an RCIS; however only eight RCISs may be approved by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife before January 1, 2020.

A mitigation credit agreement is an agreement developed under an approved RCIS developed in collaboration with the California Department of Fish and Wildlife to create mitigation credits by implementing the conservation or habitat enhancement actions identified in an RCIS. Mitigation credits may be used as compensatory mitigation for impacts under the California Environmental Quality Act, the California Endangered Species Act, and the Lake and Streambed Alteration Program. Guidelines will provide information and processes on mitigation credit agreement development, review, and approval. Under AB 2087, no mitigation credit agreements may be approved on or after January 1, 2020.

**San Joaquin Valley Least Conflict for Solar PV**

The San Joaquin Valley is an important agricultural production area for California and the world, and home to many threatened species and habitats. The Valley’s abundant sunshine also attracts solar development, and many solar projects have been built in the valley. Given this, the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research (OPR) launched a stakeholder-driven, nonregulatory planning process in June 2015 to identify and recommend least-conflict areas for solar PV development. The process also identified barriers to project development and provided recommendations to address them.

Four main stakeholder groups participated in the process, including (1) environmental conservation; (2) agricultural farmland conservation; (3) the solar industry; and (4) transmission owners and operators, developers, and advocates, including the California ISO. An agricultural rangeland stakeholder group also participated, and outreach to tribal governments and military representatives took place. State and federal agency advisors supported the effort by providing data, advice, and technical assistance to the stakeholder groups. The California ISO also evaluated existing and approved transmission projects in the area and identified system constraints based on previous studies.

Over several months, the stakeholder groups worked independently with their members to identify and collect land-use information that reflected their perspectives regarding areas of concern, least-conflict lands, or areas of potential opportunity. An online San Joaquin Valley Gateway was established to simplify the sharing of information and mapping work of each group. When the stakeholder groups finished their respective work, information from each group was then assembled into a composite map identifying more than 471,000 acres of least-conflict lands within the 9.5 million-acre planning area. As described in *A Path Forward: Identifying Least-Conflict Solar PV Development in California’s San Joaquin Valley*, the Energy Commission and OPR sought information from tribes in and around the San Joaquin Valley.

---

325 The Lake and Streambed Alteration Program is a regulatory program, under Fish and Game Code section 1602, which requires notification of CDFW, before beginning any activity that will substantially modify a river, stream, or lake.

326 https://sjvp.databasin.org/.
regarding areas of concern that could contain tribal cultural resources. Of the 471,000 least-conflict solar PV development areas identified, 213,000 acres avoid known tribal resource concerns, and several cultural resource management recommendations are contained in the final report.

**Examples of Data Platform Uses in Local Planning**

California county and local governments are the permitting authority for most renewable energy projects, especially wind and solar PV, located on private lands. Local governments have permitted many of the renewable energy projects developed in California and will continue to be important partners in both planning and permitting of renewable energy infrastructure to meet the state’s GHG reduction goals. Use of interactive data platforms and online environmental data sets assists and promotes local planning and permitting processes in several ways. Several examples of specific uses at the local level were presented at the May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop.

**Kern County**

Interactive platforms such as Data Basin and other online environmental data sources assist Kern County with the permitting process for infrastructure development and engaging applicants. As part of the permit application and review process, county staff must review the accuracy of consultant data and answer questions from developers and others. Kern County uses Data Basin to help simplify this data-review and county staffing constraints, enhance transparency, and resolve questions on land cover data or other inconsistencies. Kern County used Data Basin to support an energy-permitting project environmental impact report on 2.8 million acres of the valley portion of the county, and it was integrated with the permitting system and software used to generate site plans. User-generated site plans pull from Data Basin data, and the integrated software program flags mitigation measures from the EIR and provides details on compliance. The county is also using Data Basin to support a Valley Floor Natural Community Conservation Plan/Habitat Conservation Plan in Kern County that will be fully web based, and users will be able to view biological studies available for individual properties.

---


Offshore Wind
To help support the state’s long-term GHG reduction goals, the Energy Commission held a workshop as part of the 2016 IEPR proceedings to explore the viability, potential, opportunities, and challenges of permitting renewable energy offshore California.¹

In a May 12, 2016, letter to Department of Interior Secretary Sally Jewell, Governor Brown requested that a federal/state government task force be formed to coordinate state and federal planning and permitting of offshore renewable energy. The Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) California Intergovernmental Renewable Energy Task Force was created, and the first meeting of the task force was convened October 13, 2016.

To advance the collaboration between the state and federal government, Interior Secretary Sally Jewell and Governor Brown signed an MOU on December 12, 2016, to plan for and implement GHG reduction and renewable energy goals in a cooperative, collaborative, and timely manner. The MOU establishes that the task force will “engage in planning for offshore renewable energy to advance collaborative planning and conservation through data sharing, development and utilization of common data platforms and tools, and proactive stakeholder engagement.” The MOU further specifies that BOEM and the state will “collaborate and engage in a multi-phase process to collect data to inform planning efforts and identify possible areas offshore California that are suitable for potential offshore renewable energy programs” and to use the initial data and information gathered to “identify one or more suitable areas offshore California for BOEM to issue one or more Calls for Information and Nominations regarding wind energy leasing.”

In early 2017, staff from the task force agencies began an outreach process to inform the public of the multiphase planning process and to identify and collect data to inform planning. Outreach included public meetings and workshops as well as several targeted meetings with stakeholder groups, including environmental organizations, fishing interests, locally elected officials, and tribal governments. BOEM and the Energy Commission, with support from Conservation Biology Institute, created an online data platform for mapping the ocean offshore California—the California Offshore Wind Energy Gateway.¹ Using information gathered during outreach efforts and through collaboration with federal and state agencies, there are more than 600 datasets on the gateway. These datasets are informing the planning process and will be used by the agencies to transparently and in collaboration with stakeholders identify areas that are potentially suitable offshore California for wind energy leasing.

and by local governments to promote stakeholder collaboration to develop and implement an RCIS.\textsuperscript{331}

**City of Lancaster**

The Energy Commission’s Electric Program Investment Charge program is funding research to develop a distributed generation (DG) screening application that focuses on Lancaster (Los Angeles County). The research project seeks to develop an analytical application that can help identify environmentally preferred areas for DG and demonstrate how the spatial information, factors, and analytical approach could be applied effectively for local DG planning. The application enables users to specify environmental and engineering attributes such as conservation value and available electric grid capacity and identify areas meeting those criteria. Once the concept is tested in Lancaster, it could be expanded to other areas of California with similar underlying data.

**Coordination With Federal Planning Activities**

Section 368 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 required the U.S. Department of Energy (U.S. DOE), the BLM, and the U.S. Forest Service (USFS), in cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, and Interior, to designate new right-of-way corridors on western federal lands for electricity transmission, distribution facilities, and oil, gas, and hydrogen pipelines. The U.S. DOE, BLM, and USFS prepared a West-wide Energy Corridor Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement\textsuperscript{332} that evaluated issues associated with the designation of energy corridors on federal lands in 11 Western states. In late 2005, BLM designated the Energy Commission as a cooperating agency, and thereafter in coordination with U.S. DOE, BLM, and USFS, the Energy Commission established an interagency team of federal and state agencies to review proposals to designate new or expand existing energy corridors or both and examine alternatives on California’s federal lands. In 2009, the corridors were designated by BLM and USFS. Thereafter, multiple organizations filed a lawsuit against the U.S. Department of the Interior. In 2012, a settlement agreement required the agencies to complete a corridor study and periodically review designated corridors on a regional basis. A 2013 Presidential Memorandum also required the pertinent cabinet secretaries to undertake a continuing effort to identify and designate energy corridors.

In May 2016, the agencies released the Section 368 Corridor Study\textsuperscript{333} completed by Argonne National Laboratory. The Corridor Study reviewed 6,000 miles of designated Section 368 energy corridors in the 11 western states to understand whether they promoted environmentally responsible siting decisions and reduced the need for new rights-of-way on federal lands. The corridor study also evaluated how each corridor was used, the types and the number of projects


\textsuperscript{332} For more information, see http://corridoreis.anl.gov/eis/.

\textsuperscript{333} Argonne National Laboratory, Section 368 Corridor Study, May 2016, http://corridoreis.anl.gov/documents/docs/Section_368_Corridor_Study.pdf.
within them, and identified areas for further study. In September 2016, the Agencies announced the regional corridor review process through several webinars and meetings, noting that they would develop recommendations for corridor additions, deletions, or modifications in six regional corridor reviews from 2016 through 2019.

Beginning with Region 1, which encompasses Western Arizona, Southern Nevada, and Southern California, the Agencies developed corridor abstracts that identify high-level environmental, land-use, and permitting issues associated with each of the 26 corridors in Region 1. Stakeholders were encouraged to review and comment on the abstracts and provide any additional information that should be considered in the Region 1 Corridor Review. As part of the effort, the Section 368 Energy Corridor Mapping Tool provided geospatial data and information for the designated Section 368 energy corridors in 11 western states. The mapping tool allowed users to query maps, study routing factors, and access the corridor abstracts for each corridor. Registered users are also able to access commercially available energy infrastructure.

In late October 2016, the Energy Commission submitted a comment noting its previous work with the agencies and that since that time significant reductions in GHG emissions from the state’s electric system had been achieved. The letter cited the state’s new 2030 GHG reduction and RPS requirements under SB 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015) and noted that meeting them may require additional utility-scale renewable energy generation and new investments in the state’s transmission system. Further, the letter noted that the DRECP, which streamlines renewable energy development while protecting and conserving desert ecosystems, is a major component of California’s renewable energy planning. Given the Energy Commission’s experience in coordinating with counties to plan for renewable development in the DRECP area, BLM should consider county land-use data and rules as it evaluates 368 corridors. Finally, because areas for renewable development in the DRECP are designed near existing transmission located in Section 368 corridors, those corridors are important to reliably meeting California’s energy needs and GHG reduction goals.

In December 2016, BLM and Argonne National Library provided support to the RETI 2.0 process by reviewing transmission constraint and potential transmission solutions identified in RETI 2.0 and identified where they overlapped with Section 368 corridors.

The Energy Commission will continue to work closely with BLM in evaluating Section 368 corridors and coordinate state and federal planning efforts to ensure that environmental and land-use issues associated with transmission corridors are appropriately considered and evaluated for potential designation by the Energy Commission. This work could create

335 These abstracts are available at http://corridoreis.anl.gov/regional-reviews/.
opportunities to connect federal and state transmission corridors in areas with high renewable energy potential, where future transmission may be necessary.

Next Steps From RETI 2.0: Continued Development of Data Platforms and Analytical Tools to Support Landscape-Scale Planning

As part of the RETI 2.0 process, Energy Commission staff collaborated with the Conservation Biology Institute, agencies, and nonprofits to assemble and build on existing data sets as well as fill in data gaps in areas of the state with high-value renewable energy resources. There is a significant body of environmental data sets and models in the DRECP and San Joaquin Valley areas, and data gathering continues for the Modoc and North Sacramento Valley areas, which had comparatively less information assembled during RETI 2.0. The goal of the data gathering is to develop comparable sets of data elements that can be shared on Data Basin and applied across the state to evaluate renewable energy, transmission, environmental, and land-use issues consistently.

As discussed during the May 24, 2017, IEPR workshop, using analytical tools to evaluate complex data is a valuable way for stakeholders and decision makers to collaborate and better understand the environmental implications associated with new renewable energy and transmission infrastructure. During the RETI 2.0 process, the Energy Commission staff, along with the Conservation Biology Institute and members of the ELUTG, began to develop an environmental report writer application that could be used to support planning and decision making.

Because the application was still in draft or “beta test” form, at the conclusion of RETI 2.0, a recommendation by the ELUTG was included in the final RETI 2.0 report: “Agencies and stakeholders should work together to complete the interactive environmental report writer tool that uses the data assembled in landscape-scale planning processes, like RETI 2.0, so that the tool could be easily used in planning and decision making.” Building off this recommendation, Energy Commission staff initiated a work plan to focus on landscape planning that follows from recommendations made in the 2016 IEPR Update and from the ELUTG in the RETI 2.0 final report. Staff created a new docket (Environmental Information for Energy Planning, 17-MISC-03) that will include future statewide landscape planning and analysis for energy planning, and it will provide a venue for additional public engagement.

As part of the continuing staff work, the application will be finalized to allow users to draw or select a shape or upload a geographic information system (GIS) file that contains polygon areas that might represent potential generation areas with high renewable energy resource value and lines that represent potential new transmission corridors. Using this application, users will be able to generate an “environmental profile report” for an identified set (or combinations) of high-value renewable energy resource areas and associated transmission. The environmental profile report

report includes environmental data and information that intersect with the user-identified area, which the application will report.

A fully functional environmental reporting application can be used in many ways to inform energy and transmission planning. Potential examples are:

- Use by industry, project developers, utilities, and CCAs for landscape-scale site assessment when looking long term to site potential renewable energy generation and transmission.
- Use by stakeholders to evaluate potential suggestions or inputs to planning processes for energy generation and transmission planning, scenario analysis, and comparisons.
- Use by agencies engaged in planning to provide maps and environmental context to help identify and communicate potential environmental implications in identified planning areas, or to evaluate at a high level the specific environmental considerations and potential environmental tradeoffs that might be encountered in various planning scenarios.

As the environmental reporting application is finalized, staff will test a series of cases in various renewable energy areas, and potential transmission upgrades and corridors, to understand possible environmental impacts associated with renewable development in those areas. Results of these case studies will be used to vet and improve the application's format/functionality and determine the adequacy and potential uses by stakeholders, agencies, and decision makers to support statewide resource planning. This work and the detailed results will be summarized in an Energy Commission staff report under 17-MISC-03.

**Recommendations**

The Energy Commission recommends continued collaborative local and statewide planning with stakeholders using interactive data platforms and online environmental data sets to support local energy and land-use planning to help achieve the state’s greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions reduction goals.

**Continue to support landscape scale planning.** The Energy Commission should continue to explore landscape scale planning tools and techniques to explore transmission corridor designation or preservation in the following areas that would:

- Interconnect in- and out-of-state transmission pathways identified in RETI 2.0 that would improve import and export of renewable resources.
- Help alleviate the Desert Area Constraint Issues Identified in RETI 2.0.
- Connect renewable resource areas.
- Connect federal Section 368 corridors.
CHAPTER 6:  
Electricity and Natural Gas Demand Forecast

Background

The California Energy Commission provides full forecasts for electricity and natural gas demand every two years as part of the Integrated Energy Policy Report (IEPR) process. The forecasts are used in various proceedings, including the California Public Utilities Commission's (CPUC's) Long-term Procurement Planning (LTPP) process and the California Independent System Operator's (California ISO's) Transmission Planning Process (TPP). The CPUC identified the IEPR process as "the appropriate venue for considering issues of load forecasting, resource assessment, and scenario analyses, to determine the appropriate level and ranges of resource needs for load serving entities in California." In addition, the Energy Commission provides annual year-ahead peak demand forecasts for the resource adequacy process in coordination with the California ISO and the CPUC.

The Energy Commission's full demand forecast is done biennially, in odd-numbered years. Recognizing the process alignment needs and schedules of the CPUC and California ISO planning studies, the Energy Commission provides an update to the full IEPR forecast in even-numbered years. The forecast includes three demand cases designed to capture a reasonable range of demand outcomes over the next 10 years. The high energy demand case incorporates relatively high economic/demographic growth, relatively low electricity and natural gas rates, and relatively low committed efficiency program, self-generation, and climate change impacts. The low energy demand case includes lower economic/demographic growth, higher assumed rates, and higher committed efficiency program and self-generation impacts. The mid case uses input assumptions at levels between the high and low cases.

2017 IEPR Forecast and Beyond

This year's IEPR process remains focused on meeting the goals outlined in the Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015) (Senate Bill 350). Among other requirements outlined in SB 350, the California Legislature set forth the goal of doubling statewide energy efficiency savings by 2030 and establishing strategies and targets to meet that goal. As part of the 2016 Energy Demand Forecast Update, the Energy Commission evaluated future data needs and forecast improvements to build technical capability for new assessments of statewide energy demand. This year's forecast will also emphasize the doubling of energy efficiency, continued disaggregation of the forecast, climate change, zero-emission vehicles,


photovoltaics, peak shift, and uncertainty. During the 2017 IEPR process, forecast staff continued to build upon the work performed in 2016 to enhance forecasting methods, including geographic disaggregation and development of a long-term hourly load forecast, and impacts of SB 350 on the forecast.

**Improvements to Forecast Methods**

*California Energy Demand 2018–2028, Preliminary Energy Forecast (CED 2017 Preliminary)* uses the modified geographic scheme for planning areas and climate zones introduced for *California Energy Demand 2016–2026, Revised Electricity Forecast (CED 2015)*, which is closely based on California’s balancing authority areas. The model inputs were more fully integrated into the sector models in this forecast based on the new geography, rather than relying on mapping of model outputs as previously done. For example, inputs such as appliance saturations and average consumption by end use were developed for the new geographic scheme. The past two forecasts used model outputs based on the older geographic scheme and then mapped those results to the new scheme. The Energy Commission expects to have additional consumption and meter data in 2018 through a Title 20 data regulations rulemaking designed to support future forecast geographic disaggregation. Once the new regulations are in place, Energy Commission staff will work with the utilities to determine the disaggregation level that best serves transmission- and distribution-level analyses.

During the 2016 IEPR Update cycle, the Energy Commission also indicated it would include hourly projections of electricity demand in the 2017 electricity demand forecast. Staff formulated a preliminary version of this model for the 2016 IEPR Update cycle to examine potential impacts of a shift in the peak-load hour related to various demand modifiers, such as roof top solar, electric vehicle charging, and residential time-of-use pricing. Staff further developed the long-term hourly forecasting model with input from the Energy Commission’s independent Demand Forecast Expert Panel. Stakeholders reviewed preliminary results at a Demand Analysis Working Group (DAWG) meeting held July 14, 2017. The hourly forecast is expected to be completed in time for the revised CED 2017.

The long-term hourly forecasting model, which is based on a regression model, forecasts hourly loads over a 10-year period at the level of the three major California ISO transmission access

---


342 A balancing authority is an entity responsible for integrating resource plans and maintaining the proper balance for load, transmission, and generation within an area defined by metered boundaries. California includes eight balancing authorities, of which the California ISO is by far the largest.

343 The Energy Commission established the Demand Analysis Expert Panel to evaluate the Energy Commission’s approach for developing projections of California’s electricity and natural gas demand over a 10-year period. The panel’s objective is to guide the Commission in making its projections as reliable and useful as possible.

344 The Demand Analysis Working Group is an Energy Commission staff forum attended by forecasting staff from California utilities, CPUC and California ISO staff, and other stakeholders for technical discussion on the inputs and results of the electricity and natural gas demand forecasts. The purpose is to build consensus on the technical details before the forecast is complete so that the Energy Commission forecast adoption process can proceed smoothly.
charge areas.\(^{345}\) This model incorporates hourly impacts for PV generation and electric vehicle charging, additional achievable energy efficiency (AAEE), and residential time-of-use pricing. As in the annual forecast, progress in developing this model for additional utilities and load pockets\(^{346}\) will depend on the additional data that will be provided as a result of the current Title 20 rulemaking.

The utility efficiency program impacts in the CED 2017 were updated to reflect activity in 2016 and 2017, including impacts from implementing of SB 350. Expected program impacts beyond 2017 will be incorporated in the revised CED 2017 through AAEE savings. The 2016 updates to Title 24 building standards are included in CED 2017, with future likely standards updates addressed in the AAEE estimates. For the investor-owned utilities (IOUs), estimated AAEE savings will be derived from the CPUC’s current potential and goals study.\(^{347}\) Estimates for publicly owned utilities will be developed through individual utility adopted goals. “Committed” efficiency savings implemented in 2015–2017 (included in this baseline forecast) plus estimated AAEE savings out to 2030 will constitute the contributions from utility programs as well as building and appliance standards toward meeting SB 350 goals.\(^{348}\) The Efficiency Division of the Energy Commission is investigating additional efficiency savings potential outside utility programs and standards available to meet SB 350 goals as discussed in Chapter 2. Depending on progress made in this analysis, some or all of these estimated additional energy savings may be incorporated in the revised CED 2017.

The California ISO and utility staff also urged the Energy Commission to incorporate the effect of a potential peak shift related to new time-of-use rates into future demand forecasts to reflect changing planning area peak demand. Forecasting staff continues to refine a method for peak shift and to account for changes in customer consumption patterns due to factors such as the economy, weather, and other demand modifiers. For the revised CED 2017, the forecast adjustments will reflect projected changes to peak hour and magnitude as the result of customerside PV generation by California residents and businesses – the primary driver of this shift – as well as AAEE.

Finally, the DAWG developed a new subgroup dedicated to transportation electrification. The subgroup held its first meeting August 23, 2017, to discuss current methods and potential changes. Key topics included an overview of preliminary results for the three common cases, staff’s recommendations on alternate forecast scenarios, and stakeholder discussion and input to use in developing the alternative scenarios.

---

\(^{345}\) The California ISO maintains four transmissions access charge areas, or TACs, used for allocating transmission costs to entities using the state grid. The TAC areas correspond to Pacific Gas and Electric, Southern California Edison, Sand Diego Gas & Electric, and Valley Electric Association transmission territories.

\(^{346}\) A load pocket (or local capacity area) is a local area facing transmission constraints. Examples of load pockets include the Greater Bay Area in PG&E territory and the Greater Los Angeles Area in SCE territory.


\(^{348}\) The SB 350 goals for California are formulated as a doubling of AAEE savings estimated for the California Energy Demand Updated Forecast, 2015-2025, plus the 2013 publicly owned utility goals, both extrapolated to 2030.
Data and Analytical Needs

Assembly Bill 802 (Williams, Chapter 590, Statutes of 2015) established the authority for the Energy Commission to acquire individual utility customer usage and billing data. On January 13, 2016, the Energy Commission opened Rulemaking 16-OIR-01349 to consider amending the agency’s regulations specifying data collection and disclosure for load-serving entities. These amendments will help the Energy Commission implement SB 350 and AB 802 provisions and clarify existing provisions in the regulations. The Energy Commission will submit its final proposed regulatory language to the Office of Administrative Law in July 2017. The rulemaking includes acquisition of high-priority data by January 1, 2018, including:

- Electricity and gas customer monthly billing data for the five largest electric utilities and the three largest gas utilities.
- Interval meter data for the five largest electric utilities.
- Interconnection data for all interconnected devices, including energy storage.
- Behind-the-meter load shapes developed for planning purposes by the five largest electric utilities.
- Modeling files used by the two largest gas utilities for hydraulic modeling of their transmission and distribution systems.
- Confidentiality designations for new customer data.

Data collected under these regulations will be used for studies that will improve demand forecasting and technical knowledge of the role of energy efficiency in reducing customer demand. It will also allow regional assessments of hourly and seasonal impacts of savings; disaggregation and improvement of energy demand forecasts; improved electricity peak load forecasts, and baselining and improved characterization of energy consumption across customer sectors and end uses. The data will improve local area forecasting, which in turn, will enhance reliability planning. This data collection will focus primarily on the larger utilities (Pacific Gas and Electric, Southern California Edison, San Diego Gas & Electric, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, and Sacramento Municipal Utility District).

Additional topics to be considered for Phase 2 of the Title 20 data rulemaking include data required to assess progress in reaching energy efficiency savings targets, networked electric vehicle charging, wind performance, and balancing authority information. These topics need further staff analysis and stakeholder discussion. This second phase is anticipated to begin in fall 2017.

Furthermore, SB 350 requires the Energy Commission to establish a process for 16 publicly owned utilities to submit integrated resource plans to the Energy Commission for review by January 1, 2019, and requires the CPUC to establish a similar process for regulated load-serving

---

entities. Energy Commission and CPUC staffs are working to ensure proper alignment of both the Integrated Resources and Distributed Resource Planning processes. Chapter 2 provides more detail on the Energy Commission’s SB 350 efforts.

**Economic/Demographic Outlook for California**

California’s economy is large and diverse. The state remains a leader in national economic growth. Although still a leader nationally, the pace of growth is now steadily slowing down. The Great Recession began in late 2007 and lasted until the summer of 2009, but it was not until 2012 that California’s economy showed signs of a recovery. Since 2011, California’s gross state product has consistently grown faster than the nation as a whole due to two economically strong regions – Los Angeles/Long Beach/Anaheim ($930.8 billion) and San Francisco/Oakland/Hayward ($431.7 billion). However, growth is not expected to continue at the current pace.

Statewide unemployment was down 5.1 percent in January 2017, which is significantly lower than the recession era high of more than 12 percent in December 2009. The lower unemployment rate, although a positive factor in a growing economy, could limit potential future growth in a full employment economy, which the state is very close to reaching. It will also limit further expansion in areas such as personal income, birth rates, homeownership rates, migration into the state, and overall gross state product.

Moody’s Analytics, IHS Global Insight, and the University of California at Los Angeles do not anticipate a recession in the near term for California or the nation as a whole. This position hinges on the uncertainties associated with the Trump Administration’s policies. All three forecasting groups expect California’s economy to grow at a slow and steady rate through 2019, with California at a higher rate than the nation. Projected growth for the next few years will range from 1.5 to 3 percent GDP growth. Those same experts predict the slower pace of growth will be driven by slower growth in the Bay Area’s job market, slower growth in California’s residential construction, and reduced in-migration and increased out-migration of firms and individuals throughout California.

Income growth has slowed, but it is still above the national average due to the technology sectors in the Bay Area and Los Angeles regions. California continues to attract high-income people, but low- and middle-income people (such as teachers) are leaving California because housing has become too expensive. With the increasing cost of living, California’s economy continues to face

---

350 To that end, the CPUC issued an order instituting rulemaking (R.16-0-007) in February 2016. An inventory of CPUC proceedings related to SB 350 is available at http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/Senate-Bill350/. The Energy Commission’s first workshop to consider a POU process was held April 18, 2016. Final guidelines to be adopted in August 2017.

351 The Energy Commission uses several sources to develop its economic/demographic outlook including Moody’s Analytics, IHS Global Insight, the Anderson Forecast at the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA), the California Department of Finance (DOF), California Employment Development Department, US Bureau of Labor Statistics, and the U.S. Census Bureau. Information was also presented by economists from these entities at the California Energy Commission’s Economic and Demographic Workshop held January 24, 2017.

affordability issues, as seen in the competitive housing/rental markets, increased costs in commercial real estate market/rentals, and high business costs.

Higher income people tend to reside in coastal regions with amenities such as short distances to the ocean, milder weather, more urban lifestyles, and access to international outlets through international airports and seaports. Millennials and baby boomers alike are attracted to these coastal areas, but coastal areas have little available buildable land, making it less affordable to people of low or middle incomes. Environmental and zoning regulations such as open space protection and historical landmark preservation further limit the amount of land that can be used for affordable housing. Without streamlining some of these environmental/zoning regulations, builders will be unable to build affordable housing in these expensive metropolitan areas. As a result, the coastal region will continue to suffer a housing shortage, and rental costs will continue to increase. However, one possible form of relief for the affordable housing issue would be to connect the Bay Area and Central Valley through the high speed rail system under development.

Larger populated inland regions such as Sacramento, Fresno, and Riverside are also seeing affordability issues as more people from the coastal regions move inland to seek affordable housing. For example, thousands of San Francisco residents are moving to the Sacramento region each year as homeownership is more easily attainable and affordable than in the Bay Area’s real estate market. If affordability issues continue along with increases in the cost of living, California’s future growth may be restricted.

California’s statewide housing growth in 2016 (net unit growth in completed housing units) was up more than 31 percent from the previous year, and included the addition of 89,000 housing units. The total number of housing units in the state is now more than 14 million. Statewide multifamily units represented 57 percent of unit growth last year, continuing a five-year trend. Multifamily units cost less to build and require fewer workers. This year marks the first time since 1991 that a net of more than 50,000 multifamily housing units were added to California’s housing stock in a given year. Builders in Sacramento cannot build enough homes to keep up with demand for several reasons, including shortage of construction workers and rising costs for building materials. These factors constrain builders in building affordable housing. That said, newly built homes sell very quickly, and forecasters expect that 9,600 houses will be built in Sacramento in 2017 – up from 7,206 homes built in 2016.

Over the years, Title 24 standards for new buildings have reduced energy consumption. However, one potentially offsetting factor is consumer pressure on home builders in terms of the size – smaller (less energy use) vs. larger (more energy use) – and location of houses (dense urban areas vs. rural ones). The differences in housing types and amenities differ substantially among different generations, such as the baby boomers and the millennials. The baby boomer generation

353 Dr. Jerry Nickelsburg, Senior Economist, June 2017, UCLA Anderson Forecast Seminar.


generally wants to downsize to multifamily units like condominiums or smaller single-family homes closer to their families. The millennial generation tends to want more energy-efficient and technology-centric homes, and amenities that can be purchased in highly populated cities like Los Angeles. Moreover, population growth is occurring in the hotter inland areas. This trend can be expected to result in increases in electricity consumption in inland areas.

The state's population growth will continue to be relatively slow compared to other nearby states as the demand for housing increases. According to the Department of Finance, California's population grew only 0.85 percent in 2016, adding 335,000 residents to total 39,524,000 as of January 1, 2017. This is the lowest level of growth in many decades, but California is still growing slightly more than the nation as a whole. The largest in and out migration numbers are flowing into and out of Texas, Nevada, Arizona, Washington, and New York. The attraction to these states is primarily due to overall affordability from lower housing costs, allowing first-time homebuyers to enter the market, to lower taxes. By the same token, people come to California to seek opportunities in the high-tech industry.

**Trends in Energy Consumption**

Since 2000, California’s electricity consumption per capita has remained relatively flat, as shown in Figure 29. Many factors affect consumption, including population, income, employment, weather, and energy efficiency standards. For example, increased migration into California and hot weather can cause increased electricity consumption, but energy efficiency can help reduce it.

---


358 Nickelsburg, Jerry, California Forecast, UCLA Anderson Forecast and Seminar, June and December 2016, Los Angeles, California.


360 Material from this section is the result of staff analysis of multiyear sector model results and economic/demographic data provided by Moody’s Analytics, IHS Global Insight, and UCLA.
California continues to be primarily a service-based economy, which contributes to electricity consumption growth via office and retail space (commercial sector).\textsuperscript{361} Despite growth in the commercial sector, Title 24 standards for new buildings have helped keep energy consumption relatively steady. Although California is a service sector economy, the state is experiencing growth in manufacturing in the auto industry due to local manufacturing of electric vehicles by such companies as Tesla.

Population growth, economic conditions, weather, and energy efficiency programs drive demand for electricity in the residential sector. The upward trend in electricity consumption in the early 2000s corresponds with population growth. It was briefly interrupted by the Great Recession beginning in 2008. With the economy bouncing back, consumption has returned to the prerecession level, followed by a slight decline in the last few years. While it is still too early to indicate with certainty, energy efficiency and technological change may contribute to this decline.\textsuperscript{362, 363}

In the industrial sector, increased fuel prices and end-use efficiency gains drive the declining electricity consumption for the most energy-intensive industries such as petroleum and coal.

\textsuperscript{361} The Energy Commission’s commercial model relies on economic, engineering and statistical data to forecast consumption. These data include floor space stocks, floor space additions, vacancy rates, energy use intensities (EUIs), fuel saturations, fuel prices, conservation programs, standards savings, and weather data. In addition, changes in fuel prices and weather patterns would cause the forecast to vary from one year to the next. The annual consumption forecast is also affected by the magnitude and interaction of these variables. For example, the main driver of the commercial forecast is the floor space data (stocks, additions, and vacancies); therefore, fluctuations in floor space have a significant effect on the forecast results. These fluctuations are reflected in the increases and decreases seen in the above chart.

products manufacturing, chemical manufacturing, food processing, and semiconductor and other electronic component manufacturing.\textsuperscript{364}

Although energy consumption has been relatively flat in previous years in the agricultural sector, the industry is expected to see a major shift in the near future. Forecasters expect the legalization of cannabis for personal recreational use to have a significant impact on electricity demand in California.\textsuperscript{365} However, even in jurisdictions where cannabis has been legal for some time, there are not enough reliable data to predict the magnitude of that impact with confidence. Important driving factors appear to include crop growth, processing environment (indoor, greenhouse, outdoor) and commercial production levels. Stakeholders in the cannabis and energy industries have estimated that the cannabis industry will increase electricity demand by about 5 percent.\textsuperscript{366, 367} Staff initiated a literature search into the cannabis industry’s practices and potential growth rates. This is the first step in determining how best to incorporate the effects of cannabis growth into the agricultural demand forecasting model, and what data would need to be collected.

**California Energy Preliminary Demand Forecast, 2018–2028**

Overall, the CED 2017 Preliminary reflects slightly lower baseline electricity consumption compared to the 2016 IEPR Update forecast update (CEDU 2016) due to a lower forecast for electric vehicles (EVs) and the introduction of additional standards and utility programs. Baseline electricity sales have decreased as a result of the increased PV in the baseline. At the August 3, 2017, Preliminary Energy Demand Forecast workshop, commissioners suggested that staff develop more comprehensive scenarios covering a wider slate of input assumptions for PV adoption. They also concurred with staff’s proposal to work through the Demand Analysis Working Group and the Joint Agency Steering Committee to develop a wider set of electric vehicle scenarios, including scenarios more aggressive than those developed for the preliminary forecast. This forecast does not include AAEE; this will be included in the revised forecast.

Figure 30 shows historical and projected CED 2017 Preliminary baseline electricity consumption statewide for three demand scenarios compared to mid baseline consumption projected in the forecast update from the 2016 IEPR Update. The new forecast starts out lower due to the addition of new efficiency programs in 2016 and 2017, which were considered as part of AAEE in the 2016 forecast update. The CED 2017 Preliminary mid demand case remains lower than the CEDU 2016

\textsuperscript{364} Based on the staff analysis of the historical data of industrial energy consumption, the trend of energy rates, and the dollar output data provided by Moody’s.


\textsuperscript{366} February 29, 2017, CPUC Workshop: Energy Impacts of Cannabis Cultivation. The participants included regulators, electric utilities, and representatives of grower organizations.

mid case due to the inclusion of the 2016 Title 24 building standards update (also part of AAEE in 2016) and lower projected light-duty vehicle electricity consumption.

**Figure 30: Statewide Electricity Consumption**

![Statewide Electricity Consumption Graph](image-url)

*Source: California Energy Commission*

Figure 31 shows the forecasts for light-duty EV consumption in the three new scenarios presented at the June 20, 2017, IEPR workshop on the transportation forecast and for the mid demand case from the CEDU 2016. The new forecasts are higher during the early years of the forecast period, reflecting greater penetration of battery-electric vehicles (BEVs) because of projected increases in vehicle range. By 2027, however, all three new scenarios are lower than the CEDU 2016 mid case. This preliminary result, which is likely to change for the revised forecast, reflects a lower California Air Resources Board compliance case in terms of BEV penetration; higher forecast vehicle ranges yield more zero-emission-vehicle (ZEV) credit per BEV and, therefore, fewer BEVS are required for the compliance case. The previous compliance case, which guided the CEDU 2016 EV forecast, assumed more EVs and, therefore, resulted in a higher forecast in the later forecast period. The new EV forecast should be an important point of discussion with stakeholders, as the IOUs project significantly higher EV consumption in their latest forecasts.
Figure 32 shows the forecasts for PV installed capacity for the *CED 2017 Preliminary* and the mid demand case from the *CEDU 2016*. All three new scenarios are significantly above the *CEDU 2016* mid case. Staff introduced a change in PV forecast method that results in these increases – PV adoption is now based on monthly bill savings as opposed to lifetime net costs. The new mid case shows an increase in capacity of around 1,800 megawatts by 2027. PV growth has slowed down in 2016 relative to the fast growth of previous years. For the revised energy demand forecast, staff will look at results for sales in 2017 so far.
Finally, Figure 33 shows historical and projected statewide electricity sales for the three CED 2017 Preliminary scenarios and the CEDU 2016 mid case. The decreases in projected consumption along with increases in PV adoption yield lower forecasts for sales throughout the forecast period in the new low and mid demand cases relative to the CEDU 2016 mid case, although the new high demand case projects higher sales later in the forecast period. In 2027, CED 2017 Preliminary mid sales are around 7,000 gigawatt hours (2.5 percent) lower compared to the CEDU 2016 mid case.

**Figure 33: Historical and Projected Statewide Electricity Sales**

![Graph showing historical and projected state electricity sales](image)

**Source:** California Energy Commission

Projected **CED 2017 Preliminary** statewide noncoincident peak demand for the three cases and the **CEDU 2016 mid** demand peak forecast are shown in Figure 34 and essentially mirror the electricity sales shown above. By 2027, statewide peak demand in the new mid case is projected to be 2.6 percent lower than the **CEDU 2016 mid** case. Annual growth rates from 2016-2027 for the **CED 2017 Preliminary** scenarios average 0.64 percent, 0.20 percent, and -0.22 percent in the high, mid, and low cases, respectively, compared to 0.43 percent in the **CEDU 2016 mid** case. As with sales, higher projected self-generation reduces the growth rate in the new mid case compared to **CEDU 2016**. The lower projections for EVs have relatively less impact on peak demand than consumption and sales, as staff assumes that most recharging occurs in off-peak hours.368

---

368 As in past forecasts, staff assumed 75 percent of recharging would take place during off-peak hours (10 p.m. – 6 a.m.), with the rest evenly distributed over the remaining hours. Work in the Demand Analysis Office of the Energy Commission, through a consultant study, will provide an updated peak factor for the revised version of this forecast.
Statewide noncoincident peak demand per capita for the three CED 2017 Preliminary cases and the CEDU 2016 mid case is shown in Figure 35. Increasing peak demand met by self-generation leads to declining demand per capita in the new mid and low cases (as well as CEDU 2016 mid) throughout the forecast period. Increased PV adoption in the new forecast reduces mid case peak demand per capita by around 3 percent by 2027, compared to CEDU 2016. In the CED 2017 Preliminary high demand case, faster economic growth combined with less self-generation compared to the other two cases results in increasing peak demand per capita from 2018 to 2024.

These estimates do not consider potential peak shift (utility-provided peak load moving to a later hour), which would reduce self-generation peak impact through less PV generation.

Source: California Energy Commission, Demand Analysis Office, 2017
Statewide natural gas consumption demand for the three CED 2017 Preliminary cases and the CED 2015 mid case is shown in Figure 36. The historical series clearly shows the variability in consumption from year to year, with changes in weather a key contributor to this variability. For the period 2016–2026, annual growth in consumption averages 0.84 percent, 0.61 percent, and 0.57 percent in the high, mid, and low cases, respectively, compared to 0.32 percent in the CED 2015 mid case. By the end of the forecast period, low case consumption is almost identical to the new mid case, a result of climate change impacts (discussed later in this chapter) that affect (reduce) the mid case totals but not the low.
Climate Change Impacts on Temperatures and Load

To develop estimates of climate change impacts on electricity and natural gas consumption and electricity peak demand, staff relies on temperature scenarios developed by the Scripps Institute of Oceanography for the Energy Commission’s Energy Research and Development Division. EAD staff did not receive updated temperature scenarios from ERDD in time to incorporate into the preliminary IEPR demand forecast released in August 2017. The revised forecast, scheduled to be released in early December 2017, will incorporate these updated scenarios.

AAEE

EAD staff are currently working with Navigant Consulting and CPUC staff to develop additional achievable energy efficiency savings that will be incorporated in the revised IEPR demand forecast. AAEE estimates include savings from future likely-to-occur building and appliance standards (through 2019) and utility programs. In addition, AAEE will incorporate at least some portion of additional savings estimated by the Energy Commission’s Efficiency Division in support of Senate Bill 350, including savings from standards beyond 2019 and from other non-utility program sources, including local reach codes and other ordinances and programs such as Property Assessed Clean Energy (PACE) financing.
Recommendations

The Energy Commission should:

- **Study the impacts of legalized cannabis cultivation on the electricity system.** Offer rough estimates of an impact range and determine methods to incorporate those impacts into the energy demand forecast going forward.

- **Develop additional achievable energy efficiency scenarios based on future likely-to-occur building and appliance standards and utility programs that also incorporate additional efficiency initiatives evaluated in support of Senate Bill 350 and Assembly Bill 802.**

- **Continue development of hourly load forecasting models and other new analytical methods to support the forecast, as well as assessments related to Senate Bill 350 and Assembly Bill 802.**

- **Work with stakeholders and the California Air Resources Board to develop reasonable scenarios for transportation electrification impacts for the revised *Integrated Energy Policy Report* demand forecast.**
CHAPTER 7:
Transportation Energy

Introduction
California is home to 30 million registered cars, trucks, buses, and other motorized on-road vehicles. The state’s history has been, in part, a history of the automobile and the associated impacts on personal mobility, land-use planning, and air quality. That legacy lives on today – no sector of California’s economy generates more greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, or uses more energy, than transportation. Transportation fuels and vehicles are also responsible for particulate matter and ozone-forming gas emissions, both downstream from tailpipes and upstream from refineries.

In recognition of these challenges, California has enacted a suite of policies and goals to shift the transportation sector toward cleaner, sustainable fuels and more efficient technology vehicles. These include, but are not limited to:

- Assembly Bill 32 (Núñez, Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006) and Senate Bill 32 (Pavley, Chapter 249, Statutes of 2016): These laws respectively established and expanded the Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006. AB 32 set a goal of reverting to 1990 levels of GHG emissions by 2020. SB 32 set a further reduction goal of 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030. Based on the 2017 Draft Scoping Plan Update required by these laws, the transportation sector will require significant transformation to meet its share of these reductions.

- Senate Bill 1275 (De León, Chapter 530, Statutes of 2014): This law established goals of placing at least 1 million zero-emission vehicles (ZEVs), including plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs), battery-electric vehicles (BEVs), and fuel cell electric vehicles (FCEVs), in service by 2023. This reflects the pathway toward 1.5 million ZEVs by 2025 set within the 2016 ZEV Action Plan.

- Executive Order B-32-15: This order required the development of the California Sustainable Freight Action Plan, released in July 2016. The plan identifies state policies, programs, and investments to improve freight efficiency, transition to zero-emission technologies, and increase California’s freight competitiveness.

In support of these goals, California has also established a suite of programs and regulations that variously offer incentives for and mandate the growth of cleaner fuels and vehicles.

- State Implementation Plan: In response to requirements under the federal Clean Air Act of 1970, California’s State Implementation Plan describes the state’s plan for meeting

---

ambient air quality standards. The *Mobile Source Strategy* outlines actions within the transportation sector that will allow the state to meet the standards.370

- **Low Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS):** The LCFS requires regulated fuel providers to reduce the carbon intensity of their dispensed fuel by 10 percent by 2020. Importers and refiners must reduce the carbon intensity of their own fuels or else procure credits from alternative fuels with lower carbon intensities from other providers.

- **Advanced Clean Cars Regulations:** These regulations combined components from the Low-Emission Vehicle regulations and Zero-Emission Vehicle regulations to require development of cleaner light-duty vehicles.

- **Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program (ARFVTP):** The Energy Commission administers the ARFVTP, which receives its funding from a surcharge on vehicle registrations. The ARFVTP provides funding for alternative fuel production, alternative fuel infrastructure, and advanced technology vehicles to reduce GHG emissions within the transportation sector. For more information on ARFVTP funding and benefits, see “Appendix D: Benefits Report for the Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program.”

- **Air Quality Improvement Program (AQIP):** The California Air Resources Board (CARB) administers the AQIP, which also receives funding from a surcharge on vehicle registrations. Among the projects created under the AQIP is the Clean Vehicle Rebate Project, which provides an incentive to buyers of light-duty ZEVs.

- **Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund:** Using funding from the sale of cap-and-trade permits under the state’s AB 32 Cap-and-Trade Program, the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund can be used to support projects that lower GHG emissions. In recent years, large shares of this funding (in hundreds of millions of dollars) have been dedicated toward financing lower carbon transportation fuels and vehicles.

- **Senate Bill 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015):** Among other provisions, this law requires large privately owned utilities to propose investments to the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) that will accelerate transportation electrification. The law also requires publicly owned utilities to consider “transportation electrification” in their integrated resource plans.

With these regulations and policies in mind, this chapter summarizes the results of two stand-alone reports: the *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook, 2017* and the upcoming *Transportation Energy Demand Forecast 2018–2030*.

The *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook* identifies some of the current trends in the transportation fuels sector, and identifies issues of interest related to transportation fuel supply.

---

370 More information about the State Implementation Plan, including the *Mobile Source Strategy*, is available at: https://www.arb.ca.gov/planning/sip/sip.htm.
The *Transportation Energy Demand Forecast* provides an opportunity to compare the present and forecasted mix of existing fuels and vehicles against the state’s aforementioned goals and benchmarks. The forecast reflects a mix of existing policies, current consumer preferences, fuel price cases, and projected market and technological conditions.

**Transportation Fuel Supply**

For more than 35 years, the Energy Commission has been tasked with collecting a broad set of data from major oil producers, refiners, marketers, transporters, and storers. The Energy Commission combines this unique data set with information available from other sources (such as the California Board of Equalization, U.S. Energy Information Agency, and International Energy Agency) to develop a biennial assessment of transportation fuels as part of the *Integrated Energy Policy Report*. Alternative fuels, including ethanol, biodiesel, renewable diesel, natural gas, electricity, and hydrogen are also incorporated into the assessment.

For the 2017 *Integrated Energy Policy Report (2017 IEPR)*, Energy Commission staff developed the *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook, 2017* report. A staff draft version of the report was released in September 2017 and a final staff version was released the subsequent month. Energy Commission staff presented key findings from the *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook* at a public workshop on July 6, 2017. This chapter presents some of the key findings of the report.

**Recent Fuel Consumption Trends**

Gasoline has remained the dominant fuel within the transportation sector, with diesel fuel and aviation fuels following. Figures 37, 38, and 39 present trends for these fuels for 2003–2016. Consumption of each of these fuels dipped in 2008 and 2009, likely in response to the economic recession. Diesel and aviation fuel consumption have rebounded above 2003 levels, while gasoline consumption has recovered more slowly.

Since 2003, the ethanol blend in gasoline has increased from about 3.75 percent by volume to 10.1 percent in 2016. (While the regulatory limit on blending ethanol into gasoline in California is 10 percent, additional ethanol can be counted from the sale of E85, which is a fuel blend of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline.) On the diesel side, biodiesel and renewable diesel have been spurred on by obligations under the LCFS, representing more than 11 percent of diesel and diesel substitute consumption.

---


373 Materials from the workshop are available at http://energy.ca.gov/2017_energypolicy/documents/#07062017.
Figure 37: California Gasoline and Ethanol Consumption (2003–2016)

Source: California Energy Commission analysis
Figure 38: California Diesel Fuel, Biodiesel, and Renewable Diesel Consumption

Source: California Energy Commission analysis

Figure 39: California Jet Fuels and Aviation Gasoline Consumption (2004–2016)

Source: California Energy Commission analysis
Other alternative fuels are also included in the *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook*. Consumption trends of gaseous fuels, including propane, liquefied natural gas (LNG), compressed natural gas (CNG), and hydrogen, are presented in Table 13. (As natural gas grows in the marketplace, a growing portion of it is being sourced from waste-based renewable resources, as discussed in Chapter 7 and Chapter 9.)

### Table 13: California Gaseous Fuel Consumption (2003–2016)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Propane Consumption Gallons¹</th>
<th>LNG Consumption Gallons²</th>
<th>CNG Consumption Therms³</th>
<th>Hydrogen Consumption Kilograms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>18,455,500</td>
<td>27,970,031</td>
<td>98,033,540</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>22,999,500</td>
<td>28,645,800</td>
<td>113,150,176</td>
<td>9,275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>19,983,500</td>
<td>28,983,685</td>
<td>117,058,495</td>
<td>17,454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>18,316,000</td>
<td>22,400,000</td>
<td>119,325,161</td>
<td>19,987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>18,391,000</td>
<td>18,900,000</td>
<td>127,599,355</td>
<td>23,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>22,861,067</td>
<td>29,635,453</td>
<td>139,456,782</td>
<td>38,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>26,632,877</td>
<td>32,356,377</td>
<td>145,186,972</td>
<td>34,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>29,139,991</td>
<td>35,487,647</td>
<td>151,230,879</td>
<td>52,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>33,028,638</td>
<td>30,492,564</td>
<td>160,369,476</td>
<td>73,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>34,755,459</td>
<td>31,868,353</td>
<td>165,759,354</td>
<td>66,276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>31,834,779</td>
<td>33,082,102</td>
<td>179,462,285</td>
<td>64,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td><strong>25,806,328</strong></td>
<td>34,000,572</td>
<td>181,989,469</td>
<td>62,708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td><strong>5,793,698</strong></td>
<td>31,605,833</td>
<td>198,408,653</td>
<td>110,575</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preliminary Values**

Source: 1) Table 25A- Taxable Distributions of Diesel Fuel and Alternative Fuels, 1937–1938 to 2009–2010 fiscal year data averaged over two years to estimates calendar year values for years 2003 through 2008. 2) LNG data from verbal reports to Energy Commission reporting unit by suppliers. 3) CNG data obtained from the annual California Gas Reports. 1998–2016 reports available at [https://www.pge.com/pipeline/library/regulatory/cgr/index.page](https://www.pge.com/pipeline/library/regulatory/cgr/index.page) 4) National Transit Authority annual reports and California Department of Motor Vehicles fuel cell vehicle registrations. Fuel cell vehicles assumed driven 9,600 miles/vehicle/year and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Adjusted Combined Cycle fuel economy National Transit Authority Reports, Data Tables, Table 17, Energy Consumption, Other, or Hydrogen Fuels

Finally, an increasing amount of electricity is being used for transportation energy, as depicted in Figure 40. The growth since 2010 is attributed chiefly to the acceleration of light-duty plug-in electric vehicles.
To the extent that these alternative fuels generate GHG emission reductions compared to gasoline or diesel, they are eligible to receive credits under the LCFS. Figure 41 summarizes the share of LCFS credits attributable to each alternative fuel type from 2011 through 2016.

Source: California Air Resources Board
Crude Oil Supply and Price Trends

California continues to be a net importer of crude oil. In-state production peaked in 1985 at about 424 million barrels per year and has since declined to 194 million in 2016. As a result, California refineries rely on foreign sources of crude for more than half of their supply, as shown in Figure 42.

**Figure 42: California Refinery Crude Oil Sources (1982–2016)**

While domestic production of crude in California has dropped significantly in recent decades, the opposite has been true in the United States overall. The combination of horizontal drilling techniques and hydraulic fracturing, or “fracking,” has significantly expanded the potential oil resources available within the United States. In particular, tight oil formations in the Bakken basin (North Dakota), Eagle Ford basin (southern Texas), and Permian basin (western Texas) have all seen notable growth in production over the last decade, from fewer than 1 million combined barrels per day in 2007 to 4.4 million barrels per day as of March 2017.

As a whole, production within the United States stood near 8.8 million barrels per day at the start of 2017. The United States has been unique internationally in this growth, as shown in Figure 43.
As domestic crude production continued to swell at the start of this decade, an oversupply began to exert downward pressure on international crude prices. This was a result of growing production within the United States, as well as an unwillingness of Saudi Arabia and other Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) to cut their production to maintain the price. In January 2017, OPEC (and some non-OPEC states) developed an agreement to curtail their production once it became apparent U.S. producers were not sufficiently deterred by lower prices.

The Brent North Sea crude oil price provides a reasonable surrogate for the price of foreign crude oil processed in California refineries. Figure 44 shows the barrel price of crude oil for this benchmark over a calendar year, from 2012 through April 2017.
While international crude benchmarks were still running high in the decade’s early years, discounted fuel from the United States remained attractive to California refiners. This discounted fuel, in combination with a lack of crude oil pipeline infrastructure into the state, spurred the growth of transporting crude by rail. However, such deliveries have slowed since the peak in late 2013 as international market prices approached equilibrium with cheaper U.S. production. Figure 45 shows the rate of California crude oil imports via rail in terms of barrels per month.
Future growth in crude by rail imports would largely depend on increasing the number of receiving facilities constructed within the state, as well as the return of heavily discounted U.S. crude. Construction of such receiving facilities has been the subject of local controversies in California; however, Washington state has several receiving facilities operational, with plans for more. Appendix A of the Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook outlines projects in California and the Pacific Northwest.

**California Refinery Operations**

In 2016, California’s 15 refineries processed about 1.6 million barrels of crude oil per day.374 Eight of these refineries are in Northern California, processing about 731,000 barrels per day, and seven are in Southern California, processing about 906,000 barrels per day. In terms of fuel outputs, the Northern and Southern California refineries produce roughly comparable proportions of CARB Compliant gasoline, export gasoline, CARB diesel, EPA diesel, and

---

374 For comparison, California consumed 42 million gallons a day of gasoline, 10 million gallons a day of diesel, and 11 million gallons a day of jet fuel in 2016. If measured in barrels, this would equate to nearly 1.5 million barrels per day of gasoline, diesel, and jet fuel.
commercial jet fuel. Northern California produces a higher share of CARB diesel, while Southern California produces slightly higher shares of EPA diesel and commercial jet fuel.

The combined outputs of all California refineries are shown in Figure 46. These include various compliance mixes of gasoline, diesel, and jet fuels, plus about 20.5 percent “other” refined products and coproducts.

![Figure 46: Product Slate of California Refineries (2016)](image)

*Note: Does not include ethanol.

Source: California Energy Commission

**Responses to Significant Refinery Disruptions**

Although California may depend on imports for its share of crude, the state is nearly self-sufficient for its finished gasoline supply and in recent years has been a net exporter of finished diesel fuels. However, planned and unplanned refinery issues in 2015 tested the ability of California’s infrastructure to meet gasoline market demand.

At the beginning of 2015, finished gasoline and gasoline blendstock inventories were already below the five-year range, as depicted in Figure 47. At the same time, the Tesoro Golden Eagle Refinery in Martinez (Contra Costa County) went from a planned maintenance period, to a labor stoppage, to a slowed return to full operation through April. This facility is the fourth largest in California by nameplate capacity.
More dramatically, on February 18, 2015, an explosion at the (then ExxonMobil-owned) Torrance Refinery in Southern California injured two workers. The explosion also damaged the electrostatic precipitator of the refinery, which meant that related gasoline-producing process equipment could no longer operate. Gasoline production would remain offline for roughly 17 months at California’s sixth largest refinery by nameplate capacity.

The pathways for quickly importing finished gasoline or gasoline blendstocks are limited. There are no pipelines for importing gasoline into California; the only existing pipelines connecting California refiners to Nevada and Arizona operate in the reverse direction. Tanker trucks can be quick (a few days, rather than weeks) but could cost double or more than cheaper marine delivery options. Rail tanker cars have few distribution terminals in California that can receive product, and refineries themselves are not configured for it. This leaves delivery from marine vessels as the primary option for importing gasoline or gasoline blendstock.
Unfortunately, the logistics of marine vessel delivery of gasoline are not ideal for responding to sudden price spikes. The timeline for delivery is often in weeks, rather than days. Furthermore, many cargoes of imported gasoline are valued at the average price of gasoline the day before and the day after a delivery is made. This creates significant risk for the importer; for example, a drop in the market price of 10 cents per gallon during the weeks of delivery can equate to a loss of $1.26 million on a shipment of 300,000 barrels.

In its February 2015 report on refinery maintenance, the U.S. Energy Information Administration noted, “Because the West Coast is relatively isolated from other U.S. markets and located far from international sources of supply, the region is very dependent on in-region production to meet demand.” Unfortunately, several other West Coast facilities were also scheduled for maintenance in February through May 2015. As a result, throughout 2015 California became more dependent on foreign imports of gasoline and gasoline blendstocks.

The lag between higher prices in Southern California and the importation of gasoline and gasoline blendstocks from foreign nations is captured in Figure 48. The black line represents the cost difference of the Los Angeles gasoline spot market price above the similar price in the New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX) gasoline spot market. The bars represent the source of California’s foreign imports. As shown, the LA-NYMEX price spread averaged above $0.30 for most of 2015 (compared to a historical average of $0.16) and spiked as high as $0.80 in July 2015. The addition of foreign imports roughly responds to the LA-NYMEX price spread with a one-month lag. For instance, sudden increases in the price spread in February and July were respectively met with significant

Petroleum Market Advisory Committee

In December 2014, the California Energy Commission assembled the Petroleum Market Advisory Committee to help assess petroleum market issues of interest to the Commission. Following the February 18, 2015, Torrance Refinery explosion the committee began exploring the response of the petroleum market to that event. Of primary concern were the three gasoline price spikes that occurred in the first half of 2015. During its meetings, the committee heard from several stakeholders within the gasoline market, including government agencies, traders, retailers, distributors, news organizations, market analysis firms, and environmental and consumer groups. Refinery companies declined all requests for participation. Several policy options were discussed to lessen California’s exposure to these types of events. The Committee delivered a report summarizing their work to the Commission on September 13, 2017.

In its report, the Committee highlighted that from 2000 through January 2015, the average differential between California and US average gasoline prices could be accounted for by taxes, GHG reduction costs, and the extra cost of producing CARB-grade gasoline. Since the Torrance refinery fire, however, price differentials have been 10-70 cents per gallon higher than could be explained by these same factors. In June 2017, California gasoline cost more than 75 cents above the national average, of which only about 39 cents could be similarly explained. The Committee’s report also stated that the unexplained cost differentials since the February 2015 fire imply that Californians have paid over $12 billion more than they would have if the price differential reflected only taxes, GHG programs, and the extra cost of producing CARB gasoline.


Meeting transcripts and materials can be found at: http://www.energy.ca.gov/assessments/petroleum_market/.

Additional records and public comments can also be found under Energy Commission docket number: 15-PMAC-01.
increases in foreign imports March and August, while a price spread decline in June was followed by a decline in imports in July.

The difference between pretax retail gasoline prices to California’s average crude oil prices rose significantly, from a 2014 average of $0.75 per gallon to a high of $1.91 in 2015. A reasonable assumption is that some of these costs arose from importing gasoline products from distant locations such as India and the United Kingdom.

Leading up to 2015, Southern California had been trending as a net exporter of petroleum products; however, gasoline production declines at the Torrance refinery changed that trend drastically. Based on an analysis of import flows, the 2015 gasoline shortage created a shift of roughly 3 million barrels per month (or 126 million gallons per month) in the net import balance of Southern California. Figure 49 shows the drastic impact of this shift in Southern California’s net importing on a monthly basis. From January 2014 through January 2015, Southern California (the red line) is a net gasoline exporter (net importing is below zero), until it spikes upward immediately in response to the Torrance disruption.
This rapid shift of roughly 3 million barrels per month represented roughly 10 percent of California's monthly average gasoline consumption; roughly the same amount of gasoline that the Torrance refinery would be estimated to produce from the gasoline-production equipment that was offline.

**Refinery Supply Concerns**

The *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook* also focuses on a handful of potential refinery supply issues that could impact suppliers in California. However, whether these supply issues would subsequently impact the retail price of refined fuels, and to what extent, is unclear.

Among these supply issues is a proposed rule by the South Coast Air Quality Management District to phase out a specific type of catalyst used with alkylation units, an important source of gasoline-blending components. One potential outcome is a ban on hydrofluoric acid, one of two types of compounds used in the alkylation process in refineries around the world. (Sulfuric acid is the other type of catalyst.) Hydrofluoric acid has the potential to volatilize into a vapor cloud that is very harmful to anyone who comes into contact with it.

Two refinery locations in California rely on hydrofluoric acid: PBF in Torrance, and Valero in Wilmington. If hydrofluoric acid were banned entirely, there could be negative impacts to the...
supply of transportation fuels similar to or exceeding the price consequences of the February 2015 explosion at ExxonMobil’s Torrance refinery. If, for instance, there was an inadequate physical footprint for a duplicate alkylation unit, the demolition and construction of a new sulfuric alkylation unit could take at least 18 to 24 months. More broadly, there is uncertainty as to whether the refining company could justify the investment into making the requisite changes; costs of new alkylation units can run in the hundreds of millions of dollars.

There is also the potential for changing bunker fuel specifications to affect California’s refinery operations. Residual fuel oil leftover from the production of gasoline, diesel, and jet fuel is consumed primarily by marine vessels as bunker fuel that has been blended with higher sulfur diesel fuel. Sulfur content limits for bunker fuel are scheduled to be lowered through international agreements via the International Maritime Organization. At a July 6, 2017, IEPR workshop, the group 20|20 Marine Energy presented changes to bunker fuel specifications planned by the International Maritime Organization. A 2020 change has the potential to increase demand for ultralow-sulfur diesel fuel in the vessel bunkering business internationally. In California, however, this would likely reduce demand for that product, as Asian refineries would be able to produce the needed fuel at lower costs. The group 20|20 Marine Energy indicated that this would be a major demand disruption to California refineries regarding bunker fuel production, but global traders would still be able to provide fuel.

**Renewable Transportation Fuel Supply**

The *Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook* devotes considerable attention to the current market and regulatory status of renewable fuels that are frequently blended with gasoline and diesel – namely, ethanol, biodiesel, and renewable diesel. The amount of biofuel blended into gasoline and diesel has been steadily increasing in recent years. As discussed, more than 80 percent of the GHG emission reductions credited under the LCFS come from ethanol, biodiesel, or renewable diesel.

When measured by concentration in finished motor gasoline, ethanol use has steadily grown from about 3 percent by volume during 2005 to 10.1 percent in January 2017, as shown in Figure 50. The plateau of roughly 10 percent this decade reflects the fact that most states place a regulatory cap on the amount of ethanol that can be blended, often known as the “blend wall.” Nevertheless, sales of E15, E85, and other mid-range blends continue to grow as specialized dispensers expand in the retail market.
Biodiesel use within the United States has expanded significantly since 2011, as shown in Figure 51, when a blenders tax credit was reinstated and the Renewable Fuel Standard required minimum biomass-based diesel levels. National use of biodiesel is expected to grow as well, as RFS2 regulations require the use of 2 billion gallons of biodiesel in 2017 and 2.1 billion gallons in 2018.
Within California, biodiesel blending limits are the subject of CARB’s Regulation on Commercialization of Alternative Diesel Fuels. The intent of the regulation is to reduce the potential oxides of nitrogen emissions associated with the use of biodiesel. Under the regulation, the maximum concentration of biodiesel would be 10 percent from November through March and 5 percent from April through October. However, there is uncertainty as to whether and how biodiesel distribution entities will be able to switch between these two maximums each year. This uncertainty creates the potential for a blending limit that is effectively 5 percent throughout the year. This will also impact some distributors who dispense biodiesel at a 20 percent blend.

The Transportation Fuel Supply Outlook indicates that both ethanol and biodiesel will reach the maximum blend limits in gasoline (at 10 percent ethanol) and diesel (at 5 percent biodiesel) in 2017. As a result, growth may be limited. Renewable diesel, however, will not be limited in this way. The report also outlines feedstock issues associated with biodiesel, which may offer opportunities for biodiesel and renewable diesel with lower life-cycle carbon intensities.

**Fuel Price Impacts of Hurricanes**

Hurricane Harvey made initial landfall near Rockport, Texas, with sustained winds of 130 mph beginning on August 25, 2017. This storm system yielded the greatest amount of rainfall in history for the continental United States. (See Chapter 10 for information about how climate change increases the risk of major weather events.) Twenty-one refineries on the U.S. Gulf Coast either...
shut down as a safety precaution in advance of the initial landfall of the hurricane or closed afterward due to excessive flooding, lack of crude oil access, or lack of ability to send fuel through the normal pipeline and marine distribution infrastructure systems. At the peak on August 30, 2017, nearly 4.6 million barrels per day of crude oil processing capacity was offline.

While major hurricanes like Harvey do not directly impact California’s fuel supply (since California does not normally receive gasoline and diesel fuel supplies from refineries along the U.S. Gulf Coast), fuel prices in California can be affected since prices are influenced by changes in the gasoline and diesel fuel futures contract markets. Between August 24 and September 5, 2017, national retail gasoline prices increased 30 cents per gallon, with California retail gasoline prices increasing by just over 14 cents per gallon.

**Transportation Energy Demand Forecast**

Energy Commission staff developed the preliminary *Transportation Energy Demand Forecast* in June 2017. The forecast was then integrated into the larger California energy demand forecast for electricity and natural gas. A public workshop on June 20, 2017, outlined some of these preliminary transportation energy demand forecast results. A more comprehensive report on this forecast, titled *Transportation Energy Demand Forecast 2018–2030*, will be released in November 2017. The report will include a more detailed discussion of the method behind the forecast, as well as more granular results. The report, and revised forecast, will also reflect guidance from the Energy Commission’s lead commissioner on transportation for staff to consult with stakeholders on forecasting models and assumptions.

**Forecasting Approach**

There are several methods to examine the path for vehicle growth or energy use over time. Some methods begin with a target (such as a quantity of vehicles, fuels, or emissions) and work backward from there to create intermediate goals for the intervening years. Common examples include scenarios generated to demonstrate how a given policy goal or regulation, such as CARB’s ZEV regulation compliance scenarios or *Mobile Source Strategy* can be achieved. These scenarios can create informative benchmarks of desirable progress.

The Energy Commission’s *Transportation Energy Demand Forecast* offers an alternative, but complementary, perspective. Staff uses a suite of models (described in Table 14) that incorporate consumer preferences, regulations, economic and demographic trends, projected improvements in technology, and other market factors to forecast transportation energy demand. In this way, the forecast can be used by policymakers to assess progress toward statewide goals.

---

375 Workshop materials are available online at http://www.energy.ca.gov/2017_energypolicy/documents/#06202017.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Category</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Key Inputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Vehicle Demand Models       | Personal Vehicle Choice (LDV)* | Generates forecast of household demand for light-duty vehicles by 15 size class and 10 fuel types, in 3 market segments, based on consumer preferences and behavior. | -Fuel cost  
- Vehicle attributes  
- Household population and income |
|                             | Commercial Vehicle Choice (LDV) | Generates forecast of commercial demand for light-duty vehicles by 15 size class and 10 fuel types, based on consumer preferences and behavior.                                                                   | -Fuel cost  
- Vehicle Attributes  
- Gross State Product |
|                             | Government (LDV)              | Uses rules to grow government LDVs by fuel/technology types, from the base year stock                                                                                                                     | -Income                                          |
|                             | Rental (LDV)                  | Uses rules to grow rental vehicles from the base year stock                                                                                                                                                   | -Income                                          |
|                             | Neighborhood Electric Vehicles | Grows vehicles from the base year stock                                                                                                                                                                     | -Income                                          |
|                             | Truck Choice (Medium/Heavy Duty) | Uses Argonne’s Truck 5 model to project different truck fuel types and technology market penetration rates.                                                                                               | -Fuel cost  
- Fuel economy  
- Vehicle prices |
| Travel Demand Models        | Urban Travel                  | Predicts choices among travel modes (including auto, bus, rail, and others) and forecasts short-distance personal travel and fuel demand for all travel modes                                                                 | -Fuel cost  
- Travel cost  
- In & out of vehicle travel time  
- Population  
- Personal income |
|                             | Intercity Travel              | Composed of two models – one predicts volume of travel and the other predicts choice between long distance travel modes (auto, rail, airplane)                                                             | -Fuel cost  
- Travel cost  
- Departure frequency  
- Personal income |
|                             | Air Travel                    | Composed of two models, one predicts passenger aviation and another predicts freight aviation                                                                                                                  | -Travel cost  
- Personal income  
- Population                                          |
|                             | Freight Travel                | Composed of two models; one forecasts travel and fuel demand for short- and long-distance goods movement, and truck vs. rail choice; the other forecasts local travel and fuel demand for medium- and heavy-duty vehicles used in providing services and other economic activities | -Fuel cost  
- Shipment size  
- Travel Time  
- Gross State Product                                      |
|                             | Other Bus Travel              | Model predicts growth of vehicles that do not fall in the above categories                                                                                                                                  | -Income                                          |

Source: Energy Commission *LDV stands for “light-duty vehicle.”

Preliminary results from the forecast suggest that automakers are on track to meet potential compliance scenarios for the ZEV regulation portion of the Advanced Clean Cars program. Preliminary forecast results also suggest that the state may be within range of achieving its goal of 1.5 million zero-emission vehicles (including plug-in hybrids) by 2025. However, to meet the Scoping Plan Update 2030 scenario of 4.2 million zero-emission and plug-in hybrid electric...
vehicles, the preliminary forecast indicates that additional measures may be necessary (whether in terms of vehicle price reductions, improved consumer perceptions, technological advancements, infrastructure development, or other positive development.) All these examples are discussed in the “Transitioning to Cleaner Transportation” section.

**Key Inputs and Assumptions**

The preliminary forecast uses a variety of inputs and assumptions and combines these inputs and assumptions in different ways, to generate results. The result is several plausible demand cases.

**Common Demand Cases**

The preliminary transportation energy demand forecast incorporates three demand cases that are designed to be consistent with the larger energy demand forecast discussed in Chapter 6. Major variations include assumptions about demographic trends, economic trends, and fuel prices, as shown in Table 15. These input assumptions impact the travel demand forecast as measured by vehicle miles traveled, which is correlated with high population growth, high income development, and low fuel prices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demand Case</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Income</th>
<th>Fuel Prices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Petroleum Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>Mid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission.

These demand cases are designed to be consistent with the demand cases used for forecasting total electricity and natural gas demand, since the results are integrated with the broader California energy demand forecast. For instance, the high transportation energy demand forecast will be integrated into the high electricity and natural gas demand forecasts.

**California Department of Motor Vehicles Data**

Vehicle registration data from the California Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV) serve as base year data for forecasting the growth of various vehicle types within the state. The Energy Commission periodically receives raw vehicle registration data from the DMV and processes the data for use by the Transportation Energy Demand Forecast, as well as inquiries from other agencies. The vehicle data can be disaggregated, or broken down into, 15 vehicle classes, 9 fuel types, model-year vintages, and 4 market segments.

**Preliminary Fuel Price Forecast**

Within the forecast, fuel prices impact both the type of vehicles purchased as well as the total number of miles traveled per year. Specifically, higher prices for a particular fuel makes a consumer less likely to buy a vehicle that relies on that fuel, less likely to use that fuel in a vehicle...
that can use multiple fuels, more likely to buy a vehicle with greater fuel economy, and less likely to use that vehicle for travel.

All forecasted transportation fuel price cases are developed by the Energy Commission staff (with the exception of the hydrogen prices), but are also based on broader price trends. Fuel price cases for gasoline and diesel reflect the U.S. Energy Information Administration’s nationwide forecasts of gasoline and diesel prices in its 2017 Annual Energy Outlook.

To translate national transportation fuel price cases into California transportation fuel price cases, the Energy Commission staff next considers the historical relationship between annual U.S. retail prices and California retail prices. Finally, the Energy Commission incorporates changes in state and federal taxes, as well as forecasted changes to the LCFS and the carbon market established under AB 32. The resulting gasoline and diesel prices cases proposed for the low, reference, and high energy demand cases are shown in Figure 52.

Figure 52: Historic and Proposed California Regular Gasoline and Diesel Price Cases (2015 Dollars per Gallon)

Alternative fuel price forecasts are based on a variety of sources, but are usually tied to broader market prices for the fuel outside the transportation sector. For instance, the price cases for electricity in the transportation forecast match the average residential electricity rate used in other sectors of the electricity demand forecast. Similarly, the transportation price cases for CNG reflect the residential, commercial, and industrial price scenarios developed by Energy Commission staff for the natural gas demand forecast. These transportation price cases reflect the relationship between the residential, commercial, industrial, and transportation nationwide forecasts generated by the U.S. EIA. Meanwhile, the price cases for E85 are developed using the
energy content ratio of E85 to gasoline, in combination with the Energy Commission’s price cases for gasoline in the future.

In developing price cases for hydrogen, the Energy Commission relied on analysis from the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), which will also help inform the 2017 version of an annual hydrogen station assessment by the Energy Commission and CARB required by Assembly Bill 8 (Perea, Chapter 401, Statutes of 2013). This hydrogen price incorporates the utility-level prices for natural gas and electricity developed for the 2017 IEPR. Currently, however, most fuel cell electric vehicles are offered for lease by automakers with complementary hydrogen refueling (up to a certain amount) for a limited number of years.

Both conventional and alternative fuel prices can be converted into identical energy units, such as megajoules, British thermal units, or gasoline-gallon equivalents. However, such a comparison would overlook the relative efficiencies of different vehicle technologies. For example, a BEV will travel farther than a comparably sized car with a gasoline combustion engine on the same number of megajoules. This is a key feature of the transportation energy demand forecast, which uses cost per mile (not just cost per energy unit) in gauging consumers’ preferences for different vehicle options.

Figure 53 compares the approximate cost per mile of gasoline, diesel, and several alternative fuels among midsize cars in the light-duty vehicle sector for the reference fuel price forecast. As shown, the cost per mile of electricity remains significantly lower than gasoline or diesel. Based on input from NREL, the cost per mile of hydrogen for fuel cell electric vehicles is expected to decline over time in response to increasing economies of scale for new hydrogen refueling stations. (However, most fuel cell vehicles are being leased with special “free fuel” conditions for a period of several years.)

---

376 A “megajoule” is 1 million joules. It is the standard unit of work or energy in the International System of Units, equal to the work done by a force of one newton when the point of application moves through a distance of one meter in the direction of the force.
Figure 53 shows the cost per mile trends for light-duty vehicles (midsize cars). The cost per mile continues to increase, reflecting the continuous increase in preliminary forecast of conventional fuel prices over the forecast horizon (2017–2030), even as there is an increase in fuel economy over the same period. Although the relative positions of gasoline, diesel, and electricity are the same, the costs per mile are higher than in Figure 53 due to the lower overall efficiency of medium-duty trucks compared to light-duty vehicles.

Figure 54 shows the cost per mile of various fuels for medium-duty (Class 4–6) trucks. The cost per mile continues to increase, reflecting the continuous increase in preliminary forecast of conventional fuel prices over the forecast horizon (2017–2030), even as there is an increase in fuel economy over the same period. Although the relative positions of gasoline, diesel, and electricity are the same, the costs per mile are higher than in Figure 53 due to the lower overall efficiency of medium-duty trucks compared to light-duty vehicles.
Consumer Preferences (Light-Duty Vehicles)

Vehicle attributes and consumer preferences are key components in developing the Energy Commission’s forecasts of size and composition of the LDV population. To gauge consumer preferences, the Energy Commission periodically conducts surveys of residential and commercial LDV owners. The latest survey was contracted to Resource Systems Group. The main survey data collection phase began in second half of 2016 and concluded in February 2017.

The Commission conducts two surveys, one composed of commercial LDV owners and the other composed of residential LDV owners, depending on the use of a vehicle for “personal” or “commercial” purposes. This is done to capture the historically distinct preferences between the two groups. The 2016 survey included both conventional vehicle owners, as well as PEV owners in both commercial and the residential surveys.

In the stated preferences part of the survey, participants are presented with a series of hypothetical vehicles with different attributes and government incentives and asked which one they would choose to buy. The choices help the Energy Commission identify which vehicle attributes are most significant to consumers, and how much consumers might be willing to pay for a vehicle.

Table 16 highlights some of the recent trends in consumer preferences, comparing the results of consumer surveys in 2016 against those of 2013.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residential</th>
<th>Commercial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher preferences for ZEVs</td>
<td>Higher preferences for ZEVs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle price is less important</td>
<td>Vehicle price remains the most important attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle range is more important</td>
<td>Vehicle range is more important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax credit and rebate are more important, HOV lane access is less important</td>
<td>Tax credits and HOV lane access both important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel economy is less important</td>
<td>Fuel economy is less important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission

Vehicle Attributes (Light-Duty Vehicles)

Once the survey measured consumers’ preferences for different attributes, fuel types and vehicle classes, those preferences can be matched against a forecast of vehicle attributes by vehicle class and fuel type anticipated to be offered in the market by automakers.

Key vehicle attributes include:

- Range.
- Retail price.
- Fuel economy.
• Fuel cost per mile.
• Acceleration.
• Number of makes and models.
• Refueling time.
• Maintenance costs.
• Cargo capacity.

For the 2017 forecast, the Energy Commission contracted with NREL to develop forecasts of future light-duty vehicle attributes that are likely to be available in the market. Given the heightened focus of the 2017 Transportation Energy Demand Forecast on vehicle electrification and compliance with CARB regulations for ZEVs, including BEVs, plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs), and FCEVs, Energy Commission staff specifically revisited and revised assumptions relating to BEV and PHEV prices and electric driving range. For more details on the attributes used to forecast these sales, see the subsequent section “Electrifying Light-Duty Vehicles.”

Medium- and Heavy-Duty Truck Alternative Fuel Penetration Rates
To determine the penetration rates of alternative fuels and advanced vehicle technologies for medium- and heavy-duty trucks, the preliminary forecast relies on a vehicle choice model developed by Argonne National Laboratory. As constructed, the model is limited to one conventional “base” fuel (such as gasoline or diesel) and up to three alternative fuel trucks for each class. In response to this limitation, Energy Commission staff assigned alternative fuels and technologies to truck classes based on available indicators of early market introduction. Staff also applied California-specific distributions of vehicle counts for vehicle miles traveled ranges to the model, as well as California-specific fuel prices.

Certain truck price and fuel economy forecasts were provided by Sierra Research. Truck Blue Book served as the basis for generating updated gasoline and diesel truck prices. Prices for alternative fuel and advanced technology trucks were based on the gasoline and diesel truck prices, plus the incremental prices from Sierra Research.

Policies, Regulations, and Incentives
California has implemented a range of regulations and incentives to advance its clean transportation goals. Several of these regulations and incentives are incorporated into the preliminary forecast and vary between light-duty vehicles and medium- and heavy-duty vehicles.

ZEV mandate and Corporate Average Fuel Economy (CAFE) standards apply to LDVs. The effects of several LDV incentives were factored into consumers’ vehicle choices. Incentives included in the analysis are the state rebates from the Clean Vehicle Rebate Project administered by CARB, the Federal income tax credit, and access to the state’s high-occupancy vehicle lanes.

Among medium- and heavy-duty vehicles, several regulatory requirements were incorporated into the preliminary forecast. CARB’s Truck and Bus Regulation, for instance, required the replacement of older heavy trucks beginning in 2015 and the retrofit of more recent heavy trucks.
with additional emission equipment or newer engines. The preliminary forecast also accounts for fleet requirements in the South Coast area, which require the procurement of lower emission and alternative fuel vehicles for transit buses, refuse trucks, and certain other fleets.

For transit buses, the preliminary forecast also assumes a significant expansion of zero-emission buses within the forecasted period. This expansion is in line with CARB’s Innovative Clean Transit goal of transitioning all transit buses to zero-emission technologies by 2040. This assumption is justified on the basis of battery-electric buses being cost-competitive with diesel-electric buses, capital costs for transit being borne largely by federal grants, and the reduced costs of fuel and maintenance.

**Preliminary Forecast of Overall Fuel Demand**

Upon incorporating the aforementioned inputs and assumptions into the various models, the primary product of the transportation energy demand forecast is the amount of energy that will be consumed in the transportation sector. Figure 55 shows the preliminary forecast distribution of total energy consumption in different transportation segments in 2030. More than 90 percent of transportation energy in California is forecast to be used by LDVs, aviation, and freight.

*Figure 55: Preliminary Forecast of 2030 Total Energy Consumption by Transportation Segment*

Petroleum-based fuels continue to represent the largest shares of transportation fuel demand, both currently and through the forecasted period. However, as shown in Figure 56, demand for
gasoline is expected to wane over time, primarily due to increases in fuel efficiency and electrification, both of which are discussed in the “Transitioning to Cleaner Transportation” section.

Figure 56: Preliminary Conventional Fuel Demand Forecast (Mid Case)

As the amount of alternative fuel consumed within the transportation sector grows, the role of the transportation sector in the broader forecast becomes increasingly relevant. Figure 57 below shows the increasing demand for alternative fuels within the transportation sector (excluding high-speed rail) in common energy units. The growth in electricity is tied primarily to the electrification of LDVs, while the growth in natural gas reflects increased fuel diversification in trucks and buses. Compared to the billions of gallons of gasoline equivalent consumed or the hundreds of thousands of gigawatt-hours consumed in the larger electricity forecast, these numbers are not large, but they do represent growing sources of demand.
Compared to other transportation fuels, electricity cannot be stored as easily over time. As a result, the timing of electricity demand by electric vehicles is also a key element of incorporating the transportation sector into the larger electricity demand forecast. As described in other chapters of this report, the Energy Commission is working with partner agencies and organizations to determine the current charging patterns of electric vehicle owners, as well as the strategies for how different charging patterns in the future might help address other goals. For instance, the state can use this new electricity load to reshape hourly load curves in ways that promote renewable energy production and grid stability. More information on integrating BEVs and PHEVs can be found in Chapter 3.

The hydrogen used to fuel FCEVs comes primarily from the reformation of methane or biomethane, as discussed in Chapter 9. However, hydrogen can also be produced from excess renewable electricity entering the grid (via electrolysis, discussed in Chapter 3).

**Transitioning to Cleaner Transportation**

**Electrifying Light-Duty Vehicles**

To meet federal clean air standards, reduce overall GHGs, and reduce petroleum dependence within California, the state must clean up the transportation sector. One way to accomplish this is to electrify transportation, and many rules, regulations, policies, and programs throughout the state are focused on vehicle electrification. Therefore, the 2017 preliminary *Transportation Energy Demand Forecast* benefits from a refined focus on LDV electrification, including BEVs, PHEVs, and FCEVs.
One of the key attributes of significance for BEV buyers is the expected driving range. In 2015, range for nonluxury BEVs was limited to 100 miles or fewer. However, beginning in Model Year 2017, several automakers announced plans for more affordable BEVs with increased driving range. Figure 58 depicts the average projected driving range of light-duty BEVs by vehicle class, used in the preliminary Transportation Demand Forecast. These projections are based on recent industry announcements, as well as assumptions about long-term manufacturer strategy in response to regulations, projected battery costs, and other factors.

Similarly, Figure 59 depicts average BEV prices by vehicle class as projected within the preliminary transportation forecast. The rise in average prices between 2015 and 2020 is directly related to the increased driving range of BEVs as forecast in that period. Beyond 2020, the preliminary forecast anticipates that consumers will demand (and automakers will supply) vehicles with lower upfront costs, in exchange for more modest increases in driving range.
Based on the anticipated vehicle attributes and consumer preferences, the preliminary transportation forecast includes ranges of BEVs, PHEVs, and FCEVs that can be compared to state policies and benchmarks. For instance, the forecast of BEV, PHEV, and FCEV population from the Energy Commission’s preliminary transportation forecast can be compared to scenarios from CARB’s Advanced Clean Cars Program Midterm Review for compliance with the ZEV regulation.377

In its midterm review, CARB identified a range of low-, mid-, and high-technology scenarios for how automakers might comply with the ZEV regulation. Even in its lowest case, the Energy Commission’s forecast for cumulative deployment of BEVs, PHEVs, and FCEVs exceeds the number of vehicles anticipated under CARB’s scenarios.378 This forecast is shown in Figure 60.

However, because compliance with the ZEV regulation is based on a system of credits that vary with vehicle range (and not just vehicle sales), the aggregated vehicle sales numbers are not evidence of compliance. Therefore, Energy Commission staff used CARB’s online compliance calculator to confirm that the Commission’s preliminary forecast did indeed reflect regulatory compliance.


378 To forecast fuel consumption, the Energy Commission forecasts the total vehicle population, including ZEVs. CARB’s compliance scenarios in the ZEV Mid-term Review calculate cumulative ZEV sales. Total vehicle population will necessarily be lower than cumulative vehicle sales, as the latter doesn’t include vehicle retirements. This difference in accounting for ZEVs reflects the differing roles of the Energy Commission and CARB.
Figure 60: Preliminary Forecast Results Compared to CARB’s Midterm Review Scenarios

The preliminary transportation forecast results also offer a similar check on progress toward the state’s goal of 1.5 million ZEVs (including BEVs, PHEVs and FCEVs) by 2025 as stated in the 2016 ZEV Action Plan. The preliminary forecast suggests that there may be slightly more than 1.6 million by 2025 in the high case, about 1.4 million in the mid case, and about 1.2 million in the low case. Taken together, these cases suggest that California could indeed meet its goal of 1.5 million ZEVs, but may fall short if unfavorable conditions are present.

The Cleaner Technology and Fuels Scenario of CARB’s Mobile Source Strategy includes a more aggressive assumption of 4.2 million ZEVs deployed by 2030 as a pathway to a longer-term goal of having 100 percent of light-duty sales be zero-emission vehicles. The proposed 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update includes this interim 2030 target as well.

Preliminary results from the forecast, however, suggest that California may be on track to reach just 2.5 million ZEVs by 2030 in the high case and just over 2 million in the mid case. This forecast is based on projected consumer responses to current regulations and projected market and technological conditions. If the state aims to meet the 4.2 million vehicles target, the results from the Energy Commission’s preliminary forecast suggest that additional measures (such as additional vehicle incentives, regulation, refueling infrastructure development, and increasing consumer awareness) may be needed. Based upon preliminary forecasting results, both the Energy Commission’s Chair and the Lead Commissioner for transportation directed the staff to consult with stakeholders on their assumptions and forecasting models.

---

379 As stated in the previous footnote, the Energy Commission calculates vehicle population, whereas CARB tabulates cumulative vehicle sales.
Finally, results from the preliminary forecast can be compared to the automaker surveys of anticipated FCEV deployment conducted by CARB.\textsuperscript{380} As shown in Figure 61, both the automaker survey and the Energy Commission’s preliminary forecast anticipate rapid growth in the number of FCEVs as hydrogen refueling stations are successfully deployed.

\textbf{Figure 61: FCEV Population from Energy Commission Forecast and CARB Automaker Survey Projections}

![Graph showing FCEV population from Energy Commission Forecast and CARB Automaker Survey Projections](source: California Energy Commission)

California’s transportation sector is quickly transforming due to clean vehicle policies, industry investments, and market pressures from changing consumer preferences. The Energy Commission’s transportation energy demand forecast must keep pace with this transformation in part by engaging transportation sector stakeholders. For this reason, staff has formed a subgroup to the Demand Analysis Working Group composed of a diverse set of transportation sector stakeholders to provide input and discuss assumptions and technical issues that affect the transportation energy demand forecast for electrification.

\textbf{Increasing Fuel Economy for Light-Duty Vehicles}

The fleet average fuel economy of vehicles on California roads, as of April 2016, is about 20.4 miles per gallon (MPG) for all fuel types and 20.3 MPG for gasoline and hybrid vehicles. In contrast, the sales-weighted average fuel economy for the new vehicles sold in California is at 28.3 MPG for all fuel types and 25.6 for gasoline vehicles. The average fuel economy of new LDVs is forecast to rise through 2025 as automakers respond to more stringent CAFE standards. The increase in fuel economy is primarily a result of increased hybridization and electrification of the

statewide vehicle fleet, as well as internal combustion engines becoming more fuel-efficient. Figure 62 shows the average expected fuel economy for new LDVs in California in miles per GGE. The differences in average fuel economy between the high, mid, and low cases are due to differing projections in new vehicle sales composition (for vehicle technology and vehicle class) and case-specific inputs.

**Figure 62: Historical and Forecasted Sales-Weighted Average LDV Fuel Economy**

Results from the preliminary forecast also point to an expansion of alternative fuel and advanced technology vehicles among trucks and buses. As examples, Figure 63 highlights the growth of alternative fuel and advanced technology vehicles in the forecast as a share of new truck sales for both Class4–6 trucks (on the left) and Class 7 and straight Class 8 trucks (on the right). As shown, diesel-electric hybrid options are expected to gain sales shares rapidly throughout the forecast period for Class 4–6 trucks. For Class 7 and straight Class 8 trucks, however, preliminary forecast results indicate natural gas will also play a significant role, though conventional diesel options decrease more slowly among these heavier trucks.

**Fuel Diversification of Medium- and Heavy-Duty Vehicles**

Results from the preliminary forecast also point to an expansion of alternative fuel and advanced technology vehicles among trucks and buses. As examples, Figure 63 highlights the growth of alternative fuel and advanced technology vehicles in the forecast as a share of new truck sales for both Class4–6 trucks (on the left) and Class 7 and straight Class 8 trucks (on the right). As shown, diesel-electric hybrid options are expected to gain sales shares rapidly throughout the forecast period for Class 4–6 trucks. For Class 7 and straight Class 8 trucks, however, preliminary forecast results indicate natural gas will also play a significant role, though conventional diesel options decrease more slowly among these heavier trucks.
Recommendations

- **Track and influence global automotive technology to ensure market growth.**
  As other major automotive industry participants, particularly China, seek to rapidly electrify their transportation sector, the Energy Commission and other agencies should pay attention to what vehicles and policies are succeeding in the marketplace. In particular, information about vehicle offerings abroad could help inform expectations of potential vehicle attributes in the future, which directly affects the forecast’s expectations for consumers’ purchase decisions.
CHAPTER 8: Natural Gas Trends and Outlook

In California, natural gas provides energy to heat homes, cook food, and generate electricity. This energy source serves more than 10.5 million homes, about 445,000 businesses, about 37,000 factories and industrial consumers, and more than 640 electric generating units. The average California home consumes about 100 cubic feet of natural gas per day.\textsuperscript{381}

Even as California moves away from fossil fuels to meet climate goals (Chapter 1), natural gas remains a large and important component of the state’s energy system. In 2016, deliveries to California end-users averaged about 5.8 billion cubic feet of natural gas per day (Bcfd), of which 32 percent flowed to power plants for electricity generation. In that year, both winter and summer peaks challenged the natural gas distribution system in California. Statewide consumption peaked in the winter (January) at more than 7.3 billion cubic feet, whereas, at the summer peak (August), delivery to end-users averaged about 6.2 Bcfd. Along with the traditional roles of serving load and meeting various contingencies, natural gas-fired electricity is critical to the integration of renewables into the electricity grid (Chapter 2).

However, natural gas is made primarily of methane, a potent greenhouse gas (GHG), and produces carbon dioxide, the predominant GHG, when combusted for energy use. As the state works to reduce GHG emissions to 40 percent below 1990 levels, it will need to increasingly transition away from fossil fuels such as natural gas. As the state works to meet its climate goals, it is investigating opportunities to use gas produced from renewable sources, “renewable gas.” (See Chapter 9 for more information.)

Furthermore, natural gas infrastructure safety has become more prominent. The explosion of a Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E) high-pressure pipeline in San Bruno in September 2010 and the major gas leak that occurred at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility in October 2015 have raised concerns about the safety and reliability of the natural gas system, as well as climate impacts.

This chapter covers key topics relating to natural gas market trends in California, the United States, Mexico, and Canada. It begins with an overview of natural gas trends and issues in California. The chapter provides detailed information on pricing and supply, resources and production, and demand, including an examination of Mexico’s demand growth as it could impact supplies to California. The safety of the natural gas system remains a high priority and is discussed. The chapter also provides an overview of the increasing need for closer natural gas-electricity coordination, an emerging issue specific to California and the United States. Staff also explores the development of liquefaction facilities that would help export liquefied natural gas from the United States. Finally, the chapter explores shifting away from natural gas as part of the

\textsuperscript{381} U.S. Energy Information Administration. and QFER
state’s efforts to meet its climate goals, although there may be a growing niche role for natural gas in the transportation sector.

California Overview

State policies are transforming California’s natural gas demand and supply trends. Aggressive energy efficiency programs and increased renewable energy generation are reshaping the usage profiles of natural gas in California. (See Chapters 1 and 2 for more information on the RPS and energy efficiency.) Although this energy source remains important for California, in-state natural gas production is declining, as it has for the last 16 years. Thus, the state is increasing its reliance on imports from other regions in the United States.

Environmental concerns and economic factors have limited the development of California’s natural gas resources. While natural gas burns cleaner than other fossil fuels, concerns about emissions of methane, a short-lived climate pollutant, have drawn the attention of decision makers.

In the power generation sector, natural gas is helping meet reliability as the state integrates renewable generation. Meeting the needs of integration requires improved performance in the natural gas power plant fleet. California’s power plants are moving in that direction. (See Chapter 3.)

Moreover, thermal efficiency improvements in the state’s natural gas power plants are resulting in the production of more energy with less natural gas. Compared to 15 years ago, these power plants are generating 27 percent more energy using nearly 2 percent less natural gas. California’s dependence on natural gas imports and the state’s location at the end of several major interstate pipelines elevate the issue of natural gas supply reliability.

Over the last 10 years, statewide consumption has hovered between 5.7 billion and 6.4 billion cubic feet of natural gas per day, remaining relatively flat. However, in the same period, natural gas consumption in the United States has grown by 2.4 percent per year. The state’s five end-use sectors – residential, commercial, industrial, power generation, and transportation – receive supplies from a combination of in-state and out-of-state natural gas pipeline deliveries and still rely on natural gas as a major energy resource. Figure 64 shows the breakdown by sector.
In addition, the implementation of technology and the resulting abundance of natural gas supplies have driven costs down. As a result, natural gas developed out-of-state and shipped by pipelines to California is less expensive than the cost of developing in-state resources. In 2000, in-state sources provided about 15.5 percent of California’s consumption. That share peaked at more than 16 percent in 2002; by 2016, in-state sources provided less than 10 percent.

The decline in the proportion of in-state natural gas supply satisfying demand requirements parallels the decline of in-state production. Figure 65 shows California’s annual decline of 4 percent in natural gas marketed production and compares this trend to the rest of the United States, which has experienced an upward trajectory.

California’s natural gas production dipped to about 600 million cubic feet per day (MMcf/d) in 2016. This decline continues a trend that began around 2000. Without development of new resources, the Energy Commission expects this trend to continue.
Today, most of the natural gas consumed in California originates from the following out-of-state sources:

- Western Canadian Sedimentary Basin (Alberta and British Columbia, Canada)
- Permian basin (Texas and New Mexico)
- San Juan basin (New Mexico and Colorado)
- Rocky Mountain region (Wyoming and surrounding states)

Producing basins located thousands of miles outside California provide 90 percent of its natural gas; as such, infrastructure plays a critical role in maintaining a stable pipeline flow into the state. For example, the rapid increase in natural gas demand in Mexico could reduce pipeline flows into California from the Southwest and create uncertainties as consumers seek other supply sources.

The movement of natural gas from producing basins to consumption regions requires a transportation system composed of a network of both high- and low-pressure pipelines. California’s out-of-state natural gas supplies reach the state through several interstate pipelines: Gas Transmission Northwest, Kern River, El Paso North and South, Transwestern, and Southern Trails, as shown in Figure 66.
The majority of the state's intrastate pipeline system is owned by investor-owned utilities. Since the state’s pipeline system and other infrastructure need upgrades in the coming years, the associated expenditures could affect the delivery cost of natural gas. With the aim of improving natural gas infrastructure safety in the wake of the natural gas pipeline explosion in San Bruno in 2010 and reducing methane emissions from natural gas infrastructure, the California Public
Utilities Commission (CPUC) authorized increased revenue requirements for PG&E, Southern California Gas and Electric (SoCalGas), and San Diego Gas & Electric (SDG&E) with respect to transmission and distribution. California’s gas utilities’ efforts to address safety and environmental concerns include replacing aging infrastructure and assessing their natural gas systems.

In addition, marketing has now assumed an integral role in moving natural gas from producing basin to consumption region. California’s large purchasers of natural gas use both the physical and financial markets to deliver natural gas to end users. In the past, producers and buyers of natural gas (physical market participants) made up the vast majority of financial market transactions. They made purchases to protect against price fluctuations, referred to as “hedging.”

However, financial institutions have entered the natural gas market, where they provide risk mitigation services and seek increased profitability. Also, these entities promote liquidity, the ability to trade with little or no hindrances. As a result, the link between financial and physical transactions has strengthened, changing the dynamics of the market. Now, both the financial and physical markets influence the price of natural gas. Large consumers in California, such as the gas utilities, hedge their purchases by participating in the both the financial and physical markets. This activity benefits all consumers.

**Natural Gas Price Outlook**

Energy Commission staff uses the North American Market Gas-Trade model (NAMGas) to simulate the behavior of natural gas producers in supply basins and natural gas consumers in demand centers. The structure of the model also includes representations of intrastate and interstate pipelines, liquefied natural gas (LNG) import and export facilities, and other infrastructure.

The model encompasses the regions of the continental United States, Alaska, Canada, and Mexico. Staff developed three “common” cases for the 2017 IEPR - High, Mid, and Low Demand - using inputs and assumptions (for example, increased energy efficiency and renewable generation and varying amounts of coal-fired electrical generation retirements) that will have an impact on the natural gas market. Also, values for proved and potential reserves in North America appear on the supply side of the NAMGas model.

The model provides projections on prices and supply of natural gas for California and the continental United States for 2017–2030. Results of the modeling efforts indicate that natural gas prices at Henry Hub, after strong growth between 2017 and 2021, will rise at about 1.9 percent per year between 2021 and 2030. Although prices in July 2017 are hovering around $3.00 per thousand cubic feet (Mcf), staff expects that, by 2030, prices will climb to about $5.50 per Mcf.

---

382 In general, the gas industry categorizes reserves as either proved or potential, and the natural gas resource base consists of proved plus potential reserves. Proved reserves tend to have a high degree of recovery certainty. Production of potential reserves is more costly and recovery tends to be less certain.

383 The benchmark for natural gas prices in North America is Henry Hub, a pricing point near Erath, Louisiana. Henry Hub is also the trading location used to price the New York Mercantile Exchange natural gas futures contracts.
During the same timeframe, natural gas production will continue to grow, reaching about 30 trillion cubic feet by 2030.

Prices at Malin (Oregon) and Topock (Arizona) are exhibiting similar trends. These trading points provide proxy prices for California since large volumes of natural gas consumed in the state flow through Malin and Topock. Throughout the forecast, Topock prices remain above those for Malin and, by 2030, the differential reaches $0.52 per million cubic feet (MMcf). The state, as much as possible, will pull natural gas from the cheaper source.

Figure 67 shows the backcasted (2014–2016) and forecasted reference prices (2017–2030) for the Henry, Malin, and Topock hubs compared to actual prices for 2014–2016.

![Figure 67: Reference Case Prices for Henry, Topock, and Malin Hubs (2016$/Mcf)](image)

Natural gas prices in California could be impacted due to its location at the end of interstate pipelines, as this may trigger the realignment of flows into the state since other states and Mexico will receive supplies first. Further modeling scenarios can discern if this realignment may result in changes in the price differentials between Northern and Southern California.

The full results of the modeling efforts, method and the calculations appear in the 2017 Natural Gas Market Trends and Outlook report.384

**Natural Gas Sources and Production**

Natural gas produced from underground reservoirs, in general, originates from five accumulation types:

- Low permeability shale385

---

384 2017 Natural Gas Market Trends and Outlook Report

385 Permeability measures the ability of natural gas or crude oil to flow through a porous rock formation.
• Tight sandstone
• Conventional (limestone or sandstone)
• Coal-bed methane
• Crude oil deposit (associated gas)

Each natural gas accumulation type or deposit can produce dry or wet gas. Wet gas accumulations produce, along with methane, natural gas liquids such as propane, ethane, or butane.

In the last 20 years, technological innovations in hydraulic fracturing (also known as fracking) and horizontal drilling have eliminated the barriers that prevented the production of shale-deposited natural gas and other deposit types. In the eastern parts of the United States, horizontal drilling and multistage hydraulic fracturing requires large quantities of water – sometimes tens of millions of gallons. However, the oil and gas industry in California has not implemented the widespread use of horizontal drilling. Most wells fractured in California are vertical, and water usage in vertical wells dwarfs that of horizontal wells. As a result, a typical fracking job in California averages between 100,000 and 200,000 gallons of water. While technological innovations have increased the development of natural gas from shale formations, widespread use of these techniques has raised environmental and other concerns. For instance, hydraulic fracturing produces large quantities of wastewater, which field operators inject into deep wells for disposal.

Several jurisdictions, including Ohio, Oklahoma, and Arkansas, have experienced increased frequency of seismic events (earthquakes > 3.0 on the Richter scale). Given the geologic framework in California, this could be an issue. More research could identify whether the linkage exists between wastewater disposal and seismic events and how of and impact it could have for California.

U.S. Sources and Production

The abundance of shale gas resources pushed the United States, in 2011, to the number one spot among gas-producing countries and boosted the country’s proved reserves. Natural gas production in the United States, climbing since 2005, reached more than 75,000 MMcfd. Natural gas produced from shale formations drove total U.S. production to a record high in 2015 and, by 2016, 60 percent of dry natural gas production originated from this formation-type. The United

---

386 Dry gas deposits are natural gas accumulations with less than 0.1 gallons of liquid per thousand cubic feet; wet gas deposits have more than 0.1 gallons of liquid per thousand cubic feet.

387 Hydraulic fracturing involves the pumping of a sand-laden viscous fluid, into a well/wellbore, to create fractures in a rock formation that stimulate the flow of natural gas or oil, increasing the volumes that can be recovered. Wells may be drilled vertically hundreds to thousands of feet below the land surface and may include horizontal or directional sections extending thousands of feet.


389 U.S. Energy Information Administration.
States consumes about 70,000 MMcfd of natural gas per day. U.S. production plus imports from Canada satisfy this demand and provide exports to Mexico.

As of 2015, the United States is still the leading producer of natural gas. Shale formations such as the Marcellus (Pennsylvania, New York, and West Virginia) and the Utica (Ohio and West Virginia) are producing large quantities of natural gas.

Figure 68 displays the proved reserves in the United States. In 2005, proved reserves stood at 200 trillion cubic feet. However, by 2014, proved reserves peaked at more than 350 trillion cubic feet.

![Figure 68: Proved Reserves in the United States](source)

The Potential Gas Committee[^390] estimated that, as of January 2015, total (proved plus potential) reserves in the United States climbed to 2,884 trillion cubic feet, up from 2,073 trillion cubic feet in 2008[^391]. At the current rate of consumption, the total reserves suggest more than 100 years of available natural gas.

**California Declining Reserves**

California natural gas producers are not developing in-state resources in sufficient quantities to alter the downward trajectory of proved reserves. California’s natural gas proved reserves (dry gas equivalent) lingered above 2,500 mcf between 2000 and 2011. However, reserves totals have dipped below 2,000 mcf since 2012. California’s two identified shales, the Monterey and the Monterey-temblor, have experienced limited testing of potential largely due to environmental concerns. Figure 69 displays the decline in proved reserves in California.

[^390]: Housed at the Colorado School of Mines (Boulder, Colorado), the Potential Gas Committee “… assesses the future supply of natural gas in the U.S” and publishes its assessment every two years.

[^391]: See http://potentialgas.org/ for information concerning the Potential Gas Committee.
Canada Sources and Production

In Canada, the resource base consists of 77 trillion cubic feet of proved reserves and 1,087 trillion cubic feet of potential. The Canadian oil and gas industry has implemented the same technological innovations seen in the United States. As a result, production is rising. The increased production maintains the country’s exports to the United States, including California.

Natural Gas Demand

United States Demand

Since 1990, natural gas demand has grown, while coal demand has exhibited a downward trend since 2008 (Figure 70), mainly due to natural gas-fired electric generation displacing coal-fired generation.

---

392 Information from the Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers.
Figure 71 shows that demand from the industrial sector has grown by 1,173 Bcf or 15 percent since 2010; demand in the electric power sector has more than tripled since 1990 due to changing fuel prices and public policy. In 2016, electric generation from natural gas exceeded production from coal-fired power plants as the prices power plants paid for natural gas and coal converged after 2009.

Federal and state policies influence natural gas demand. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency’s (U.S. EPA’s) regulations, implemented under the authority of the Clean Air Act, added emissions control costs to coal-fired electric generation,393 which improved the competitive position of natural gas-fired and renewable electric generation. Furthermore, most states now have RPS goals, which displace some generation from natural gas and coal.394

![Figure 71: U.S. Natural Gas Demand by Sector](https://www.eia.gov/totalenergy/data/browser/index.php?tbl=T04.03#/?f=A)

### California Demand

Figure 72 shows that since 1990, California’s natural gas demand has remained relatively flat in most major sectors, despite 9.2 million additional residents, a 31 percent population growth.

---


GHG emission reduction policies, such as higher energy efficiency requirements, the Energy Commission Building and Appliance Standards, the Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS), and the Emission Portfolio Standards (EPS), have leveled natural gas demand in California. (For more discussion of energy efficiency standards, see Chapters 2 and 6; for more information on the RPS, see Chapter 2; and for more information on the EPS, see Chapter 1.) The RPS/EPS shifted energy demand away from fossil-fuel electrical generation resources to other technologies such as solar. Coal-fired generation continues to decline to almost zero within California.\(^{395}\) While the share of electric generation from renewables has increased between 1990 and 2016, the share of natural gas-fired generation has also grown to 34.1 percent in 2016, up from 31.2 percent in 1990.\(^{396}\)

The sudden loss and eventual closure in early 2012 of the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (San Onofre) resulted in increased generation from natural gas-fired resources. Also, California had been in drought-like conditions since the early 2000s, despite high precipitation in 2006 and 2011. By 2013, the severity of the drought worsened and, with less hydroelectricity generation coupled with the loss of San Onofre, the use of natural gas for electrical generation increased quickly.

Natural gas use flattened after 2013. More hydroelectricity became available due to an increase in statewide precipitation in 2016 following the four-year drought. Lower electricity demand and increased renewable generation also contributed to declining natural gas use. Staff expects even lower natural gas usage in 2017. The U.S. Energy Information Administration reported that in 2016 natural gas consumption in the power generation sector in California averaged 1,838.8 MMcf per day. However, PLEXOS simulations show that in 2017 natural gas demand will reach 1,814.5 MMcf per day – a 1.3 percent reduction.


\(^{396}\) California Energy Commission, derived from the Energy Almanac.
Canada Demand

In Canada, the industrial sector, particularly in the areas of mining and oil and gas extraction, had the highest demand for natural gas in 2015. Industrial sector natural gas demand has grown from 2005 through 2015 as crude oil production has also grown during this period. According to Canada’s National Energy Board, the industrial sector is expected to have the most natural gas demand through 2030.

Power Generation Sector in California and the Western Electric Coordinating Council

Energy Commission staff continues to use the PLEXOS production cost model to estimate natural gas demand in the power generation sector for the Western Electric Coordinating Council (WECC). Using PLEXOS, staff developed a WECC-wide production simulation model dataset covering the years 2017–2028 for the three “common” cases for the 2017 IEPR and one other case with a higher level of additional achievable energy efficiency (AAEE).

California’s electricity supply and demand assumptions reflect current policy mandates, such as the state’s RPS goals (see Chapters 1 and 2), retirement of once-through-cooling plants (see Chapter 11), and Senate Bill 350 (Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act of 2015, De Léon, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015) energy efficiency targets (see Chapter 2). For the region of the WECC that is outside California, staff begins with the Transmission Electric Planning and Policy Committee’s (TEPPC) 2026 common case.

Figure 73 below shows the PLEXOS simulation results for annual California natural gas use for power generation from the four cases already mentioned.

---


398 Figure 5.6, National Energy Board, Canada’s Energy Future 2016: Energy Supply and Demand Projections to 2040.

399 Platform owned by Energy Exemplar Ltd.

400 The WECC region extends from Canada to Mexico and includes the provinces of Alberta and British Columbia in Canada, the northern portion of Baja California, Mexico, and all, or portions of, 14 western states in the United States.

401 Additional achievable energy efficiency is savings from initiatives that are planned but not yet approved by the utilities or any other entity.

402 The TEPPC, a WECC Board of Directors committee, guides WECC’s Transmission Expansion Planning (TEP) and working groups consisting of stakeholders throughout the WECC to create this common case on a biannual basis.
PLEXOS modeling results show that, with the implementation of increased preferred resources and energy efficiency, natural gas generation decreases between 2017 and 2024. Staff, in part, accounts for the increased gas generation between 2024 and 2026 by pointing to the expiration of long-term power supply contracts (purchase agreements) with coal facilities outside of California. However, the Energy Commission must maintain its coordination with the CPUC to ensure that natural gas demand and usage at the state’s power plants continues to decline as California shifts away from fossil fuels.

The state will experience a significant decrease in energy imports from coal facilities in 2024–2025. Natural gas-fired facilities will replace some of the lost coal generation. One example is the 2024 planned retirement of the 1,775 MW Intermountain Power Project in Utah, to be replaced with a new 1,200 MW natural gas-fired combined cycle plant. Depending on how the modeling staff accounts for this new gas-fired combined cycle plant, it may contribute to increased generation from California gas plants.

**Natural Gas Infrastructure**

**U.S. Pipelines**

The U.S. natural gas pipeline network consists of an integrated transmission and distribution system that transports natural gas from numerous producing basins to users all over the country via 318,000 miles of gathering, interstate, and intrastate transmission lines and more than 2.2 million miles of gas distribution lines. The pipeline systems of Canada and Mexico connect to this system so that natural gas can flow between the three countries.
Development of natural gas resources in the northeast and other regions has led to the construction of additional pipeline capacity. The additional capacity transports natural gas from areas of production to the northeastern, midwestern, and southern United States. New capacity includes pipeline reversals that transport gas north to south and new pipelines that would deliver gas to LNG export facilities.

**California Pipelines**

Interstate pipelines provide California with supplies from the U.S. Southwest, Rocky Mountains, and Western Canada, along with regasified LNG. As Table 17 shows, these interstate pipelines provide the state with a total capacity of 11.41 bcf/day. However, California’s receipt capacity totals about 9.8 bcf/day, limiting the quantities of natural gas that California can receive.

Since the state's average consumption is about 5.8 Bcf/day, the difference between interstate and intrastate capacity does not present a problem in meeting demand on an average day. On peak demand days, however, natural gas demand may exceed receipt (intake) capacity at various locations throughout the state. These “choke points” may result in the issuance of operational flow orders by the gas utilities and the interruption of natural gas flows to some end-use sectors in California.

**Table 17: Main Pipeline Systems Serving California (Bcf/day)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pipeline System</th>
<th>Maximum Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gas Transmission Northwest (GTN)</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kern River</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Paso North</td>
<td>.540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Paso South</td>
<td>1.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transwestern</td>
<td>1.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mojave</td>
<td>0.885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Trails</td>
<td>0.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGN</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11.41</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources: 2016 California Gas Report, Gas Transmission Northwest LLC website, Kern River Gas Transmission website

Figure 74 displays the 2016 profile of natural gas monthly consumption in California.

---


405 The amount of pipeline capacity that can take natural gas supplies from the interstate pipelines.


407 “An Operational Flow Order (OFO) notice requires shippers to balance their gas supply with their customers' usage on a daily basis, within a specified tolerance band. Shippers may deliver additional supply or limit their supply in order to match customers' usage. If the supply isn’t balanced, shippers may incur noncompliance charges.” (Obtained from https://www.scanaenergymarketing.com/faqs/what-is-an-operational-flow-order)
However, at lower levels of disaggregation, weekly and hourly variation in demand may better focus the potential problem. Unexpected changes in weather and temperature can result in hourly variations in natural gas demand. These variations can strain the natural gas system and test the gas utilities’ ability to manage it. Unexpected changes in demand could result in the issuance of high and/or low OFOs.

The CPUC is reviewing SoCalGas/SDG&E’s application to construct, operate, and maintain a new 47-mile pipeline that would transport natural gas from the proposed Rainbow Pressure-Limiting Station at the Riverside/San Diego County line, south to the Marine Corps Air Station Miramar in San Diego. The proposed pipeline would replace existing transmission Line 1600, which, under this proposal, would be converted to a distribution line. This project would increase system capacity, improve reliability by reducing dependence on Line 1600, and modernize the system by using state-of-the-art materials.

Canada

In Canada, planned pipeline infrastructure changes mainly revolve around delivering natural gas to proposed LNG export facilities located on British Columbia’s Pacific Coast. These changes include the 3 Bcf/day, 416-mile Coastal GasLink Pipeline that would deliver natural gas from the Alberta/British Columbia border to the proposed Kitimat LNG export facility. Canada’s National Energy Board has granted approval to the Coastal GasLink Pipeline.408

California Storage and Related Issues

Natural gas storage plays an important role in satisfying demand requirements. In the United States, about 400 depleted underground fields now store gas for later use. Normally, field

---

operators inject natural gas into storage formations between April and November and withdraw between December and March.

In California, the working gas capacity\(^{409}\) of natural gas storage facilities connected to the systems of PG&E and SoCalGas totals 375.5 Bcf (Table 18). Storage facilities connected to PG&E have a working gas capacity of 235.3 Bcf. Similarly, SoCalGas operates four storage fields that connect to its transmission system. These storage facilities have a combined working gas capacity of 137.1 Bcf. In 2016, the U.S. EIA reported that operators injected an average of 341 MMcf per day into California’s storage facilities and withdrew an average of 450 MMcf per day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Working Capacity (Bcf)</th>
<th>Maximum Withdrawal Capacity (Bcfd)(^{410})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.S.</td>
<td>4735.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>375.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility-Owned &amp; Controlled</td>
<td>100.3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E(^{411})</td>
<td>135.4</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoCalGas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independently Owned</td>
<td>106.0</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: EIA, U.S. Field Level Storage Data. Accessed 1/31/2017. Available at: https://www.eia.gov/naturalgas/data.cfm#storage. For unknown reasons, EIA reports higher working capacities for three facilities (Los Medanos, Lodi, and Wild Goose) than shown in CPUC operating certificate documents.

In 2015, a major leak was detected at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility. See the sidebar “Leak at Aliso Canyon” and Chapter 11 for more information.

In June 2016, PG&E found indications of a low-level leak at the McDonald storage facility. Flyovers commissioned by the Energy Commission and, later, PG&E confirmed the leak. This leak forced the temporary closure of McDonald Island. However, PG&E returned the facility to service in October 2016.

---

\(^{409}\) The portion of the total storage capacity that field operators use to store natural gas that is cycled to meet demand requirements.

\(^{410}\) Maximum withdrawal capability is achievable at full field inventory. As inventory declines, so does deliverability. Decline is not linear but depends on field configuration, including number of wells. These values do not reflect the impact of DOGGR’s new rules that allow withdrawal only through the inner tubing instead of tubing plus well casing. The Utility-Owned & Controlled value also includes 1.8 Bcf for Aliso Canyon.

After inspecting the wells per the Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources (DOGGR) regulations, CPUC, in consultation with DOGGR, permitted a resumption of gas injections into McDonald Island. However, storage was limited to 75 Bcf, compared to McDonald Island’s 82 Bcf operating capacity. Moreover, the CPUC imposed other conditions on PG&E regarding McDonald Island, including monitoring injection and withdrawal activities, notifying CPUC and DOGGR immediately if other leaks are discovered, and providing daily reports on pressures and volumes.412

The California Council on Science and Technology (CCST) is working on a report on natural gas storage that focuses on issues pertaining to California’s energy future and the environmental impact of natural gas production and storage. CCST’s report will include a review of potential health risks and community impacts associated with operation of natural gas storage; fugitive gas emissions; and the linkages between gas storage, California’s current and future energy needs, and its GHG reduction goals.413 Staff expects this report to be completed by late December 2017. Also, in February 2017, the CPUC opened an “Order Instituting Investigation pursuant to Senate Bill 380 to determine the feasibility of minimizing or eliminating the use of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility located in the County of Los Angeles while still maintaining energy and electric reliability for the region.”

**Natural Gas Pipeline and Underground Storage Safety**

Natural gas infrastructure safety has become more prominent in the United States since the explosion of a PG&E high-pressure pipeline in San Bruno in September 2010 and the major gas leak that occurred at the Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility in October 2015. The San Bruno pipeline explosion killed eight people, injured 58, and damaged or destroyed more than 100 homes. This pipeline explosion led to PG&E’s federal conviction of six felony counts, including violation of federal pipeline safety laws and obstructing a National Transportation Safety Board investigation.

The October 2015 gas leak at Aliso Canyon, north of the Porter Ranch community of Los Angeles, resulted in many residents reporting adverse physical symptoms due to the leak, the relocation of

---


thousands of people and two grammar schools, along with major amounts of methane emitted into the atmosphere. These incidents resulted in federal and state actions aimed at enhancing the safety of the natural gas infrastructure including pipelines and underground storage. Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. issued an emergency proclamation on January 6, 2016, that declared the situation an emergency and directed actions to protect public health and safety and strengthen oversight of gas storage facilities in California.

In June 2016, the federal government enacted the “Securing America’s Future Energy: Protecting our Infrastructure of Pipelines and Enhancing Safety Act” (SAFE PIPES Act). The SAFE PIPES Act created the Interagency Task Force on Underground Natural Gas Storage Safety. In October 2016, this task force issued 44 recommendations in the following areas: well integrity at underground natural gas storage facilities, public health and environmental effects from a natural gas leak, and energy reliability concerns in the case of future natural gas leaks. The SAFE PIPES Act also requires U.S. Department of Transportation’s Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) to set minimum safety standards for underground storage facilities while allowing states to go above those standards for intrastate facilities.

Another provision gave PHMSA emergency order authority tailored to the pipeline sector, taking into account public health and safety, network, and customer impacts. The SAFE PIPES Act also ensures that PHMSA provides pipeline operators with timely postinspection information and provides product composition information to first responders after an incident. Federal regulations in response to the SAFE PIPES Act are in various stages of development.

In its most recent rate case, SoCalGas/SDG&E received CPUC approval for funding for 2016 through 2018 for safety enhancements. PG&E’s approval extended from 2017 to 2019. With this funding, PG&E and SoCalGas/SDG&E will enhance the safety of their respective pipeline systems by replacing infrastructure, installing cathodic protection to protect pipelines from corrosion, and assessing their pipeline systems.

Further, SoCalGas’ five-year capital plan includes $6 billion in infrastructure investments, including roughly $1.2 billion in 2017 for improvements to distribution, transmission, and storage

---


419 General rate cases are proceedings used to address the costs of operating and maintaining the utility system and the allocation of those costs among customer classes. For more information: http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/General.aspx?id=10431.

420 Cathodic Protection (CP) systems help prevent corrosion from occurring on pipeline exteriors, by imparting a direct current onto the buried pipeline, using a device called a rectifier. As long as the current is sufficient, corrosion is prevented, or at least mitigated and held in check. For more information, please view the PHMSA website at: https://primis.phmsa.dot.gov/comm/FactSheets/FSCathodicProtection.htm.

241
systems, and for pipeline safety.\textsuperscript{421} In 2017, the CPUC authorized a $58 million increase from $375 million to $433 million in revenue requirements for the operation and maintenance of PG&E’s gas distribution system.\textsuperscript{422} This increase comes after a 2016 decision in which the CPUC approved nearly $950 million in increased rates to support PG&E’s natural gas storage and transmission pipeline operations.\textsuperscript{423}

In 2016, the Energy Commission approved more than $5 million in the Natural Gas Research and Development program for projects that demonstrate natural gas pipeline safety and integrity management technologies. In November 2016, Energy Commission staff issued \textit{The Natural Gas Research and Development Program Proposed Program Plan and Funding Request for Fiscal Year 2016–17},\textsuperscript{424} which calls for further research in natural gas infrastructure that has the potential to increase safety and enhance transmission and distribution capabilities of the natural gas system.

**Methane Leakage in the Natural Gas System**

Short-lived climate pollutants, such as methane, are harmful air pollutants that have a much stronger warming impact than carbon dioxide over the short term. The state can achieve an immediate beneficial impact on climate change by reducing these emissions.

As reported in the \textit{2016 IEPR Update}, methane accounted for about 9 percent of California’s GHG emissions in 2014. The natural gas system is the fourth largest source (about 10 percent of methane emissions), after enteric digestion, manure management, and managed waste disposal sites.

In California, legislation and regulatory decisions are focusing attention on methane leaked from the natural gas system. As such, studies are now attempting to quantify the impact and extent of methane emissions from the pipeline infrastructure that moves natural gas from producing basins to demand regions. Such studies focus on leaks as a result of regular operations; this is different than the catastrophic leak at the Aliso Canyon storage facility.

Completed studies on the natural gas system have estimated leakage rates of about 1.5 percent of the total produced. Further, a synthesis study by J.A. Littlefield, using many of the studies and data from the Environmental Defense Fund (EDF) projects, found the emission rate to be 1.7

---


percent. Previous research suggests that to reap the GHG-reduction benefit of fuel switching from coal to natural gas, the amount of emitted methane should not exceed 3.2 percent.

The EDF is coordinating a comprehensive project that examines methane emissions from the natural gas system. The collection of 16 studies is attempting to improve the understanding and characterization of this short-lived climate pollutant. Most participants in the project have completed their studies. However, the EDF is still working on an overarching project synthesis, which expects to develop an overall methane emissions rate across the natural gas supply chain.

Senate Bill 1371, known as “Natural gas: leakage abatement” (Leno, Chapter 525, Statutes of 2014), requires gas companies to report natural gas emissions from their facilities and to summarize utility leak management practices, among other things. Using the data submitted by the utilities, the CPUC and the California Air Resources Board (CARB) will prepare joint annual reports to track and analyze natural gas emissions from transmission, distribution and storage activities throughout the state.

The CPUC and CARB staff indicated that the information from these reports should be used “...by gas system operators to help determine where emission reductions can be achieved to meet the state’s methane emission reduction goal, while maintaining the safe and reliable operation of the regulated gas storage and delivery systems.”

At its June 15, 2017, meeting, the CPUC approved a decision as part of its SB 1371 proceeding. This decision included annual reporting for tracking methane emissions; twenty-six mandatory best practices for minimizing methane emissions; a biennial compliance plan incorporated into the utilities’ annual gas safety plans, beginning in March 2018; and a cost recovery process to simplify CPUC review and approval of incremental expenditures to implement best practices. The cost-recovery process also included expenditures for pilot programs and research and development.

Further, Senate Bill 1383, (Lara, Chapter 395, Statutes of 2016) requires CARB, the CPUC, and the Energy Commission to “...undertake various actions related to reducing short-lived climate pollutants in the state.” (For more information on efforts to reduce short-lived climate pollutants, see Chapters 1 and 9.)

---


430 At this time, only the proposed decision is available on the CPUC’s website at http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/EFile/G000/M186/K437/186437714.PDF.
As part of the Energy Commission’s work to reduce short-lived climate pollution, the Energy Commission funds methane emission research through the Natural Gas Research and Development program. This research found evidence that fugitive emissions occur in every subsector throughout the natural gas system, including homes, natural gas vehicle refilling stations, and plugged and abandoned natural gas wells.

An airplane used in one of these research projects was called to action to provide data on the Aliso Canyon gas storage facility leak in Southern California. Data from the research sensors were instrumental in the rapid quantification of methane leakage from the Aliso Canyon facility and helped inform response to the problem.

Other projects related to methane emissions include research to:

- Characterize fugitive emissions from commercial buildings in California.
- Identify super-emitters using a NASA/JPL sophisticated infrared camera deployed in a research aircraft.
- Study the potential impacts of subsidence (vertical and horizontal changes in elevation due to groundwater extraction during the drought) to the natural gas system and methane emissions from abandoned wells.

The most recent CPUC-approved natural gas plan also includes a large field study to deploy new monitoring technologies to identify and quantify emissions from the natural gas system on a near real-time basis. The hope is to find a cost-effective system or systems that may be deployed to identify intermittent leaks and super-emitters allowing the design of programs to substantially curtail methane emissions from natural gas.

Another piece of legislation, Senate Bill 605 (Lara, Chapter 605, Statutes of 2014), requires CARB to develop strategies that reduce short-lived climate pollutants, such as methane. 431 In general, the latest proposed regulations associated with the natural gas system suggest greater, mandatory monitoring on a wider assortment of components than was considered. Also, new laws and regulations are pushing for better mitigation strategies for emissions from pipelines. 432

The data and associated studies will be used to deliver the publicly available annual joint staff report to analyze the utilities’ emission reports. Also, this work will improve understanding of the amount of emissions from utilities’ facilities and pipelines.

**Mexico: A Changing Market**

Mexico, with much of its natural gas resources undeveloped, reports proved reserves of 15.3 trillion cubic feet and potential reserves (mostly from shale formations) of about 545 trillion cubic feet. 433 Despite the potential, only in the last five years did Mexico take steps to accelerate

---


433 U.S. Energy Information Administration.
development of its natural gas resources. In 2013, legislative reform permitted investments and
development by foreign investors. As a result, Mexico is moving to a more competitive energy
industry, which will impact natural gas shipments from the United States to Mexico. In addition
to increased natural gas shipments to Mexico, Mexico’s energy reforms may lead to increased
renewable energy capacity. While Mexico’s Ministry of Energy projects that natural gas-fired
capacity will account for 24.9 Gigawatts of total capacity additions between 2016 and 2029,
renewables will account for 20.4 Gigawatts.\textsuperscript{434}

According to Mexico’s Ministry of Energy, from 2005 through 2015, Mexico’s natural gas demand
grew from 5.09 Bcfd in 2005 to 7.50 Bcfd in 2015. Much of this growth came from the power
generation sector.\textsuperscript{435} As of 2015, the electricity sector accounted for almost 51 percent of Mexico’s
natural gas demand, followed by the oil, industrial, and residential sectors.\textsuperscript{436}

Since 2006, exports to Mexico from the United States have increased 322 percent, from 882
MMcfd in 2006 to 3718 MMcfd in 2016.\textsuperscript{437} The industry expects these exports to grow in the
short-term. Pipeline infrastructure under development allows exports from the United States to
meet Mexico’s increased demand for natural gas to fuel electricity generation. However, exports
to Mexico can decrease available supply to California.

Between 2010 and 2015, outflow pipeline capacity from Arizona and Texas to Mexico has
doubled.\textsuperscript{438} Mexico’s Ministry of Energy forecasts substantial growth in natural gas demand in
the power generation and industrial sectors through 2030.\textsuperscript{439} The natural gas demand growth
through 2030 comes in addition to natural gas demand growth in the power generation sector
between 2005 and 2015. Lower natural gas prices have resulted in Mexico’s electric generation
fleet increasing its use of natural gas while decreasing its use of fuel oil and diesel fuel for power
generation. Mexico will meet much of this demand with imports from the United States.

To accommodate additional imports of natural gas from the United States, Mexico is expanding
its natural gas pipeline capacity. These expansions include the 520-mile Los Ramones pipeline
project, which was completed in 2015. The Los Ramones natural gas pipeline can import up to 2.1
Bcfd from shale gas locations in the United States to Mexico. Completed in May 2017 was the 15-
mile, 1.14 Bcfd San Isidro-Samaluayuca pipeline, which transports gas from the Waha Basin in
Texas, to a 906 MW power plant across the border in Chihuahua, Mexico.\textsuperscript{440}

\textsuperscript{434} Energy Information Administration, \textit{Natural Gas-fired Power Plants Lead Electric Capacity Additions in Mexico.}
https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=29592#.

\textsuperscript{435} Pg. 44, Secretaría de Energía de Mexico, \textit{Prospectiva de Gas Natural 2016-2030}.

\textsuperscript{436} Pg. 27, Secretaría de Energía de Mexico, \textit{Prospectiva de Gas Natural 2016-2030}.

\textsuperscript{437} https://www.eia.gov/dnav/ng/hist/n9132mx2A.htm.


\textsuperscript{439} Secretaría de Energía de Mexico, \textit{Prospectiva de Gas Natural 2016-2030}, p. 64.

\textsuperscript{440} U.S. EIA, “In the News: IEnova Completes Construction on Two Pipelines Bringing Permian Gas Into Mexico.”
https://www.eia.gov/naturalgas/weekly/archivenew_ngwu/2017/06_29/.
The 127-mile, 1.35 Bcf per day Ojinaga–El Encino Gas Pipeline, completed in June 2017, will supply power plants that will be converted from fuel oil to natural gas. The San Isidro-Samalayuca and Ojinaga-El Encino pipelines draw natural gas produced in the Permian Basin, which is a source of supply for California. Staff estimates in the future as Mexico draws more natural gas from the Permian Basin, California will shift its demand toward gas produced in other resource basins, including the San Juan Basin, located in the Four Corners area of the Southwest. Figure 75 shows the natural gas pipelines in Mexico and points at which Mexico could import natural gas from the United States via pipeline.

Figure 75: Natural Gas Pipeline Construction in Mexico

There are additional announced and under construction pipeline projects in Mexico that will enable additional quantities of imported natural gas from the United States to be distributed throughout Mexico. These pipelines will supply natural gas to new power generation plants, as well as those operating with fuel oil that will be converted to use natural gas as their base fuel.

An example is the announced $2.1 billion Sur de Texas–Tuxpan (Marino) gas pipeline, which will transport natural gas from South Texas underwater in the Gulf of Mexico to Tuxpan, Veracruz, in Mexico. Also, under construction is the El Encino-Topolobampo pipeline, $1.1 billion project that will bring natural gas from in Chihuahua, Mexico (which will likely import more Permian Basin

---

Gas) southwest to Topolobampo, Sinaloa. The 30-inch diameter pipeline will be about 329 miles long and have contracted capacity of 670 MMcfd.

U.S. exports to Mexico are rising and infrastructure construction is accommodating this movement of natural gas. However, the development of natural gas resources in Mexico will impact the quantity of flows between the two countries.

**Natural Gas-Electricity Coordination**

The constrained use of gas storage at Aliso Canyon and long-term plans for permanent closure, widespread deployment of variable renewable resources, and the proposed retirement of many coal-fired power plants signal the need for greater coordination between the natural gas market and the electricity sector. (See Chapter 11 for a discussion of measures to better coordinate natural gas delivery and electricity production in response to operational constraints resulting from the leak at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility.) Natural gas, the largest fuel source for electric generation capacity in the United States, is playing a major role in the integration of renewable energy resources. Natural gas power plants with quick start and ramping capabilities help integrate the variable generation of renewable resources into the grid. (See Chapter 3 for more information.)

Due to the effects of climate change, such as milder winters and hotter summers, demand for natural gas is shifting. Traditionally, demand for natural gas peaks in the winter, when the need for home and commercial heating is the highest. However, summer peak demand is increasing due to the need for electric generation for air conditioning. This trend was highlighted in the summer of 2016 when withdrawal from natural gas storage facilities nationally exceeded reinjection for the first time since 2006. The U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) linked this to record high consumption of natural gas for electricity generation. 442

Considerable activity is occurring, at the national level and in California, to improve natural gas and electricity coordination. For example, the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage incident has caused gas-electric coordination to work together to move generation to places where gas is more readily available and to closely communicate alternatives to avoid generation problems.

Furthermore, the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) has two phases in progress and is developing a third to address gas-electric coordination issues in the wake of the Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility leak.443 The first phase was implemented on June 2 and July 6, 2016, and provided the California ISO with tools to address risks to reliability and market distortions posed by the limited availability of Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility. This phase entailed the following:

- Revised tariff schedules to implement a gas adder applicable to commitment costs and default energy bids for resources on the SoCalGas and SDG&E systems for the real-time market.

• Allowed the California ISO to implement a natural gas constraint based on limitations in applicable gas regions anticipated by the California ISO during specific hours.

• Permitted the California ISO to suspend virtual bidding that detrimentally affects California ISO market efficiency.

• Established a procedure for resources to seek after-the-fact cost recovery from the Commission for gas costs not recovered through the California ISO’s tariff mechanisms.444

Phase 2 went into effect on November 30, 2016. This phase mostly retained the mitigation tools of Phase I. In addition, Phase II added tariff language to augment after-the-fact cost recovery measures and to discontinue the tariff provisions that allowed the California ISO to reserve internal transfer capability.445

The California ISO is developing Phase III and proposes the following in the draft final proposal:446

• Make maximum gas burn constraint a permanent operational tool.

• Automate the inclusion of the natural gas constraint into the dynamic competitive path assessment as the full technology solution to the mitigation concerns.

• Make permanent authority to suspend virtual bidding in the event virtual bids are introducing adverse market outcomes in conjunction with the use of the gas constraint (this would not be applicable to energy imbalance market [EIM] areas as there is no virtual bidding at those locations).

• Increase access to information prior to day-ahead by reporting scheduling coordinators’ D+2 residual unit commitment results directly to the scheduling coordinator.

• Extend some of the current temporary market measures designed to increase gas-electric coordination in light of the limited operability of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility.

The gas leak at Aliso Canyon caused SoCalGas to reconfigure its supply portfolio. However, in its daily monitoring of natural gas spot market prices, staff has not detected any changes in the price differentials between Northern and Southern California due to the Aliso Canyon gas leak.

Natural gas-electricity coordination was a topic of an Energy Commission workshop held October 9, 2017. The workshop included discussion of a proposal by the Environmental Defense Fund (EDF) to develop and implement a natural gas imbalance market in California.447 A natural gas


imbalance market would enable market participants with excess supply on a given day to sell gas to others needing more that day. Proponents suggest that a gas imbalance market would increase market efficiency and transparency. It also would allow for better coordination with the electricity market, which already includes trading on an intraday and real-time basis.

At the national level, WECC and the North American Electricity Reliability Council (NERC) are studying natural gas and electricity coordination. WECC’s study will assess the adequacy, security, and risks associated with the natural gas infrastructure and the ability to serve the evolving Bulk Electric System.448

### Liquefied Natural Gas

In the late 2000s, the United States considered LNG importation as a way to diversify existing gas supply sources. However, the lower cost of domestic supplies as a result of the development of shale formations reduced the demand for imported LNG. Since the late 2000s, increased domestic production and the expansion of the Panama Canal to serve larger ships have positioned the United States to become a net exporter of LNG. By 2020, the United States is expected to become the world’s third-largest LNG producer, after Australia and Qatar.

The United States is developing its LNG export infrastructure. The first LNG export facility in the continental United States, the Cheniere/Sabine Pass LNG in Sabine, Louisiana, became operational in 2016. The nation’s LNG export capacity is 2.1 Bcf/d. An additional 9.65 Bcf/d is under construction. Also, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission approved added capacity of 6.79 Bcf/d for future development.

Most LNG export capacity is located along the Louisiana or Texas coast on the Gulf of Mexico. More than 4.0 Bcf/d of U.S. LNG export capacity has long-term (20 years) contracts with markets in Asia, including Japan and South Korea.449 Three proposed LNG export facilities in British Columbia, Canada, with a combined capacity of 6.6 Bcf/d have received regulatory approval450 and are in various phases of development.451

The impact of increased LNG exports from North America remains to be seen. According to a 2015 U.S. DOE-funded study, most of the increase will be met by expanded domestic production rather than reduced demand. This study also argues that price impacts will be small.452

Liquefied natural gas is imported into the United States, and as of May 2017, the LNG import capacity hovered above 18 Bcf/d.453 Much of this capacity remains underused since low-cost

---


449 EIA Today In Energy, Expanded Panama Canal Reduces Travel Time For Shipments of U.S. LNG to Asian Markets.


453 FERC. “North American LNG Import/Export Terminals Existing as of May 1, 2017.”
domestic supply has dampened the need for LNG importation. Further, converting an import facility to export facility requires capital expenditures of hundreds of millions of dollars.

In early 2017, Poland received its first shipment of LNG from the United States. President Donald Trump, on his way to the G-20 Summit, said, “America stands ready to help Poland and other European nations diversify their energy supplies” through the importation of LNG from the United States.

California evaluated the feasibility of building LNG terminals. However, at this time, the state does not have any of these facilities, or any proposed LNG facility, along its coastline.

**First Steps in Transforming the Natural Gas Sector**

The Energy Commission hosted a joint workshop on renewable gas in June 2017 that discussed the future of natural gas utilities as the state works to drastically reduce its GHG emissions. Steve Malnight, senior vice president of strategy and policy for PG&E Corporation and Pacific Gas and Electric Company, and George Minter, regional vice president of external affairs and environmental strategy for SoCalGas, discussed their respective utility’s strategies to reduce short-lived climate pollutants. The panel provided an opportunity to begin the discussion of how the gas utilities can evolve to participate in a decarbonized future.

The panelists discussed how existing infrastructure could support the delivery of renewable gas to end-use customers, particularly for use as a transportation fuel, a concept Mr. Minter termed “gas utility 3.0.” (For more discussion of the use of natural gas as a transportation fuel, see Chapter 7.) The concept is that the “gas utility 1.0” was the early days of the gas industry before the late nineteenth century, when providers sold manufactured gas for lighting and heating. This evolved to “gas utility 2.0” when manufactured gas was replaced by natural gas and SoCalGas converted and expanded its distribution system to deliver natural gas. Gas utility 2.0 is the current gas utility system of natural gas delivered by backbone transmission and lower pressure distribution lines.454

PG&E and SoCalGas pointed out that ratepayers would have to fund maintenance and necessary system upgrades as the utilities moved to incorporate greater amounts of renewable gas into their systems. In addition to ratepayer-funded infrastructure and system upgrades, PG&E mentioned that rules must be in place to ensure that the quality of the renewable gas injected into the system meets pipeline specifications. This requirement will safeguard the natural gas system and prevent damage to the infrastructure. The utilities also pointed out that increased use of renewable gas in California requires a robust, transparent market that would encourage investment in this new energy source and would provide adequate supplies.

**Recommendations**

- Expand by $50 million the funding for the Energy Commission’s Natural Gas Research and Development program and utility pilot programs to accelerate

---

improved safety, methane control, and climate adaptation for the natural gas system. Meeting California’s short-lived pollution reduction targets requires substantial reductions in methane emissions from California’s natural gas infrastructure. Increased funding is needed to fund the Energy Commissions Natural Gas Research and Development program including utility demonstration projects such as power–to-gas and dead tree gasification projects. Also, climate research indicates California’s Central Valley is expected to experience more frequent prolonged periods of drought, which could lead to further groundwater overdraft in areas prone to subsidence that could. Ensuring the natural gas system can safely navigate these challenges and control methane emissions is a high priority for California.

- **Assess the potential vulnerability of California’s natural gas system to a major disruption due to an earthquake along with assessing the seismic impacts of hydraulic fracturing.** As California is seismically active and natural gas pipelines, compressor stations, and storage facilities dot the state, it is vital to explore the vulnerabilities of these facilities to earthquakes. Moreover, several jurisdictions outside California have experienced increased frequency of earthquakes, which may be linked to hydraulic fracturing and the associated wastewater disposal.

- **Continue to evaluate changes in the natural gas and electricity interface.** The Energy Commission has statutory responsibility for contingency planning in the event of shortages of electrical energy or fuel supplies (Public Resources Code Section 25700). However, the electric and natural gas systems can no longer be studied in isolation from each other. Continuing to evaluate changes in the natural gas and electricity interface includes strengthening staff’s ability to better understand the interaction between natural gas infrastructure and the electric power system. Evaluating these changes also includes proactively monitoring natural gas and electricity markets, including daily monitoring of electricity and natural gas spot and forward prices. While California integrates more renewable generation into its electric power system, policy makers still must have an understanding of the long-term role and viability of natural gas. Only by fully understanding the interactions and dependencies between natural gas and electricity will California be prepared to continue as an environmental leader and react appropriately to unexpected energy-related events. The Energy Commission is taking steps toward evaluating the interactions between the two systems by acquiring resources to undertake the aforementioned activities.

- **Develop strategies to upgrade the state’s aging natural gas infrastructure.** These strategies should focus on making infrastructure changes that reduce environmental impacts and enhance system reliability and safety. Developing these strategies may require partnerships among the Energy Commission, federal and state agencies, national energy laboratories, and industry. These strategies would coincide with the Energy Commission’s continued evaluation of the interaction between the electricity and natural gas systems.

- **Develop a long-term strategy that would lead to the eventual closure of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage field.** As the state shifts away from fossil fuels, the need for
the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage field lessens. The Energy Commission, working with the CPUC, must ensure reliability in Southern California in the interim and continue to develop strategies for replacement resources.

- **The Energy Commission should coordinate closely with the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) to ensure California’s continued shift away from fossil fuels.** The Energy Commission must maintain its coordination with the CPUC to ensure that natural gas demand and usage at the state’s power plants continue their decline as California shifts away from fossil fuels.
Short-lived climate pollutants (SLCPs), such as methane, hydrofluorocarbon gases, and anthropogenic black carbon, represent a critical challenge and opportunity in the state's campaign to reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. Although they do not remain in the atmosphere for as long as carbon dioxide, they are many times more effective than carbon dioxide in trapping heat. For this reason, California has specifically prioritized the reduction of SLCPs as a key strategy in reducing the state’s overall GHG emissions. (See Chapter 1 for more information on California’s GHG policies and more information on SLCPs and Chapter 10 for California’s efforts to adapt to climate change.)

Senate Bill 1383 (Lara, Chapter 395, Statutes of 2016) requires that by January 1, 2018, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) shall “approve and begin implementing a comprehensive short-lived climate pollutant strategy developed pursuant to Section 39730 to achieve a reduction in the statewide emissions of methane by 40 percent, hydrofluorocarbon gases by 40 percent, and anthropogenic black carbon by 50 percent below 2013 levels by 2030.” SB 1383 also requires the California Energy Commission, in consultation with CARB and the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), to “develop recommendations for the development and use of renewable gas, including biomethane and biogas as part of its 2017 Integrated Energy Policy Report.” (Section 39730.8 of the Public Health and Safety Code.) The statute states that:

“In developing the recommendations, the Energy Commission shall identify cost-effective strategies that are consistent with existing state policies and climate change goals by considering priority end uses of renewable gas, including biomethane and biogas, and their interactions with state policies, including biomethane and all of the following:

(1) The Renewables Portfolio Standard program (Article 16 (commencing with Section 399.11) of Chapter 2.3 of Part 1 of Division 1 of the Public Utilities Code).

(2) The Low-Carbon Fuel Standard regulations (Subarticle 7 (commencing with Section 95480) of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations.)

(3) Waste diversion goals established pursuant to Division 30 (commencing with Section 40000) of the Public Resources Code.

(4) The market-based compliance mechanism developed pursuant to Part 5 (commencing with Section 38570) of Division 25.5.

(5) The strategy [to reduce short-lived climate pollutants].”

The Energy Commission, in partnership with the CPUC and CARB, held a workshop on the development of recommendations for the 2017 Integrated Energy Policy Report (2017 IEPR) on June 27, 2017. Participants included state agencies, academic and industry analysts, gas utilities, renewable gas developers, venture capital and financing organizations, and vehicle representatives. More than 20 panelists participated in discussions and 10 other organizations provided public comment at the workshop. More than 50 written comments were also submitted after the workshop. Information gleaned from the workshop and public comments inform the analysis presented here.

Reducing the use of fossil fuel natural gas is necessary to meet California’s long-term climate goals and Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr.’s goals for 2030, identified in his January 2015 inaugural address, of increasing California’s electricity derived from renewable resources from one-third to 50 percent, doubling the efficiency of existing buildings and making heating fuels cleaner, and reducing petroleum use in vehicles by 50 percent. This chapter explores applications for using renewable gas as part of California’s strategy to reduce GHG emissions and achieve these goals. As discussed in Chapter 8, natural gas (composed primarily of methane) is used for heating, electricity production, and increasingly in the transportation sector.

This chapter identifies cost-effective strategies and considers priority end uses of renewable gas in relation to existing state policies and climate goals. Furthermore, emerging opportunities for resource and technology solutions to reach longer-term SLCP goals are discussed. The chapter closes with the Energy Commission’s proposed recommendations as required by SB 1383.

Cost-Effective Strategies

Cost-effective strategies in this context are strategies that yield the lowest cost per SLCP reduction benefit in terms of GHG emissions reduced. The following sections provide an overview of renewable gas sources and the associated potential end uses and summarize the cost-effectiveness of each.

In-State Renewable Gas Resource Potential

Renewable gas is gas that is generated from organic waste or other renewable resources, including from electricity generated by an eligible renewable energy resource as defined in Subdivision (a) of Section 399.12 of the Public Utilities Code. Renewable gas includes biogas, biomethane (also known as renewable natural gas or renewable gas), synthetic natural gas generated from a renewable resource, renewable hydrogen, and gaseous products composed of the aforementioned, such as renewable dimethyl ether. Renewable energy resources, as defined in Section 25741 of the Public Resources Code, include biomass, digester gas, municipal solid waste conversion, and landfill gas.

California possesses significant, diverse waste streams and residues that can be used to produce renewable gas. Opportunities exist to capture and beneficially use renewable gas that is now

456 Information from the workshop, including transcript and recording, is available at http://www.energy.ca.gov/2017_energypolicy/documents/#06272017.

unintentionally produced and emitted into the atmosphere. Methane contributed about 9 percent of the total GHG emissions in California in 2015. Figure 76 summarizes the overall methane emissions inventory within the state from 2015, the most recent year data are available. As shown, the majority of California’s methane emissions are derived from renewable resources such as landfilled waste, livestock manure, and wastewater.\textsuperscript{458} Over the past 10 years, methane emissions in the state have fluctuated between 39 million and 41 million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalents (MT-CO\textsubscript{2e}, 100-year global warming potential [GWP]). Methane emissions from landfills have steadily increased, while emissions from livestock operations have fluctuated, and emissions from wastewater treatment have decreased.\textsuperscript{459} A 40 percent reduction in methane emissions from 2013 levels, as mandated by SB 1383, would equate to reducing California’s methane emissions level down to 23.90 million MT-CO\textsubscript{2e} (100-year GWP).

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{Figure_76.jpg}
\caption{2015 California Methane Emissions Inventory (100-Year GWP)}
\end{figure}

\textsuperscript{458} Methane emissions from the natural gas system comprise about 10 percent of the state's methane emissions and are the fourth largest source of methane emissions in California. Based on the CARB’s GHG inventory, methane emissions from California’s natural gas system contribute about 0.9 percent to California’s total GHG emissions, not including methane emissions from the extraction of natural gas in California.

**Dairy and Other Livestock Wastes**

According to CARB’s SLCP inventory, dairy manure, dairy enteric, and non-dairy livestock emissions of methane are responsible for more than half (55 percent) of in-state methane emissions. Enteric emissions are expelled directly from animals (such as by burping) and are therefore difficult to capture, but dairy manure is often collected into storage ponds and lagoons, allowing for easier emissions capture.

California boasts the largest dairy industry in the United States, and is home to more than 1,400 registered dairies, with nearly 1.8 million milk cows and heifers. However, California has lost nearly 600 dairies within the last 10 years due to higher labor and regulatory costs, low milk prices, and out-of-state competition. Among the remaining dairies, there are only about 980 dairies with a herd size greater than 500 (the minimum size generally considered economical for a standalone dairy digester project). As of September 2017, there are only 18 dairies that capture and use their methane emissions. Two of these sites are temporarily offline, and one is undergoing repairs. All these sites have covered lagoon anaerobic digesters, made by covering existing storage lagoons and adding mixing systems. They also all use the produced renewable gas to generate electricity, while one additionally produces a transportation fuel. These digesters capture and destroy less than 2 percent of the statewide lagoon methane. At least 10 other dairy digester systems have been shut down due to economic conditions and/or more stringent air quality regulations. As of September 2017, there are another three dairies under construction; however, more dairy digesters are expected to be developed with anticipated funding awards from the California Department of Food and Agriculture’s (CDFA’s) 2017 Dairy Digester Research and Development Program, which received 36 applications of which roughly 14–18 can be funded.

**Solid Waste Landfills**

Landfills are the second largest sector source of methane emissions in California. Landfills emit methane from the natural decomposition of buried organic waste. More than 1.2 billion tons of waste (more than one-third is organic based upon current disposal rates) have accumulated in California’s 370 landfill sites. Although many locations have been retired or idled, leaving only 126 active and permitted landfills accepting solid waste in 2015, organic material can continue to emit methane for more than 50 or even 150 years after being placed into the landfill. Today, roughly 30 million to 35 million tons of waste is added each year to California’s landfills, down from more than 40 million per year before 2007. Though plans and progress for increasing prelandfill organics diversion are encouraging, the pre-existing volumes and ongoing additions of

---


organics in landfills will continue to emit methane. The California Biomass Collaborative estimates that nearly 55 percent of the landfill gas extracted from California’s landfills is used to generate power, and 45 percent is flared. (See the later section on flaring.)\(^{464}\)

The majority of California’s renewable gas is supplied from out-of-state landfill-gas-to-renewable-natural-gas (LFG-to-renewable gas) projects, totaling 654 projects in the United States with the potential for 405 more as of March 2017. Although other states have been able to economically develop LFG-to-renewable gas projects to serve the California market, there is only one landfill that produces renewable natural gas in the state. As of June 2017, California has 63 operational landfill gas projects, but only the Altamont landfill produces renewable gas for transportation (specifically, refuse trucks); the other 62 landfills generate electricity and/or heat from LFG.\(^{465}\)

**Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) and Urban Organic Wastes**

A concurrent approach to reducing landfill methane emissions is diverting organic wastes from the municipal solid waste stream before they enter the landfill. Organics diversion is critical to reducing methane emissions, reducing water polluting leachate, and increasing the state’s reliance on landilling as a waste management strategy. Under SB 1383, CalRecycle must adopt regulations no sooner than January 1, 2022, that achieve a 50 percent reduction in the level of the statewide disposal of organic waste from the 2014 level by 2020 and a 75 percent reduction by 2025. In 2014, 37.4 percent (11.5 million tons) of California’s disposal stream was organic waste.\(^{466}\)

Organics can either be separated at the source, such as by using specific collection bins, or separated from the mixed waste stream. CalRecycle estimates that in 2014, roughly 60 percent of statewide disposal resulted from waste materials that had been processed through material recovery facilities (MRFs) or transfer stations. This provides an opportunity for organics separation and diversion at these facilities. As of 2015, there were approximately 161 active MRFs and 471 active transfer stations within the state, recovering and sorting mixed waste materials. Estimates suggest that the annual throughput at both MRFs and transfer stations (15.3 million tons and 25.1 million tons, respectively) is well below the total statewide handling capacity (36.1 million tons and 60 million tons).\(^{467}\)

Specific to food waste, around 5.5 million tons is disposed each year in California. The two most prevalent treatment pathways for separated food waste are composting and anaerobic digestion. In California, there are roughly 25 operational food processing and urban-waste anaerobic digestion projects that produce mostly electricity, though a few have begun producing renewable


gas for transportation fuel.\textsuperscript{468} About half of these projects are at food processing facilities, while the remainder are sited mostly at MRFs or transfer stations.

**Wastewater Treatment Plants**

There are more than 900 waste water treatment plant (WWTP) facilities in California, managing nearly 4 billion gallons of wastewater generated every day.\textsuperscript{469} From this system, large amounts of wastewater biosolids (sludge) are produced. Anaerobic digestion has become an accepted process for large wastewater treatment operations seeking to reduce the amount of biosolid waste. Many large WWTPs are already generating between 40 to 70 percent of their onsite energy needs from biogas generated through anaerobic digestion. In California, there are roughly 141 WWTPs that have anaerobic digesters and 59 that utilize the gas, although mostly to generate electricity.\textsuperscript{470} Overall, WWTPs are one of the smallest sources of methane emissions and represent the smallest technically available source of renewable gas. Methane emissions from WWTPs have also decreased over time, although the overall GHG emissions of these facilities have remained constant, which indicates increased rates of renewable gas utilization and/or flaring.

Although WWTPs contribute a small fraction of methane emissions, these facilities offer significant opportunity in the form of codigestion of solid organic waste. Codigestion refers to the anaerobic digestion of multiple feedstocks, such as the addition of food waste to a wastewater digester. Many of the largest plants have excess volume capacity, are close to population centers, and could potentially obtain and process significant amounts solid organic waste. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency estimates that the nearly 140 wastewater treatment facilities with anaerobic digesters in California have an estimated excess capacity of 15–30 percent.\textsuperscript{471} The California Association of Sanitation Agencies estimates that existing infrastructure at government-owned WWTPs could accept up to 75 percent (7 million wet tons) of the food waste stream being landfilled. CARB carried out a geospatial analysis indicating that food waste and wastewater treatment excess capacity are spatially correlated throughout California. The analysis found that all food waste from landfills could theoretically be consumed by wastewater treatment plants within 30 miles. Codigestion could potentially reduce the investment cost of developing organics diversion projects and provide additional side benefits, such as decreasing waste hauling distances, increasing water recovery, and generating a renewable supply of fertilizer and soil amendments. Anaerobic digestion projects can help support the goals of SB 7 (Steinberg, Chapter 4, Statutes of 2009) to reduce urban per capita water use in California by 20 percent by December 31, 2020, as well as Governor Brown’s Executive Order B-29-15 water saving measures. Marginal additions of food waste can also greatly increase renewable gas production at WWTPs. Demonstrations by the sanitation districts of Los Angeles County have shown that adding 10–12


percent food waste (on a volume basis) can more than double the biogas production of a WWTP. CARB’s SLCP Strategy identifies WWTP co-digestion as a potential strategy.

**Forest Biomass**

The Placer County Air Pollution Control District and bioenergy developer stakeholders from the Bioenergy Association of California also called for state agencies to prioritize, or at least further support, underused feedstock resources such as forest biomass from wildfire hazard zones.\(^{472}\) Reduction of open air wood combustion, open pile burning, and catastrophic wildfires eliminates the risk of long-term methane from decomposition, as well as the risk of short-term black carbon emissions from combustion. These projects, however, are not yet economically feasible and require further process developments to reduce costs and improve efficiencies.

Technological breakthroughs are needed to make bioenergy systems environmentally sustainable and economically viable. To this end, and to respond to the Governor’s 10-30-2015 Proclamation of a State of Emergency\(^{473}\) to protect communities against unprecedented tree die-off, the Energy Commission issued a grant solicitation in 2016 to fund research and demonstration activities to advance bioenergy electricity generation, with two groups focused on utilizing feedstock from sustainable forest management, as defined by the CPUC BioMAT program. Supported technologies include mobile, modular gasification systems that can be located at the closest point to the biomass-residual removal with interconnection capability and gasification technology demonstration projects in the 2 to 3 MW range that use woody biomass from designated high hazard zones\(^{474}\) for wildfire. This solicitation’s projects will be active in 2018, with results and system commissioning expected around 2020–2021.

Commercially available technologies may be cost-effective in terms of GHGs and SLCPs reduced when factoring in the avoided cost and impacts of wildfires, which are the largest source of black carbon emissions in the state (roughly 67.5 percent).\(^{475}\) For example, the 2015 Butte fire burned 70,000 acres in Amador and Calaveras Counties, cost California taxpayers an estimated $90 million for firefighting, and did an estimated $1 billion in damages. However, there is no fixed answer to whether fuels reduction treatments with bioenergy production create a net carbon benefit. Forest managers will need to evaluate fuels treatments on a case-by-case or regional basis to determine net GHG outcomes.\(^{476}\)

---


474 The high hazard zone map is available at http://egis.fire.ca.gov/TreeMortalityViewer/. (Select boxes for Tier One and Tier Two high hazard zones in the Layer Visibility Legend to view the high hazard zones.)


In-State Renewable Gas Potential

When assessing how much renewable gas can be developed in California, it is necessary to distinguish between what is technically available versus what is economically feasible at this time.

Technical potential refers to the amount of renewable gas resources that physically exist and can be converted or used with commercialized technologies. Certain conversion and end use processes may not be technologically mature enough and require further demonstration to reduce risks and costs before widespread market adoption.

Economic potential takes the analysis a step further and recognizes that not all resources can be cost-effectively retrieved or converted or may not generate sufficient or stable revenues to spur private-sector development. Economic potential refers to what is actually commercially viable when factoring in economies of scale of transporting the resource to market, cleaning and processing it, and myriad other associated requirements. For this chapter, economic potential will be used to assess priority resources and end uses.

In-State Renewable Gas Technical Potential

There are many technology pathways that can produce renewable gas, including anaerobic digestion, gasification, pyrolysis, and electrolysis. The most prevalent and commercially available production pathway for renewable gas is anaerobic digestion, which produces a renewable natural gas (renewable gas). In the absence of oxygen, organic waste materials are broken down by microbes to produce biogas – a mixture consisting primarily of carbon dioxide and methane. Typical anaerobic digestion feedstocks include municipal solid waste organics, food waste, wastewater, and livestock manure. Lignocellulosic compounds, such as wood wastes, are difficult to nearly impossible to anaerobically digest and are thus not used in digester systems. Thermochemical technologies such as gasification and pyrolysis can technically process lignocellulosic waste but are still in the stages of pilot and demonstration testing and are not yet proven economically feasible. These and other emerging technologies are discussed later in this chapter. Conversely, anaerobic digestion has been widely integrated into numerous California waste systems and is a reasonably mature technology. For example, many wastewater treatment plants incorporate anaerobic digesters as part of their treatment process, while anaerobic digestion is a natural occurrence in landfills and dairy manure lagoons.

The UC Davis Biomass Collaborative compiles, develops, and verifies datasets from numerous references to create a geographic database of California biomass resources and biomass-powered energy production plants. Its assessment of California biomass resources has been used as a basis for numerous published studies, as well as the U.S. DOE 2016 Billion-Ton Report.\textsuperscript{477} The Biomass Collaborative estimates the total in-state potential to produce renewable gas (in terms of renewable natural gas [RNG], also known as biomethane) to be 351 billion cubic feet (bcf) of RNG per year. This estimate includes resources from animal manure (dairy and poultry); municipal solid waste; landfill gas; wastewater treatment plants; fats, oils and greases; agricultural residue;

and forestry and forest product residue. However, lignocellulosic feedstocks require future development and commercialization of thermochemical conversion technologies. For nonlignocellulosic feedstocks, which can be used in commercially established anaerobic digestion systems, the technical potential is estimated to be 92.9 bcf of RNG per year. Based upon compiled data from UC Davis, the U.S. DOE, National Petroleum Council, and American Gas Foundation, ICF International estimated in-state technical potential for nonlignocellulosic feedstocks to be between 60.9 and 130.8 bcf of RNG per year. A report by Dr. Amy Jaffe from the UC Davis Institute of Transportation Studies (UCD ITS) similarly uses an estimate that conventional California sources of renewable gas could technically provide up to 90.6 bcf of RNG per year. The UCD ITS' study further delves into an assessment of the state's economic RNG potential, which is discussed in the following section. Depending on the resource, the levelized cost of using these resources for renewable gas production can be upward of $6.75–$29/MMBtu.

**In-State Renewable Gas Economic Potential**

Assuming a natural gas market price of $3/MMBtu, Low-Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS) credit price of $120 per metric ton of carbon dioxide equivalent (MT-CO2e), and a renewable identification number (RIN) credit price of $1.78 per D3 RIN, UCD ITS estimates the economically viable renewable gas production potential to be 82 bcf per year (90.5 percent of the technical potential). The study considers renewable gas production to be economically viable when it can be sold for less than the net cost of fossil natural gas (including revenue from LCFS credits). This equates to an RNG production cost less than or equal to $30.37/MMBtu for landfill gas, $34.16/MMBtu for wastewater treatment plants, $39.16/MMBtu for municipal solid waste, and $71.25/MMBtu for dairies. A limitation of the study is that it assumes all renewable gas is transported via pipeline. However, there are circumstances where renewable gas may not need to be transported or can be transported via other modes. Onsite fueling can be economically feasible depending on the availability of fleets nearby. This is particularly true for the refuse industry, where renewable gas is produced at the collection fleet’s waste drop-off site. In other cases, onsite power generation might be economically feasible in terms of logistics or ability to procure capital financing. For example, many wastewater treatment facilities offset a portion of their electricity consumption using biogas generators. Distribution by on-road gas transport trucks instead of pipeline is another potential option when high pipeline costs are prohibitive.

Table 1 summarizes the amounts of biomethane that could be developed from various feedstocks, both in terms of technical availability and economic feasibility under existing market and policy

---


479 Sheehy, Phil (June 27, 2017) “Potential to Develop Biomethane, Biogas, and Renewable Gas to Produce Electricity and Transportation Fuels in California.” Presentation at Joint Agency Workshop on Renewable Gas.


conditions. The amounts are shown in both bcf and million British thermal units (MMBtu). The amount of economically feasible biomethane estimated in Table 19 can be compared to recent natural gas demand in various sectors. For instance, if it were used exclusively within the transportation sector, 82 Bcf (or 623 million diesel gallon equivalents [million DGE]) of biomethane could displace the equivalent of 19 percent of the 3.3 billion gallons of diesel consumed in 2016. However, this assumes that sufficient natural gas vehicles would be available to use the fuel. In fact, as of 2016, actual use of compressed natural gas (CNG) and liquefied natural gas (LNG) in the transportation sector was closer to just 170 million DGE per year.\textsuperscript{482} Even with the significant growth of natural gas anticipated by the transportation energy demand forecast as discussed in Chapter 7, natural gas demand by 2030 is expected to remain near 300 million DGE in the mid case.\textsuperscript{483} In comparison, if it were used exclusively for electricity generation, 82 Bcf of biomethane would be equivalent to 12 percent of the roughly 708 Bcf of conventional natural gas used for in-state electricity generation in 2016. Alternatively, if it were dedicated for uses within the combined industrial, commercial, and residential sectors, the 82 Bcf would represent roughly 3.69 percent of 2016 natural gas use.\textsuperscript{484}

\textsuperscript{482} Based on consumption of diesel, CNG, and LNG from Chapter 7.

\textsuperscript{483} Based on mid case for natural gas from Chapter 7, originally in gasoline gallons equivalent.

\textsuperscript{484} The 2016 California daily natural gas usage was 6.072 billion cubic feet per day based upon the 2016 California Gas Report prepared by the California gas and electric utilities.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Bcf) (million MMBtu)</td>
<td>(Bcf) (million MMBtu)</td>
<td>(Bcf) (million MMBtu)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Manure (Dairy &amp; Poultry)</td>
<td>3.4 MM BDT</td>
<td>19.5 18.9</td>
<td>12.3-18.7 11.9-18.7</td>
<td>10.1 9.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipal Solid Waste (food, leaves, grass fraction)</td>
<td>1.2 MM BDT</td>
<td>12.7 12.2</td>
<td>22.5-50.1 21.8-48.4</td>
<td>16.3 15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipal Solid Waste (lignocellulosic fraction)</td>
<td>6.7 MM BDT</td>
<td>65.9 63.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Gas</td>
<td>106 Bcf</td>
<td>53 51.2</td>
<td>22-54.8 21.3-53.0</td>
<td>50.1 48.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater Treatment Plants</td>
<td>11.8 Bcf</td>
<td>7.7 7.4</td>
<td>4.1-7.2 4.0-7.0</td>
<td>5.6 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fats, Oils, and Greases</td>
<td>207,000 tons</td>
<td>1.9 1.8</td>
<td>N/A N/A</td>
<td>N/A N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Residue (Lignocellulosic)</td>
<td>5.3 MM BDT</td>
<td>51.8 50.1</td>
<td>29.6-32.5 28.6-31.4</td>
<td>N/A N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry and Forest Product Residue</td>
<td>14.2 MM BDT</td>
<td>139 134</td>
<td>14.5-44.9 14-43.4</td>
<td>N/A N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>339 104.9-208.3</td>
<td>101.4-201.4</td>
<td>82 79.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Economically feasible renewable gas is determined at a natural gas market price of $3/MMBtu, LCFS credit price of $120/MT-CO2e, and RIN price of $1.78/gallon of ethanol equivalent.


ICF’s assessment is based upon reviews of studies by the California Biomass Collaborative, UC Davis ITS, the American Gas Foundation, the Department of Energy’s Billion Ton Study, and other resources. Figure 77 shows the supply curve for combined sources of renewable gas from all sources, assuming ICF’s high-end estimate of total technical supply. For each feedstock, ICF calculated the levelized cost of energy (LCOE) using equipment capital costs, operations and maintenance, and financing (5 percent discount rate and 20-year financing period). The dashed gray lines represent a 25 percent uncertainty range. Note that the RNG production costs are not stacked perfectly as shown in the figure, but are illustrative to show the relative costs of RNG.
production from various feedstocks.

**Figure 77: California Potential Supply of Renewable Natural Gas (RNG)**

UCD ITS takes a step further by creating supply curves from a spatial engineering economic analysis. The cost analysis for stationary resources (landfills and WWTPs) takes the resource potential at a given location and calculates the cost of producing renewable gas from that supply point. For dairy manure, a clustering analysis was performed for dairies to capture the potential for aggregating biogas in a local pipeline network for centralized upgrading and injection. The Geospatial Bioenergy System Model was used to optimally locate and size renewable gas production facilities based on the costs of procuring, transporting, and converting the resource to renewable gas.

Figure 78 presents UCD ITS' supply curve for combined sources of renewable gas derived from anaerobic digestion and then splits the supply curve by source. At a specific level of production for each resource type, the costs sharply curve upward, which is not present in ICF’s analysis. The upward curves represent smaller or remote sources that are prohibitively expensive due to significantly higher collection or pipeline interconnection costs.

UCD ITS's study finds that although renewable gas production may be economically viable up to 82 Bcf per year, costs of production are shown to significantly increase beyond 70 Bcf per year as smaller and more dispersed projects are developed. Figure 79 further divides the UCD ITS' supply curve by major cost components. The lowest costs are found for facilities with large gas production that are also near a natural gas transmission pipeline.\(^{485}\) Identical to ICF’s findings,

\(^{485}\) Transmission pipelines, commonly referred to as California’s "backbone" natural gas pipeline system, are large, high-pressure pipelines that transport gas into lower pressure distribution pipelines that serve the majority of end use customers. Only some large noncore (large commercial and industrial) customers take natural gas directly off the transmission pipeline system.
landfills and WWTPs initially provide the lowest cost options, as expected due to existing renewable gas production infrastructure that avoids the cost of digester construction. However, some WWTPs may require digester upgrades to handle higher solids content, and landfills may need upgrades to the associated gas collection systems to improve gas quality. These costs were not included in the analyses. After a certain degree of landfill and WWTP renewable gas development, MSW and dairy projects begin to become cost-competitive options. As solid waste and dairies represent the largest source of methane emissions, they can provide some of the lowest cost incentive options to the state in terms of GHG emissions reductions. A 2016 analysis of the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund by the California Legislative Analyst’s Office assessed the Dairy Digester Research and Development Program to cost the state $8/MT-CO₂e and Organics Composting/Digestion Grants to cost $9/MT-CO₂e. By comparison, Clean Vehicle Rebates cost $46/MT-CO₂e, single-family solar photovoltaics cost $209/MT-CO₂e, and the truck and bus voucher incentives cost $452/MT-CO₂e. See the following section, “Economic Assessment of Renewable Gas End Uses,” for discussion of the economics of dairy digester projects.

486 The Legislative Analyst’s Office calculated costs as the amount of cap-and-trade funds awarded to a program divided by the total estimated greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reductions from the projects that receive cap-and-trade funds.

Energy Commission staff is gathering information from in-state facilities to assess the estimated costs for producing biomethane. These facilities include those producing biomethane from dairy waste, organic waste diverted from landfills, wastewater, and landfill gas to produce fuels for transportation use and to generate electricity. The cost information compiled to date is presented in tables throughout the remainder of this chapter.

Production facility costs consist largely of the feedstock pre-processing equipment, the digester or gas collection system, biogas cleanup and handling equipment, and the associated engineering, permitting, and construction costs. Table 20 provides cost ranges for the four main types of biogas production facilities. Cost estimates are adjusted to compare production capacity in one million MMBtu per year increments. Anaerobic digestion is a mature technology, but cost reductions can be expected from economies of scale and volume.
### Table 20: Non-Levelized Production Facility Capital Cost Ranges by Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital Cost Range ($ per MMBtu per Year Capacity)</th>
<th>Food / Urban / MSW</th>
<th>Dairy</th>
<th>Wastewater*</th>
<th>Landfill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organics Collection, Separation, and Processing Equipment</td>
<td>$9.5</td>
<td>$21</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digester Technology</td>
<td>$68</td>
<td>$103</td>
<td>$7</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Collection System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogas Clean Up Equipment</td>
<td>$19</td>
<td>$29</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Engineering, Construction, and Permits</td>
<td>$117</td>
<td>$177</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal Cost</td>
<td>$219</td>
<td>$331</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>$230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingency (7 percent)</td>
<td>$15</td>
<td>$23</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomethane Plant Total Cost</td>
<td>$236</td>
<td>$355</td>
<td>$53</td>
<td>$246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Wastewater treatment plants may already have an existing digester as part of their treatment system, so associated digester technology cost may be excluded or far less for a renewable gas project at such facilities.

Source: California Energy Commission

The location and disposition of California’s resources vary significantly and are factors in determining economic viability. Figure 80 captures the existing bioenergy sites of landfill, WWTP, dairy farm, and other organic wastes identified in available databases. Overlaid are regions of the state identified as “disadvantaged communities” under the CalEnviroScreen tool. Significant overlap between the resources sites and the overlay underscores a need to be especially sensitive to local air, water, and land pollution that could be generated (or abated) by renewable gas projects, as well as the possibility for expanding economic development in distressed regions.

---

488 Reflects cost range for different types and sizes of biomethane production plants designed to produce RNG for transportation fuels from organic waste diverted from landfills. Includes regional, centralized plants with modular units and organic waste delivered to the plant location for both onsite vehicle use and interconnection to a natural gas pipeline. Also includes smaller community-scale biomethane production plants to fuel vehicles onsite and not to connect to the natural gas pipeline.

Several recurring themes were present in stakeholder written comments related to the technical and economic potential of renewable gas resources. Among the comments, multiple stakeholders expressed a need for a consistent and accurate accounting of feedstock resources. The Bioenergy Association of California and its members stated that preferably, state agencies would develop policies based upon a common assessment of total feedstock resource potential, rather than current feedstock economic viability. The economics of renewable gas production are based on today’s policy and market circumstances, which are expected to change over time as policies and incentives go into effect. Having an accepted method for assessing current and future economic feasibility would encourage maximizing the development and use of California’s in-state renewable gas potential. As a solution, the University of California, Riverside, suggested

developing a working group to create a reliable, consistent framework for feedstock collection, procurement, and supply throughout the state. 491

**Priority End Uses for Renewable Gas**

Renewable gas has been used, or proposed for use, as a substitute for conventional natural gas in several energy sectors. The most commercial-ready end uses are electricity generation, natural gas vehicle fuel, and pipeline natural gas displacement.

At the June 27, 2017, joint agency workshop on Renewable Gas, workshop discussion and stakeholder comments revealed that determining the best destination for renewable gas is not one size fits all; the best end-use outcome can depend on a variety of factors, including feedstock, location, and timing. Priority end uses of renewable gas may evolve as California approaches 2020, 2030, and 2050 goals, as markets transform and technologies advance. However, the state must seek near-term priorities and the most cost-effective solutions at this time to ensure achieving the 2030 SLCP reduction goals.

A broad coalition of stakeholders, 492 including the California Roundtable on Agriculture & the Environment, Bioenergy Association of California, American Biogas Council, Organic Waste Systems, Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Agency, and Clean Energy voiced a need for state agencies to increase and extend multiyear funding for renewable gas projects.

In addition to support, stakeholders also expressed concerns with increasing the renewable gas market. Written public comments reflected a need to promote public awareness of renewable gas projects. Stakeholders from environmental justice organizations, including the Center on Race, Poverty & the Environment, Leadership Counsel for Justice and Accountability, Food & Water Watch, Community Alliance for Agroecology, Comité ROSAS, Committee for a Better Shafter, Committee for a Better Arvin, Delano Guardians, Greenfield Walking Group, and the University of North Carolina Center for Civil Rights, 493 discussed air quality and groundwater contamination impacts. They believe such impacts will increase with the construction and operation of anaerobic digesters in disadvantaged communities. These groups also pointed out the potential for reducing renewable gas emission sources before they even become an issue, such as by applying alternative manure management methods.

PG&E suggested working with local governments and environmental justice groups in disadvantaged communities to consider the local impacts, as well as air quality and economic benefits, of renewable gas projects and to develop emissions and air standards.

Time is an often overlooked factor influencing project cost – the longer it takes to develop a project, the more costs will be incurred and opportunity lost. Figure 81 summarizes an example of

---


493 Ibid.
a biomethane project development timeline. Due to unexpected project delays, actual project implementation can take much longer – as long as three to five years.

In written comments, Fulcrum Bioenergy suggested that one way to shorten the project implementation period might be to address location, siting, and permitting challenges. They voiced a need for streamlined California Environmental Quality Act reviews and permitting outcomes that are more transparent to reduce the excessive financial risk of renewable gas demonstration projects.494

![Figure 81: Renewable Gas Project Development Time Frames](image)

Multiple stakeholders suggested that California should focus on near-term opportunities that maximize GHG emissions reduction benefits.495 The California Roundtable on Agriculture & the Environment suggested developing a cohesive statewide agenda for renewable gas production, crossing all sectors including agriculture, forestry, and municipal waste; conducting research to properly account for ancillary environmental, economic, and public value benefits created by renewable gas projects; and assessing and addressing any impacts of renewable gas development when enacting SB 1383 solutions. Dairy Cares, the Agricultural Energy Consumers Association, and the Agricultural Council of California disagreed with enacting additional regulations.

Agricultural Energy Consumers Association and Agricultural Council of California stated in a joint letter that “implementing a mandatory renewable gas standard would be duplicative, add additional complexity to existing legal and regulatory requirements, and unnecessarily increase costs for California’s natural gas consumers. The Agricultural Energy Consumers Association and

---


the Agricultural Council’s members face significant leakage risks due to domestic and international competition for agricultural production and processing. We are very concerned that further natural gas rate increases will expose our members to additional leakage risks, driving employment out of California and raising emissions in uncapped jurisdictions.”

**Transportation Fuel**

With upgrading, biogas can be used in CNG or LNG vehicles. In 2015, there were 20,963 natural gas vehicles registered in California, 80.6 percent of which belonged to the medium- and heavy-duty vehicle (MHDV) sector. Table 21 provides the existing stock of natural gas MHDVs in California by market sector and vehicle class. As shown in Chapter 7, the Energy Commission anticipates a growing share of natural gas fuel within the transportation sector, particularly in MHDVs. Dr. Jaffe’s study corroborates growth potential in the transportation sector yet notes that while interested in attractive fuel cost differentials and demand for cleaner transportation from customers, the trucking industry has to date been mostly reluctant to take the plunge on expensive equipment upgrades to natural gas. As mentioned above, the economically feasible potential of biomethane resources within the state exceeds the demand for natural gas in the transportation sector, both currently and in the Energy Commission’s forecast for 2030. For this reason, the further growth of natural gas vehicles (particularly medium- and heavy-duty trucks) is critical to taking full advantage of the state’s available resources. When paired with low-NOx natural gas engines, renewable natural gas can support a growing fleet of vehicles with significant NOx and GHG emissions reduction advantages. Refueling infrastructure is also an important factor in ensuring NGV market growth. As of August 2017, there are 326 CNG refueling stations (174 public) and 45 LNG refueling stations (19 public) in California.497 Of the public CNG stations, only 53 are accessible by Class 8, 53-foot trucks.

---

496 http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-10/TN219932_20170627T134729_6617_Letter_from_California_Roundtable_on_Agriculture__The_Envi.pdf.

Table 21: Number of On-Road Medium-Duty/Heavy-Duty Natural Gas Vehicles Operating in California by Key Market Sectors and Vehicle Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Number of Natural Gas Vehicles</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transit (Heavy-Duty)</td>
<td>6,500</td>
<td>Flattening recent growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refuse (Heavy-Duty)</td>
<td>2,500 – 4,000</td>
<td>Increasing recent growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drayage (Heavy-Duty)</td>
<td>1,200 – 1,500</td>
<td>Most located in Southern California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over-the-Road Delivery (Heavy-Duty)</td>
<td>200 – 500</td>
<td>Overall population is 175,000+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery (Medium-Duty)</td>
<td>200 – 500</td>
<td>Most in a few large fleets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10,600–13,000 for select sectors listed above</strong></td>
<td><strong>Less than 1 percent of California's 1,500,000 MDHD vehicle population</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle Class</th>
<th>Number of Natural Gas Vehicles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 5</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 6</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 7</td>
<td>2,257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 8</td>
<td>13,547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16,891</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


As explained in its written comments, Clean Energy believes that biomethane used as a transportation fuel in near-zero-emission, heavy-duty trucks delivers the greatest reduction in GHG emissions and provides the best air quality benefits. However, as Calgren Renewable Energy stated in its written comments, producer and user-specific challenges, such as access to pipeline and transmission lines for distribution; renewable gas proximity to vehicle fleets and user accessibility to ultra-low-emission, heavy-duty trucks; ability of renewable gas to compete in the electricity market; and project cost and economies of scale, may dictate what choices are made for biomethane, biogas, and renewable gas end use. North American Repower, Coalition for Renewable Natural Gas, and Cambrian Energy, suggested that state agencies encourage truck development and in-state manufacturing by increasing funds for research, development, and demonstration of near-zero-emission heavy-duty trucks. In their written comments, they specified that state agencies should either restructure or align programs to support renewable gas development in California with programs to deploy low NOx natural gas trucks and buses. Agencies should reconsider eligibility of fleet conversion or “repower” options for incentive
funding. SoCalGas and Lyle Schlyer of Calgren Renewable Energy also supported accelerating market adoption of near-zero emission heavy-duty natural gas trucks.498

**On-Site or Grid Connected Electricity Generation**

In general, the most commonly performed beneficial use of biogas is for electricity production using reciprocating engines. This electricity can be used onsite or sold to the local electrical utility. In addition to the generated electricity, waste heat can be used in a combined heat and power setting to supply heat to digesters and buildings. Microturbines can also be used in place of reciprocating engines; these typically have higher capital cost, but can be less costly to operate and maintain, and generally have lower emissions as well. Fuel cells are another more electrically efficient alternative to gas combustion electricity generation technologies, producing zero air emissions and having a quick start-up. Fuel cells can be more capital cost-intensive, though, and are less tolerant to biogas contaminants, requiring higher quality gas cleaning. Nevertheless, CARB-certified distributed generation technologies, such as microturbines or fuel cells, can significantly reduce NOx emissions compared to internal combustion-based power generation.

Fuel cell projects that generate electricity for on-site use are eligible for funding under the Self-Generation Incentive Program (SGIP). For 2017, the use of biogas provides an additional $0.60 per watt of capacity on top of the baseline $0.40–$0.60 per watt incentive, for a current total of up to $1.20 per watt.

Generating electricity using in-state renewable gas assists with meeting the state’s waste stream reduction requirements, brings environmental and public health benefits, and reduces short-lived climate pollutants. Recognizing these benefits, California’s Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) program considers facilities that generate electricity using digester and landfill-derived biomethane, as well as municipal solid waste-derived biogas, as eligible for the RPS, if certain criteria, including environmental and public health criteria, are met. Additional information on RPS requirements for facility certification can be found in the Energy Commission’s *Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook*.499

In-state electricity generation from renewable gas has faced several barriers that has decreased its cost competitiveness. For this reason, the Bioenergy Market Adjusting Tariff (BioMAT) was created to support small in-state bioenergy generators of less than 3 megawatts capacity that export electricity to the state’s largest three investor-owned utilities. The BioMAT program offers up to 250 MW cumulatively to eligible bioenergy projects, which includes electricity generation using biogas from wastewater treatment, municipal organic waste diversion, food processing, and co-digestion, through a fixed-price standard contract to export electricity to California’s three large investor-owned utilities. Electricity generated under the BioMAT can be counted toward utilities’ Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) targets (the RPS is discussed in Chapters 1 and 2) and typically includes long-term contracts lasting from 10 to 20 years. The contract price is fixed for the term of the project but varies for each category. Contract prices offered are adjusted based on

---


on market acceptance and market depth and are adjusted by time of delivery (meaning payments depend upon when the generation occurs). The BioMAT program is set to end in early 2021.\textsuperscript{500} The CPUC is required to begin a review of the program for any category where the price remains at $197/kWh for two program periods.\textsuperscript{501}

**Pipeline Injection**

Local “tethered” fleets often serve as the customers for this fuel when it is produced in-state. However, the options for use of this fuel multiply when it is converted to renewable gas that complies with utility pipeline specifications. California has about 215,000 miles of natural gas transmission and distribution pipelines, 22 compressor stations, and 25,000 metering and regulating stations. Injection into existing natural gas pipeline infrastructure is an emerging distribution method for renewable gas in California. To inject into the pipeline, the biomethane must adhere to the quality standards outlined by the respective gas utility companies. (For more discussion of pipeline safety issues, see Chapter 7.) Raw biogas must be cleaned of contaminants and then upgraded (have carbon dioxide and other inert gases removed) to create biomethane, which has a methane content closer to that of natural gas.

In response to significant interest in reducing SLCPs and increasing renewable energy development, California has enacted several pieces of legislation aimed at promoting biomethane injection without compromising the integrity of the natural gas system.

- Assembly Bill 1900 (Gatto, Chapter 602, Statutes of 2012) required the CPUC to set pipeline injection safety standards for biomethane and to promote in-state biomethane production and distribution. The CPUC set human and pipeline safety standards and established a $40 million incentive program where successful biomethane projects would be eligible for interconnection rebates of 50 percent of pipeline interconnection costs up to $1.5 million per project. This program was originally to end in June 2020.

- Section 784.1(a) of the Public Utilities Code\textsuperscript{502} requests the California Council on Science and Technology (CCST) to “undertake and complete a study analyzing the regional and gas corporation-specific issues relating to minimum heating value and maximum siloxane specifications for biomethane before it can be injected into common carrier gas pipelines.” Section 784.1(c) of the Public Utilities Code requires the CPUC to reevaluate the biomethane pipeline injection requirements and standards based on the results of the CCST study.

- Assembly Bill 2313 (Williams, Chapter 571, Statutes of 2016) called on the CPUC to increase the rebate amount to 50 percent of pipeline interconnection costs up to $3 million per project, or $5 million for dairy cluster projects, and extended the program to December 2021. The CPUC will examine other options to assist the industry before expiration of the program or exhaustion of rebate funds, whichever comes first.

\textsuperscript{500} CPUC Decision Implementing Senate Bill 1122 (D. 14-12-081).

\textsuperscript{501} Ibid.

Senate Bill 840 (Leno, Chapter 341, Statutes of 2016) required the nonprofit California Council on Science and Technology (CCST) to complete a study analyzing certain elements of the CPUC’s biomethane injection standards. As of July 2017, the CPUC’s contract with CCST is in progress. Within six months of the CCST study, the CPUC will open a proceeding to reexamine its biomethane injection standard, giving “due deference” to the CCST study.

Senate Bill 1383 (Lara, Chapter 395, Statutes of 2016) requires the CPUC, in consultation with CARB and CDFA, to direct gas corporations to implement no fewer than five dairy biomethane pilot projects to demonstrate interconnection to the common carrier pipeline system no later than January 1, 2018. Gas corporations may recover the reasonable costs of pipeline infrastructure developed under the pilots. The CPUC opened an order instituting rulemaking (OIR) at the June 15, 2017, meeting. The OIR will establish an implementation framework that addresses the definition of pipeline infrastructure, cost recovery, and pilot selection criteria. A final CPUC Decision is expected in November 2017. The data collected from these pilots will provide operational, financial, and environmental insight to assist with the development of policies to support renewable gas.

Throughout the workshop, multiple stakeholders expressed that interconnection with gas and electric utility infrastructure can be a costly and lengthy process for renewable gas projects. Guidance or assistance, along with government support, can address this challenge. However, utility companies and regulators must balance gas quality with system safety and reliability.

In their written comments, the Agricultural Energy Consumers Association, Agricultural Council of California, and Los Angeles County Department of Public Works stated that California should address the high cost of pipeline interconnection and fuel upgrading. Bioenergy producers, such as Bloom Energy, CR&R, Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Agency, Bioenergy Association of California, American Biogas Council, and Organic Waste Systems, suggested accelerating reconsideration of pipeline biogas standards directed by Senate Bill 840, Section 11 to address high costs of pipeline interconnection and meet pipeline gas quality standards. Furthermore, they requested that gas companies make Sempra Energy Rule 30 and PG&E Rule 21 consistent with out-of-state biomethane gas quality standards. They also suggested extending the CPUC’s five dairy pilot projects to other waste feedstock sources.503

Utilities, PG&E, and SoCalGas suggested that more investment is needed in distribution infrastructure for renewable gas.504 SoCalGas stated that “utility rate-based investment in additional infrastructure, like biogas upgrading facilities, can also provide important value to California by accelerating the state’s ability to meet its 2030 environmental goals, and simplifying the investment needed by developers to transform our organic waste into renewable gas.”


504 Ibid.
Utilities say they are open to exploring the possibilities of developing a Renewable Gas Standard and utility procurement requirement of a certain percentage of in-state renewable gas that does not result in a measurable increase in natural gas costs for all California consumers. However, they state that several factors must first be explored, including how to maintain equity among core and noncore customers, what are the costs for various types of renewable gas, and how a biomethane procurement requirement would fit with requirements that utilities serving core customers purchase bundled interstate capacity and gas. In the 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update, CARB assessed that a 5 percent increase in use of renewable natural gas reduces GHG emissions by roughly 2 million MT-CO2e and costs $300–$1,500/MT-CO2e, with a social cost of carbon benefit of $55 million to $170 million.505 The cost estimate was based on sensitivity analysis using the PATHWAYS model. The lower cost range assumes biogas in pipeline, using modeled-delivered prices for biogas. The cost-effectiveness of a strategy using pipeline injected biogas to meet a 5 percent renewable gas procurement requirement was on par with other potential initiatives such increasing RPS and LCFS obligations to 60 percent and 18–25 percent, respectively. The higher cost range assumes renewable natural gas is provided by hydrogen generated from flexible grid electrolysis, known as a power-to-gas system. Power-to-gas was by far the least cost-effective strategy out of the ones considered. However, power-to-gas is currently at the initial stages of pilot demonstration in California, with one operational project at the University of California, Irvine, that injects 0.24–0.78 percent hydrogen gas by volume into a SoCalGas natural gas pipeline.506 Based on utility tariff heating value requirements, mixtures of up to 8.5 percent hydrogen gas by volume may be allowable. The costs of power-to-gas are further discussed later in this chapter.

**Renewable Hydrogen**

Hydrogen, like methane, can also be developed from renewable resources. As described in Chapter 3, one such pathway is the conversion of excess renewable electricity into renewable hydrogen via electrolysis. (See “Use of Excess Electricity.”)

Renewable hydrogen can also be produced from biomethane and biogas. The Orange County Sanitation District, for example, operates a facility that can use biogas from a wastewater treatment plant to simultaneously produce electricity, heat, and hydrogen. In this system, treated biogas from an anaerobic digester is run through a high-temperature fuel cell, which produces the hydrogen.

Renewable hydrogen plays a significant role in the state’s development of hydrogen refueling stations for fuel cell electric vehicles. Senate Bill 1505 (Lowenthal, Chapter 877, Statutes of 2006) requires hydrogen refueling stations to dispense a minimum of 33.3 percent renewable hydrogen. As of August 2017, 28 of the 29 California retail hydrogen refueling stations relied on renewable hydrogen sourced from biomethane, biogas, or other renewable gases (as opposed to electrolysis

---


from renewable electricity). As previously mentioned in Chapter 3, the ARFVTP is preparing to issue a funding solicitation for projects that produce renewable hydrogen, whether derived from renewable gas resources or renewable electricity.

**Economic Assessment of Renewable Gas End Uses**

In addition to fuel production costs, developers (or their customers) may be responsible for covering additional capital costs related to the end uses of the fuel. As discussed, biogas end uses include transportation fuel, injection into common carrier natural gas pipelines, and electricity generation. Table 22 presents estimates of the capital expenditures associated with using biogas for these end uses.

The sectors in which natural gas vehicles are currently used the most (refuse and transit) predominantly operate CNG vehicles, rather than LNG. There has been much recent activity in integrating CNG engines into other medium- and heavy-duty vehicle sectors due to CNG’s economic advantages of lower costs and greater LCFS credit generation compared to LNG. The two main costs of using biomethane as a vehicle fuel are the costs of installing a CNG refueling station(s) and the cost of buying new CNG vehicles or retrofitting diesel vehicles.

Injecting biomethane into a natural gas pipeline requires the installation of biogas conditioning and upgrading equipment, utility interconnection, and perhaps biogas gathering lines. Interconnection encompasses a point of receipt and pipeline extension from the biogas upgrading facility to an existing common-carrier natural gas pipeline. It is ideal to site the biomethane production facility as close to a natural gas pipeline interconnection point as possible. Biogas gathering lines may be desired for central biogas processing. Such lines can reduce overall costs and reach economies of scale. This method of biogas processing has been proposed for dairy cluster projects. According to a recent report by the UC Davis Biomass Collaborative, levelized costs of $25/MMBtu can typically be expected for pipeline injection and $7/MMBtu at a larger scale (for 20 years, 6 percent annual interest). These costs compare to roughly $3/MMBtu for traditional natural gas. This does not include about $4/MMBtu for environmental costs of all types of flaring, whether renewable or nonrenewable natural gas. Once injected into the pipeline, transportation costs may be around $5/MMBtu, not including any costs of leaked gas associated with transportation. Comparatively, releasing fugitive methane emissions directly into the air has an environmental cost of about $45/MMBtu.\(^{507}\)

When using biomethane for electricity generation, interconnection costs play a similar role. For both gas and electricity interconnection, fees must be paid to the respective utility company. These fees fund applications, studies, and testing to determine whether the existing infrastructure and downstream users are compatible with the existing structure or whether modifications are needed.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 22: Non-Levelized Capital Cost Ranges for Biomethane Renewable Gas End Uses</th>
<th>Capital Cost Range ($ per MMBtu per Year Capacity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CNG Vehicle Fuel</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNG Fueling Station(^{508})</td>
<td>$17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Cost of CNG Heavy-Duty Vehicle (relative to diesel)(^{509})</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydrogen Vehicle Fuel</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Fueling Station(^{510})</td>
<td>$193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Cost of Hydrogen Heavy-Duty Vehicle (relative to diesel)(^{511})</td>
<td>$750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pipeline Injection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogas Gathering Lines (for centralized cleaning)</td>
<td>$12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogas Conditioning/Upgrading Equipment</td>
<td>$14.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Gas Pipeline Interconnect(^{512})</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electricity Generation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity Generator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stationary Reciprocating Engine</td>
<td>$23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Microturbine</td>
<td>$88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fuel Cell</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity Interconnect*</td>
<td>$3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Based on fuel use and vehicle activity data from CARB EMFAC 2014, instead of capacity.

Source: California Energy Commission

CARB’s SLCP Reduction Strategy (March 2017) includes an assessment of different renewable gas end uses for different dairy operations. The analysis indicates that projects that produce fuel rather than electricity consistently provide the most cost-effective solutions, independent of how manure is managed (Table 22). This is primarily due to the higher revenue provided by LCFS and RIN credits. In fact, no modeled project was revenue positive in the absence of LCFS and RIN credits, demonstrating the importance of continuing the LCFS program (Figure 82). Nevertheless, historically it has been more common for electricity generation projects to secure long-term power purchase agreements of up to 10 to 20 years, whereas fuel projects generally rely on spot-market pricing or 1–3-year agreements for both fuel and credit sales. A proposed strategy is to

---

\(^{508}\) CNG fast-fill and slow-fill capabilities.

\(^{509}\) Cost range of $43,000 - $80,500 differential for each natural gas truck compared to equivalent diesel truck model. Cost data from TIAX, ANGA, CARB and APLEET.


\(^{511}\) Cost range of $400,000 - $800,000 differential for each hydrogen fuel cell electric truck compared to equivalent diesel truck model.

\(^{512}\) Cost range to complete pipeline interconnect for one million diesel gallon equivalents (DGE) per year production plant capacity at central regional plant. Assumes additional production modules at central regional plant should not require significant new pipeline interconnection costs.
produce both electricity and fuel, hedging the long-term certainty benefits of electricity generation against the more volatile high-revenue potential of fuel production. However, as discussed in Chapter 1, “Changes in Electricity Market Structure,” long-term contracts are not available in the electricity sector, except when required of utilities such as under the BioMAT program. For existing biogas electricity generation projects that are not eligible under BioMAT, such as landfill gas facilities that may not get their electricity contracts renewed, there are potential opportunities to switch to producing biomethane transportation fuel.

Another key takeaway from CARB’s SLCP Reduction Strategy as shown in Table 23 is that renewable gas utilization projects, whether for fuel or electricity production, can be more cost-effective on a GHG reduction basis rather than relying solely upon manure management methods that avoid methane emissions, such as conversion to pasture and using manure scrape systems.513

When revenue streams are factored in, dairy projects show potential to reduce manure methane emissions at low or negative costs. Although dairy projects may cost the most per unit of energy, as presented by Dr. Jaffe’s study, they can still be highly cost-effective in terms of cost per GHG emissions avoided, especially when producing a transportation fuel. Analyses indicate that renewable gas end use as a transportation fuel in natural gas vehicles should be prioritized since it provides the most cost-effective GHG emissions reductions with modest capital costs.

---

513 Alternative manure management methods are nondigester management practices, such as pasture-based management, solid separation of manure solids before entering an anaerobic environment, and conversion from flush to scrape manure collection systems. Alternative manure management methods should be used to reduce methane emissions from manure that is not an economically viable resource for renewable gas (for example, medium and small livestock operations or those operations not sited well for digesters).
Table 23: Economic Analysis for Projects at an Example Flush Dairy With 2,000 Milking Cows Over a 10-year Period (44,410 MMBtu/yr, all Costs and Revenues in Million Dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathway</th>
<th>1a</th>
<th>1b</th>
<th>2a</th>
<th>2b</th>
<th>3a</th>
<th>3b</th>
<th>4a</th>
<th>4b</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scrape, Onsite Digestion to Electricity</td>
<td>Scrape, Onsite Digestion to Fuel</td>
<td>Scrape, Central Digestion to Electricity</td>
<td>Scrape, Central Digestion to Fuel</td>
<td>Lagoon, Onsite Digestion to Electricity</td>
<td>Lagoon, Onsite Digestion to Fuel</td>
<td>Lagoon, Onsite Digestion to Fuel with Central Clean-up</td>
<td>Lagoon, Onsite Digestion to Fuel with Central Clean-up</td>
<td>Pasture</td>
<td>Scrape Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>$6.9</td>
<td>$7.2</td>
<td>$6.8</td>
<td>$5.3</td>
<td>$5.1</td>
<td>$7.2</td>
<td>$5.7</td>
<td>$5.9</td>
<td>$7.2</td>
<td>$1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O&amp;M</td>
<td>$5.5</td>
<td>$5.3</td>
<td>$4.8</td>
<td>$4.5</td>
<td>$3.1</td>
<td>$4.2</td>
<td>$2.5</td>
<td>$4.3</td>
<td>$2.8</td>
<td>$0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>$3.6</td>
<td>$16.0</td>
<td>$3.6</td>
<td>$16.0</td>
<td>$2.6</td>
<td>$11.4</td>
<td>$2.6</td>
<td>$11.4</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10-year net present value (NPV) and cost effectiveness

| NPV (million $) | -$8.8 | $3.6 | -$8.0 | $6.2 | -$5.6 | $0.0 | -$5.7 | $1.2 | -$9.9 | -$2.1 |
| $/MT CO2e (20-yr GWP) | 21 | -8 | 19 | -15 | 13 | 0 | 13 | -3 | 29 | 5 |
| $/MT CO2e (100-yr GWP) | 60 | -24 | 55 | -42 | 38 | 0 | 39 | -8 | 82 | 14 |

Renewable Gas Revenue Streams

Renewable gas projects are able to capitalize on a variety of revenue streams in addition to the sale of the fuel itself. Renewable gas projects often rely on these alternative sources of income, including credits and by-products, to be economical. The revenue of a facility depends highly upon the type of energy product that is produced. Table 24 illustrates the types and range of revenue that renewable gas projects may earn by producing CNG vehicle fuel, hydrogen fuel cell vehicle fuel, and electricity.

### Table 24: Renewable Gas Facility Revenue Ranges by End Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CNG Vehicle Fuel</th>
<th>Revenue Range</th>
<th>Current Revenue (End of May 2017)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail CNG Sales or Fuel Savings ($/MMBtu) or Henry Hub Pipeline RNG Sales ($/MMBtu)</td>
<td>$13.30</td>
<td>$22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFS D5 RIN Credits ($/MMBtu)* or RFS D3 RIN Credits ($/MMBtu)**</td>
<td>$9.80</td>
<td>$15.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulosic Waiver Credits ($/MMBtu)** (cannot be earned with RFS D3 RINs, but can with D5 RINs if eligible feedstock)</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>$26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCFS Credits ($/MMBtu)***</td>
<td>$1.35</td>
<td>$46.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hydrogen Vehicle Fuel</th>
<th>Revenue Range</th>
<th>Current Revenue (End of May 2017)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Fuel Sales ($/kg) [$/MMBtu]</td>
<td>$7/kg</td>
<td>$18/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFS D5 RIN Credits ($/MMBtu)515 or RFS D3 RIN Credits ($/MMBtu)</td>
<td>$8.40</td>
<td>$11.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulosic Waiver Credits ($/MMBtu)514 (cannot be earned with RFS D3 RINs, but can with D5 RINs)</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>$26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCFS Credits ($/MMBtu)****</td>
<td>$4.40</td>
<td>$32.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electricity</th>
<th>Revenue Range</th>
<th>Current Revenue (End of May 2017)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electricity PPA ($/MMBtu) or BioMAT PPA ($/MMBtu)516 or Energy Savings ($/MMBtu)</td>
<td>$19.60</td>
<td>$35.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIP ($/W)** ([$/MMBtu capacity] (one-time rebate; cannot be earned with BioMAT PPA)</td>
<td>$1.00/W</td>
<td>$1.20/W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General</th>
<th>Revenue Range</th>
<th>Current Revenue (End of May 2017)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tipping Fee (for accepting feedstock material)</td>
<td>$35/ton</td>
<td>$126/ton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosolids Compost/Soil Amendment Sales</td>
<td>$10/ton</td>
<td>$16/ton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquid Fertilizer Sales</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Assume 2016 – 2017 current year (2017) D5 RIN credit price range of $0.76 to $1.22/RIN.  ** Assume 2016 – 2017 current year (2017) D3 RIN credit price range of $2.19 to $2.80/RIN.  *** Assume LCFS historical credit range of $22 to $122/MT-CO2e, biomethane CI range of 30.92 to -272.97 gCO2e/MJ, diesel CI of 98.44 gCO2e/MJ for 2017, and EER of 0.9 for spark-ignition engines. A range of LCFS revenue at the end of May is shown for a range of carbon intensity pathways at the same credit price.  **** Assume LCFS historical credit range of $22 to $122/MT-CO2e, hydrogen CI range of 47.73 to -12.65 gCO2e/MJ, California reformulated gasoline CI of 95.02 gCO2e/MJ for 2017, and EER of 2.5 for light-duty fuel cell electric vehicles. A range of LCFS revenue at the end of May is shown for a range of carbon intensity pathways at the same credit price.  

Source: California Energy Commission.

514 Cellulosic Waiver Credits may be earned only if choosing to receive D5 RIN credits in lieu of D3 RIN credits. The Cellulosic Waiver Credit price per credit is $2.00 for 2017, $1.33 for 2016, $0.64 for 2015, and $0.49 for 2014.

515 One kilogram of renewable hydrogen can potentially earn 1.5 RIN credits, based upon calculations from Section 80.1415 of the Renewable Fuel Standard.

516 BioMAT PPA is limited to electricity generation facilities less than or equal to 3 MW capacity (up to 89,671 MMBtu per year, assuming 100 percent capacity factor).

517 Step 1 through Step 3 of the 2017 Self-Generation Incentive Program Handbook, including $0.60/watt biogas adder. Assumes 100 percent capacity factor.
Vehicle Fuel Revenues

Vehicle fuel production projects are eligible to earn federal RFS RIN credits, as well as California LCFS credits. Many biomethane vehicle fuel projects largely rely on these credits as a major source of income. Both programs create credits for biomethane production through a trading system, but with different obligations. The RFS focuses on mandated renewable fuel consumption volumes nationwide, whereas LCFS regulates the average life-cycle emissions of transportation fuels in the California market. The credits from these programs are globally tradable as open market commodities, and are susceptible to price fluctuations. In addition, they are greatly affected by regulatory and policy uncertainty.

The credits from these programs are globally tradable as open market commodities. Credits are susceptible to price fluctuations; in addition, they are affected largely by regulatory and policy uncertainty. Often the RIN and LCFS credit revenue is negotiated to be split among the biogas producer (the credit generator) and the biomethane fuel distributor and customer. The biomethane fuel may also be sold at a price below the price of conventional natural gas to negotiate an offtake agreement.

As of spring 2017, nearly 60 percent of the natural gas sold in California for transportation and registered with CARB’s LCFS program was in the form of biomethane; however, estimates from LCFS program data are that the vast majority (more than 90 percent) was captured and imported from out-of-state facilities into shared interstate pipelines.

Figure 83 illustrates potential credit for biomethane production under RFS and LCFS. Potential credits are calculated based on historical prices and the rules of RFS and LCFS. Three major types of production pathways are included: biogas from animal waste (primarily dairies), high-strength anaerobic digestion, and upgraded landfill gas. Biomethane from landfill gas earns fewer LCFS credits due to the high carbon intensity; as a result, the combined credit value of the biomethane can be significantly affected by RIN price. Given the uncertain future of RFS, biomethane from landfill gas might be impacted most from an absent (or weakened) RFS, whereas biomethane from dairies would be impacted less.
Figure 83: Historical RIN and LCFS Credits per MMBtu Produced for Four Major Renewable Gas Production Pathways

(a) Daily Manure
(b) Food & Green Waste (High solids anaerobic digestion)
(c) Wastewater
(d) Landfill Gas

Source: California Energy Commission analysis. D5 RIN price applied for estimate; LCFS EER=0.90; CI for diesel based on LCFS by years.
Bioenergy developers, utilities, local agencies, agricultural stakeholders, and vehicle manufacturers alike support the Low Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS) program. The Agricultural Energy Consumers Association and Agricultural Council of California, George Sterzinger, Debbie Killey, California Bioenergy, CR&R, Genfuel Corporation, Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Agency, Bioenergy Association of California, American Biogas Council, Organic Waste Systems, North American Repower, Coalition for Renewable Natural Gas, PG&E, Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, and Fulcrum Bioenergy all provided comments emphasizing the importance of the credit market.518

They also requested consideration of the following program revisions:

- Create mechanism for long-term market certainty for renewable gas by establishing conditions conducive to long-term contracts or long-term guarantees of credit values; establish an LCFS credit reserve and third-party market which provides for long-term contracts and guaranteed credit values; or set a floor of credit price.
- Extend LCFS program and increase carbon intensity requirement beyond the 10 percent level.
- Develop a program to encourage LCFS prioritization of California projects.
- Create a mechanism to provide a portion of LCFS credits to end users, not just producers/distributors.
- Provide an LCFS pathway for electric charging from renewable gas.

**Electricity Generation Revenues**

Renewable gas can be used for power generation as renewable electricity. These electricity generation projects can offset current onsite electricity usage or sell their electricity through power purchase agreements with an electric utility company. As mentioned, biomass electricity projects are eligible to earn a financial incentive through California’s SGIP, which provides $1.20 per watt of capacity in 2017.

The BioMAT program offers up to 250 MW cumulatively to eligible bioenergy projects through a fixed-price standard contract to export electricity to California’s three large investor-owned utilities. Critically, this contract can be long-term, lasting from 10 to 20 years, and counts toward the utilities’ RPS targets. Table 25 summarizes BioMAT program information for California’s three major investor-owned utilities. The three categories of projects are defined as follows:

- Category 1: Biogas from wastewater treatment, municipal organic waste diversion, food processing, and codigestion – 110 MW
- Category 2: Dairy and other agricultural bioenergy – 90 MW
- Category 3: Bioenergy using byproducts of sustainable forest management (including fuels from high hazard zones effective February 1, 2017) – 50 MW

Since the beginning of the program in February 2016, there have been a small number of power purchase agreements contracted under the BioMAT program. Only 2.45 MW (2 PPAs) of Category 1 have been used for P&GE, 1.99 MW for SCE Category 1, and 3.0 MW (1 PPA) for SDG&E Category 1. To date, there are no executed contracts under Categories 2 and 3. However, there are fewer than five unaffiliated applicants in the statewide pricing queue for Category 1, six applicants queued for Category 2 (Dairy), three applicants for Category 2 (Other Ag), and four applicants for Category 3. At the August 10, 2017, Dairy and Livestock Subgroup #2 meeting, dairy biomethane project developers vocalized strong intent to use BioMAT in the coming years as their projects become operational. In January 2021, the BioMAT program will expire.

Table 25: BioMAT Program Information for Three Major IOUs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Program Capacity (MW)</th>
<th>Statewide Price as of August 1, 2017 ($/MWh)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PG&amp;E</td>
<td>SCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>55.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 2 Dairy</td>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>56.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 2 Other Ag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 3</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Public Utilities Commission

Bioenergy developers and California utilities — Bioenergy Association of California, American Biogas Council, Organic Waste Systems, Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Agency, Clean Energy, PG&E, and SoCalGas — suggested opening a proceeding to allow for changes to the RPS and BioMAT to better support and promote bioenergy. Proposed changes may include allowing for procurement of larger or variable power capacities or creating a mandated ratio of renewable energy from biomass. Also suggested is increasing Self-Generation Incentive Program funding for renewable gas generation and use.

Additional Renewable Gas Project Revenues

In the case of MRFs, transfer stations, and WWTPs, biomethane facilities may earn revenue from tipping fees by receiving and processing wastes for industries or municipalities.

Projects may also seek to convert liquid effluent into a salable liquid fertilizer and process the digestate biosolids coming out of the digester into a compost or soil amendment product. Likewise, gasification systems may market resulting biochar as a soil amendment. The development of commercial certifications for these commodities is being pursued. If these by-products are not sold, there are disposal fees associated with the associated removal.

In addition to the revenue streams laid out in Table 7, biogas projects may be eligible for various state and federal tax credits and exemption programs. Biogas projects may also be eligible to

---


apply for government incentives, including grants from the Energy Commission’s Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program, CDFA’s Dairy Digester Research and Development Program, and CalRecycle’s Organics Grants Program.

The role of tipping fees was also a recurring topic in the workshop. Tipping fees vary throughout California (ranging from $35 per ton to $112 per ton), which can affect the economic viability of a renewable gas project. The Agricultural Energy Consumers Association and the Agricultural Council of California521 suggested that increased tipping fees would allow incentives for higher volumes of renewable gas from municipal solid waste.

**Long-Term and Alternative Pathways for Renewable Gas**

Alternative pathways for converting organic waste resources into renewable gas exist, but have not been as widely adopted or demonstrated. These technologies may not present cost-effective strategies for meeting the 2030 goals of SB 1383 at this time; however, they may be beneficial for meeting California’s longer-term climate change goals.

**Emerging Thermochemical Pathways and Woody Biomass**

There are many ways renewable gas can be produced. However, policies and programs have supported mostly anaerobic digestion to date. While anaerobic digestion is effective for feedstocks such as MSW organics, food waste, wastewater, and dairy manure, this widely adopted process cannot readily handle lignocellulosic compounds from wood and green waste.

Organic wastes can be broken down thermochemically under high temperature and/or pressure via gasification or pyrolysis. Gasification and pyrolysis allow for the conversion of woody, herbaceous, and other organic material that are difficult or impossible to be digested. The product gas (syngas) can be directly applied for energy generation; used as a hydrogen source for refining, chemical manufacturing, or fuel cell vehicles; or converted into renewable gas. Reacting syngas with certain catalysts will induce methanation, producing methane and water. Compared to biological conversion processes such as anaerobic digestion, these thermochemical methods allow for greater conversion yield, improved performance control, fine-tuning, predictability, and a wider range of feedstocks. However, more durable materials and intense processing conditions are needed, which incur higher capital costs. Gasification technologies have been limited to pilot-scale and demonstration-scale projects in California to date.

Compared to anaerobic digestion technologies, gasification systems are relatively more capital cost-intensive; however, they allow for more rapid throughput, which increases the yield and revenue from the renewable gas product and reduces residue disposal costs. Gasification systems are still in the pilot and demonstration phases and have not been commercially installed in California. As the technology matures, process efficiency enhancements are made, and supply chains are developed, the costs of gasification systems will likely decrease below those costs.

presented in Table 26. Additional data are needed to assess the cost for gasification in terms of producing transportation fuel and to refine cost estimates for all potential end uses of syngas.

### Table 26: Gasification Facility Capital Cost Ranges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gasification System</th>
<th>Capital Cost Range ($ Per MMBtu Per Year Capacity)* Unless Otherwise Stated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low (Large-Scale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feedstock Handling Equipment</td>
<td>$5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasifier Unit</td>
<td>$48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syngas Clean Up Equipment</td>
<td>$6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Engineering, Construction and Permits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal Cost</strong></td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contingency (7 percent)</strong></td>
<td>$9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syngas Plant Total Cost</td>
<td>$144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanation Unit</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fischer-Tropsch System</strong></td>
<td>$110,000 barrel/day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Only required when biomethane is the desired product
**Only required when liquid hydrocarbon-based fuel is the desired product.

Source: California Energy Commission.

Stakeholders emphasized the importance of emerging technologies that can support longer term SLCP goals.

In their comments, several renewable gas developers, vehicle manufacturers, and academic institutions, including the University of California, Riverside; Los Angeles County Department of Public Works; Oberon Fuels; Volvo; Coalition for Renewable Natural Gas; Methanol Institute; Fulcrum; and Bioenergy, called for increased focus on and support for emerging conversion pathways. Increased research, development, and demonstration funding was also supported. Comments revealed that government agencies should promote technologies that maximize the greatest levels of GHG emissions reduction benefits at the lowest cost, while preserving the potential to reduce GHG emissions from emerging fuels and transformative conversion technologies not yet fully mature or developed.

Stakeholders, including the BioEnergy Producers Association, indicated that a review of already enacted legislation is needed to ensure that neutral definitions of renewable gas sources and conversion technologies are adopted. Statutory and regulatory policies are not unified in acknowledging the potential role of emerging conversion technologies in producing renewable gas, as these technologies were not well understood during the development of state legislation. Corrective action can be pursued to define renewable gas eligibility consistently for funding incentives, potential regulations, and policy proceedings, which would provide a level playing

522 Reflects cost range for different types and sizes of landfill gas collection systems designed to produce renewable gas for transportation fuels.


524 Ibid.
field for these conversion pathways. For example, California Health & Safety Code Section 25420 could be amended to include biogas produced from non-combustion thermal conversion of eligible biomass feedstock, which would allow access to the pipeline for renewable gas produced from a pathway other than anaerobic digestion. Policy revisions and incentive funding for these newer conversion technologies could improve private investor confidence to finance these types of projects and could allow for open market competition to determine the most cost-effective solutions.

**Power-to-Gas**

An emerging use of renewable hydrogen is as electricity grid storage and balancing mechanism called power-to-gas (P2G). As discussed in Chapter 3, renewable hydrogen produced via electrolysis can provide a load when wind or solar generation may otherwise be curtailed, and be used later by highly dynamic electrolyzers and fuel cells.

Detailed economic analyses by the National Fuel Cell Research Center calculated the levelized cost of returned energy for a power-to-gas system to be $20.57–$66.60/MMBtu under current costs and efficiencies. These costs can be reduced to $14.97–$44.38/MMBtu with future cost reductions and efficiency improvements.525

The California Hydrogen Business Council, National Fuel Cell Research Center, ITM Power, and H2B2 USA LL supported hydrogen-based solutions526 (such as using renewable gas to produce renewable hydrogen for fuel cell technologies, or power-to-gas), discussed more thoroughly in Chapter 3.

**Other Fuel Pathways**

Fast pyrolysis (another thermochemical process) can process organic waste to produce a renewable syngas, which can be an intermediary in producing synthetic methane. Alternatively, other processes such as Fischer-Tropsch can be applied to syngas to produce renewable liquid hydrocarbon fuels, such as biocrude, renewable gasoline, renewable diesel, or renewable jet fuel. Renewable fuels, including renewable gas, are those fuels derived from renewable sources or feedstocks. The fungibility, or interchangeability, of these renewable fuel products with conventional liquid fuels allows for tremendous market penetration potential. Although these conversion processes have been technically viable for more than half a century, they have yet to become economically cost-effective.

Biomethane can also be upgraded into renewable dimethyl ether (DME). DME is a clean-burning fuel with no particulates formation, is suitable for compression ignition engines with modifications, and handles similar to propane, enabling it to rely on existing propane infrastructure. DME has been used for decades as an energy source in other countries, but is only now being tested in the United States.

---


In its written comments, the Union of Concerned Scientists emphasized, “Biomethane represents an important option for low-carbon fuels, but, like all biofuels, its potential supply is limited, so we need to be smart about where we use it.”\footnote{http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-10/TN220161_20170714T105011_Jimmy_O’Dea_Comments_Union_of_Concerned_Scientists_Comments_on.pdf.}

**Flaring**

Landfills and WWTPs are required to install anaerobic digester systems to capture methane; however, more than half of these sites flare the biomethane, rather than repurpose it. Many dairies that use slurry and scrape systems also capture and flare their biogas. Although flaring both destroys extracted methane that would otherwise create an explosion hazard and reduces GHG emissions, it creates NO\textsubscript{x} emissions — often in air basins that are in nonattainment for ozone precursors. Alternatives to flaring can potentially generate less NO\textsubscript{x} emissions. For example, as shown in Table 27, microturbines meeting California’s distributed generation standards perform significantly better than flares for both NO\textsubscript{x} and volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions. However, reciprocating internal combustion engines and turbines generate more NO\textsubscript{x} emissions than flares.

In addition, while flaring is one method of preventing methane emissions, it does not take full advantage of the economic benefits of using renewable gas as an energy source. Alternatives can generate positive net revenues for the landfill, whereas flare operations constitute an ongoing cost because they generate no revenue. An ICF study indicated the cost of abatement between $2–$9/MT-CO\textsubscript{2}e for cover-and-flare systems at existing dairy lagoons, but costs in California are believed to be much higher than what is presented in the literature, given more stringent regulatory requirements.\footnote{ICF International, 2013. Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Options for Agricultural Land and Animal Production within the United States.}

Table 27: LFG Utilization - Most Stringent Emission Limits and Estimated Net Revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extracted LFG Fate</th>
<th>VOC</th>
<th>NO\textsubscript{x}</th>
<th>Estimated Costs and Revenues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Gas Flare</td>
<td>0.009 lb/MMBtu\textsuperscript{530}</td>
<td>0.025 lb/MMBtu\textsuperscript{531}</td>
<td>-$23,200/yr (annual operating cost)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Gas Turbine - IC Engine</td>
<td>0.005 lb/MMBtu\textsuperscript{532}</td>
<td>0.036 lb/MMBtu\textsuperscript{533}</td>
<td>+ $0.08 per kWh.\textsuperscript{534}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Gas Microturbine</td>
<td>0.001 lb/MMBtu\textsuperscript{535}</td>
<td>0.005 lb/MMBtu\textsuperscript{536}</td>
<td>Expected positive net revenue by selling power generation back to the grid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Gas Captured and Conditioned for Vehicle Fuel</td>
<td>Regional reductions due to displaced diesel transport</td>
<td>Regional reductions due to displaced diesel transport</td>
<td>Pipeline Injection: Approx. $5/MMBtu in net revenue\textsuperscript{537}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Air Resources Board

Conclusions

Existing state government policies, regulations, incentives, and proceedings have stimulated the success of several anaerobic digester projects using renewable gas from dairy farms, wastewater treatment plants, and projects diverting organic food waste from landfills to produce electricity and transportation fuels. There remains significant, untapped potential to capture value from wasted resources and reduce short-lived climate pollutant and other emissions in California. Two independent studies carried out by UC Davis and ICF International concluded that existing government policies (with some modifications) could support the substantial growth of renewable gas, particularly as a transportation fuel to increase production up to at least 750 million gallons.


\textsuperscript{532} CARB staff assumed with an O&M costs of $0.01-$0.02 per kWh, using current BioMAT contract prices of $0.186 per kWh, the revenue would be somewhere in the $0.09 range. The net revenue is expected to make $0.08 per kWh after O&M costs.


per year (DGE) by 2030. Both studies noted that renewable gas production can generate up to four times the revenue for transportation fuel use compared to electricity from the same renewable gas sources because of the monetary value of credits generated from the federal Renewable Fuels Standard and California LCFS for renewable transportation fuels. As a consequence, projects and policies supporting cost-effective renewable gas development and use in California are important to achieving a significant reduction of methane and help achieve the short-lived climate pollutant goal of reducing methane 40 percent below 2013 levels by 2030.

The two independent studies and workshop comments noted that several challenges might impede achieving the full growth potential and recommended actions to address these challenges. The most notable challenge for renewable gas use within the next 5 to 10 years is the limited number of models and production volume of natural gas vehicles – the most likely near-term transportation option for renewable gas. Vehicle manufacturers produce natural gas transit buses, refuse trucks, package delivery vehicles, and long-haul trucks. Natural gas trucks and buses compete well on fuel price with diesel vehicles, but natural gas trucks and buses cost 15 to 20 percent more than equivalent diesel vehicles and will require incentives to cover differential costs until vehicle costs reach parity with diesel vehicles. New natural gas engines can also offer a low nitrogen oxide tailpipe emission benefit to help comply with the 2023 National Ambient Air Quality Standards.

State agencies have policies in place or under development to support renewable gas markets. Additional policies may be needed, and agencies may also need to modify, reconfigure, and enhance existing regulations, policies, and programs to fully enable cost-effective commercialization of renewable gas and maximize methane emission reductions. These existing policies and programs will also shape the role of utilities in ensuring the safety and reliability of the natural gas system and determining the extent of their investment in renewable gas projects.

The two independent studies also noted that to achieve full renewable gas growth potential, research and development will be required in several promising yet not commercially available waste conversion technologies to show proof of concept and demonstrate market applications, using a broader range of California waste residue sources and overgeneration of renewable electricity sources that are not suitable for anaerobic digestion. These projects will require additional government investment to explore potential outcomes beyond the next five years.

**Recommendations**

- **Focus on near-term opportunities that maximize greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions reduction benefits.** State funding agencies – the Energy Commission, the California Air Resources Board (CARB), the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), the California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA), and the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) – should focus on cost-effective strategies to develop markets for renewable gas. This *2017 Integrated Energy Policy Report* has revealed that renewable gas produced from anaerobic digestion used as a transportation fuel in near-zero emission, heavy-duty vehicles is the most likely near-term solution. Projects at dairies or utilizing organic waste diverted from landfills offer
significant short-lived climate pollutant reductions. Other sources of renewable gas, including power-to-gas or projects using waste woody biomass may also offer additional co-benefits, and deserve further research and demonstration. Attention should be focused on projects that can cost-effectively begin to capture and beneficially re-use methane in the next 5 years, when the need for short-term climate pollution reduction is at its peak. Additionally, the Energy Commission and the CPUC should expand research efforts and increase natural gas research and development funds for adaptation, safety, energy efficiency, and natural gas engine technologies.

- **Encourage renewable gas for use in state fleets.** For medium-duty and heavy-duty vehicles in the state and local fleets that have no zero-emission options available, the Department of General Services, the state’s education system (University of California and California State University) should seek out cost-effective opportunities to use renewable gas with low NOx natural gas engines.

- **Continue the Low Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS).** CARB staff should continue to develop amendments to the LCFS that extend GHG emission reduction targets beyond 2020, and strengthen the carbon intensity reduction targets beyond 2020 in line with California’s 2030 GHG reduction reduction requirement enacted through Senate Bill 32. CARB should also consider the feasibility of a pathway for renewable gas to electric vehicle charging and hydrogen fuel production under the LCFS.

- **Use a common feedstock collection, procurement, and supply framework.** CARB should organize an interagency team to maintain a state-wide feedstock inventory. University of California, Davis (UC Davis) staff should be included in the process and CARB should use the UC Davis inventory as a foundation. Additionally, CARB should amend the LCFS regulation to add trackable unique identifiers to LCFS credits. Credits are not currently associated with either the fuel pathway (all pathways identify feedstocks) under which they were generated, the fuel producer, or a generation date. If credits could be traced back to the pathway, date, and producer, it would be possible to use the credit data to better understand which feedstocks are being used to produce LCFS fuels, as well as the date and location of production.

- **Address California Environmental Quality Act concerns.** CalRecycle and CARB should work with local partners to develop additional tools, such as programmatic environmental impact reports, to assist the development of additional renewable gas production facilities. Additionally, in updating requirements for Solid Waste Facilities through the Senate Bill 1383 regulatory process, CalRecycle should facilitate community engagement early in the environmental review process for new and expanded solid waste facilities.

- **Prioritize disadvantaged communities.** CARB should work with local governments and environmental justice groups in disadvantaged communities to consider the local

---

impacts, as well as air quality and economic benefits, of renewable gas projects, and develop emissions and air standards. Agencies awarding funding for projects that recycle organic waste and produce renewable gas should mirror Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund funding criteria for these projects and require applicants to demonstrate engagement with communities within a one-half mile radius of the proposed facility.

- **Implement policies to build commercial markets for renewable gas.** The CPUC should continue its efforts to implement dairy renewable gas pilot projects to demonstrate interconnection to the common carrier pipeline system, as outlined in the Order Instituting Rulemaking 17-06-015.536 Following the completion of dairy pilot projects, the CPUC should continue to evaluate methods to facilitate increased use of renewable gas. Pursuant to Assembly Bill 2313,537 the CPUC should evaluate the current monetary incentive programs for renewable gas production and pipeline interconnection and consider whether it is prudent reasonable to continue those incentives, which are funded through utility rates. Pursuant to SB 1383,538 CARB should consider additional infrastructure development and procurement policies to encourage dairy renewable gas projects, and state agencies should consider and, as appropriate, adopt policies and incentives to significantly increase the sustainable production and use of renewable gas. Additionally, Section 784.1(a) of the Public Utilities Code539 requests the California Council on Science and Technology to “undertake and complete a study analyzing the regional and gas corporation specific issues relating to minimum heating value and maximum siloxane specifications for [renewable gas] before it can be injected into common carrier gas pipelines.” Section 784.1(c) requires the CPUC to reevaluate the biomethane pipeline injection requirements and standards based on the results of the California Council on Science and Technology study and pursuant to its administrative process, which would include the opportunity for public comment and stakeholder engagement on the conclusions and recommendations of the study.

- **Continue developing mechanisms for long-term market certainty for renewable gas.** CARB staff is currently in the process of developing a Pilot Financial Mechanism as directed by Senate Bill 1383. Two financial methods are under consideration for the pilot: “contracts for difference” and “put options.” Senate Bill 1383 also requires CARB to make recommendations to the Legislature for expanding this mechanism to other sources of biogas.

- **Incentivize long-term feedstock supply contracts.** The LCFS incents but does not require long-term feedstock supply contracts. While regulated entities and trading partners would likely find such contracts to be advantageous under many circumstances,

536 http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M191/K136/191136501.PDF.
CARB should be open to considering reasonable measures that would further incent these long-term contracts to provide further stability and certainty to the LCFS credit market. CARB is currently exploring such measures as part of the dairy working group effort in conjunction with the effort to develop a pilot financial mechanism.

- **Determine methods to increase landfill tipping fees.** To accelerate the production of renewable gas, landfill tipping fees should be increased to represent the true cost of disposal. Increases to the $1.40 Integrated Waste Management tipping fee (state disposal fee) could be used to support the recycling of organic waste.

- **Minimize flaring of landfill gas.** The state should explore mechanisms to encourage landfills to transition from flaring, to capturing and converting renewable gas for use in transportation fuel. CARB should consider requiring landfill gas flares to meet stricter emission standards, such as those in the recently approved oil and gas regulation would be one mechanism.

- **Consider lessons learned from BioMAT.** The BioMAT program is set to expire February 2021. The CPUC should consider lessons learned from BioMAT and determine next steps.

- **Reduce methane through recycling of organic waste.** Senate Bill 1383 authorizes CalRecycle, in consultation with CARB, to develop regulatory requirements for cities, counties, and other entities to reduce short-lived climate pollutants and achieve waste reduction goals. To achieve this, CalRecycle and CARB should solicit public feedback in the regulatory process to determine cost-effective strategies for recycling organic waste and technologies for producing renewable gas. CalRecycle and CARB should determine methods for promoting the use of renewable gas from organic waste recycling in the waste sector.

- **The Energy Commission should re-examine the status of renewable gas as part of the Integrated Energy Policy Report in 4 years.**

- **See the recommendation in Chapter 8 to significantly expand the Energy Commission’s Natural Gas Research and Development program.**

- **See Chapter 3 for further discussion on power-to-gas as a means to use excess renewable generation.**
CHAPTER 10:
Climate Adaptation and Resiliency

Introduction

The energy sector (including transportation) contributes more than 80 percent of the annual greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in California. This sector is also vulnerable to climate impacts, which have implications for energy reliability, affordability, and safety. For example, high temperatures will increase peak electricity demand for space cooling, decrease the efficiency of thermal power plants, reduce the performance of transformers and other electrical equipment, and reduce the energy demand for space heating. Sea-level rise will increase the risks of coastal flooding of petroleum, natural gas, and electricity infrastructure in coastal areas.

As anticipated, temperatures in California are going up as a result of climate change. In 2014, California experienced its warmest annual average statewide temperature on record measured since about 1895. The winter of 2014 (December 2014–February 2015) is the warmest on record while the 2014 summer was not unusually hot. In the summer of 2017, the record for maximum daily temperatures was broken in several cities, including San Francisco. Figure 84 shows the statewide average summer temperatures (June, July, August). This figure shows that California experienced its maximum summertime temperatures on record since 1895. Climate change will continue to produce record-breaking temperatures at local, regional, and statewide levels.

The degree of warming that will materialize in the rest of this century and beyond depends on past and future GHG emissions. It is imperative, therefore, to prepare the energy system for the climate changes already in the pipeline and for the changes expected from global emissions in the next decades.
This chapter continues the discussion on climate adaptation for the energy sector from prior Integrated Energy Policy reports (IEPRs). This chapter overviews the policy context under which climate adaptation for the energy sector is evolving, summarizes preliminary discussions with community-based organizations and investor-owned utilities (IOUs) on “actionable science” and presents new information about climate projections and the development of climate-relevant parameters. Then it briefly discusses new scientific findings of relevance to the energy sector such as new projections for sea-level rise and the likelihood of achieving the Paris Agreement goal of not exceeding a global average temperature of 2 degrees Celsius (3.6 degrees Fahrenheit) from the preindustrial level. In light of the above information, this chapter presents concepts on how research may help lay the foundation to reduce impacts on disadvantaged communities. This chapter ends with policy recommendations to increase the likelihood of success of climate adaptation for the energy sector.

---

540 *Actionable science* is scholarship with the potential to inform decisions, improve the design or implementation of public policies, or influence public or private sector policies. (https://www.sesync.org/actionable-science.)
Changes in the Federal Approach to Climate Change

The current administration in Washington D.C. has taken a different approach to climate change—whether in preparation for unavoidable consequences or dissemination of scientific information—from that of the State of California. The decision by the President of the United States to reverse course on the Paris Agreement could dangerously delay global efforts to reduce GHG emissions. Some of the major changes in federal policy could impact California’s efforts to prepare for climate change. Some of these changes are listed below:

- Disbandment of the Federal Advisory Committee put together to assist with the preparation of the 2018 National Climate Assessment and future assessments jeopardizes the intent of the Global Change Research Act of 1990, to prepare the nation for climate change by delivering these assessments every four years to the President and the Congress.

- The Trump administration recently abruptly ended a study commissioned to the National Academy of Sciences about the potential health effect to people living near coal mines in the Central Appalachia. Research papers have linked these mining activities with health impacts including lung cancer.\(^1\)

- The White House has proposed to cut funding for ARPA-E, which is a group in DOE developing new clean technologies and bringing them close to the marketplace. These technologies will be essential for the decarbonization of the U.S. energy system.


Policy Context for Adaptation in California’s Energy Sector

A recent article in the science journal Nature,\(^541\) cosigned by Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr., argues that humanity has only about three years to start a robust decline of global carbon dioxide (CO\(_2\)) emissions to have a chance of meeting the Paris target of limiting global average temperatures below 2 degrees Celsius from preindustrial levels – 1.5 degrees Celsius from preindustrial levels, if possible. The authors of the Nature article estimate that global emissions cannot surpass between 150 and 1,050 gigatons of carbon dioxide (GtCO\(_2\)), after 2016. Governor Brown indicated, “It’s up to you and it’s up to me and tens of millions of other people to get it together to roll back the forces of carbonization and join together to combat the existential threat of climate change.”\(^542\) Others have also made similar arguments about the existential nature of the climate problem that includes the possibility of catastrophic irreversible events.\(^543\)

Yet, the current administration in Washington, D.C., has been hostile to efforts to protect the planet from...
a warming climate, prepare its citizens for unavoidable climate impacts, and disseminate scientific information about climate change. The decision by the President of the United States to abandon the Paris Agreement could dangerously delay global efforts to reduce GHG emissions. (See sidebar.) Not addressing climate issues puts California, the nation, the entire world, and future generations at risk of the potentially catastrophic consequences of climate change. California is a world leader in policies to reduce GHG emissions while adapting to the impacts of climate change. This leadership is crucial for California’s economy and the safety and health of its people.

The safety, reliability, and affordability of California’s energy sector are particularly sensitive to climate impacts. At the same time, the energy sector can play a significant role in GHG reductions. The immediate reduction of global GHG emissions can help California’s energy sector adapt by reducing the frequency of extreme heat and similar events. To help achieve California’s climate and clean energy goals, state programs catalyze investment in new technologies, local planning for preparedness, and cross-jurisdictional sharing to promote a climate-responsive grid.

**National and Subnational Context**

California continues to expand formal and informal partnerships related to global climate change at home and abroad. Changes in federal climate change policy make California’s leadership even more important. Among many changes in federal policy, two in particular stand out for California’s energy sector and climate goals:

- The federal administration signaled it intends to withdraw from the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change Conference of the Parties 21 (COP 21) “Paris Agreement,” which set a goal of limiting GHG emissions to a point that would theoretically “cap” global temperature increases to no more than 2 degrees Celsius.

- The Partnership for Energy Sector Climate Resilience would be eliminated under the White House’s proposed budget cuts to the Office of Energy Policy and Systems Analysis in the U.S. Department of Energy. At the same time, in California, SoCalGas and other

---


548 Ibid.


utilities favor a California version of the U.S. Department of Energy Partnership to complement the federal effort.552

Yet, strengthened cooperation among national and subnational jurisdictions around the world provides a basis for hope. The Under2 Coalition, formed under the leadership of Governor Brown, includes a total of 187 jurisdictions from 38 countries.553 These subnational entities have agreed to limit GHG emissions 80 to 95 percent below 1990, or limit to 2 annual metric tons of CO₂ equivalent per capita, by 2050. In addition, the same day that the federal government announced it intends to withdraw from the Paris Agreement, the governors of the states of California, Washington, and New York formed the United States Climate Alliance – pledged to work together to meet the goal of the Paris Agreement. Fourteen states and Puerto Rico have joined the partnership as of October 4, 2017.

State Efforts to Promote Climate Adaptation

In addition to aggressive GHG reduction targets, California is integrating climate adaptation into planning and investment decision-making. The California Natural Resources Agency (CNRA) summarizes the aim of these policies as “ensuring that people, communities, and natural systems are able to withstand the impacts of climate disruption.”554

Also, as highlighted in the 2016 IEPR Update, the Energy Sector Adaptation Working Group – headed by Commissioner Liane Randolph of the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) and Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller of the Energy Commission—continues to meet every quarter to discuss how to advance climate adaptation for the electricity and natural gas systems. Other participants in this group from the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research, the CNRA, and the Office of Emergency Services, ensure overall coordination with other adaptation activities.

---

552 Comments submitted by SOCalGas on September 12, 2017 to Docket No. 17-IEPR-09.

553 For the latest statistics, see http://under2mou.org/

554 http://resources.ca.gov/climate/safeguarding/.
The energy agencies have also participated in other major climate adaptation activities. They were represented in the Technical Advisory Group created by the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research, created in compliance with Executive Order EO B-30-15, to develop guidelines on how state agencies should protect state infrastructure and plan for a changing climate.

**Climate Research and Tools for California’s Energy Sector**

This section provides an overview of California’s *Fourth Climate Change Assessment*, as well as two interactive climate information tools (Cal-Adapt and Climate Console) that are being used to inform climate adaptation in the state’s energy sector.

Kicked off in March 2016, California’s *Fourth Climate Change Assessment* is on track to deliver peer-reviewed results in the third quarter of 2018. The assessment includes 15 energy sector studies supported by the Energy Commission. These studies will:

- Develop rigorous, comprehensive climate change scenarios.
- Explore the use of probabilistic forecasts to improve energy sector management and operations as climate diverges from the historical observations that hitherto provided a reasonable basis for planning.
- Investigate regional and local vulnerabilities of the energy system to extreme events such as wildfires, extreme heat, drought, and flooding.
- Explore the interconnectedness of various facets of California’s energy system with other critical sectors and services.

California’s *Fourth Climate Change Assessment* is managed and supported jointly by CNRA, the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research, and the Energy Commission. CNRA is funding research on non-energy issues such as adaptation options to natural ecosystems and the identification of barriers to adaptation. The

---

**Implications of Out of State Extreme Weather and Climate Change**

Hurricane Harvey caused catastrophic flooding in Texas and the Louisiana Gulf Coast.¹ This area is home to important oil production facilities, refineries, and storage units. As discussed in Chapter 7 the impact of Harvey to the petroleum system in the Gulf Coast will affect prices of gasoline and diesel fuel in the United States, including California.

The National Academy of Science issued a report in 2016 titled *Attribution of Extreme Weather Events in the Context of Climate Change*² reporting advances and research needs for the nascent science of estimating the contribution of climate change to the actual manifestation of weather-related extreme events. It is unknown if a warming planet had, if any, role on the events in the Gulf Coast. The attribution study of hurricanes is challenging. However, some argue that warmer oceans can result in increased instances of extreme precipitation and may intensify coastal heavy precipitation. Water temperatures in the Gulf of Mexico were between 2.7 and 7.2 degrees Fahrenheit warmer than usual when Harvey started. More scientific studies are needed to estimate the probability of the contribution of climate change to the frequency and intensity of hurricane events.

1 It is important to remember the lessons of Gilbert White, father of modern hazard and risk studies, it is not just water that creates catastrophic flooding—rather the hazards in flooding come from how the built environment is planned and executed. See, e.g., White, G.F. 1945. Human Adjustment to Floods. Department of Geography Research Paper no. 29.

findings from the Fourth Assessment are scheduled to be available in time to inform development of the 2018 IEPR Update.

Energy research and development programs administered by the Energy Commission provide statewide information that directly benefits natural gas and electric utility ratepayers. Results are publicly available and helpful for other California adaptation efforts, yet there is an unmet need for climate adaptation research specifically addressing concerns faced by publicly owned utilities’ (POUs’) customers.

One product of Energy Commission-funded climate adaptation research is Cal-Adapt, which makes scientific projections and analyses available as a basis for understanding local climate risks and resilience options for the energy sector. Released in 2017, Cal-Adapt 2.0 dramatically expands the capacities of the initial (2011) version of Cal-Adapt in five main ways:

- New climate projections.
- More powerful and flexible visualizations.
- Improved access to data.
- A public applications programming interface (API) platform that enables external development of custom tools.
- Connection with supporting resources such as the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research Integrated Climate Adaptation and Resiliency Program.

Visualizations on Cal-Adapt allow users to collect high-resolution climate information by census tract, watershed, climate zones, congressional district, utility service territories, counties, incorporated and census-designated places, and more. Furthermore, users can upload confidential boundary files for use in Cal-Adapt visualizations.

The Cal-Adapt 2.0 new datasets for climate projections, wildfire, snowpack, and a suite of hydrological variables use high-resolution climate projections developed by researchers at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography at the University of California, San Diego. The underlying technique, known as LOCA (or localized constructed analogues), was developed to address the limitations of prior methods with regard to representing temperature extremes and spatial distribution of precipitation. These improvements are critical because extreme temperature and precipitation events drive many of the economic and health-related impacts of climate change. The Cal-Adapt use of LOCA and LOCA-derived data align it with the scenarios identified for energy sector planning and research, as discussed in the 2016 IEPR Update. Data on Cal-Adapt also align with the adaptation guidance for state agencies issued by the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research, as directed by Executive Order B-30-15.

California IOUs that participated in the Department of Energy’s Resilience Partnership used Cal-Adapt to support vulnerability assessments. More recently, as presented at the August 29, 2017, workshop, SDG&E described how it has used Cal-Adapt for initiatives to support resilient

555 http://cal-adapt.org/.
infrastructure, including design of a compressor station in Blythe, as well as investigation of design standards and system hardening. According to Adam Smith from Southern California Edison (SCE), a version of the Department of Energy Partnership to complement the federal effort could better address the fact that the State will need a “California-specific approach” for adaptation.

As a publicly available tool, Cal-Adapt has been adopted by resilience initiatives beyond the electricity and natural gas sectors for which it was primarily developed. For example, the 2017 update of California’s general planning guidelines point local governments to Cal-Adapt to support a statutorily required adaptation element of general planning. Similarly, the adaptation guidance from the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research directs state agencies to Cal-Adapt as a supporting resource. The Climate Action Team’s Research Working Group is exploring how to ensure that Cal-Adapt remains a stable resource to support resilience efforts possibly through support from multiple state agencies or a public-private partnership.

The California Climate Console is another tool available for integrating climate change into energy sector planning, with an emphasis on informing the siting of large renewable energy generation projects and transmission infrastructure. The Energy Commission and the Conservation Biology Institute developed Climate Console to provide relevant and actionable climate information that can be used to improve local and landscape-scale planning, landscape conservation, and climate adaptation. It was developed and used for the Desert Renewable Energy Conservation Plan – which spans 22.5 million acres in seven counties – to assist in identifying areas most appropriate for renewable energy development, and areas that are important for the long-term conservation of habitats and species in California’s desert. (See Chapter 5 for more information.) Recent additions include statewide coverage of potential vegetation changes, streamflow, climatic water deficit, and the ability to explore the potential climate-driven effects on ecosystem carbon and biomass.

The Sacramento Municipal Utility District and the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, two of the largest POUs in California, are addressing climate adaptation, though many small POUs in California have not done so. At the August 2017 joint agency workshop on Climate Adaptation and Resilience for the Energy System, a POU representative indicated, however, that tools like Cal-Adapt would allow them to examine the implication of climate change for their facilities.

556 http://climateconsole.org/ca.

The Energy Commission is fostering climate adaptation initiatives for the energy sector in multiple ways such as:

- Supporting the development of a common set of climate scenarios for California for both research and long-term planning. These scenarios have been adopted for California’s Fourth Climate Change Assessment and for planning by state and local jurisdictions.

- Supporting multiple studies on climate vulnerabilities and adaptation options for the energy sector including the natural gas, petroleum, and electricity systems in partnership with energy utilities.

- Making the common climate scenarios for research and long-term planning (described above) as well as other scientific results relevant for energy sector vulnerability assessment and adaptation planning publicly available via Cal-Adapt.

- Supporting consideration of climate scenarios in the Energy Commission’s energy forecasts.

- Providing research leadership for the State leading the Climate Action Team Research Working Group. This group, headed by Chair Weisenmiller, meets every month to coordinate research and to discuss research initiatives.

- Participating in the Adaptation Working Group headed by the CPUC and the Energy Commission. This group meets every quarter.

- Supporting the development and demonstration of clean energy technologies designed to reduce GHG emissions.

- Investigating long-term energy scenarios for all sectors of the economy that not only complies with GHG emission reduction mandates but also would inform the development of an energy system less vulnerable to climate impacts.

- Considering climate change in the siting of new power plants and the promulgation of energy efficiency standards.

Climate and climate adaptation research funded and managed by the Energy Commission places a priority on producing results that are “actionable” by end users. Actionable results are important to end users and relevant to their needs and considered rigorous within the scientific community.558, 559, 560, 561 In addition, the format and dissemination of results must facilitate

---


uptake and meet end users’ specifications. “Actionable” does not necessarily mean “acted on.” In other words, results may be salient to the needs of decision-makers/clients, but circumstances may prevent or delay incorporation into decision-making, policy, or operations.

Energy Commission research programs are designed to provide benefits for IOU ratepayers. Other key stakeholders include investor-owned utilities, the CPUC, and the California Independent System Operator (California ISO). Results also are used by other divisions within the Energy Commission, other state agencies, decision-makers in the Executive and Legislative branches of state government, local and regional planning organizations, community-based organizations and the public.

Low-income communities and those communities already shouldering a disproportionate burden of environmental pollution will face the largest challenges preparing for climate change. Multiagency efforts are underway to increase dialogue, understanding, and resources to help meet local needs and priorities for climate preparedness. The importance of this work is highlighted in Safeguarding California 2014, Climate Change Research Plan for California 2015, Safeguarding Implementation Action Plans—Energy Sector Plan 2016, and the 2016 IEPR Update.

The Energy Commission supports climate change adaptation research for the energy system via three research projects covering the San Diego region, the rest of Southern California, and Northern California, covering roughly the geographical regions serviced by San Diego Gas & Electric, SoCalGas, and PG&E, respectively. In addition, the Energy Commission is a strong supporter of research on methods to estimate methane emissions from the natural gas system and on ways to drastically reduce these emissions.

The overarching theme of near-term, energy-related climate adaptation research outlined in the Electric Program Investment Charge: 2018–2020 Proposed Triennial Investment Plan is to increase the resiliency of the electricity system to climate change and extreme weather events. In 2017, the Energy Commission and CPUC organized a series of joint meetings and workshops on
actionable science for the energy sector, including discussion of best practices and potential research topics relevant to the IOUs and CPUC.

While the Energy Commission supports research for the energy system, other state agencies such as the California Natural Resources Agency, the California Department of Water Resources, the California Department of Public Health, the California Department of Food and Agriculture, and CARB support climate studies for the other sectors of the economy.

The Energy Commission held a workshop April 11, 2017, on Customers of Climate Science Research\textsuperscript{562} to aid in developing the Electric Program Investment Charge 2018–2020 Triennial Investment Plan. This workshop was organized to strengthen coordination with IOUs, local governments, and other stakeholders and to ensure Energy Commission funding for energy-related climate science research provides actionable results to inform decision-making in California’s electricity and natural gas sectors. This workshop sought agreement from IOUs, local governments, and other user groups on research topics to help meet their needs for climate adaptation planning and implementation. A panel of high-level representatives from the IOUs, a POU, and environmental justice and energy equity advocacy groups provided comments on the presentations by state agency staff, discussed research priorities, and pledged their commitment to work together to prepare the energy sector for a changing climate.

The research program in the proposed EPIC investment plan will be addressed through three approaches: investigating risks, increasing climatic knowledge, and boosting resilience. These approaches, and how they respond to the needs for actionable science expressed by end users, are described below.

**Investigating Risks**

The first initiative aims to improve the understanding of the risks to the energy sector and identify effective strategies to increase resilience. Topics for this initiative may include development of probabilistic forecasts of hydrological and meteorological parameters relevant for energy planning and operations; studies to detect changing climate conditions in California and to attribute the role of climate change in extreme weather events; and state-of-the-science/art climate and sea-level rise scenarios for California’s Fifth Climate Change Assessment. Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E) commented at the April 11, 2017, workshop on the need to monitor and study snowpack and streamflow at high resolution because this energy resource varies significantly across time and space. This is also an issue for LADWP and SCE. SCE and PG&E identified a need to account for interdependencies and interactions among climate impacts (for example, identifying risks related to drought followed by severe flood) and across sectors (for example, when Hurricane Sandy triggered power outages that knocked out pumps at gas stations and wastewater treatment plants). PG&E identified a need to account for interdependencies throughout the energy supply chain across sectors and geography. It also recommended coordinating local community vulnerability assessments to include other services besides energy. Further, Melissa Lavinson, Vice President of Federal Affairs and Chief Sustainability Officer for

\textsuperscript{562} http://www.energy.ca.gov/research/epic/17-EPIC-01/documents/#04112017.
PG&E, indicated that “we’re starting to develop internally what we’re calling our climate resilience screening tool. And we’re going to pilot that with some of our higher-end infrastructure investment projects ... the $20 million-plus kind of projects, so that we’re making sure that we’re asking the right questions, ... so that before we make those investments, we’ve actually addressed the issue of climate change.” 563

This initiative will also develop methods to identify attractive adaptation methods considering deep uncertainty associated with climate change and other stressors. Studies will try to identify win-win strategies that are good options now and under a changing climate in the next 30 plus years, with a special emphasis on options to ease climate change impacts on disadvantaged communities. SCE, San Diego Gas & Electric (SDG&E), and PG&E all requested help at the workshop with developing and evaluating methods for cost-benefit analysis to assist in setting priorities for adaptation strategies. 564 LADWP and the Asian Pacific Environmental Network (APEN) made suggestions for new equity metrics. LADWP suggested metrics related to adaptation spending, energy services, and outages within disadvantaged communities to look for patterns. APEN suggested metrics such as the percentage of households with air conditioners. APEN also recommended research and additional case studies on sensitivity of disadvantaged communities to power outages and surges, advanced energy storage in disadvantaged communities, identification of key infrastructure in need of reliable electricity (for example, food banks and shelters), and aging or retired energy infrastructure that may pose health and safety hazards. LADWP is using a set of equity metrics developed with input from community organizations that can serve as an example. 565

**Increasing Climatic Knowledge**

The second initiative acknowledges the most renewable energy systems are dependent on climate factors, such as wind and cloud cover, that may be altered with climate change. As California transitions to a low-carbon energy system, the energy sector needs greater clarity about the interactions between renewable electricity generation and climate change. This was also expressed by PG&E among others at the August 29, 2017, workshop in their request for better science on atmospheric river forecasting for hydropower planning. As noted legal scholar and climate adaptation expert Robin Kundis-Craig notes in her principles for climate adaptation, knowledge is the foundation of adaptation and resilience. 566

---


564 The U.S. Department of Energy noted at the August 29, 2017, IEPR workshop on Climate Adaptation and Resilience for the Energy Sector that it is a guidance document on adaptation cost-benefit analysis.

565 https://www.ladwp.com/ladwp/faces/ladwp/aboutus/a-financesandreports/au-fr-corporateperformance/au-fr-corporateperformance-emdli/sessionid=47v0g706h9b5zLoRhxsY50ldLxQGj8hCaW7stbH94GgTYcNBTl1227896423?_afrWindowMode=8265_%26_afrWindowMode=8265_%26_afrWindowMode=8265_%26_afrWindowMode=8265

Boosting Resilience

The third initiative will integrate climate readiness into electricity system operations, tools, and models to bridge the gap between actionable science and new products to support the effective use of the improved technical knowledge from the other initiatives and similar efforts. Continued enhancement of Cal-Adapt will be central to this initiative, including expanding it with resilience tools for disadvantaged communities and for leveraging probabilistic forecasts to inform IOU operations and planning. All panelists at the April 11, 2017, workshop requested improvements in Cal-Adapt to enhance the usefulness of the tool. There were several comments that Cal-Adapt data should be compatible with management and planning models used by the IOUs and that even integrating it into their GIS databases is a challenge that sometimes requires consultant assistance.

Staff from the Energy Commission and the CPUC met with representatives from the IOUs on March 10, 2017. At this meeting, staff from the IOUs encouraged regular communication between researchers and end users such as utilities, so that the science addresses critical needs related to safe, reliable, and affordable energy service; is delivered in a format that can be immediately integrated into existing practices; and delivers pertinent information to the right people at the right time to affect decision making and produce measurable results.

Moreover, there are several specific “asks” for improving resilience, raised by utilities at the August 29, 2017, IEPR workshop, as well as the April 11, 2017, workshop. Federal regulatory and administrative procedures for permitting transmission line rights-of-way and managing vegetation to reduce fire risk was identified at the August 29, 2017, IEPR workshop as a hindrance to resiliency. Even under today’s climate conditions, many transmission lines are exposed to wildfires. This risk is expected only to increase with climate change. Utilities are required to clear vegetation surrounding lines both to minimize damage to them from fire in adjacent wildlands but also to reduce risk from transmission infrastructure igniting fires. This win-win strategy is sometimes hampered because of protracted permitting processes to perform this activity. PG&E noted that it can take months to renew existing rights-of-way and vegetation management plans from public land management agencies, especially where lines cross multiple national forests and other public lands.567 Federal legislation is under consideration in the U.S. Senate to address this issue.568 Similar issues can arise on private lands where permission must be obtained from many land owners. SDG&E obtained a “master special use” permit to combine 70 existing permits for electric facilities within the Cleveland National Forest with potential replacement of certain distribution lines to include fire hardening and undergrounding, or burying lines, of some facilities.569

---


Substantive and Procedural Needs for Actionable Resilience Research

As noted elsewhere in this chapter and in Chapter 2, resilience planning and implementation are not uniform across California. And, as climate impacts can be exacerbated by pre-existing inequities, there is a need to take a deliberate approach to equity in adaptation research to foster robust resilience.

Two events focused on climate change and equity further inform the recommendations in this chapter. The first of these was an interactive breakout session at the 2017 Climate Science Symposium titled, “Paradigm Shift: Moving Towards Collaborative Research for Environmental Justice, Equity and Climate Change.” That session – which included talks from Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller and Commissioner Janea Scott with the Energy Commission, Ms. Margaret Gordon with the West Oakland Environmental Indicators Project, Nahal Ghoghaie with the Environmental Justice Coalition for Water, and Anne Neville with the California Research Bureau – provided feedback to researchers, local and state government, NGOs and community representatives on how to move the needle on climate adaptation through research for disadvantaged communities and vulnerable populations. Crucially, full scholarships were arranged for community members to attend and participate in the discussion and the symposium. The session produced extensive feedback and recommendations, which are being incorporated into Safeguarding California. Five frequent and overarching points from that session are that, to better address environmental justice and equity concerns in climate research, it is important to:

- Build relationships between researchers and community members through purposefully creating iterative opportunities to encourage dialogue, including informal dialogue.
- Meet people where they are; consider terminology and linguistic and physical accessibility.
- Rely on partnerships with leaders and organizations that are trusted by the affected communities.
- Extend the “life” of research by starting engagement early and having a plan to continue partnerships and training beyond the formal close of the project.
- Make climate research local and/or locally relevant.

The second event, held July 13, 2017, was a discussion of the Climate Justice Working Group with state agencies on climate justice. The Climate Justice Working Group presented findings demonstrating who has and will bear the brunt of the impacts of climate change in California. For example, when analyzing extreme heat, Dr. Rachel Morello-Frosch and her research team found:

“Black, and especially Latino and Asian populations are more likely than Whites to live in heat-prone neighborhoods in US urban areas, after controlling for ecologic factors that affect tree growth. Residential segregation increases the likelihood that all racial/ethnic groups will live in heat-prone neighborhoods. Poverty and home ownership do not

---

570 Attendees included Climate Justice Working Group members and the names of the non-profits, Resources Legacy Fund (convener of the CJWG), and Dr. Rachel Morello-Frosch, UC Berkeley.
explain these disparities. Segregation can marginalize populations into neighborhoods with undesirable built environment characteristics. Climate change adaptation & mitigation should explicitly incorporate an environmental justice perspective to protect vulnerable urban populations.”

The conclusions from these events will inform new adjustments to energy adaptation research (discussed later in this chapter). At Energy Commission workshops in 2017, participants suggested building on existing methods for collaboration in research – such as technical advisory committees and workshops – to develop practices that offered meaningful engagement early and throughout the research. Building and maintaining collaborative processes are key components of some “actionable” research, according to panelists from the APEN and LADWP. These processes are critical to disadvantaged communities’ access to and voice within the development of new climate adaptation and vulnerability research. The suggestions from these meetings were considered in developing the Electric Program Investment Charge: 2018–2020 Proposed Triennial Investment Plan.

In September 2017, PG&E announced its first two $100,000 grants for local government climate resilience initiatives in Northern and Central California. The grants were awarded through PG&E’s Better Together Resilient Communities program. Also, PG&E announced a pilot program to reduce financial barriers to electric vehicles in disadvantaged communities in California’s Central Valley. The pilot program is offered by PG&E in partnership with Valley Clean Air Now and the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Local 684 and 100.

**Climate Projections for California and New Scientific Developments**

In comments submitted to the 2016 IEPR Update proceeding, IOUs emphasized the need to have a common set of climate projections for California for long-term planning. Multiyear research funded by the Energy Commission generated a set of California climate projections developed with methods reported in the peer-reviewed literature. These projections were adopted in the final 2016 IEPR Update and the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research plans to include them in the forthcoming California Adaptation Planning Guide. In 2015, the federal government further tested the method developed by Scripps for the Energy Commission and decided to use this method for the nation as a whole for the 2018 National Climate Assessment.

Stakeholders and the CPUC are interested in translating the climate projections into information that the energy sector can use in management and planning. To ease this transition, the following

---


sections describe technical considerations for using climate projections to develop climate-relevant parameters and provide some examples.

**Using Climate Projections for Energy Management and Planning**

The climate projections discussed above include a range of weather and hydrological variables such as ambient temperature (at about 2 meters from the surface), snowpack levels, precipitation, surface wind speed, soil moisture, runoff, solar radiation, and relative humidity. The projections of some of these variables are more reliable than others, and some clear trends can be detected. For example, even though the agreement among models for precipitation is not high, the trend for derived variables that depend on temperature show a clear trend independent of what models are used (for example, fraction of precipitation that would fall as rain instead of snow, snow water equivalent).574

**Climate Implications for Hydropower Planning and Operation for Climate Resilience**

Recent events such as the historic drought and subsequent record rain year are bringing renewed attention to the need to take the changing climate into account in hydropower planning and operation. Such hydropower management practices could have benefitted energy bills575 and water security—by, for example, reducing releases from Folsom Dam during a multi-year drought and providing other benefits.

Some researchers have observed that outdated parameters are used for hydropower reservoirs that also have a flood control function.576 For such reservoirs, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers sets the operational parameters for how much water a reservoir can store and when.577 Those parameters are called “rule curves.” The rule curves for the major dams in California were developed more than 60 years ago. They were based on historically observed climate and do not allow for regular changes in operation based on currently observed weather or short- or long-term weather forecasts.578 Computer models run by Willis and others, as well as separate studies by Georgakakos and others579and funded by the Energy Commission, demonstrate that hydropower dams in California perform better for energy generation, water management, and environmental

---


578 Ibid.


Ibid, pp. 34–46.
protection when operational rules incorporate short- and long-term weather and probabilistic climate forecasts. Changes to hydropower rules are necessary to adapt the system to climate change.

Furthermore, existing rules that allow for, but do not mandate, climate considerations may not be sufficient motivation to encourage changes in operation. In a study of Federal Energy Regulatory Commission relicensing on the Yuba River, the author points out that the relicensing process allows the lead agency to incorporate climatic information, but in practice, the agency tends to shy away from doing so, even when relevant climate information is given to it.\(^{580}\)

There are some positive steps being taken by hydroelectric stakeholders to update operations. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has indicated that it would be willing to incorporate atmospheric river forecasts into operations for reservoirs. Similarly, the operations rules for Folsom Dam are being renegotiated and may consider taking weather forecasts into account. And, in California, the Department of Water Resources is partially implementing a decision-support system for reservoir management that incorporates short- and long-term weather forecasts. However, each of these is only a partial solution. Further, because each hydropower dam has its own operations manual, its own set of stakeholders, and its own highly specific geography, updating rules will take additional site-specific studies to identify potential risks for continued use of outdated practices and inform decision-making.\(^{581}\)

The IOUs operate their hydropower units using streamflow forecasts, but the forecasts (based mostly on statistical models) are not performing as well as desired for two main reasons:

- A changing climate is making the reliance on historical data less reliable.
- The water content measurement of the snowpack has significant errors.

The Energy Commission is addressing these concerns with a project installing advanced snow sensors with telemetry capabilities to provide much improved near real-time estimations of the water content in the snowpack.\(^{582}\) PG&E is working very closely with the research teams from the University of California, Berkeley, and the University of California, Merced, on this project.\(^{583}\) In addition, the Energy Commission is funding a very promising study that is updating some IOU hydrologic models by using satellite data to determine the spatial extent of the snowpack; the


\(^{582}\) Francesco Avanzi, University of California, Berkeley and Merced. In-situ Measurements and Telemetry of the Snowpack to Improve Hydropower Operations in a Changing Climate. Presentation at the August 29, 2017, IEPR Workshop.

updated models will then be able to better forecast streamflows where hydropower units operated by IOUs are located.\textsuperscript{584}

Melissa Lavinson from PG&E indicated on August 29, 2017, that relicensing of hydropower units should consider climate change in recognition that hydrological changes are occurring and will continue to change with a warmer climate. She also indicated that PG&E would like to see the use of common data sets and models between agencies. The relicensing process can take about 10 years but PG&E would like to see a faster process “because in the interim the project just continues to operate as it has operated for decades. So the delay getting through a relicensing process actually delays the implementation of the environmental upgrades.”\textsuperscript{585}

**New Scientific Developments Relevant to Planning and Research for Adaptation in the Energy Sector**

Recent advances in climate science are highly relevant for energy sector planning in California. The sections below review the emerging knowledge in sea-level rise, reductions in carbon emissions needed to keep global temperatures from rising more than 2 degrees Celsius, and the co-benefits of reducing GHG emissions. The sections also review new developments on the social cost of carbon. Understanding the magnitude and rates of sea-level rise and extreme weather events is essential for estimating the vulnerability of energy system assets and adapting to the impacts of climate change. As discussed below, the degree and timing of future emissions reductions also play an important role in determining the impacts of climate change.

**Updates From the Recent Scientific Literature on Sea-Level Rise**

Scientific consensus is emerging about the contribution of different factors, such as the thermal expansion of the oceans to future sea-level rise.\textsuperscript{586} However, scientists are still exploring the extent to which land-based ice in Antarctica is likely to shrink and cause additional sea-level rise.

Modeling calibrated with historical observations over the last several decades suggests that melting of land-based Antarctic ice will raise sea levels up to 12 inches (30 cm) by the end of this century.\textsuperscript{587} However, this type of model cannot explain the large increases in sea levels in the paleoclimate record and does not simulate all the physical mechanisms that are believed to be important to predict such increases. As described in the 2016 IEPR Update, modeling by Pollard and DeConto\textsuperscript{588} (including approximations for these physical mechanisms) is able to replicate

\textsuperscript{584}Steven Margulis, University of California, Los Angeles. Using satellite data and in-situ measurements to improve the estimation of snowpack and snowmelt-driven runoff for hydropower generation. Presentation at the August 29, 2017, IEPR workshop.


what the scientific community believes happened before the Ice Age began 130,000 to 115,000
years ago. The projections by Pollard and DeConto for 2100 are an order of magnitude higher
than those obtained with models not simulating plausible additional physical mechanisms (such
as the linking of atmospheric warming with hydrofracturing of ice shelves and structural collapse
of ice cliffs that can trigger rapid sea-level rise). These new projections are also in general
agreement with new interpretations of expert elicitations and model simulations. However, it
will most likely take years for the scientific community to reach a consensus about the
contribution of Antarctica to sea-level rise in this century.

A growing number of scientific papers suggest the stability of at least some of the Antarctic ice
sheets is already in jeopardy or will be in the near future. At the same time, there are a
handful of scientific papers that suggest potential physical mechanisms such as the rapid
discharge of freshwater from the top of the snow directly to the ocean without hydrofracturing the
ice shelves that would reduce the discharge of ice to the ocean.

The high level of uncertainty about what will happen in Antarctica is due to the fact that there are
physical processes that are not very well understood or there are not enough data to validate
physical simulations, including the modeling work of DeConto and Pollard. The National
Science Foundation and the United Kingdom’s National Environmental Research Council are
supporting a multimillion dollar, multiyear study in the West Antarctica Ice Sheet. This study –
How Much, How Fast? – is “designed to improve our understanding of ice-ocean interaction and
its impacts on the interior ice sheet dynamics within the framework of the continuing changes in
Antarctic climate, oceanic circulation, and ongoing ice flow changes.” The results of this
ambitious study may reduce uncertainties associated with the contribution of West Antarctica to
sea-level rise in the years to come.

To inform decision makers of advances in sea-level rise science, California’s Ocean Protection
Council convened a Science Advisory Team (SAT) in early 2017. Led by seven subject matter
experts in various aspects of science related to sea-level rise, the SAT developed Rising Seas in

[References]

9.
591 Feldmann, J. and A. Levermann. 2015. “Collapse of the West Antarctic Ice Sheet After Local Destabilization of the
Amundsen Basin.” PNAS. Vol. 112. No. 46.
592 Alley, K. E., T. A. Scambos, M. R. Siegfried, and H. A. Fricker. 2016. “Impacts of Warm Water on Antarctic Ice Shelf
California: An Update on Sea-Level Rise Science. Extensive engagement of local governments as well as the public was integral to finalizing this peer-reviewed report, which will provide a scientific foundation for a forthcoming update to the Ocean Protection Council’s sea-level rise guidance. The 2018 update to OPC’s sea-level rise guidance document is expected early in 2018. The update will speak to an expanded audience, including not only the state agencies who must incorporate sea-level rise considerations into their planning decisions under Executive Order S-13-08, but cities and counties that must comply with SB 379, which requires incorporation of climate change into their planning.

The report uses best estimates of likelihood by a group of experts using numerical experiments and expert elicitation. However, there is still some uncertainty in these estimates. For example, another group of experts based in Europe using more or less the same evidence as the SAT came out with higher sea-level rise projections to the end of this century.

California’s Fourth Climate Change Assessment is also using expert elicitation to generate “probabilistic” climate projections. By design these projections are more precautionary and use new modeling results quantifying the potential rapid demise of Antarctic land-based ice mass. Boston has adopted a similar approach. The SAT felt that there is a need for more evidence before these new modeling results can be used for regulatory and planning purposes. At the same time, the SAT did not rule out the possibility of rapid increases in sea-level rise with a substantial contribution from Antarctica. To acknowledge this possibility, the team included an extreme scenario of 10 feet regionally in California by 2100, which is close to the upper limit being used for the California Assessment. The SAT suggests that this upper limit should be used for critical long-lived infrastructure.

The new sea-level rise projections are very important to the energy system because the greater the extent of sea-level rise, the greater the proportion of coastal energy facilities (such as substations, pipelines, and refineries) affected. This would change the scope of adaptation measures to be identified and implemented. Prior studies looking at the vulnerability of California’s energy system were based on sea-level rise of up to 1.4 meters. The new projections are much higher and include the possibility of up to almost 10 feet (about 3 meters) under an extreme but physically plausible scenario. Ongoing Electric Program Investment Charge-funded research by ICF is assessing the potential impacts of various sea-level rise projections on the electricity and natural gas sectors in the SDG&E service territory. This assessment will include the costs of disruptions from sea-level rise, the pros and cons of potential adaptation measures, and guidance for designing and siting new energy facilities to account for sea-level rise.


Carbon Budget for Two Degrees Celsius Ceiling

Several scientific publications document that global mean warming is proportional to cumulative carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions, globally, regionally, and within California. This result — that warming scales roughly linearly with cumulative carbon emissions independently of emissions pathway — is also observed in high-resolution downscaled projections (LOCA) for California with regard to snowpack and soil moisture.

The linearity of global temperatures with cumulative emissions has been used to estimate how much more carbon, and therefore CO₂ emissions, could still be emitted to the atmosphere to remain below 2°C warming relative to temperatures before the industrial revolution.

The 2016 IEPR Update showed that temperatures in California scale almost linearly with global CO₂ emissions. Figure 85 uses this finding to estimate the overall warming associated with additional cumulative CO₂ emissions of 150 and 1,050 GtCO₂ from 2016 that, as indicated before, is the allowed carbon budget that permits compliance with the temperature targets in the Paris Agreement. The vertical lines show the warming expected in California for this range of cumulative CO₂ emissions for the annual average of temperatures. As shown in Figure 85, achieving the Paris Agreement would avoid more severe levels of climate change, but a substantial amount of warming between 1.6 degrees Fahrenheit and 2.8 degrees Fahrenheit above the 1976–2005 average is expected, even if the Paris target is achieved. The red and blue lines in this figure represent the average of multiple outputs from different global climate models with the associated ranges shown in the red and blue areas for the RCP8.5 and RCP4.5 global emission scenarios, respectively.


The University of California released a report in 2015 titled *Bending the Curve*,\(^{605}\) with a roadmap for global action for carbon neutrality showing that it is still possible to safeguard the climate and limit global average temperature below 2 degrees Celsius in compliance with the Paris Agreement. However, the window of opportunity to limit warming in this century below 2 degrees Celsius is almost gone without massive deployment of technologies extracting CO\(_2\) from the atmosphere.\(^{606,607,608}\)

The impacts to California under a 2 degrees Celsius world would represent the most optimistic scenario for the energy system but still with substantial impacts. For example, the Sierra snowpack, which serves as a natural reservoir for high-elevation hydropower units, would be expected to diminish by less than half, with most models suggesting less than 30 percent loss relative to 1961–1990 baseline. Prior studies suggest that reductions in the snowpack are associated with an increase in streamflows in the winter and reductions in the spring and

---


summer, when hydropower is needed to satisfy peak electricity demand for space cooling. Higher flows in the winter could substantially increase the risk of flooding.

**Cobenefits of Reducing GHG Emissions**

Reducing global GHG emissions in the near future can also help reduce emissions of air pollutants such as oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, and volatile organic compounds. An analysis of the public health effects of the Clean Power Plan initiative under the Obama Administration suggest that the plan would have resulted in a public health benefit as high as $400 billion in 2006 dollars. Another study found that reducing GHG emissions at the global scale would substantially reduce the intercontinental transport of air pollution from Asia to North America. Other studies have quantified net impact to crop yields reporting similar net positive economic results. However, it is important to note that GHG reductions are not always associated with similar levels of reductions of air pollutants. For example, if all the CO₂ emissions from power plants in California are eliminated, CO₂ emissions would go down by about 14 percent; however, statewide NOₓ emissions would only go down by about 1 percent.

The synergies between methane emissions reductions from the natural gas system and safety should be harnessed. Taking care of safety issues could avoid catastrophic releases of methane to the atmosphere, as with the Aliso Canyon incident. At the same time, the early detection of leaks could bring attention to situations that could become catastrophic without early intervention. For example, current Energy Commission and CARB-sponsored research is measuring methane from various sources, including landfills, industrial facilities, refineries, pipelines, compressor stations, and other infrastructure, using a specially instrumented aircraft. This research has also identified safety issues that were able to be immediately remedied. Climate adaptation measures for the natural gas system may also have safety implications. For instance, due to flooding, soil and debris movement, and sea-level rise in the Sacramento San Joaquin Delta, catastrophic failures and disruptions to the natural gas infrastructure in this area are theoretically possible. Adaptation measures should substantially reduce these risks that could arise with sea level rise. (See Chapter 8, “California Storage and Related Issues” and “Methane Leakage in the Natural Gas System” and Chapter 11, “2017 Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility Energy Reliability Issues” for more information.)

**Social Cost of Carbon**

The social cost of carbon (SCC) is the estimated economic net damage or cost of a unit of carbon dioxide emissions or the climate equivalent of other greenhouse gases emitted to the atmosphere. There have not been major breakthroughs in the literature with respect to SCC, but a major

---


review by the National Academy of Sciences suggests important changes on how SCC should be estimated. The National Academy suggests the creation of four interconnected modules: the socioeconomic module, the climate module, the damage module, and the discounting module. This new framework arises out of a disciplinary mismatch in prior SCC work. Past SCC estimations have been done by economists, while the process used to estimate SCC involves simulation of natural systems more in the purview of physical such as climatologist, agricultural experts, hydrologist, and engineers. The estimation of SCC also requires the simulating of human systems that would also benefit from the participation of social scientists.

The current SCC used by federal agencies is relatively low (for example, $42 per ton of CO₂ in 2020 in 2007 dollars using a 3 percent discount rate), and does not capture the severity of impacts of GHG emissions predicted by the vast majority of physical scientists. This is due mostly to the nature of the models that were used to estimate SCC that assumes perfect economic markets and perfect adaptation. Some damages are not quantified (such as large biodiversity losses), or the quantification of these damages is subject to debate on ethical and practical grounds. Finally, some SCC models may not properly consider extreme and irreversible damages, such as the collapse of ice sheets in Antarctica. For all of these reasons, some argued that the real SCC must be much higher with, perhaps, a lower bound of $125 per ton of CO₂.

Given the policy relevance of SCC, some prominent economists and lawyers argued their preference for the continued use of SCC in opposition to President Trump’s Executive Order 13783 disbanding the Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases. This executive order ordered federal agencies to monetize climate effects using “the best available science and economics” using appropriate discount rates,” which most likely implies a direction to use high discount rates that substantially lower the present value of future damages.

Separately, at the state level, the CPUC recently adopted an interim GHG adder for estimating the cost-effectiveness of distributed energy resources, such as energy efficiency, that do not emit GHGs. The interim GHG adder, which was adopted as part of the CPUC’s Integrated Distributed Energy Resources proceeding, is intended to estimate the costs of reducing emissions to achieve the state’s 2030 GHG target. The interim GHG adder is currently set to the Cap-and-Trade Program’s Allowance Price Containment Reserve price, while the CPUC’s Integrated Resource Planning proceeding engages in modeling efforts to identify the optimal mix of resources and associated marginal costs to reduce GHG emissions in the electric sector. These values represent costs for abatement and not avoided damages as is the case with SCC.

---


Identification of Climate-Relevant Parameters for the Energy System

For this chapter, *climate relevant parameters* are actionable weather or climate metrics used for the design, management, operation, or planning of the energy system. For example:

- To estimate the amount of energy (megawatt-hours) that would be required for a certain period for space cooling in homes and buildings, climate forecasters in energy utilities and within the Energy Commission uses a parameter called *cooling degree days* (CDDs).

- To determine the peak electricity generating capacity (megawatts) that should be available for the hot months of the year, forecasters may use the 95th percentile of the maximum temperatures (“1-in-20”) measured in a given meteorological station (or weighted average of multiple stations) in the last 30 years.

- To select specifications for the wires to be used for transmission lines, engineers usually use the maximum temperature measured along the path where the wires will be installed. This is done to ensure that the combination of multiple factors, including ambient temperatures, does not result in levels of sagging that could create safety problems.

These are examples of climate-relevant parameters. Such parameters are usually estimated using historical data from meteorological stations or inferred from an existing network of stations.

However, using only historical data to achieve robust and safe outcomes for the energy sector is not reliable under a changing climate. For example, the 2006 heat wave experienced in California is assumed to be a highly unusual event with a very low probability of occurring in the future (perhaps a 1-in-500 year event or higher than the 99th percentile) based on historical data. Yet multiple studies have shown climate change will substantially increase the odds of this type of event in the future.618

How, then, can energy stakeholders develop more robust climate-relevant parameters? One option for developing more robust climate-relevant parameters is using, as a guide, scientifically vetted climate projections. As discussed above, California has a set of peer-reviewed climate projections. These climate scenario projections can be used to estimate how energy-relevant climate parameters would change in the future in California. Also, sensitivity analysis can be conducted by studying the sensitivity of each parameter to the choice of global climate model and emissions scenario.

Energy Commission staff is working with practitioners in the energy sector to identify climate-relevant parameters. Ideally, climate-relevant parameters would be defined in quantitative ways (such as the standard equation for calculating CDDs for specific locations for different time frames for example, annually or during only the hot months of the year). In some cases, the climate parameters are not that obvious. In these cases, qualitative descriptions are adequate as long as these descriptions can be translated in quantitative terms to estimate the probability of

---

similar events occurring in the future. The 2006 heat wave may be an example where a qualitative description would suffice – indicating that it lasted for several days; conditions at night were very humid and very hot; and the heat wave covered the entire state (thereby preventing the exchange of electricity between the utilities because they were all at peak demand). Using the historical record, this qualitative description can be translated in quantitative terms such as number of days, minimum (maximum) temperatures at specific times, levels of relative humidity, and spatial coverage.

The sections below present examples of climate-relevant parameters identified with assistance from the Energy Commission’s Demand Forecasting Office.

**1-in-10 and 1-in-20 High Temperatures: Stockton**

The Demand Forecasting Office estimates 1-in-10 (90th percentile) and 1-in-20 (95th percentile) events in about 16 meteorological stations distributed in California. One of these stations is located in Stockton. In consultation with the Demand Forecasting Office, staff from the Energy Research and Development Division estimated how the two climate-relevant parameters would change up to 2050. Staff used maximum daily temperatures for May, June, July, and August for the prior 30 years. For example, in Figure 86 the 95th percentile for 1980 is calculated using data from 1950 to 1979 for about 3,600 days.

![Figure 86: Thirty-Year 90th and 95th Percentiles of Maximum Daily Temperatures for Stockton](source: California Energy Commission staff using data from Scripps Institution of Oceanography, July 25, 2017.)
In Figure 86, values before 2005 are simulations of the historical period, and after 2006, the percentiles assume global GHG emissions that follow the RCP4.5 and RCP8.5 scenarios. The percentiles depend on global GHG emissions, but the departures of these percentiles are relatively minor. It is clear from this figure that long-term planning, assuming stationary numbers for the percentiles, will underestimate the demand for electricity capacity in the rest of this half of this century.

**Cooling and Heating Degree Days: Stockton**

CDDs measure the departure of ambient temperature above a reference temperature, usually 65 degrees Fahrenheit. As indicated before, roughly speaking the demand for space cooling is proportional to CDD. Heating degree days (HDDs) measure departures for temperatures below the same reference temperature. Figure 87 shows a marked increase in CDDs in the rest of this half of this century and significant decreases but a less pronounced trend for HDDs. This agrees with the historical record provided by the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration showing more dramatic changes for CDDs than HDDs in the last decades in California.

**Figure 87: Potential Increases in CDDs and Decreases in HDDs in Stockton, California**

![Figure 87: Potential Increases in CDDs and Decreases in HDDs in Stockton, California](source)

**Regionwide Heat Waves**

The electricity system experiences stresses during heat waves covering California and neighboring states. Using simulations from one global climate model from 1950 to 2000, it is found that these heat waves are rare in the historical period, as expected, but they become more common in the future, and the duration and intensity of these heat waves increase. Figure 88 shows these findings where regionwide heat waves are defined when 50-year historical heat waves occur simultaneously in major cities in California, Utah, Arizona, and Nevada. In this figure, the size
(area) of the bubbles are proportional to the temperature departures from a given site-specific (50-year heat wave) threshold.

**Figure 88: Potential Regionwide Heat Waves: Arizona, California, Utah, and Nevada**

At the August 29, 2017, IEPR workshop, PG&E, SoCalGas, and SDG&E indicated that they are going to submit analyses of climate change related risks as part of their Risk Assessment and Risk Assessment and Mitigation Phase filings to the CPUC. The use of common or similar climate parameters may make it easier to analyze and communicate the risks.

**Increasing Climate Resilience in Disadvantaged Communities**

Uneven distribution of climate impacts can amplify the vulnerabilities of already disadvantaged and vulnerable populations. For example, Figure 89 below describes an array of climate-linked public health impacts to vulnerable populations.
At the same time, local air quality may be disproportionately impacted by mobile sources. For example, the South Coast Air Quality Management District, estimated daily average NOx emission in 2012 from electric utilities was 2.72 tons per day (less than 1 percent of the total emissions), while heavy-duty diesel trucks emitted 114.50 tons per day (about 20 percent of the total emissions). For PM2.5 emissions, the electric utility sector contributes only 2 percent of the total emissions, as the paved road dust contributes 11 percent of the total emissions. The following figure shows that NOx emissions are high along transportation corridors near where many disadvantaged communities are located. A 2015 study supported by the California Air Resources Board indicates that associations of asthma-related hospital visits are enhanced among populations living in areas with high traffic-related air pollutants, emphasizing the major contribution of mobile sources or local air pollution impacts.

Presentations and peer-reviewed research from the Climate Justice Working Group, held on July 13, 2017, reported that climate impacts are not uniform across race, ethnicity, or income level. For example, the effects of urban heat island are felt more strongly in less expensive lower units in buildings, and heat-related mortality disproportionately impacts people of color.\textsuperscript{620}

The importance of environmental justice, social equity, tribal sovereignty, and participatory research methods for climate was also stressed at a Climate Science Symposium panel moderated by Matt Armsby with the Resources Legacy Fund; the Honorable Cynthia Gomez, tribal advisor to Governor Brown and executive secretary of the Native American Heritage Commission; Arsenio Mataka with the California Environmental Protection Agency; Colin Bailey, executive director for the Environmental Justice Coalition for Water; and Karen Andrade with the UC Davis Center for Regional Change.

The issue of environmental justice and disadvantaged communities has also been addressed by sister state agencies. On July 6, 2017, the CPUC hosted an en banc hearing on Environmental Justice and Disadvantaged Communities. CPUC staff and commissioners pointed to several initiatives that the agency is engaging in to strengthen the ability of disadvantaged communities to adjust to climate impacts. These include:

- A program to increase access to affordable energy alternatives for communities in the San Joaquin Valley that rely primarily on propane or wood to heat their homes.

• Requirements that investments in electric vehicle infrastructure provide benefits to disadvantaged communities.

• Subsidies for efficiency through the Energy Savings Assistance Program.

• The use of the Renewable Auction Mechanism to direct clean energy investments to “locally constrained resource areas” – sections of the grid where congested transmission means that fossil-fuel fired plants must be available to maintain reliability, and which often coincide with disadvantaged communities.

Panelists discussed several procedural and distributional issues. Several panelists called for increased direct engagement with residents and members of grassroots organizations from disadvantaged communities to ensure that projects align with local priorities. Some of the distributional issues raised included the effects of climate change on low-income households, including health impacts and higher bills; the need to avoid siting additional gas-fired power plants in disadvantaged communities; and the need to direct research, subsidies, and rebates for efficiency to projects that benefit local residents and locally owned small business in disadvantaged communities. Commissioners emphasized the importance of incorporating inclusion and procedural justice into normal state agency processes.

At the August 29, 2017, IEPR workshop, a panel addressed the role of the energy sector on advancing climate resilience in disadvantaged communities. Panelists discussed a framework for consideration of climate impacts in disadvantaged communities, highlighting:

• Energy Commission actions to incorporate these considerations into research and development programs.

• SCE efforts to promote resilience in disadvantaged communities and conduct outreach to disadvantaged communities to improve clean energy access.

• LADWP efforts to reduce impacts in disadvantaged communities and develop equity metrics to track progress.

• Perspectives from affected communities as voiced by the Asian Pacific Environmental Network which organizes low-income immigrant and refugee communities on issues related to environmental justice.

Both utility panelists from Southern California acknowledged their membership in, and the role of, the Los Angeles Regional Collaborative as a means of coordinating comprehensive, regionally appropriate climate strategies. Adam Smith of SCE also discussed SCE’s partnership with the Greenlining Institute to facilitate dialogue with community-based organizations such as Liberty Hill Foundation, Moving Forward Network, and Coalition for Clean Air. This dialogue serves both to broadly engage communities on climate adaptation and to develop specific pilots and even explore potential regulatory and/or legislative initiatives focused on electric vehicles and community/rooftop solar.
Electricity Research Funding for Projects Addressing Local Priorities

Taking Community Feedback Into Account

The Energy Commission held workshops on Energy and Equity Research in Fresno and Los Angeles as part of a broader outreach to refine the Energy Commission’s proposed Third EPIC Investment Plan. A key takeaway from these workshops was that communities would like to ensure funding opportunities reflect local priorities for investment. To help achieve this goal, stakeholders recommended greater local involvement, including reimbursement for community members’ time and expertise.

Taking feedback from these workshops into consideration, the Energy Commission included proposed funding initiatives with heightened participation by disadvantaged communities in the EPIC Investment Plan under consideration for 2018–2020. The Energy Commission also released a research funding opportunity to support studies of urban energy scenarios (GFO 16-311 – Advancing the Resilience and Environmental Performance of California’s Electricity System). Community-based organizations will assist the researchers in prioritizing the environmental, public health, and other benefits to be considered by the research. This arrangement will help ensure electricity research projects funded through this competitive solicitation focus on locally defined priorities for environmental performance.

Recommendations

Prior IEPRs found that the energy system is vulnerable to climate impacts, but there are options to reduce the climate vulnerability of the system while drastically reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. Regional climate change science in California has made significant strides in the last few years, and more advances are expected as part of California’s Fourth Climate Assessment. To make progress, California’s climate researchers are working with climate science users to inform updates for climate-relevant parameters. This represents a new challenge requiring a closer collaboration with stakeholders, energy utilities, and research teams. In addition, at the August 29, 2017, workshop on Climate Adaptation and Resilience in the Energy Sector, California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) Commissioner Clifford Rechtschaffen indicated that the CPUC will start requiring the IOUs to consider climate change in their filings for some CPUC proceedings.

For these reasons, the Energy Commission recommends the following:

- **To the extent that gas and electric utilities provide resiliency and vulnerability reports to the CPUC as part of the RAMP filings, the information should be available to local governments.**

- **The Energy Commission should continue to support regional coordination to help local governments leverage resiliency actions. Also, state agencies may want to look at options for regional governance structures for such efforts.**

- **The Energy Commission should explore establishing a California Partnership for Energy Sector Climate Resilience.**
• The Clearinghouse being created by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research under the Integrated Climate Adaptation and Resiliency Program (PRC Sec. 71360) should be designed to increase access to data and efficiency of its use across all agencies and stakeholders, including as a resource to utilities and supporting access to utility-led studies and data that can support climate adaptation planning and action.

• The Energy Commission should convene a joint-agency workshop on climate resilience metrics to help track California’s resilience action and successes.

• Given the impacts of wildfires in California, there is a continued need to coordinate between state and federal agencies to encourage and advance utility relationships with federal, state, and local governments to ensure that infrastructure plans and improvements are consistent with climate adaptation goals. This work should include advancing policies that support utilities and governmental cooperation in sharing regional operations and maintenance plans and coordination to ensure that rights-of-way remain accessible to utilities and safely maintained.

• The Energy Commission should support the consideration of research designed to equitably identify, reduce, and eliminate climate vulnerabilities in disadvantaged communities. This support must also entail explorations of how to directly benefit these communities with the adoption of clean energy technologies.
CHAPTER 11: Update on Energy Reliability Issues in Southern California

Southern California continues to be in the reliability spotlight following two large and unanticipated energy infrastructure failures in the past five years: the outage of the two San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station units (San Onofre) in January 2012, followed by the decision to retire San Onofre in June 2013; and the massive gas leak discovered on October 23, 2015, at the Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility. These energy supply disruptions are coupled with a long planned compliance schedule anticipating the closure of several Southern California coastal power plants that use ocean water for cooling as early as 2018. The Energy Commission, the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), and the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) worked together to address reliability issues first with the closure of San Onofre and again, with the additional partnership of the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP), to respond to reliability issues related to Aliso Canyon. Ongoing work to address reliability issues related to San Onofre and Aliso Canyon are discussed below.

2017 Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility Energy Reliability Issues

The massive leak at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility requires both near-term action to maintain reliability and long-term planning for the possible permanent closure of the facility. (See sidebar for how long-term issues are being addressed.) The Energy Commission, CPUC, California ISO, and LADWP (members of the “technical assessment group”) have jointly addressed the near-term reliability issues associated with Aliso Canyon through the Energy Commission’s Integrated Energy Policy Report (IEPR) proceeding, beginning with the 2016 IEPR Update. (See the sidebar titled “Background on the Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility” and the 2016 IEPR Update, Chapter 2, for more information.) The analysis presented here addresses short-term reliability issues for the summer of 2017.
Summer 2017 Analysis

Building on efforts in 2016, the joint agency technical assessment group developed the Southern California Energy Reliability May 2017 Summary and an Update of the Aliso Canyon Mitigation Measures, which focused on maintaining reliability in summer 2017. A companion document provided the technical assessment of both the natural gas and electricity systems. Since much of the needed natural gas system data and hydraulic modeling capacity were held by SoCalGas, the technical assessment group asked the gas company to perform the required reliability analysis and help explore mitigation.

Background on the Aliso Canyon Natural Gas Storage Facility

The massive leak from the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility caused the displacement of thousands of local residents; emitted large amounts of natural gas, a potent greenhouse gas; took almost four months to seal; and disrupted the energy system in the greater Los Angeles area. Because of this event, use of the facility is severely constrained. Southern California Gas Company (SoCalGas) historically used Aliso Canyon to balance supply and demand for its system on a daily and hourly basis, throughout the year. Aliso Canyon is one of the largest storage fields in the United States and is the largest of four storage fields operated by SoCalGas. The location and size of Aliso Canyon made it the natural fit for supporting substantial hourly operating changes in the Greater Los Angeles Area.

Beginning in December 2015, the Energy Commission, CPUC, the California ISO, and the LADWP worked together to assess the summer and winter reliability risks associated with the nearly shuttered facility and develop action plans for maintaining energy reliability in the Greater Los Angeles Area. The joint agencies developed and implemented the 2016 Summer Action Plan and the 2016-2017 Winter Action Plan, which included more than 30 mitigation measures that have improved the reliability outlook for the energy demands of thousands of residential and commercial customers. Some of these measures include improving operational coordination of the gas and electricity system, changing gas balancing rules to lessen reliance on storage, and reducing the amount of power and gas needed through efficiency and customer conservation. Aliso Canyon continues to be the subject of multiple proceedings – each addressing different aspects of the issue – ranging from a root cause analysis, whether or not to allow reinjection (and when), to the long-term future of the facility. Absent Aliso Canyon, the system continues to operate differently than it has historically, creating uncertainty that requires further analyses to maintain energy reliability in the area.


---


measures. The Los Alamos National Laboratory and Walker & Associates conducted an independent review of the hydraulic analysis.\textsuperscript{624}

On May 22, 2017, the Energy Commission, CPUC, California ISO, and LADWP held a joint IEPR workshop in Diamond Bar to present the analysis and outlook for summer 2017. A summary of workshop comments and response to comments was published September 22, 2017.\textsuperscript{625}

The 2017 Summer Assessment is based on a different type of analysis than the 2016 Summer Technical Assessment. The 2017 assessment calculated the ability of the SoCalGas/San Diego Gas & Electric (SDG&E) gas transmission system to support peak hour demand, and determined the minimum amount of gas needed to maintain electric reliability during peak hours in a 1-in-10 year summer load day (hotter than average). The assessment includes two different analytical methods:

- Hydraulic modeling of summer peak day demand by SoCalGas, which was reviewed by two independent experts – Los Alamos National Laboratory and the consulting firm Walker & Associates.

- An electric impact analysis, including power flow by the California ISO and LADWP using the deliverable gas demand estimates to determine whether electric generator gas demand could be served and whether electricity service interruptions could occur on a summer peak day.

The 2017 Summer Assessment finds that expected hourly electrical demand can be met if pipeline flowing supply is at 100 percent – 3.185 billion cubic feet per day (Bcfd) – and storage inventory at non-Aliso facilities is adequate to support withdrawal of 1.47 Bcfd during the peak hours. If pipeline supply is reduced or storage inventory at the other three storage facilities (Honor Rancho, La Goleta, and Playa del Rey) is inadequate, the system could face challenges. Other risk factors include prolonged hot weather affecting supply availability and electric capability into Southern California. If the electric system is not fully available or electric supplies outside California are limited, the electric system could still be at risk even with the higher storage supply rates. Any outage or change that reduces the maximum gas system capacity below 3.373 Bcfd (which reflects a 90 percent flowing supply and non-Aliso storage inventory) would result in insufficient gas being available to meet peak electric demand.\textsuperscript{626}


\textsuperscript{625} http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-11/TN221298-2_20170922T102841_August_22_2017_DRAFT_Comments_Received_for_May_22_Workshop_on_S.pdf

\textsuperscript{626} 2017 Summer Assessment, pp. 5–6.
If gas supply is insufficient to meet peak demand and access to replacement electric supply is limited, emergency assistance from neighboring balancing authorities, electric load shed in Southern California, or withdrawal from the remaining Aliso inventory may be necessary. SoCalGas does have operational authority to curtail noncore customers to maintain gas system reliability if the combined demand from both core and noncore customers reaches or exceeds gas system capacity.

**Natural Gas Hydraulic Analysis**

The 2017 Summer Assessment includes a hydraulic analysis simulates the physical operations of the SoCalGas transmission and storage system. (See the sidebar “Hydraulic Analysis” for more information.) In the hydraulic modeling, the maximum gas sendout from Aliso Canyon is 3.6 Bcfd. This amount assumes maximum storage withdrawal rate capability of 1.47 Bcfd without Aliso Canyon, and 3.185 Bcfd flowing pipeline supply. Of the maximum sendout, 2.2 Bcfd (about 61 percent) is available to support electric generation. The results of the simulation show that during the peak hours, the storage withdrawal rate is at full capability (61.3 MMcf per hour), equivalent to 1.47 Bcfd, but that the withdrawal rate declines during the off-peak hours, resulting in 468 MMcfd of storage withdrawal for the day. Achieving the maximum sendout requires 1) that no other transmission or storage facility outage occurs (beyond the current Line 3000 outage), 2) gas in the pipeline is flowing at 100 percent of capacity and 3) needed withdrawal capacity is available at the other three fields (which assumes those fields hold sufficient storage inventory to support the withdrawal). Any reduction from 100 percent of pipeline flow will reduce the sendout capacity on a one-to-one basis. Also, any further unplanned or planned outages beyond Line 3000 would reduce the maximum gas sendout from 3.6 Bcfd on a one-to-one basis.

Given the uncertainty about operations at Aliso Canyon and recognizing the January 2016 order from the CPUC to hold inventory at 15 Bcf to protect energy reliability, the hydraulic analysis

---

627 *Sendout* is defined as total gas that is produced, purchased, or withdrawn from underground storage in a certain interval of time.

628 About 3.185 Bcfd is composed of 1.350 Bcfd on the northern system, 1.010 on the southern system, 0.765 Bcfd at Wheeler Ridge, and 0.060 Bcfd from the California producers.

629 SoCalGas conducted a second analysis using its hydraulic model, with reduced storage withdrawal capacity of 800 MMcf, in which the gas sendout falls to roughly 3.2 Bcfd. The joint agencies felt that the withdrawal capacity assumption of 800 MMcfd was unreasonably low. The withdrawal capability as of April 1 was beyond that low level at about 1.2 Bcfd per SoCalGas’ electronic bulletin board Envoy. SoCalGas Vice President Rodger Schwecke presented the results of this second case at the Joint Agency Workshop on Energy Reliability in Southern California on May 22, 2017, http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-11/TN217673_20170522To82453_Joint_Agency_Workshop_on_Energy_Reliability_in_Southern_Califor.pdf.

assumed no injection and no withdrawal from Aliso Canyon. Since gas at Aliso Canyon is preserved for conditions when it is most needed, it was held out of the analysis. The hydraulic analysis assumed full receipt at Wheeler Ridge Zone of 765 MMcfd, which means that full withdrawals at Honor Rancho are infeasible since the two compete for pipeline capacity. This finding was similar to the winter 2016–2017 assessment that receipts coming into Wheeler Ridge Zone plus full withdrawals at Honor Rancho are infeasible. Honor Rancho withdrawals are reduced to 840 MMcfd from 1.0 Bcf/d, a loss of 160 MMcfd.

**Electricity Impact Analysis**

The California ISO and LADWP balancing authorities performed a complementary joint assessment of electric impacts based on 2.2 Bcf/d of gas available needed to serve electric generation. The technical assessment group examined how variations in gas supply and electric import capability could affect the California ISO’s and the LADWP’s ability to meet summer 2017 peak load, resulting in shortfalls in two scenarios.

The group modeled changes in the following three factors:

- The availability of withdrawal from storage facilities other than Aliso Canyon.
- The amount of gas delivered to the area.
- The amount of electric transmission import capacity.

Table 28 presents six scenarios with varying assumptions for gas supply, storage withdrawal, and transmission capacity to identify what factors could result in an inability to fully meet electricity demand for an 8-hour peak demand period.

**Table 28: Summary of Results for Six Scenarios of Gas Receipt Point and Transmission Use, Assuming a Hotter-Than-Average Summer in 2017 (1-in-10, 2017 Peak Summer Case)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Original Demand</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supportable by SoCalGas (MMcfd)</td>
<td>3,638</td>
<td>3,373</td>
<td>3,638</td>
<td>3,638</td>
<td>3,373</td>
<td>3,373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flowing Gas Supply</strong></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage Withdrawal</strong></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluding Aliso Canyon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Import Utilization</strong></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>85%</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gas Supply Surplus/Shortfall to Cover the Specified Scenario for 8-Hour Peak Period (MMcfd)</strong></td>
<td>240</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>-43</td>
<td>-110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff

631 The technical assessment group also examined two scenarios under a 3.6 Bcf/d gas system capacity, based on historical 2016 peak day on June 20, 2016 and on the day of the Blue Cut fire on August 16, 2016. Sufficient gas was available in these two scenarios to maintain electric reliability.
Given storage constraints at Aliso Canyon, the analysis assessed and assumes the minimum amount of gas burn for electricity generation needed to maintain reliability (for all scenarios). Minimizing gas use and making other operational changes needed to manage the power system without the normal use of Aliso Canyon leads to higher power system operating costs. Thus, maintaining reliability without the use of Aliso Canyon increases energy costs.

The analysis found that expected demand can be met assuming pipeline supply is at 100 percent and adequate storage inventory remains available, excluding Aliso Canyon (Scenario 1). The analysis for Scenario 1 found that electric reliability can be satisfied for a 1-in-10 year summer peak electric load condition with a minimum gas burn (for electricity generation) of 1.87 Bcfd (976 MMcf during an eight-hour peak period) in response to a power system contingency and with a gas burn as low as 1.75 Bcfd (858 MMcf during an eight-hour peak period, with somewhat higher risk) under normal precontingency conditions, along with the ability to import generation into the greater Los Angeles area. After accounting for the minimum generation and gas burn requirements over the eight-hour peak period under contingency conditions, the California ISO and LADWP joint 2017 power-flow study found that there was sufficient gas to meet the minimum electric reliability requirement assuming SoCalGas delivered supply is 3.6 Bcfd, which would require 100 percent receipt point utilization and maximum storage withdrawal rate capability of 1.47 Bcfd during peak hours excluding Aliso Canyon. If pipeline supply is reduced, system reliability depends on the availability of natural gas at the Honor Rancho, La Goleta, and Playa del Rey storage facilities.

The analysis also tested more limited operating conditions. Scenario 2 assumes a 90 percent flowing pipeline supply to account for further outages on the gas system beyond the Line 3000 outage. Under Scenario 2, servable gas demand is 3.37 Bcfd. Under these conditions, the electricity assessment finds that with the CPUC directed storage supply rates of 1.47 Bcfd from Honor Rancho, La Goleta, and Playa del Rey storage facilities, electric reliability can be satisfied for a 1-in-10-year summer peak load. Scenario 2 results in a surplus of 95 MMcf over the eight-hour peak period. This assumes there is enough energy supply outside Southern California and sufficient electric transmission import capability into Southern California.

---

632 A multiple transmission line contingency occurred during the Blue Cut Fire on August 16, 2016, giving real-time meaning to this scenario. Additional gas supplies were required to support electric reliability in the area. This is discussed later in this chapter.

633 2017 Summer Assessment, table 2, rows 8 and 11, p. 20.

634 The percentage utilization calculation is based on the receipt point capacity of 3.185 Bcfd, not SoCalGas’ full capacity rating of 3.875 Bcfd.
Heat Storm Summer 2017

California successfully weathered successive days of triple-digit heat that occurred in the interior of California (with warnings from the National Weather Service for “excessive heat” in not only California but the entire Southwest) from June 16, 2017, through June 23, 2017. During this time, the California ISO and LADWP coordinated closely with SoCalGas to assure continued reliable service to all customers. During this period, the CPUC and Energy Commission participated in and coordinated multiple briefings and remained in a state of heightened alert standing by to facilitate or take additional action if needed. This summary documents the event and actions taken by the key energy providers that prevented service outages under challenging conditions.

Highlights of the facts and actions taken include the following:

- The excessive heat – including warmer-than-normal overnight temperatures – was limited to the Central Valley and desert areas; mild coastal temperatures meant that demand never reached peak levels.
- SoCalGas, the California ISO, and LADWP all issued restricted maintenance notices.
- SoCalGas withdrew from non-Aliso storage fields and took additional actions to remedy a key compressor outage.
- Electricity system flex alerts calling for voluntary conservation were issued for June 21, 2017, and June 22, 2017.

Demand levels and actions taken by SoCalGas and the two electricity balancing areas (the California ISO and LADWP) during the heat event are described here, along with impacts to natural gas prices during this period. A final section compares and contrasts the experience of this heat event to the summer 2015 SoCalGas high sendout event. (Sendout refers to the total gas that is produced, purchased, or withdrawn from underground storage in a given interval of time.)

Electricity Sensitivity Analysis – Scenarios Assuming Reduced Availability of Electric System Transmission Imports

The analysis by the California ISO and LADWP considered the feasibility of procuring and delivering energy from outside the SoCalGas/SDG&E service territories into the Greater Los Angeles Area and Southern California more broadly. Scenarios 3 through 6 evaluated the ability to provide replacement energy at two additional, lower electric transmission capacity utilization levels (90 percent and 85 percent) using 100 percent and 90 percent flowing gas supply assumptions. In Scenarios 3 and 4, at the 100 percent flowing gas supply assumption, electric reliability can be satisfied for a 1-in-10-year summer peak load both at 90 percent and 85 percent transmission import utilization and no shortfalls occur. Further reducing assumptions to 90 percent flowing gas supply and reduced transmission import of 90 percent and 85 percent, gas need shortfalls do occur, ranging from 43 MMcf to 110 MMcf for the eight-hour peak period (Scenarios 5 and 6). Withdrawal from Aliso Canyon or electric load shed635 would be required to address the gas shortfall. Given the range of assumptions, four of the six scenarios studied result in sufficient gas availability to maintain electric reliability. In the latter two scenarios, gas need shortfalls occur only under reduced assumptions for flowing gas supplies and electric transmission imports.

If there are multiple high electric load days, the same amount of gas would be needed for each day. The electric load could be at risk if the electric system is not fully available, electric supplies are limited, or other outages affect the amount of gas delivered to the gas system.

---

635 Load shedding in electrical supply networks is a controlled process in which the utility company drops part of the load to balance the demand and the generated capacity. This is often done whenever there is excess load on the system.
In such circumstances, gas supplies from Aliso Canyon would be necessary to reduce the shortfall to avoid interruption of electric service. Gas storage levels are discussed below.

**Withdrawal Capability From Storage Facilities Other Than Aliso Canyon**

The California ISO and LADWP's ability to meet the 1-in-10-year peak summer electric load depends partially on the amount of withdrawal capability from storage facilities other than Aliso Canyon. The electricity analysis assumed storage withdrawal capability of 1.47 Bcfd and storage withdrawal rate of 1.47 Bcfd are required. The amount of withdrawal capability depends partially on the amount of inventory in the field, as well as the number of wells available. Adequate natural gas inventory levels are necessary to maintain reliable delivery to customers during peak demand for both core and non-core customers.

Beginning March 2017, SoCalGas began implementing a Storage Safety Enhancement Plan to convert all of its storage fields to tubing only (to flow gas only through new steel inner tubing, enabling the outer casing to function as a secondary safety barrier). The storage plan has a significant impact on the injection and withdrawal capability of the fields in the near term. Recognizing the risk of low inventory and withdrawal capability at these storage fields, the CPUC directed SoCalGas to 1) increase storage injections into the Honor Rancho and La Goleta storage fields to adequate inventory levels to maintain reliable delivery to both core and noncore customers during peak summer and provide for sufficient winter inventory levels, and 2) revise its Storage Safety Enhancement Plan. In its response to the CPUC, SoCalGas indicated that it anticipated meeting the gas storage levels required by June 1, 2017, would be met. SoCalGas also took steps to revise its system operations practices to release injection capacity reserved for balancing, which became effective May 4, 2017. SoCalGas is working toward those inventory levels under close monitoring by the CPUC.

On April 1, 2016, after winter ended, the total storage inventory at Honor Rancho, La Goleta, and Playa del Rey storage facilities was 43.7 Bcf. One year later, on April 1, 2017, the storage level was 24.7 Bcf. Withdrawals to meet customer demand during winter 2016–2017 were made from these three storage fields since Aliso Canyon was operating under constrained conditions. To fill the void, SoCalGas planned significant injections during the transitional months of April through June 2017 as outlined in its response to the CPUC. However, injections for April were much less

---

636 Gas is withdrawn from storage under natural pressure. The withdrawal capability from the gas field declines as inventory declines because lower volume in the field results in lower pressure.


than planned, amounting to 1.9 Bcf, putting at risk its ability to meet the June 1, 2017, requirement of 33.89 Bcf.

In April 2017, SoCalGas expressed concerns about its ability to safely and reliably serve its customers during the summer and upcoming winter, based upon the current operating status of its system. In response, the CPUC directed SoCalGas to maximize storage injections using the procurement capabilities of the SoCalGas Acquisition Department to support SoCalGas’ storage requirement for system reliability. In its response to the CPUC, SoCalGas filed Advice Letter Number 5139 with a proposed injection enhancement plan. As of August 1, 2017, Aliso Canyon held roughly 14.9 Bcf of natural gas of a systemwide inventory of 54.3 Bcf and has a target of 23.6 Bcf by November 1, 2017.

Mitigation Measures

Mitigation measures developed during the 2016–2017 winter and 2016 summer improved the outlook for energy reliability for summer 2017. The measures included changing the gas balancing rules to encourage customers to buy natural gas to meet their demand on a daily basis rather than relying on gas storage, possibly using existing natural gas at Aliso Canyon, improving operational coordination, increasing customer conservation, and identifying steps to increase gas supply. Recognizing the risk of low inventories, the joint agencies added a new mitigation measure in the summer 2017 assessment – “increase gas inventories at the other SoCalGas storage facilities.” The joint agencies continued discussions and coordinated to eliminate any remaining barriers to achieving adequate injection rates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>June 30, 2015, Gas Curtailments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The gas curtailments on June 30, 2015, and July 1, 2015, were shared both by the California ISO and LADWP. The result was a split of roughly 75 percent of the June 30, 2017, gas curtailment going to generators within the California ISO balancing authority and 25 percent going to LADWP. LADWP curtailed about 500 MW of generation. On July 1, 2017, LADWP was asked to consume no more than what the hourly burn had been on June 30, 2017. LADWP was able to accommodate the second day without any customer interruptions only because temperatures were lower on the second day, reducing electricity demand slightly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

640 April 28, 2017, letter from SoCalGas Chief Operating Officer Brett Lane to Energy Commission Chair Robert Weisenmiller, California ISO President and CEO Stephen Berberich, and CPUC President Michael Picker, http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/uploadedFiles/CPUC_Public_Website/Content/News_Room/News_and_Upsert/April28SCGLettertoPBW.pdf.


Other Aliso Canyon Activities
The CPUC has updated its Aliso Canyon Demand-Side Resource Impact Report.645 The report examines steps taken to reduce the demand for natural gas. To get a more accurate assessment, the report updates metrics used to measure demand savings. It also refines the estimates of demand-side resources unrelated to the Aliso Canyon mitigation efforts that reduce the demand for natural gas in the region.

Planned Improvements
The California ISO has noted that planned improvements at three of its transmission projects will strengthen Southern California energy reliability. The addition of synchronous condensers at the Santiago, San Onofre, and San Luis Rey facilities will permit the electrical system to adjust more readily to changing conditions and will reduce the amount of in-basin generation needed to meet reliability.

Update on Southern California Electricity Reliability
Since 2013, the joint agencies, along with representatives from the investor-owned utilities and local air district in the South Coast Air Basin, have conducted public workshops at least annually to discuss electrical reliability in Southern California. Much of the transmission system in Southern California was built around the assumption that San Onofre would continue to operate. The closure of San Onofre required a rapid response that was more complicated than replacing 2,200 MW of capacity. San Onofre provided voltage support and reactive power to maintain grid stability as well as capacity to balance flows and keep transmission lines from overloading.

Building off an action plan developed in 2013 at the direction of Governor Brown, the energy agencies continue to put additional solutions in place. Circumstances and conditions continue to evolve – with schedule slippage on some critical resources and infrastructure – while new opportunities for solutions, such as storage, demand response, and energy efficiency, appear. One of two mitigation options designed for grid reliability is being triggered – a once-through cooling compliance deferral in response to the delay of the Carlsbad Energy Center has been requested by the joint agency Statewide Advisory Committee on Cooling Water Intake Structures (SACCWIS) and granted by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB).

The workshop on May 22, 2017, provided an update from the previous year on overall reliability and the status of projects initiated to meet the 2014 suggested direction of the action plan that San Onofre’s shuttered capacity be replaced with roughly 50 percent preferred resources, 50 percent conventional generation, and transmission infrastructure improvements that could provide voltage support. The status below updates the information provided in the 2016 IEPR Update.

---

Local Reliability Assessment Framework

Reliability in Southern California is tied to the compliance schedule set by the SWRCB for closure of coastal power plants that use ocean water for once-through cooling. A SACCWIS representative provided a presentation on its annual review of power plant implementation plans with the SWRCB policy on OTC, potential impacts on grid reliability, and a request to the SWRCB for an Encina OTC compliance date deferral. Agency staff reported on progress milestones that each tracks. Preferred resources and conventional generation are tracked by the CPUC, transmission is tracked by the California ISO, and potential contingency options, including local capacity area assessment tool (LCAAT) scenarios and OTC deferral, are tracked by the Energy Commission.

LCAAT provides an integrated assessment of whether resources in five regions of Southern California are expected to meet or exceed capacity requirements for each local area. Projected shortfalls indicate a looming reliability problem. If the assessment of the LCAAT is confirmed by in-depth power flow and stability studies by the California ISO, then contingency mitigation measures would be considered. In general, the request for the Encina OTC deferral (described in the next section) followed this method. In last year’s IEPR Update, the LCAAT showed projected capacity shortfalls in 2018 due to a delay in the construction of the Carlsbad power plant (replacement project for Encina). As a result of the delay of the Carlsbad plant, the California ISO conducted power flow and stability analyses. Energy Commission staff did not update the LCAAT analysis in this IEPR cycle since actions to deal with near-term reliability issues are already underway; staff plans to provide an update in the next IEPR cycle.

The above reliability situation is further complicated by California’s success in developing renewable energy, which has resulted in some areas in the California ISO footprint having a surplus of natural gas-fired generation capacity. Some natural gas-fired power plants are critical for continued operation because they are strategically located and have the capability to provide the fast ramping and other ancillary services needed to integrate renewable resources. The challenge is to encourage inefficient, inflexible natural gas resources to retire and retain those which are needed to help maintain the residency of the grid. See Chapter 3 for more information.

Conventional Generation Projects

In 2017, progress on permitting generation continued with permits issued to Huntington Beach and Alamitos, and the Stanton application for certification underway. In addition, uncertainties introduced by interveners contesting CPUC-approved power purchase agreements between project developer and utility were resolved in early 2017. Table 29 lists the six conventional generation projects reported on in the 2016 IEPR Update that the joint agency team continues to track.
Table 29: Conventional Generation Projects in San Onofre Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conventional Generation Projects</th>
<th>Capacity MW</th>
<th>Sponsor</th>
<th>Target in-service dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Pio Pico</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Operational 10/20/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Carlsbad Energy Center</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>4th Qtr. 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 AES Alamitos</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>6/1/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 AES Huntington Beach</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>5/1/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Stanton Energy Reliability Center</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>7/1/2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff

The joint agency team is tracking one SDG&E project (Carlsbad Energy Center) totaling 500 MW. The other SDG&E project the team was tracking, Pio Pico, became operational in October 2016. The Carlsbad Energy Center, which is replacing the OTC Encina facility, has been delayed by legal challenges that were resolved in January 2017. Although CPUC approval of the power purchase agreement for the Carlsbad project was appealed in 2015, delaying the on-line date until 2018, the First District Court of Appeals ruled on December 1, 2016, affirming the CPUC’s decision to grant the power purchase tolling agreement to SDG&E and NRG Energy for the 500 MW Carlsbad Energy Center project. The Sierra Club, Protect Our Communities Foundation, and the Center for Biological Diversity had until January 9, 2017, to seek Supreme Court review, which they did not. In a generator letter update to the SWRCB dated January 4, 2017, NRG Energy stated that it is optimistic that Carlsbad will be on-line in the fourth quarter of 2018. Accordingly, the energy agencies began to implement an OTC compliance date deferral for Encina with the SWRCB.

With confirmation that Carlsbad will not be available for summer 2018, the California ISO conducted an interim analysis of 2018, updating only key parameters from its 2017 Local Capacity Technical Analyses (LCTA), to determine whether the OTC compliance schedule for Encina (December 31, 2017) and the revised on-line date for Carlsbad (fourth quarter of 2018) would adversely impact the reliability of California’s electricity supply. The California ISO prepared the interim analysis to initiate the OTC deferral process, recognizing that the 2018 LCTA, finalized in May 2017, would replace the interim analysis.

The California ISO studied the local capacity requirement consequences of a Carlsbad Energy Center delay beyond the second quarter of 2018 using updated assumptions to determine how much of Encina’s capacity would be needed. Encina Unit 1 retired on April 18, 2017, to make way for the Carlsbad construction. The existing generation resources (regardless of technology) that were expected on-line with commercial operating dates on or before June 1, 2018, were modeled. In the interim analysis, the California ISO considered two scenarios assuming 1) Aliso Canyon

---

646 A power purchase tolling agreement is typically between a power buyer and a power generator, under which the buyer supplies the fuel and receives an amount of power generated based on an assumed heat rate at an agreed cost.


was fully operational (unconstrained) and 2) Aliso Canyon was not available (constrained). The studies found the reliability need for Encina capacity ranged from 560 MW to 859 MW, depending on the assumed impact of the Aliso Canyon uncertainty.

Based on this analysis, SACCWIS considered the best course of action to recommend that SWRCB defer the OTC compliance dates for Encina Units 2–5 (840 MW) until December 31, 2018, to maintain grid reliability. SACCWIS documented the findings in the Report of the Statewide Advisory Committee on Cooling Water Intake Structures Encina Power Station 2018 Reliability Study February 2017 and adopted it at a February 23, 2017, SACCWIS meeting. The report was then presented to the SWRCB as an information item at its March 21, 2017, board meeting. In May 2017, California ISO finalized the 2018 LCTA and sent a letter to the executive director of the SWRCB informing him of the updated Encina analysis and confirming a base need for about 100 MW of the Encina plant, with other scenarios likely leading to a higher need. The SWRCB staff published an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Policy On The Use Of Coastal And Estuarine Waters For Power Plant Cooling For Encina Power Station Draft Staff Report May 22, 2017, which started a 60-day public comment period. The SWRCB approved the Encina OTC compliance date deferral at its August 15, 2017, board meeting. An amendment to the Encina OTC compliance date by the Office of Administrative Law is expected to be completed by early December 2017.

The joint agency team is tracking three additional projects being pursued by SCE totaling 1,382 MW. The Energy Commission approved the Alamitos Energy Center application for certification and Huntington Beach Energy Project license amendment on April 12, 2017. The Stanton Reliability Energy Center application for certification is in process. In D. 15-11-041, the CPUC approved SCE’s contracts for AES Alamitos (640 MW), AES Huntington Beach (644 MW), and Stanton Energy Reliability Center (98 MW), as well as 430 MW of preferred resources, including energy storage. Several parties submitted applications for rehearing the decision approving the power purchase agreements for conventional generation, which the CPUC denied in D.16-05-053. Interveners then appealed the CPUC’s decision to the court of appeals, but the court rejected the petition on September 1, 2016. In D.16-05-053, CPUC modified the decision to require SCE to procure the minimum amounts of preferred resource. This effectively required SCE to procure an additional 169 MW of preferred resources or file a petition to change the underlying requirement if additional procurement is not necessary.

---


650 The 2018 LCTA incorporated the latest Energy Commission demand forecast adopted in January 2017 and no longer included an Aliso Canyon sensitivity. The tighter noncore balancing rules adopted by the CPUC eliminated the gas storage constraint that the sensitivity was designed to resolve by balancing resources between the Greater Los Angeles and San Diego areas. Letter and 2018 Local Capacity Technical Analysis are located at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ocean/cwa316/saccwis/docs/CAISO_170517_letter_and%20final_2018LCTR.pdf.


652 CPUC D.15-11-041, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M156/K064/156064924.PDF.

653 CPUC D.16-05-053, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M162/K888/162888503.pdf.
Preferred Resources

The joint agency team continues to track procurement of preferred resources identified in the CPUC’s Long-Term Procurement Plan (LTPP), which are designated in specific CPUC decisions, as well as procurement assumed to occur through ongoing programs. The procured preferred resources from competitive requests for offers began coming on-line as early as May 1, 2016, as shown in Table 30.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Resource Projects</th>
<th>Capacity MW</th>
<th>PTO/Sponsor</th>
<th>Target In-Service Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 SCE Energy Storage</td>
<td>165.7</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>2016–2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 SCE Energy Efficiency</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>2016–2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 SCE Demand Response</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>2016–2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 SCE Renewable Distributed</td>
<td>51.75</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>2016–2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 SCE Preferred Resources Pilot Region includes EE, DR, Solar DG, Energy Storage, Hybrid PV + Energy Storage</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>2014–2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 SDG&amp;E Wilden Energy Efficiency</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Q4 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 SDG&amp;E Escondido/El Cajon Energy Storage</td>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Jan. 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 SDG&amp;E Miramar/Falbrook Energy Storage</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Q1 2021/Q4 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 SDG&amp;E Powin/Enel/AMS</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Q2 2021/Q4 2021/Q4 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 SDG&amp;E OhmConnect</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Demand Response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: SCE and SDG&E presentations at the May 22, 2017, IEPR workshop

The CPUC approved preferred resource procurement for SCE through D.13-02-015 and D.14-03-004 for 600–1,000 MW (as well as an additional 300–500 MW that could be from any resource). Subsequently, the CPUC approved SCE’s application for 500.6 MW of preferred resources in the greater Los Angeles area on November 19, 2015, with the exception of six demand response (DR) contracts totaling 70 MW, resulting in a net of 430.6 MW. These DR contracts were denied on the basis of not meeting the definition for “preferred resources” and excessive costs. Of the 656 MW of procured preferred resources from competitive requests for offers, 656

654 CPUC D.13-02-015, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M050/K374/50374520.PDF.
655 CPUC D.14-03-004, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M089/K008/89008104.PDF.
656 https://www.sce.com/wps/portal/home/solicitations/ut/p/rVRNq9owEPorXJhpD0JsJLB8dPitoG2gToAm-MLKQwYoObZJa359xd02kMMTOOTLB99u--_tmCaNgGpku94WWSlUP80q9f35X10xrTfrq4Lu4BMlOe_7w18StsO3GsODeO0dx4RhlsZE79mnggX3vgHf37XHgxfB3ChIkfAfDQc9p3OJIlcrKkaPKVa6kas1L5yQJ0bYxTnB4c1t000-NZoZNWyx0wou1Lkol4jZEc241xyKoQQdqmiqFDEbLpGttrrhARUNi91V1TVp93lT3h1wBq4mnDTn93AXD Bd-fSrzSBO4qJh4tjCz-5KFcmx8rsnGtGx7TkQixHPw0888yfhMH09q4DMeqEOQeGf1fwRe4HAh55qOnMZVS9wygoa_ylGoMrVG4SHZofxlRdWqyRQ_Oz9omXmWIFWGWSyoJimc8dtdWFZC3CJt2sWViKtIS-gUL43Nr3Zpm08u34FuHbA66xP6V-xX_OpINXDNHy324ZSr-RhU39s82FjWQ4h3bUUt6s4AkkYyMghEUEOY3LqOCSo2tYFw09wM6F_xe590eCNSNLtGSPwjlJdQhpH1118gahaNT4nIPed9Cy-
GSNJQ8eyM6yWy2a5fC1kttzjw3s1Ab4r3pSx0jU3oX_FhOphvEkLrXqTvsNaC74q5Sg5uWBwq5S9Rqa4RsEcT0y917JgHkSy_tn9JNoiHrKkODrmq4mX-0pbHS/d4/d5/12dBISeVZoPBlS9nQSeH/.
most were procured from these two decisions authorizing resources for local capacity requirements, but preferred resources also were procured from SCE’s Preferred Resource Pilot, Aliso Canyon Resolution to expedite resources, the Energy Storage Request for Offers, and Renewables Portfolio Standard.

As mentioned, several parties submitted applications for rehearing the decision approving the power purchase agreements for conventional generation. Since the preferred resources were included in the same application for approval, the practical effect is a slowdown of the scheduled deployment of preferred resources relative to that shown in Table XX. The delay in approval of the local capacity requirements (LCR) contracts puts the 2017 milestones at risk. At the May 22, 2017, IEPR workshop, SCE confirmed that deployment of LCR preferred resources has lagged the original 2017 in-service dates, but the contracted LCR preferred resources are on track to deliver when they will be needed by 2020, the critical year when several OTC facilities are scheduled to retire.

SCE’s Preferred Resources Pilot,657 a multiyear clean energy study, is investigating if, and how, preferred resources will allow SCE to meet local needs at the distribution level and manage or offset projected electricity demand growth from 2013–2022 in the Johanna and Santiago substation areas of Orange County. If successful, the pilot will allow SCE to meet demand growth with less conventional generation. The target in-service date for these resources is in the 2014–2020 timeframe. The delay in LCR contract approval is affecting SCE’s ability to meet the objective of the Preferred Resource Pilot to validate that distributed energy resources will perform as assumed and be able to meet planning needs. Due to the lagging deployment, SCE expects to provide validation on preferred resource performance after summer 2018. The joint agencies will continue to monitor progress and ensure that resources are on track to meet reliability needs. Any further delays should be addressed promptly before the scheduled retirement of the OTC facilities.

SCE’s second Preferred Resources Pilot request for offers (RFO) resulted in contracts for 125 MW of preferred resources (55 MW of demand response, 60 MW of in-front of the meter energy storage, and 10 MW of hybrid behind-the-meter solar PV and energy storage), which are pending CPUC approval.

The CPUC authorized SDG&E to procure 300 MW of preferred resources (at least 25 MW of the 300 MW must be from energy storage) in D.15-05-051. SDG&E issued the 2014 All Source LCR RFO in September 2014 and accepted offers for 18.5 MW of energy efficiency and 20 MW of energy storage. The CPUC approved the contract for energy efficiency, but SDG&E exercised its rights and subsequently terminated the contract for energy storage.658 In response to an Aliso Canyon resolution seeking expedited resources to be online by the end of 2016, SDG&E filed an

657 Information on SCE’s preferred resource pilot is located at https://www.sce.com/wps/portal/home/about-us/reliability/meeting-demand/our-preferred-resources-pilot/?utm/p/tu/bi/1e-xDoIwGATgR-qVfVlgTbHbZ4kU12MZ1MEoUH4_MJl3Wt47ZLxvhhNBDCKM8ZNu8Z2eY7zfPFRRXvw12pO23rSgXX7MqkbCQE7gMgH8CWFzdhbR6x1EHEh25P0xXWVKhjKzn-DbqH1DaDaLm0vHGFQrHrsPZECigWvHg9BoRO9AXFMC8/d4/d5/LzdBiEvZoFB39nQSeh/.

658 The Hecate Energy Bancroft contract with San Diego Gas & Electric contained a provision that allowed San Diego Gas & Electric to terminate the contract “if it fails to continue to be attractive for SDG&E customers.”
application (A.16-03-014) for 38.5 MW of energy efficiency and storage, of which 37.5 MW of energy storage was approved by the CPUC and came online in early 2017. SDG&E also launched a 2016 preferred resources LCR RFO and on April 19, 2017, filed an application seeking approval of 83.5 MW of energy storage and 4.5 MW of demand response resources, which is pending CPUC approval. (For more information on energy storage and demand response activities, see Chapter 3 and Chapter 4.) With approval of these projects, SDG&E will be on its way to meeting its minimum preferred resources procurement target.

**Transmission Projects**

The joint agency team continues to track the nine active transmission projects, including two critical transmission lines, and up to 1,800 MVars of reactive support identified in the 2016 IEPR Update. Most of the transmission projects being tracked are on schedule to be in service in summer 2018 and summer 2021. Two large transmission line projects are encountering delays, however, with each possibly leading to reliability concerns unless mitigation measures are undertaken. The transmission projects being tracked, the sponsor, and expected in-service dates are shown in Table 31, with further discussion provided below.

---

659 SDG&E’s contracted with AES Energy Storage LLC for two lithium-ion battery storage facilities at the Escondido (30 MW/120 MWh) and El Cajon (7.5 MW/30 MWh) SDG&E substations farther south of Path 26, which help address Aliso Canyon-related reliability issues.

660 Reactive power is measured in volt ampere reactive (Var or VAr), and an over or under supply of reactive power causes voltages to climb or fall. The San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station provided crucial voltage support in the southern Orange County region, and California ISO approved a number of transmission projects to replace the voltage support lost with the retirement of San Onofre.
### Table 31: Transmission Projects in San Onofre Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transmission Projects</th>
<th>PTO/Sponsor</th>
<th>Target In-Service Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Talega Synchronous Condensers (2x225 MVAR)</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>In Service 8/7/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Extension of Huntington Beach Synchronous Condensers (280 MVAR)</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Extended for 1/1/17–12/31/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Imperial Valley Phase Shifting Transformers (2x400 MVAR)</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>In Service 5/1/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Sycamore Canyon–Peñasquitos 230 kV Line</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>June-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Miguel Synchronous Condensers (450/-242 MVAR)</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>In Service 4/28/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. San Luis Rey Synchronous Condensers (2x225 MVAR)</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Feb-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. San Onofre Synchronous Condensers (1x225 MVAR)</td>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>Aug-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Santiago Synchronous Condensers (1x225 MVAR)</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Dec-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Mesa Loop-in Project and South of Mesa 230kV Line Upgrades</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Mar-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff

The Talega synchronous condensers were completed and placed in service in August 2015. The California ISO Board of Governors extended the reliability-must run contract for the Huntington Beach synchronous condensers through 2017, at which time they will be retired to make way for the new Huntington Beach Energy Center.


The California ISO board approved the San Luis Rey synchronous condenser project March 20, 2014, as part of the California ISO's 2013–2014 TPP. The project sponsor is SDG&E. The project is within the existing facility boundary, which is already permitted for this purpose and voltage. SDG&E confirmed construction began in May 2015 with the removal of the 138 kV facilities at San Luis Rey. The project in-service date has been shifted from June 2017 to February 2018 due to the unexpected delay of grading permits from the City of Oceanside.

The California ISO board approved the San Onofre Synchronous Condenser project on March 20, 2014, as part of the California ISO's 2013–2014 TPP. The project sponsor is SDG&E. This project is within the existing facility boundary, which is already permitted for this purpose and voltage.

---

661 The Imperial Valley phase shifter controls power flow between San Diego and CFE in Mexico to provide resources from the Imperial Valley to SDG&E system to help address voltage instability under contingency conditions. The Miguel synchronous condensers provide reactive power support to address low voltage conditions at Miguel and ECO 500 kV buses under normal summer peak load conditions.
The facility was permitted August 13, 2015, and construction started on May 2, 2016. The target in-service date has been delayed to August 2018.

The California ISO board approved the Santiago synchronous condenser project March 20, 2014, as part of the California ISO’s 2013–2014 TPP. The project sponsor is SCE. The project is within the existing facility boundary, which is already permitted for this voltage. This project was formerly collocated with the San Onofre synchronous condenser but became a separate project with a different sponsor and location due to the challenges in constructing two of these dynamic reactive support devices on limited real estate located within the U.S. Marines’ Camp Pendleton facility. Onsite construction commenced May 2, 2016, with a targeted in-service date in December 2017.

The California ISO Board of Governors approved the Mesa Loop-in 500 kV project March 20, 2014, as part of the California ISO’s 2013–2014 TPP and subsequently approved the South of Mesa 230 kV line upgrades in conjunction with the Mesa Loop-in project as part of the California ISO’s 2014–2015 TPP. The Mesa Loop-in 500 kV project and South of Mesa 230 kV line upgrades were approved by the CPUC on February 9, 2017.

The CPUC’s final decision approving the Mesa Loop-in project was largely consistent with SCE’s proposed project and rejected alternative project configurations proposed by CPUC staff in the environmental impact report. Timing of the CPUC approval and preconstruction requirements for obtaining other permits and approvals have delayed the start of construction. As a result, SCE has revised the projected in-service date to 2022, which was reported in its Securities and Exchange Commission Form 10-Q filing March 31, 2017. At the May 22, 2017, workshop, SCE further refined the projected operating date to March 2022. On June 26, 2017, the City of Montebello contested the CPUC decision, specifically its certification of the environmental impact report, and filed a petition for review with the California Supreme Court. The City of Montebello believes a “no project alternative” should have been considered. The appeal does not stay, or halt, construction. SCE originally planned to begin construction before bird nesting season, but due to the timing of the CPUC approval, construction cannot begin until after bird nesting season in September 2017. A biological opinion from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife must be issued before the CPUC issues the notice to proceed. The notice to proceed is expected by mid-September, at which time construction will begin. SCE estimates that construction will take 48 months once work begins.

The Mesa Loop-in project has been identified as critical for Southern California reliability before summer 2021, as scheduled retirements of OTC units proceed, according to sensitivity analysis conducted in the California ISO’s 2015–2016 TPP. The results of California ISO sensitivity analysis showed that if the Mesa Loop-In project in-service date is delayed beyond the beginning of summer 2021 and resources are insufficient to satisfy resource adequacy requirements, then a temporary extension of the Redondo Beach or Alamitos facilities, if electrically feasible, beyond the December 31, 2020, OTC compliance date could be a potential mitigation option. The California ISO did not conduct a Mesa Loop-In sensitivity analysis in the 2016/2017 TPP, so further analysis would be needed to determine the impact of a delay. In light of the potential
delay, SCE has proposed other mitigation solutions to enable the scheduled retirement of the OTC units. These include:  

- Evaluating options to accelerate construction, such as double work shifts.
- Implementing a temporary operating procedure to manually change the system configuration (open Serrano corridor in Orange County) to redirect power to other transmission corridors after the loss of one bulk transmission element.
- Deploying a temporary remedial action scheme to automatically change the system configuration (open Serrano corridor) after the loss of two bulk transmission elements consecutively.
- Upgrading the terminal equipment of 230 kV line(s) in the Serrano corridor to increased emergency rating.

The California ISO Board of Governors approved the Sycamore-Peñasquitos 230 kV transmission project March 20, 2013, as part of the California ISO 2012–2013 TPP. On March 14, 2014, the California ISO selected SDG&E, in conjunction with Citizens Energy Corporation, to be project sponsor through a competitive solicitation. On October 13, 2016, the CPUC approved (in Decision D.16-10-005) the environmentally superior alternative with additional undergrounding identified in the final environmental impact report for this project with a cost cap of $260 million. It is expected to be in-service June 25, 2018, with an accelerated schedule.

As the projected in-service date moved from June 1, 2018, to June 25, 2018, California ISO considered the project at risk of a potential delay beyond June 2018 and worked with SDG&E to develop a short-term solution. On April 25, 2017, California ISO conducted a workshop to discuss the Mission-Old Town Flow Control Upgrade. The project would provide a partial mitigation and minimize additional LCR for the summer 2018 in the San Diego local capacity subarea if the Sycamore-Peñasquitos project is delayed. SDG&E subsequently identified potential engineering and permitting challenges, questioning the ability to meet the June 1, 2018, target in-service date and avoid other schedule impacts on transmission projects in the area. Given these concerns, this short-term mitigation did not go forward.

The California ISO 2018 LCTA sensitivity analysis shows that a delay of the Sycamore-Peñasquitos transmission line beyond June 2018 causes overloading concerns of transmission lines in the Mission and Old Town areas in San Diego and increases the local capacity requirements in the San Diego-Imperial Valley local area. The transmission line overloads depend partially on the amount of Encina generation available. However, the power flow studies indicate that even with all Encina generation available and with no other mitigations, overload conditions still exist. The CPUC did not adopt the higher local capacity requirements from this sensitivity in

---


663 This remedial action scheme requires installation of relays and telecommunication equipment to implement.
its resource adequacy proceeding. If this transmission project is delayed beyond June 2018, one of the mitigation solutions is load curtailment.

**Contingency Mitigation Measures**

At the 2016 workshop on Southern California electricity reliability, Energy Commission staff, with input from technical staff of the other Southern California reliability project (SCR) agencies, published a staff paper on *Mitigation Options for Contingencies Threatening Southern California Electric Reliability* that describes the two mitigation options – OTC compliance date deferral and new gas-fired generation.664

**Once-Through Cooling Compliance Date Deferral**

The OTC compliance date deferral measure relies on requesting the SWRCB to defer compliance dates for specific OTC facilities to maintain grid reliability. The OTC deferral process largely will follow five broad steps from conducting analyses, preparing reports, holding meetings and hearings, to obtaining Office of Administrative Law approval of an OTC amendment. The OTC deferral process can take up to one year or more, depending on the time to conduct additional analyses.

**New Gas-Fired Generation**

The new gas fired generation option relies on a pool of projects that are already permitted but do not have power purchase agreements. Three options exist: Carlsbad Energy Center, Huntington Beach Energy Project, and Alamitos Energy Center.

- Carlsbad is permitted for 600 MW (6 100 MW units), but it has a power purchase agreement for 500 MW. NRG, the developer of Carlsbad, plans to build 500 MW. The remaining 100 MW can be considered a contingent gas-fired generation option.

- The Energy Commission approved the application for certification for Alamitos on April 12, 2017, which includes Phase 1 (640 MW combined-cycle gas plant) and Phase 2 (400 MW simple-cycle gas plant). Alamitos has a power purchase agreement for Phase 1 only. Phase 2 can be considered a contingent gas-fired generation option.

- The Energy Commission approved the amendment to Huntington Beach on April 12, 2017, which includes phase 1 (644 MW combined cycle gas plant) and phase 2 (200 MW simple-cycle gas plant.) Huntington Beach has a power purchase agreement for phase 1 only. Similar to Alamitos, phase 2 can be considered a contingent gas-fired generation option.

These contingent generation options have a finite life because the air permits will expire over time. Reevaluation of best available control technology and lowest achievable emission rate665

---


665 *Best available control technology* is required on major new or modified sources in clean areas (for example, attainment areas). An area is designated as in attainment if it meets federal emissions standards. *Lowest achievable emission rate* is required on major new or modified sources in nonattainment areas.
may be required on these contingent generator mitigation options, depending on the timing of construction and air district rules, and will be determined on a case-by-case basis.\footnote{The authority-to-construct permit for Carlsbad issued by the San Diego Air Pollution Control District cannot be valid for more than five years from the date the Energy Commission approved the amendments for the project. The Energy Commission approved the amendments to the project on July 30, 2015, which means the sixth 100 MW unit would need to be installed by July 30, 2020. Otherwise, that unit has to go through permitting all over again.}

### Triggering Mitigation Measures

The contingency process discussed among the SCRP agencies seeks to assure reliability by anticipating any projected shortfall of energy resources needed to meet local capacity requirements. The nature and expected duration of a deficit would inform a choice between the two mitigation options developed to date. For example, a temporary deficit induced by a delay in the on-line date of a replacement power plant, such as the Carlsbad project, would lead to choosing the OTC deferral option.

Alternatively, if the expected deficit is shown to persist, then something more fundamental is creating the problem. For example, unexpected retirements due to more stringent air quality regulations than previously expected could cause a persistent deficit. The new gas-fired generation option should be considered a mitigation option of last resort to cure a systemic deficiency. If the energy agencies’ leadership recommends triggering mitigation measures, then the applicable agencies overseeing the approval of a specific mitigation measure would implement proposed actions, according to established approval processes.

Over the past year, the joint agency SCRP team triggered the OTC compliance date deferral contingency mitigation option in response to the delay of the Carlsbad Energy Center as described above. The joint agencies now are implementing the OTC deferral option according to the broad guidelines described at the 2016 IEPR Update workshop on Southern California reliability. Since this is the first OTC deferral triggered to maintain grid reliability, the joint agencies will need to work through the details and deal with some of the unexpected challenges to accomplish the deferral by the end of 2017. Although the 2016 staff report identified contracting issues that pose a risk of further delay, the agencies believe the contracting issues should be separated from the SWRCB’s decision of whether to extend the compliance date. Procurement and contracting for the resource should take place in the regular CPUC resource adequacy process.\footnote{California ISO annually conducts its local capacity technical analyses, published May 1 of each year, as part of its annual resource requirements cycle in support of the CPUC’s resource adequacy process. CPUC adopts the requirements after consideration of the local capacity technical analyses. The load-serving entities procure resources based on these requirements and must show to the California ISO that they have procured these resources by October each year.}

After the SWRCB approval of the Encina OTC compliance date deferral, a contract for Encina should be executed for 2018. The 2018 CPUC resource adequacy (RA) decision raised contracting issues with an OTC facility beyond the associated OTC compliance date. To encourage IOUs to find non-OTC power generation sources, the CPUC adopted restrictions and benefits demonstration requirements in D.12-04-046.\footnote{CPUC. April 19, 2012.Order Instituting Rulemaking to Integrate and Refine Procurement Policies and Consider Long-Term Procurement Plans, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/WORD_PDF/FINAL_DECISION/164799.PDF.} One of the restrictions is that a utility cannot enter into a contract with an OTC facility beyond the OTC compliance date. SDG&E submitted

349
comments during the RA proceeding, noting that “since there is no indication that Encina will either comply with the OTC Policy or obtain an extension from the SWRCB prior to the October year-ahead RA compliance filing, it is not reasonable to assume that Encina will be available for procurement for the 2018 compliance year.” The CPUC agreed in D. 17-06-027669. SDG&E is unable to contract with Encina without a petition to modify the decision, so it is not clear whether a bilateral contract is even a viable option. The California ISO can contract with Encina using its backstop procurement authority, which it may have to undertake due to the CPUC decisions.

Assessing Progress

As evident from workshops in previous IEPR cycles, and the most recent workshop held May 22, 2017, the Energy Commission and the collaborating agencies in the SCRP are committed to assuring electrical reliability for the region. The agencies are reviewing progress of preferred resources, conventional generation, and transmission projects periodically to determine whether actions need to be taken to assure reliability of the electricity system in Southern California. One of the contingency mitigation measures developed over the last few years is being implemented due to the delay of Carlsbad. The Encina OTC deferral request is underway and should be complete by the end of 2017. The agencies will continue to monitor project milestones, and as uncertainties become clear, the agencies will seek mitigation solutions that maintain grid reliability and promote the state’s policy goals, such as the OTC policy.

Recommendations

Aliso Canyon

- **Continue coordinated efforts to address the energy reliability risks related to the limited use of the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility in the near term.** The Energy Commission, the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), the California Independent System Operator (California ISO), and the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) should continue to work together to assess the energy reliability impacts of limited operations at Aliso Canyon and take appropriate actions to address those risks.

- **Monitor, evaluate, refine, and extend as needed the existing mitigation measures, including tariff and market changes needed to reduce daily imbalances in gas scheduling, for the greater Los Angeles area.** The Energy Commission, the CPUC, the California ISO, and the LADWP should determine the effectiveness of mitigation measures and whether tighter gas balancing rules and the California ISO market changes should be extended or made permanent, or whether any tariff changes are necessary.

- **Plan for the phased closure of Aliso Canyon natural gas storage field within 10 years to meet the state’s climate change goals.** The Energy Commission should

669 CPUC D. 17-06-027, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M192/K027/192027253.PDF.
work with the CPUC and other agencies to develop a plan to phase out the use of Aliso Canyon.

San Onofre Shutdown and Once-Through Cooling Compliance

- **Assure local reliability in the greater Los Angeles area and San Diego.** The interagency working group supporting State Advisory Committee on Cooling Water Intake Structures should work toward completing the Encina once-through cooling (OTC) deferral by the end of 2017. The California ISO should study the delay of the Mesa Loop-In project beyond summer 2021 to determine whether a temporary extension of the Redondo Beach or Alamitos facilities, if electrically feasible, beyond the December 31, 2020, OTC compliance date still could be a potential mitigation option. The joint agencies should work with Southern California Edison to determine whether any of their mitigation options are viable solutions to accelerate construction or to mitigate reliability concerns.

- **Develop projections for local reliability resulting from generation, preferred resources, and transmission projects.** Reduce time lags in reporting evaluated preferred resource performance as these are the basis for expected future performance. Energy Commission staff should plan to update the local capacity area assessment tool in the *2018 Integrated Energy Policy Report Update* and continue working with agencies to vet and report results to the energy principals.

- **Continue focus on implementing the Southern California reliability action plan.** The preferred resources, transmission upgrades, and conventional generation identified in this 2013 report are crucial to continuing electric reliability.

- **Continue to refine the OTC deferral mitigation measure.** Use the experience gained from the Encina OTC deferral to refine and update the OTC deferral process.

- **Continue the Southern California Reliability Project agency team.** The multiagency team should continue the timely monitoring and information sharing now in place.

- **Clarify contracting rules to for a utility contracting with an OTC power plant that has a deferred compliance date.** In the event the State Water Resources Control Board approves an OTC compliance date deferral request, the CPUC should clarify its interpretation of D.12-04-046 to allow a reliability-must-run contract between a utility and an OTC generator.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAEE</td>
<td>additional achievable energy efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>Assembly Bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>alternating current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFC</td>
<td>application for certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APEN</td>
<td>Asian Pacific Environmental Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQIP</td>
<td>Air Quality Improvement Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARFVTP</td>
<td>Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bcf</td>
<td>billion cubic feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bcfd</td>
<td>billion cubic feet per day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BES</td>
<td>bulk electric system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEV</td>
<td>Battery-electric vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BioMAT</td>
<td>Bioenergy Market Adjusting Tariff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLM</td>
<td>Bureau of Land Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOEM</td>
<td>Bureau of Ocean Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Bonneville Power Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAES</td>
<td>compressed air energy storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFE</td>
<td>Corporate Average Fuel Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>California Independent System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARB</td>
<td>California Air Resources Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBI</td>
<td>Conservation Biology Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCA</td>
<td>community choice aggregator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCST</td>
<td>California Council on Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDD</td>
<td>cooling degree days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDFA</td>
<td>California Department of Food and Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CED 2015</td>
<td>California Energy Demand 2016–2026, Revised Electricity Forecast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CED 2017</td>
<td>California Energy Demand 2018–2028, Preliminary Energy Forecast Preliminary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>cubic feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH4</td>
<td>methane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEEF</td>
<td>California Hub for Energy Efficiency Financing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTP</td>
<td>Coolwater-Lugo Transmission Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMUA</td>
<td>California Municipal Utility Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNG</td>
<td>compressed natural gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNRA</td>
<td>California Natural Resources Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>carbon monoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2</td>
<td>carbon dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2e</td>
<td>carbon dioxide equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPs</td>
<td>Conferences of the Parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCN</td>
<td>Certificate of public convenience and necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUC</td>
<td>California Public Utilities Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSD</td>
<td>Community Services and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI</td>
<td>California Solar Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSP</td>
<td>concentrating solar power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUAC</td>
<td>California Utility Allowance Calculator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVR</td>
<td>conservation voltage reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAWG</td>
<td>Demand Analysis Working Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DER</td>
<td>distributed energy resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFA</td>
<td>development focus area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DG</td>
<td>distributed generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGE</td>
<td>diesel gallon equivalents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGS</td>
<td>Department of General Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diablo Canyon</td>
<td>Diablo Canyon Power Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DME</td>
<td>dimethyl ether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMV</td>
<td>Department of Motor Vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOGGR</td>
<td>Department of Conservation’s Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPV2</td>
<td>Devers-Palo Verde 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR</td>
<td>demand response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRECP</td>
<td>Desert Renewable Energy Conservation Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSO</td>
<td>distribution system operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSR</td>
<td>distributed series reactor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBEE</td>
<td>existing buildings energy efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECC</td>
<td>enhanced curtailment calculator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDF</td>
<td>Environmental Defense Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>energy efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIA</td>
<td>Energy Information Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIM</td>
<td>energy imbalance market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIR</td>
<td>environmental impact report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIS</td>
<td>environmental impact statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELRAM</td>
<td>electricity resource assessment model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELUTG</td>
<td>Environmental and Land Use Technical Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPIC</td>
<td>Electric Program Investment Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>Emission Portfolio Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERCOT</td>
<td>Electric Reliability Council of Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EV</td>
<td>electric vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCEV</td>
<td>fuel cell electric vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERC</td>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDP</td>
<td>gross domestic product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGRF</td>
<td>Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHG</td>
<td>greenhouse gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>geographic information system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO-Biz</td>
<td>Governor’s Office of Business and Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREET</td>
<td>Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GtCO₂</td>
<td>gigatons of carbon dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GW</td>
<td>gigawatts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWh</td>
<td>gigawatt hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWP</td>
<td>global warming potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDD</td>
<td>heating degree days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC</td>
<td>hydrofluorocarbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC</td>
<td>heating, ventilation, and air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVDC</td>
<td>high-voltage direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEPR</td>
<td>Integrated Energy Policy Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IID</td>
<td>Imperial Irrigation District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOU</td>
<td>investor-owned utility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRP</td>
<td>integrated resource plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISFSI</td>
<td>Independent Spent Fuel Storage Installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITC</td>
<td>International Trade Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JASC</td>
<td>Joint Agency Steering Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kV</td>
<td>kilovolt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kilowatt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LADWP</td>
<td>Los Angeles Department of Water and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA-NYMEX</td>
<td>Los Angeles-New York Mercantile Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBNL</td>
<td>Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCAAT</td>
<td>local capacity area accounting tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCFS</td>
<td>Low-Carbon Fuel Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOE</td>
<td>levelized cost of energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCR</td>
<td>local capacity requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCTA</td>
<td>local capacity technical analyses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDV</td>
<td>light-duty vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEA</td>
<td>local educational agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFG</td>
<td>landfill gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGIA</td>
<td>large generator interconnection agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNG</td>
<td>liquefied natural gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCA</td>
<td>localized constructed analogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE</td>
<td>load-serving entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTPP</td>
<td>Long-Term Procurement Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPS</td>
<td>managing aging processes in storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCE</td>
<td>Marin Clean Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mcf</td>
<td>thousand cubic feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHDV</td>
<td>medium- and heavy-duty vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMcf</td>
<td>million cubic feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMcf/d</td>
<td>million cubic feet per day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMDth</td>
<td>million decatherms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>memorandum of understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPC</td>
<td>multipurpose canister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPG</td>
<td>miles per gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRF</td>
<td>material recovery facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT-CO$_2$e</td>
<td>metric ton of carbon dioxide equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTU</td>
<td>metric tons of uranium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVAR</td>
<td>mega unit of reactive power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>megawatt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWh</td>
<td>megawatt hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMAGas</td>
<td>North American Market Gas Trade model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA/JPL</td>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration/Jet Propulsion Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCPA</td>
<td>Northern California Power Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDCTP</td>
<td>Nuclear Decommissioning Cost Triennial proceeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NERC</td>
<td>North American Electric Reliability Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOI</td>
<td>notice of intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_x$</td>
<td>oxides of nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>nitrogen dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOW account</td>
<td>negotiable order of withdrawal account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRC</td>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NREL</td>
<td>National Renewable Energy Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV Energy</td>
<td>Nevada Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYMEX</td>
<td>New York Mercantile Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEM</td>
<td>Original equipment manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFO</td>
<td>operational flow order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIR</td>
<td>order instituting rulemaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPC</td>
<td>California Ocean Protection Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEC</td>
<td>Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPR</td>
<td>Governor’s Office of Planning and Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTC</td>
<td>once-through cooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2G</td>
<td>power-to-gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>program administrator cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE</td>
<td>Property Assessed Clean Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCI</td>
<td>Pacific Direct Current Intertie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEA</td>
<td>proponent’s environmental assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEV</td>
<td>plug-in electric vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFM</td>
<td>petition for modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E</td>
<td>Pacific Gas and Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHEV</td>
<td>plug-in hybrid electric vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMSA</td>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>particulate matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMA</td>
<td>Petroleum Market Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POU</td>
<td>publicly owned utility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA</td>
<td>power purchase agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV</td>
<td>photovoltaic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;D</td>
<td>research and development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA</td>
<td>resource adequacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC</td>
<td>refiner acquisition cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>regional conservation assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCIS</td>
<td>Regional Conservation Investment Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCPs</td>
<td>Representative Concentration Pathways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAT</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Action Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECs</td>
<td>renewable energy credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REN</td>
<td>regional energy network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETI</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFO</td>
<td>request for offer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFS</td>
<td>Renewable Fuel Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIN</td>
<td>renewable identification number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNG</td>
<td>renewable natural gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS</td>
<td>Renewables Portfolio Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACCWIS</td>
<td>Statewide Advisory Committee on Cooling Water Intake Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Onofre</td>
<td>San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>Science Advisory Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Senate Bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCC</td>
<td>social cost of carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Southern California Edison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCPPA</td>
<td>Southern California Public Power Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>San Diego Gas &amp; Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEIA</td>
<td>Solar Energy Industries Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGIP</td>
<td>Self-Generation Incentive Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLCP</td>
<td>short-lived climate pollutant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMUD</td>
<td>Sacramento Municipal Utility District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoCalGas</td>
<td>Southern California Gas Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOL</td>
<td>system operating limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPO</td>
<td>smart pricing options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWIP</td>
<td>South West Intertie Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWRCB</td>
<td>State Water Resources Control Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAFA</td>
<td>transmission assessment focus area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPPC</td>
<td>Transmission Electric Planning and Policy Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU</td>
<td>time-of-use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP</td>
<td>Transmission Planning Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC</td>
<td>total resource cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRTP</td>
<td>Tehachapi Renewable Transmission Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIG</td>
<td>Transmission Technical Input Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC</td>
<td>University of California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD ITS</td>
<td>University of California, Davis Institute of Transportation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNFCCC</td>
<td>United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. BLM</td>
<td>United States Bureau of Land Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. DOE</td>
<td>United States Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. EPA</td>
<td>United States Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USFS</td>
<td>United States Forest Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V2G</td>
<td>vehicle-to-grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGI</td>
<td>vehicle-grid integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WECC</td>
<td>Western Electricity Coordinating Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIEB</td>
<td>Western Interstate Energy Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIRAB</td>
<td>Western Interconnection Regional Advisory Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOPR</td>
<td>Western Outreach Project and Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZEV</td>
<td>zero-emission vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZNE</td>
<td>zero net energy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional achievable energy efficiency

Additional achievable energy efficiency savings include incremental savings from the future market potential identified in utility potential studies not included in the baseline demand forecast, but reasonably expected to occur, including future updates of building codes, appliance regulations, and new or expanded investor-owned utility or publicly owned utility efficiency programs.

Balancing authority

A balancing authority is an entity responsible for integrating resource plans and maintaining the proper balance for load, transmission, and generation within an area defined by metered boundaries. California includes eight balancing authorities, of which the California ISO is by far the largest.

Climate adaptation

A growing body of new policies—referred to as climate adaptation—is intended to grapple with what is known from climate science and incorporate planning for climate change into the routine business of governance, infrastructure management, and administration.

Community-scale bioenergy

Community-scale means that the project will support or use technologies and strategies sized to use the quantity of locally sourced biomass available for power generation. The feedstock must be adequate considering available biomass supply, cost, and distance from the generating facility. Environmental and/or community concerns, such as maintaining materials needed for soil fertility, habitat, and erosion control, providing jobs, as well as providing other benefits to local communities should also be considered.

Distributed energy resources

Distributed energy resources include:

- Demand response, which has been used traditionally to shed load in emergency events. It also has the potential to be used as a low-greenhouse gas, low-cost, price-responsive option to help integrate renewable energy and provide grid-stabilizing services, especially when multiple distributed energy resources are used in combination and opportunities to earn income make the investment worthwhile.
- Distributed renewable energy generation, primarily rooftop photovoltaic energy systems.
- “Vehicle grid integration,” or all the ways plug-in electric vehicles can provide services to the grid, including coordinating the timing of vehicle charging with grid conditions.
• Energy storage in the electric power sector to capture electricity or heat for use at a later time to help manage fluctuations in supply and demand

Energy storage

Energy storage can be used to capture electricity or heat for use later in the electric power sector and is a key tool for managing fluctuations in supply and demand. Examples include pumped hydropower, thermal energy (such as molten salt), batteries, flywheels, and compressed air and do not include the natural gas storage facilities.

Feed-forward charge controller

A feed-forward charge controller is a controller that uses future (forecast) information to schedule electric vehicles for charging.

Garamendi Principles

The Garamendi Principles declare that it is in the best interest of the state to:

• Encourage the use of existing rights-of-way by upgrading existing transmission facilities where technically and economically feasible.

• When construction of new transmission lines is required, encourage expansion of existing rights-of-way, when technically and economically feasible.

• Provide for the creation of new rights-of-way when justified by environmental, technical, or economic reasons, as determined by the appropriate licensing agency.

Where there is a need to construct additional transmission, seek agreement among all interested utilities on the efficient use of that capacity.

Hosting capacity

Hosting capacity is the upper bound for the size of PV installation that will pose no risk to the network; it will not trigger the need for an upgrade to the electricity system.

Impingement

Impingement is the entrapment and death of large marine organisms on cooling system intake screens, and “entrapment” is the death of small plants and animals that pass through the intake into the plant.

Integrated resource planning

Integrated resource planning is a strategy that balances the mix of demand and supply resources over a long-term planning horizon to meet specified policy goals.

Microgrid

A microgrid is a small, self-contained electricity system with the ability to “manage critical customer resources, provide services for the utility grid operator, disconnect from the grid when
the need arises, and provide the customer and the utility different levels of critical support when the need exists.

**Net energy demand**

*Net energy demand* is energy demand minus wind and solar energy generation.

**Once-through cooling**

*Once-through cooling* technologies intake ocean water to cool the steam that is used to spin turbines for electricity generation. They allow the steam to be reused, and the ocean water that was used for cooling becomes warmer and is then discharged back into the ocean. Both the intake and discharge processes have negative impacts on marine and estuarine environments.

**Overgeneration**

*Overgeneration* occurs when the total supply exceeds the total demand in a balancing authority area.

**Resource shuffling**

*Resource shuffling* is implementing pair-wise changes in buyers and sellers of energy (for example, contract reassignment) to reduce GHG emissions allowance obligations without reducing actual emissions.

**Short-lived climate pollutants**

*Short-lived climate pollutants* cause more climate change in a shorter time frame than carbon dioxide, the primary greenhouse gas, such that emission reductions can produce faster benefits.

**Time-of-use rates**

*Time-of-use rates* refer to the cost of energy varying according to when it is consumed.

**Volt-ampere reactive**

*Volt-ampere reactive*, or *VAR*, is a measure of reactive power which exists when current and voltage are not in phase in the transmission or distribution system. Reactive power reduces system efficiency and its management is important to ensure voltage stability throughout the grid.
APPENDIX A:
2017 Lead Commissioner Request for Data Related to California’s Nuclear Power Plants

On May 31, 2017, as part of the California Energy Commission’s 2017 Integrated Energy Policy Report (2017 IEPR) proceeding, Lead Commissioner and Chair Robert B. Weisenmiller requested that Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) provide data related to the Diablo Canyon Power Plant (Diablo Canyon). 670 PG&E announced plans in June 2016 to shut down Diablo Canyon at the end of its current licenses in 2024–2025, in accordance with an agreement (the joint proposal) among PG&E, labor, and environmental organizations. 671 That announcement, and the California State Lands Commission’s approval of the land lease to coincide with the current Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) operating license, caused the Energy Commission to shift focus to spent nuclear fuel management and facility decommissioning. 672 The Energy Commission submitted the data request to analyze issues related to the status of spent nuclear fuel storage and transfer into dry casks, as outlined in the 2017 IEPR scoping order. This request was consistent with the shift in focus to spent nuclear fuel management and facility decommissioning outlined in the 2016 IEPR Update. 673


Spent Fuel Pool and Independent Spent Fuel Storage Installation – Diablo Canyon and San Onofre

As follow-up to the 2013 IEPR recommendations, 2015 IEPR recommendations, and the 2016 IEPR Update data request, the Energy Commission requested information from PG&E regarding the current status of onsite storage and disposal of low-level waste and spent nuclear fuel and


their management plans for the onsite Independent Spent Fuel Storage Installation (ISFSI). Furthermore, the Energy Commission asked PG&E to provide any relevant third party plans or reports that touched upon spent nuclear fuel management or disposal.

The Energy Commission requested the following information from PG&E:

1. Please provide a progress report on the transfer of spent fuel from pools into dry casks (in compliance with NRC spent fuel cask and pool storage requirements). Please include details on the 2016 transfer campaign: UF06, moving 12 casks during the August 8, 2016, to November 6, 2016, operating window.

2. Please provide updated tables on the status of spent nuclear fuel and current onsite storage capacity and a table summarizing the current spent fuel conditions, including surface radiation levels and temperature. Tables on the current ISFSI should contain information on capacity, planned expansions and timetables, existing and planned loading configurations, and surface conditions of the current ISFSI multipurpose canisters.

3. Please provide an updated evaluation of the potential long-term impacts and projected costs of spent fuel storage in pools versus dry cask storage of higher burn-up fuels in densely packed pools, and the potential degradation of fuels and package integrity during long-term wet and dry storage and transportation offsite.

4. Please provide information on the developments of facility-specific aging cask management programs onsite and within the nuclear engineering community, and any related technological considerations. Also, please provide any Diablo Canyon Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) inspection reports (EPRI 2016 Inspection Report).

5. Please provide a status update on currently mounted HI-STORM casks and the transport readiness of these casks under current NRC license requirements.

6. Alternative spent fuel management schemes to expeditiously transfer spent nuclear fuel assemblies from the wet spent fuel pool to dry casks in the ISFSI. PG&E alternate plans, if any, to isolate the spent fuel pool to eliminate the need for using Pacific Ocean seawater for cooling the spent fuel pool system.

Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s Response to the 2017 IEPR Data Request on the Progress in Spent Nuclear Fuel On-site Management Concerning the Spent Fuel Pool and ISFSI

The following are excerpts from the submitted response with minor modifications to references, tables, and acronyms for consistency purposes.

1. There are a total of 1,712 used fuel assemblies stored in the spent fuel pools. There are 49 casks loaded in dry storage with a total of 1,568 assemblies. In compliance with NRC spent fuel cask and pool storage requirements, the current, budgeted plan is to load nine additional

---

casks (288 total fuel assemblies) in 2018 and eight casks (256 total fuel assemblies) in each of the years 2020 and 2022.

The last used fuel offload campaign—UFO6—was conducted August 8, 2016, to November 12, 2016, and successfully loaded 12 casks. The 12 casks contain 384 spent fuel assemblies; each cask used at Diablo Canyon holds 32 fuel assemblies.

2. Table 32 provides 2017 updates to Table 14 from the AB 1632 Assessment of California’s Operating Nuclear Plants: Final Consultant Report.675

There are no planned changes to loading configurations at this time. All casks to be loaded will use the same vertically oriented, 32 assembly, multi-purpose canister in a seismically-anchored, steel and concrete shielding overpack known as the Holtec HI-STORM 100SA dry cask storage system.676

There is no table for spent fuel conditions including surface radiation levels and temperature as this data is not available.

As discussed in response to Question 4, PG&E voluntarily participated with the Electric Power Research Institute to perform a surface condition inspection in 2014 for two multipurpose canisters. The surface conditions for these two canisters are noted in the report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 32: Onsite Spent Nuclear Fuel Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diablo Canyon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assemblies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISFSI Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Expansions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planned ISFS Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spent Fuel Pool Current Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Onsite Storage Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assemblies Generated During Current Licensing Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spent Fuel Pool Original Design Capacity (Before re-racking) (270/poo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Data provided by PG&E. Documents can be found at https://efiling.energy.ca.gov/Lists/DocketLog.aspx?docketnumber=17-IEPR-01. * Values are in metric tons of uranium (MTU). Abbreviations: est. = estimated, lic. = licensed, N/A = Not Applicable

3. The annual cost difference of wet spent fuel storage versus dry cask spent fuel storage is $65.6 million (in 2014 dollars), as presented in PG&E’s Prepared Testimony for the 2015 Nuclear


676 A description of the Holtec HI-STORM 100 system can be found at https://holtecinternational.com/productsandservices/wasteandfuelmanagement/dry-cask-and-storage-transport/hi-storm/hi-storm-100/.
Decommissioning Cost Triennial Proceeding (NDCTP), Table 2-8.\textsuperscript{677} This cost comparison is valid when spent fuel is located in both wet spent fuel storage and dry cask spent fuel storage. It should be noted that the annual dry cask storage costs in Table 2-8 would increase once all spent fuel is in dry cask storage due to other common site costs such as permitting, insurance, and property taxes being charged to dry storage.

The NRC has evaluated the potential degradation of fuel assemblies and fuel storage structures, systems, and components during long-term wet storage in NUREG-1801, “Generic Aging Lessons Learned Report,” Revision 2, dated December 2010, Chapter VII, Sections A2 and A3.\textsuperscript{678} The potential degradation of fuel assemblies and package integrity during dry storage has been evaluated by the NRC in the draft report for comment “Managing Aging Processes in Storage Report,” August 2016, Tables 4.3-1 through 4.3-5.\textsuperscript{679}

The NRC has evaluated and identified the requirements for fuel assemblies and packaging during transportation offsite in NUREG-1617, “Standard Review Plan for Transportation Packages for Spent Nuclear Fuel,” and 10 CFR Part 71. PG&E is not aware of any industry operating experience regarding potential degradation of fuel and the package integrity during transportation offsite.

4. The Diablo Canyon ISFSI Final Safety Analysis Report discusses maintenance of the cask systems during the licensed 20-year operating period. The following is a summary of maintenance activities that are performed to ensure the structures, systems, and components are adequately maintained. Only minimal maintenance is required over the lifetime of the cask system, and this maintenance results primarily from cask handling and weathering effects in storage. Typical of such maintenance is the reapplication of corrosion inhibiting materials on accessible external surfaces. Visual inspection of the overpack inlet and outlet air duct perforated plates (screens) is required by the Diablo Canyon ISFSI Technical Specifications to ensure that they are free from obstruction—including clearing of debris if necessary. The gamma and neutron shielding materials in the overpack, transfer cask, and MPC degrade negligibly over time or as a result of usage. Radiation monitoring of the ISFSI provides ongoing evidence and confirmation of shielding integrity and performance. If the monitoring program indicates increased radiation doses, additional surveys of the overpacks would be performed to determine the cause of the increased dose rates.

Consistent with the industry, to address potential aging of components after 20 years of storage, facility-specific aging management programs are required to be developed using the following NRC guidance documents:

\textsuperscript{677} PG&E Response to the 2017 IEPR Nuclear Data Request, Attachment 1, available at http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-01/TN220129_20170712T150521_Valerie_Winn_Comments_PGE_Attachment_1_Nuclear_Data_Request.pdf.


In addition, PG&E participates with industry in the Electric Power Research Institute's Extended Storage Collaboration Program to study the long-term performance of participants' used fuel storage systems to develop the technical basis in support of extended storage through sharing of knowledge and research activities among Extended Storage Collaboration Program participants.


5. The currently mounted HI-STORM casks are licensed for storage only. In January 2016, Holtec International applied to the NRC to amend their HI-STAR 100 Transportation Certificate, 71-9261, to include the Diablo Canyon MPC-32 canister. There have been responses to two sets of requests for additional information submitted by Holtec in August 2016 and most recently in March 2017. The license amendment request is under review by NRC.

6. On August 11, 2016, PG&E filed Application (A.) 16-08-006 with the California Public Utilities Commission to obtain approval of a “joint proposal.” The joint proposal was prepared in concert with a broad coalition of community partners. In part, the joint proposal committed PG&E to developing a plan for “expedited post-shutdown transfer of spent fuel to dry casks storage as is technically feasible using the transfer schedules implemented at the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station as a benchmark for comparison.” In addition, per the 2015 NDCTP Decision (D.) 17-05-020, dated May 25, 2017, “PG&E is directed to provide testimony concerning expedited dry cask loading both pre-and post-shutdown for Diablo Canyon. PG&E is to provide any updated information concerning expediting the seven-year timeframe for transfer of spent nuclear fuel from wet to dry storage directed in this decision.” This expedited fuel study will be incorporated into the site-specific decommissioning study that will be submitted to the California Public Utilities Commission with the 2018 NDCTP.

PG&E is developing the 2018 NDCTP site-specific decommissioning cost estimate. The site-specific cost estimate may include alternate plans to isolate the spent fuel pool to eliminate the need for using Pacific Ocean seawater for cooling the spent fuel pool system.

680 Ibid.

Energy Commission Response to Information Provided by PG&E

PG&E’s Diablo Canyon Power Plant joint proposal covers topics including facility decommissioning and spent nuclear fuel management—topics that have been identified as important and specifically addressed in previous IEPRs. Condition 5.4 Nuclear Decommissioning outlines plans to submit a site-specific decommissioning study to the CPUC no later than the 2018 NDCTP filing. PG&E will seek authorization from the CPUC application to disburse funds from the Diablo Canyon decommissioning trust to fund this site-specific decommissioning study (5.4.1). Under Condition 5.4.1 Part (iii), PG&E commits to "...a plan for expedited post-shut-down transfer of spent fuel to dry cask storage as promptly as is technically feasible using the transfer schedules implemented at the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station as a benchmark for comparison, and PG&E will also provide the plan to the [Energy Commission], collaborate with the [Energy Commission], and evaluate the [Energy Commission’s] comments and input.” Moreover, under condition 6.4 NRC Dry Cask Fuel Storage, PG&E discussed expectations to file the Diablo Canyon ISFSI license renewal no later than five years before the 2024 expiration.

As these proceedings develop, the Energy Commission will need to consider to what extent the following topics are addressed in a future IEPR:

- PG&E’s testimony concerning expedited dry cask loading both pre-and post-shut down for Diablo Canyon.
- PG&E’s plan for expedited post-shut-down transfer of spent fuel to dry cask storage.
- PG&E’s Diablo Canyon and Humboldt Bay ISFSI license renewal applications.682
- PG&E’s ISFSI Aging Management Programs.

The Energy Commission’s ability to review these topics as part of the 2018 IEPR Update depends on PG&E’s 2018 NDCTP filling schedule and the degree of early communication and collaboration between Energy Commission and PG&E staff regarding these items.

The Energy Commission continues to recommend actions focused on the safe, uneventful storage, management, and transport of spent nuclear fuel.683 The Energy Commission supports efforts to develop an integrated system for the management, transport, and disposal of nuclear waste, and further recommends that federal agencies pursue the establishment of a consent-based approach for siting future nuclear waste management facilities. As recommended in multiple reports addressing nuclear issues from a broad range of reputable organizations, a defined method of public participation and the early, active involvement of stakeholders lead to a substantial improvement in safety, general acceptability, and, when conducted well, the process normally yields indisputable benefits.684


683 Specific language can be reviewed in previous IEPR recommendations for California’s nuclear power plants and in various docketed correspondences from Chair Weisenmiller to federal agencies and representatives.

684 (A) Stakeholder Involvement in Nuclear Issues A Report by the International Nuclear Safety Group INSAG Series No. 20, IAEA 2006. (B) An Overview of Stakeholder Involvement in Decommissioning, IAEA Nuclear Energy Series No. NW-
APPENDIX B: Publicly Owned Utility Storage Goals Update

Assembly Bill 2514 (Skinner, Chapter 469, Statutes of 2010), amended by Assembly Bill 2227 (Bradford, Chapter 606, Statutes of 2012), requires California’s publicly owned utilities (POUs) to develop energy storage procurement targets. (For more information on energy storage, see Chapter 3, “Energy Storage” and Chapter 4.) The legislation requires POUs to determine appropriate targets, if any, to procure viable and cost-effective energy storage systems to be achieved by 2016 and by 2020. The initial targets were required to be submitted to the Energy Commission by October 1, 2014, and were summarized in the 2015 Integrated Energy Policy Report (2015 IEPR), Appendix F. AB 2514 also requires the POUs to reevaluate their energy storage targets every three years and to submit reports demonstrating compliance with stated goals.

As reported in the 2015 IEPR, the majority of California’s POUs provided Energy Commission staff with reports outlining their targets. Energy Commission staff then developed a Web page to make the reports available to the public. At the time, most POUs opted not to adopt targets. Thirty-seven POUs submitted AB 2514 reports or resolutions to the Energy Commission. Four POUs did not submit reports or resolutions. Thirty POUs declined to adopt energy storage procurement targets or adopted targets of zero, and seven POUs adopted energy storage targets greater than zero. For the POUs that did not adopt targets, the primary reasons cited were the lack of viable or cost-effective energy storage options available or a lack of need for storage.

The legislation required the POUs to submit reports by January 1, 2017, demonstrating compliance with their initial energy storage targets. The compliance reports are posted on the Energy Commission Web page. The table below shows the status of energy storage targets for the POUs that set non-zero energy storage targets in 2014. POUs not listed in this table either did not set targets or set targets of zero energy storage.

---


687 http://www.energy.ca.gov/assessments/ab2514_energy_storage. html.
### Table 33: POU Energy Storage Targets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POU</th>
<th>2016 Target</th>
<th>2020 Target</th>
<th>Storage Achieved Through 2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cerritos, City of</td>
<td>One percent of 2015 peak load (2014 peak load was 19.6 MW).</td>
<td>One percent of 2020 peak load.</td>
<td>Zero (2016 target was rescinded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corona Department of Water and Power</td>
<td>One percent of 2015 peak load (2010 peak load was 27 MW).</td>
<td>One percent of 2020 peak load.</td>
<td>Zero (2016 target was rescinded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glendale Water and Power</td>
<td>1.5 MW</td>
<td>1.5 MW</td>
<td>1.53 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP)</td>
<td>24.08 MW</td>
<td>154 MW</td>
<td>22.57 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redding Electric Utility</td>
<td>3.6 MW</td>
<td>4.4 MW</td>
<td>3.46 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Valley Power (City of Santa Clara)</td>
<td>30 kW (SVP did not adopt separate targets for 2016 and 2020.)</td>
<td>30 kW</td>
<td>30 KW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victorville Municipal Utility Services</td>
<td>One percent of 2015 peak load (2010 peak load was 12 MW).</td>
<td>One percent of 2020 peak load.</td>
<td>Zero (2016 target was rescinded.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff

Although the table above reflects the energy storage targets reported by POUs in response to AB 2514, it is not a complete reflection of all energy storage installed by the California POUs. Some POUs not listed in this table have energy storage installed on their systems but did not include those systems in their AB 2514 targets because the projects were not installed in direct response to AB 2514. For example, Imperial Irrigation District’s 2015 30 MW storage project and the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power’s (LADWP’s) board-approved plan to accelerate the procurement of 178 MW of battery storage to address reliability impacts resulting from constrained operations at the Aliso Canyon natural gas storage facility (see Chapter 11 for more information) should be identified in the future energy storage target reports.

Although most California POUs have found that energy storage is not cost-effective for their systems, they continue to maintain an interest in energy storage in the event that future conditions make energy storage more attractive. During the June 29, 2017, IEPR Workshop on distributed energy resources, POU representatives indicated that they were collaborating on studies to assess the value of energy storage.\(^{688}\) Results from this study are expected to inform

---

target reevaluations that are due to the Energy Commission by October 1, 2017. Several of the larger POUs, particularly the Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD) and LADWP, have invested significantly in energy storage research and development projects. In the past decade, SMUD has researched a wide variety of energy storage technologies. LADWP was an early adopter of thermal energy storage and has investigated an array of energy storage technologies and applications. Many of the smaller POUs participate in energy storage research through programs with their public power authorities, Northern California Power Agency and Southern California Public Power Authority. If conditions change in the future, California’s POUs are well-positioned to take advantage of the potential benefits of more widespread use of energy storage.

Energy Commission staff will conduct additional outreach to POUs regarding the filing of energy storage target reevaluation reports that are due October 1, 2017. Revised targets will be posted on the Energy Commission’s website and included in the 2018 IEPR Update. AB 2514 also requires that each POU submit a compliance report by January 1, 2021, to demonstrate compliance with the adopted 2020 energy storage targets.
APPENDIX C: Publicly Owned Utility Energy Efficiency Savings

This appendix summarizes historical and projected energy efficiency savings for publicly owned utilities (POUs) in California. The California Energy Commission conducts this assessment based on information reported by POUs in compliance with Public Utilities Code Sections 9505 and 9620(d).689

Historical Electricity Savings in POU Service Territories

California's POUs account for roughly one quarter of statewide retail electricity sales. The largest two POUs – Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD) and Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) – jointly represent more than half of total POU retail electricity sales. POU implemented energy efficiency and demand reduction programs are essential in managing California’s electricity demand and reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.

![Figure 91: POU 2006–2016 Reported Electricity Savings](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>3,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>1,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>5,090</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


689 Public Utilities Code Section 9505 requires each POU to provide to its customers and the Energy Commission information on its investments in energy efficiency and demand reduction programs; program descriptions, funding sources, expenditures, cost-effectiveness, and expected and actual savings. Provisions of Senate Bill 1037 (Kehoe, Chapter 366, Statutes of 2005) and Assembly Bill 2021 (Levine, Chapter 734, Statutes of 2006).
Figure 91 summarizes the POU-reported progress in efficiency savings from 2006 through 2016 grouped by POU size: large, medium, and small. In 2016, POUs reported 575 gigawatt-hours (GWh) in net electricity savings from first-year efficiency measure installations; this is a slight increase of 2 percent over 2015. Cumulatively, for the past 10 years POUs reported more than 5,000 GWh in net electricity savings. POUs’ electricity savings have been increasing steadily since 2012, but are below the high point in 2009.

The POU-reported program expenditures are shown in Figure 92. POUs spent a combined total of $148 million in 2016 on electricity savings programs and more than $6 million on codes and standards programs. After a few years of relatively flat spending between 2010 and 2013, POU expenditures have since been higher than the previous peak in 2009. Cumulatively, over the past 10 years, POUs have spent more than $1.3 billion on energy efficiency programs. The reasons for the year-to-year changes in program costs and claimed electricity savings are due to each utility’s unique characteristics – such as customer base, geographic location, and size.

690 Public Utilities Code Section 385 also known as the POU Public Benefit Fund, was established in 1996. POUs have been voluntarily providing information about their energy efficiency and overall public benefit budgets. Although information is scattered and uneven, it appears that collectively in 2016, POUs acquired more than $268 million to spend on public benefit programs including efficiency programs.
POU Efficiency Potential

Public Utilities Code Section 9505(b) requires each POU to identify achievable cost-effective energy efficiency savings and establish energy efficiency savings and demand reduction targets for the next 10-year period on a four-year cycle. Similar to the approach taken in reporting POU annual electricity savings accomplishments, the California Municipal Utility Association (CMUA), in partnership with the Northern California Public Agency (NCPA) and the Southern California Public Power Authority (SCPPA), collaborated on developing the POU efficiency targets for a 10-year period starting in 2018. This information was published as part of the annual POU energy efficiency report released in March 2017. The technical, economic, and market savings projections for establishing POU targets were completed using the Electricity Resource Assessment Model (ELRAM). ELRAM estimates electricity savings and demand reduction as a function of projected electricity sales based on the total baseline-system-electricity sales projections, and the energy efficiency programs implementation assumptions provided by each POU. Adjustments to the model to accommodate each POU’s unique set of inputs are common.

Figure 93 provides results of the ELRAM projections for the composite of all POUs. Technical and economic potential are relatively constant through time, reflecting the definition of these concepts

---

691 Assembly Bill 2227 (Bradford, Chapter 606, Statutes of 2012) amended the POU target cycle to align more closely with the IEPR timeline. It also consolidated reporting requirements into a section of the Public Utilities Code, making compliance easier for POUs.


693 Senate Bill 350 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015) requires the California Energy Commission to set annual targets for increasing energy efficiency savings and demand reduction to achieve a cumulative doubling goal. The 2016 POU study did not consider the doubling goal.
described below. Market gross and net potential grow through time as year-by-year savings accumulate. However, by the end of the 10-year period, only limited amounts of economic potential have been achieved.

**Technical Potential**

POU technical potential provides a starting point for determining achievable levels of cost-effective market potential. It is calculated as a product of the electricity savings per unit of a measure, the quantity of applicable efficiency units in each facility, and the number of facilities in a utility service territory. The quantity of applicable units per year is determined by measuring effective useful life. The cumulative estimate of technical energy savings potential for all 39 POUs combined is 30,117 GWh in 2027. This estimate is 44 percent higher than the 2013 estimate.

**Economic Potential**

POU economic potential represents a portion of the technical potential if a utility installs measures selected by the results of the cost-effectiveness screening. Cost-effective measures are those that have a Total Resource Cost (TRC) and the Program Administrator Cost (PAC) of 1 or greater. POUs provide TRC and PAC test results, using a benefit/cost ratio, derived from the E3 Reporting Tool. Historically, economic potential has been around 80 percent of the technical potential. The economic potential estimated for the POUs in the 2018–2027 study is 60 percent higher than the 2013 estimate.

**Market Potential**

POU market potential is estimated in response to specific levels of incentives, program design, the magnitude of utility rebates, and assumptions about policies, market influences, and market barriers. CMUA, in its annual report, formulated a foundational principle for POU energy efficiency efforts – that the end-users are central to realizing energy savings. POU market potential varies significantly based on local policy and program assumptions. Some of the POU-specific methods differ in whether the estimates are considered net of naturally occurring efficiency or free riders. In addition to gross and net estimates, market potential is estimated incrementally and cumulatively. The gross market potential estimated for the POUs in the 2018–2027 study is 60 percent lower than the 2013 estimate.

**Codes and Standards**

The CMUA report does not provide details on how its preferred method determines the incremental impact on building and appliance codes and standards requirements that can be attributed to utility efforts.

---

694 The energy efficiency evaluation community uses the concept of net and gross savings to address program participation. Generally, gross savings include savings from consumers who would have implemented measures even if they were not participants in a program (free riders) and savings that extend beyond the time period assumed for specific measures promoted as incentives in a program (spillover). Net savings adjust for these two components of savings.
Figure 94: POU 2018–2027 Incremental Electricity Savings From Codes and Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2022</th>
<th>2023</th>
<th>2024</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2026</th>
<th>2027</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>1,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>2,030</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Figure 94 shows annual incremental 10-year codes and standards savings grouped by POU size. LADWP and SMUD together account for more than half of total cumulative savings from codes and standards. The medium-sized and small POUs collectively account for less than half of composite POU savings.
Figure 95 shows the annual incremental 10-year savings targets by POU. LADWP, SMUD, and Anaheim chose to base their targets on gross market potential, including savings projections from codes and standards. Imperial, Turlock, Glendale, and Vernon chose to base their targets on net market potential, including savings projections from codes and standards. Riverside, Pasadena, Burbank, Roseville, and Redding based their targets on gross market potential only. The 14 medium-sized POUs account for about a quarter of the cumulative savings. The majority of the remaining 20 smaller POUs based their targets on net market potential only and collectively account for a very small share of the overall POU savings.

The Energy Commission has assessed the POU electricity savings projections provided by CMUA in March 2017 report. Additional information was obtained from CMUA and some POUs through data requests and two webinars. Staff understands that the flexibility of the energy efficiency potential study administered by CMUA for POUs has resulted in a set of projections for the POUs.
that does not use a uniform set of assumptions or accounting rules. Detailed implementation targets for each POU are provided in Table 34. Table 35 summarizes the results of demand reduction targets.

Table 34: POU Energy Efficiency Targets (GWh)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2022</th>
<th>2023</th>
<th>2024</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2026</th>
<th>2027</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LADWP</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>4,324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMUD</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>1,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverside</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasadena</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turlock</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Clara</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glendale</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burbank</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modesto</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roseville</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palo Alto</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redding</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small POUs</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Combined</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>834</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>794</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>7,995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Energy Efficiency in California’s Public Power Sector Status Reports, Appendix B. Individual POU electricity savings targets are rounded to the nearest GWh. * Small POUs group include Colton, Lodi, Merced, Moreno Valley, Alameda, Truckee Donner, Shasta Lake, Banning, Healdsburg, Rancho Cucamonga, Lassen, Lompoc, Corona, Pittsburg, Ukiah, Victorville, Plumas-Sierra, Gridley, Needles, Biggs, Trinity, and Azusa.
## Table 35: POU Demand Reduction Goals (MW)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2022</th>
<th>2023</th>
<th>2024</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2026</th>
<th>2027</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LADWP</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMUD</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverside</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burbank</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Clara</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glendale</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasadena</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turlock</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modesto</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redding</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palo Alto</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roseville</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small POUs</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Combined</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>1,781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Energy Efficiency in California’s Public Power Sector Status Reports, Appendix B. Individual POU demand reduction targets are rounded to the nearest MW.
APPENDIX D:
Benefits Report for the Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program

The transportation sector policy drivers identified in Chapter 1 highlight some of the aggressive goals for cleaning and diversifying California’s fuels and vehicles. In particular, the reduction of greenhouse gases to 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030 established by Senate Bill 32 (Pavley, Chapter 249, Statutes of 2016) will require a rapid transformation from gasoline and diesel toward zero- and near-zero-emission vehicles, as well as a dedicated shift toward lower carbon alternative fuels for the conventional vehicles that will still be on the road.

In 2007, the Legislature established the Alternative and Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program (ARFVTP) within the Energy Commission. With approximately $100 million per year from vehicle registration fees, the ARFVTP provides funding to “develop and deploy innovative technologies that transform California’s fuel and vehicle types to help attain the state’s climate change policies.” The statutes also require the Energy Commission to include an evaluation of ARFVTP efforts as part of each biennial Integrated Energy Policy Report (IEPR). Similar evaluations were included in the 2011, 2013, and 2015 IEPRs, as well as the 2014 IEPR Update.

Funding Summary

The ARFVTP is funded by a surcharge on vehicle registrations, totaling roughly $100 million per fiscal year. Each year, the Energy Commission develops an investment plan update to guide funding allocations for the coming fiscal year. The allocations reflect the Energy Commission’s perspective on where both barriers and opportunities lie for each fuel or technology, acknowledgment of the ARFVTP’s role as one part of a broader suite of policies and programs, and a portfolio approach that avoids adopting any one preferred fuel or technology. The 2017-2018 Investment Plan Update, adopted at the Energy Commission business meeting in April 2017, was the ninth and most recent edition of this report.

Based on the funding allocations within previous investment plan updates, the Energy Commission usually develops and releases competitive solicitations for each project type. Each solicitation includes unique scoring or selection criteria that are applicable to the type of projects under consideration. For instance, a solicitation focused on commercially mature technologies may emphasize cost-related scoring criteria, or rely on a first-come, first-served system for

696 Health and Safety Code Section 44272 (a).
projects that meet minimum requirements. Solicitations also typically assign preference to projects that benefit disadvantaged communities, whether in the form of additional scored points or higher funding levels.

For specialized project types, the Energy Commission may also develop funding agreements directly with partner agencies. Examples include the California Employment Training Panel, the University of California campuses, or the Division of Measurement Standards.

Since its first ARFVTP grant in 2009, the Energy Commission has provided $748.7 million in funding. These project awards are summarized in Table 36.

Table 36: ARFVTP Awards as of September 1, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Funded Activity</th>
<th>Cumulative Awards to Date (in millions)*</th>
<th># of Projects or Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Fuel Production</td>
<td>Biomethane Production</td>
<td>$60.9</td>
<td>20 Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gasoline Substitutes Production</td>
<td>$32.1</td>
<td>15 Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diesel Substitutes Production</td>
<td>$75.1</td>
<td>25 Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Fuel Infrastructure</td>
<td>Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure**</td>
<td>$79.9</td>
<td>7,698 Charging Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrogen Refueling Infrastructure</td>
<td>$122.3</td>
<td>60 Fueling Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E85 Fueling Infrastructure</td>
<td>$13.7</td>
<td>158 Fueling Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upstream Biodiesel Infrastructure</td>
<td>$4.0</td>
<td>4 Infrastructure Sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas Fueling Infrastructure</td>
<td>$21.9</td>
<td>64 Fueling Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Fuel and Advanced Technology Vehicles</td>
<td>Natural Gas Vehicle Deployment***</td>
<td>$65.8</td>
<td>3,148 Vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Propane Vehicle Deployment</td>
<td>$6.0</td>
<td>514 Trucks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Light-Duty Electric Vehicle Deployment</td>
<td>$25.1</td>
<td>10,700 Cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medium- and Heavy-Duty Electric Vehicle Deployment</td>
<td>$4.0</td>
<td>150 Trucks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medium- and Heavy-Duty Vehicle Technology Demonstration and Scale-Up</td>
<td>$130.1</td>
<td>49 Demonstrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Needs and Opportunities</td>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>$46.5</td>
<td>21 Manufacturing Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerging Opportunities†</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workforce Training and Development</td>
<td>$30.7</td>
<td>96 Recipients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuel Standards and Equipment Certification</td>
<td>$3.9</td>
<td>1 Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sustainability Studies</td>
<td>$2.1</td>
<td>2 Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional Alternative Fuel Readiness and Planning</td>
<td>$9.6</td>
<td>43 Regional Plans and Implementation Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centers for Alternative Fuels</td>
<td>$5.8</td>
<td>5 Centers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technical Assistance and Program Evaluation</td>
<td>$5.5</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$745.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission. Sum of cumulative awards may not equal total because of rounding.
*Includes all agreements that have been approved at an Energy Commission business meeting or are expected for business meeting approval following a notice of proposed award. For canceled and completed projects, includes only funding received from ARFVTP, which may be smaller than initial award. **Includes $15.3 million for an agreement to provide EV incentives throughout California, which will fund a yet-to-be-determined number of EV chargers. ***Funding includes both completed and pending vehicle incentives, as well as encumbered funds for future incentives.
Quantifying Benefits From ARFVTP Projects

Section 44273 of the Health and Safety Code requires the Energy Commission to evaluate the following types of benefits:

1. Petroleum Use Reduction
2. Air Quality
3. Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emissions Reduction
4. Benefit-Cost Assessment
5. Technology Advancement

The Energy Commission partnered with the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) to develop quantifiable estimates of petroleum use reduction, air quality benefits, and GHG emissions reductions associated with ARFVTP projects. NREL had similarly helped develop ARFVTP benefits analysis in the 2013 IEPR, 2014 IEPR Update, and 2015 IEPR.

For the 2017 IEPR, NREL used the same approach toward quantifying ARFVTP project benefits as it did in previous years, beginning with the 2014 IEPR Update. This includes analyzing two categories of benefits: Expected Benefits and Market Transformation Benefits. These categories are discussed further in the respective sections.

Inputs and Assumptions

Energy Commission staff provided NREL a list of pending, active, and completed ARFVTP projects through June 2017, along with relevant information about each.698 The list included projects totaling about $622.4 million, or roughly 84 percent of all ARFVTP project funding. Other projects were not included in this analysis, such as projects without direct petroleum displacement or emissions reduction benefits (including regional readiness planning grants, workforce training, or fueling standards and certification), projects that were canceled or otherwise not expected to be completed, and projects that had only recently been proposed for awards. Table 37 shows the amount and percentage of funding included in the NREL analysis by project type.

---

698 Projects that were canceled by the Energy Commission, or pending cancellation, were not included.
Table 37: Funding Analyzed by NREL by Project Type Through June 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Project Type</th>
<th>Funding Analyzed by NREL (in millions)</th>
<th>% of Funding Analyzed by NREL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Fuel Production</td>
<td>Biomethane</td>
<td>$56.4</td>
<td>93%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gasoline Substitutes</td>
<td>$29.3</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diesel Substitutes</td>
<td>$75.1</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Fuel Infrastructure</td>
<td>Electric Vehicle Charging</td>
<td>$53.4</td>
<td>67%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrogen Refueling</td>
<td>$115.1</td>
<td>94%**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E85 Fueling</td>
<td>$13.7</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upstream Biodiesel Infrastructure</td>
<td>$4.0</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas Fueling</td>
<td>$21.9</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Fuel and Advanced Technology Vehicles</td>
<td>NG Commercial Trucks</td>
<td>$64.5</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Light-Duty BEVs and PHEVs</td>
<td>$25.1</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electric Commercial Trucks</td>
<td>$4.0</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD-HD Truck Demonstration</td>
<td>$117.7</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>$42.2</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other Project Types</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$622.4</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission staff. *Did not include funding recently reserved for a charging equipment block grant project (ARV-16-017).

The Energy Commission staff also provided NREL with project information from a variety of sources, including initial funding proposals, surveys of funding recipients, and (when available) final project reports. Where necessary, Energy Commission staff judgment was also applied to rein in some of the more optimistic recipient assumptions.

The most critical information included:

- The amount of alternative fuel produced at ARFVTP-funded production facilities, dispensed at ARFVTP-funded fueling stations, or consumed by ARFVTP-funded vehicles. This amount is used to estimate petroleum displacement.
- The life-cycle carbon intensity of the alternative fuel of the project (if distinct from statewide averages). This information is used to estimate GHG emissions reduction.
- The type of conventional vehicle replaced by the ARFVTP-funded vehicle or alternative fuel (if applicable). This information is used to estimate petroleum displacement, air quality pollutant reduction, and GHG emissions reduction.

In addition to project data from the Energy Commission, NREL also relied on other established models. NREL incorporated carbon intensity values from the California Low Carbon Fuel Standard and the California-adjusted Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Transportation (GREET) model when possible. For certain unique biofuel production projects, ARFVTP-supplied carbon intensity numbers were used. NREL also used the VISION and GREET models...
models to estimate reductions of oxides of nitrogen (NOx) as well as particulate matter of less than 2.5 micrometers (PM2.5).

Results from this analysis are reported primarily on a per-year basis (for example, GHG emissions reduced in 2030), rather than a cumulative basis (such as GHG emissions reduced through 2030). NREL assumed lifespans for each project class, with fuel production and fueling infrastructure projects having a longer lifespan than vehicle projects. Only vehicle projects, with an estimated lifespan of 16 years, had a shorter lifespan than the duration of the analysis. Projects were assumed to begin accruing benefits at the time of completion of the ARVTP agreement. For vehicle projects, NREL applied a “vehicle miles traveled depreciation rate” to account for the fact that older vehicles typically drive fewer miles per year as they age. Conversely, fuel production projects were assigned a three-year “ramp up” period to reach anticipated capacity.

For this analysis, the benefits of a project are assumed to include all alternative fuel produced, dispensed, or consumed by an ARVTP-funded project. This is the most straightforward approach to quantifying benefits but necessarily risks overstating the direct impacts of the ARVTP’s investment. In almost all cases, ARVTP funding for a project must be matched by private funding. To date, the ARVTP’s total investment of $745 million has been contractually matched with more than $700 million in outside funding. Furthermore, other public funding and regulatory programs help ensure the success of ARVTP projects, including the Low Carbon Fuel Standard, the Renewable Fuel Standard, the zero-emission vehicle (ZEV) mandate, the Air Quality Improvement Program, and the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund. For similar reasons, benefits from this analysis may not be independent of (or in addition to) the estimated benefits of related programs.

**Expected Benefits**

Expected benefits represent the outcomes directly supported by ARVTP funding. These benefits assume a one-to-one substitution of conventional petroleum-derived fuels with an alternative fuel and/or improved vehicle efficiency. The amount of gasoline or diesel displaced, multiplied by the carbon intensity ratio of the new alternative fuel against gasoline or diesel, results in an estimate of GHG reductions.

Table 30 highlights the expected benefits from ARVTP-funded projects in terms of annual petroleum fuel reductions and GHG reductions. By 2030, projects supported by the ARVTP are expected to directly reduce petroleum fuel consumption by 314 million gallons each year and to reduce GHG emissions by nearly 2.8 million metric tons carbon dioxide-equivalent (CO2e) each year.

The ratio between petroleum fuel reductions and GHG reductions in Table 38 also illustrates the relative carbon reduction benefits of various alternative fuels. For example, in 2025, the biomethane fuel production projects reduce GHG emissions by about 17.5 thousand tonnes of CO2e per million gallons of displaced petroleum (193.5/11.0), while the natural gas commercial trucks reduce GHG emissions by just 2.7 thousand tonnes per million gallons (12.5/4.6). This

---

699 Not including the match funding associated with as-yet-unsigned grant agreements.
reflects the significantly lower carbon intensity of biomethane compared to natural gas and highlights the GHG reduction value of incorporating biomethane into natural gas vehicles (as discussed in Chapter 9).

Table 38: Annual Petroleum Fuel and GHG Reductions (Expected Benefits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Type</th>
<th>Petroleum Fuel Reductions (in million gallons)</th>
<th>GHG Reductions (in thousands tonnes CO2e)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Production</td>
<td>92.2</td>
<td>137.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomethane</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Substitutes</td>
<td>81.5</td>
<td>111.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline Substitutes*</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fueling Infrastructure</td>
<td>71.3</td>
<td>71.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiesel</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E85</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Charging</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural / Renewable Gas</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>35.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles</td>
<td>73.3</td>
<td>116.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Commercial Trucks</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Duty BEVs and PHEVs**</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>65.1</td>
<td>108.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD-HD Truck Demonstration</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Gas Commercial Trucks</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>236.8</td>
<td>325.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: NREL. Note: subtotals and totals may not match due to rounding. *Does not include pre-2020 benefits from projects funded under the California Ethanol Producers Incentive Program. **BEV= battery electric vehicle, PHEV= plug-in hybrid electric vehicle

In its expected benefits analysis, NREL also included tailpipe reductions of certain key criteria pollutants: NOx and PM2.5. However, for this analysis, NREL focused specifically on fuel and vehicle types with emission reductions recognized under the VISION and GREET models. This narrows the analysis to projects utilizing electricity and hydrogen as the alternative fuel.700 Table 39 summarizes the annual NOx and PM2.5 reductions anticipated from the expected benefits approach.

700 Discussions are underway with Energy Commission staff and NREL as to how natural gas can be included as well.
Table 39: Annual Air Pollutant Reductions (Expected Benefits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Type</th>
<th>NOx Reductions (Tonnes / year)</th>
<th>PM2.5 Reductions (Tonnes / year)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Infrastructure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Chargers</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>2.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Gas</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVRP / HVIP Support</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG Commercial Trucks</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD-HD Demonstration</td>
<td>3.03</td>
<td>4.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>3.03</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9.56</td>
<td>10.26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: NREL

Market Transformation Benefits

Unlike expected benefits, market transformation benefits represent estimates of how ARFVTP funding might indirectly influence the expansion of alternative fuel production and use in the future. A simple example might be the impact of seeing additional charging stations in the vicinity makes a prospective vehicle buyer more willing to consider buying a PEV or the effect of a successful demonstration of an advanced technology truck increases the likelihood of that technology achieving future commercial success. The latter example is one way of evaluating ARFVTP-funded “technological advancement” as required by the statutes of the program.

NREL has identified four potential ways ARFVTP projects can influence market transformation. These potential influences are described in Table 40. There may be other ways that ARFVTP projects influence the future market growth of clean fuels and vehicles; however, these are the examples NREL found to be the most readily quantifiable. The methods used to quantify these influences were established in the 2014 Program Benefits Guidance: Analysis of Benefits Associated With Projects and Technologies Supported by the ARFVTP, produced by NREL for that year's IEPR Update.\(^\text{701}\)

Table 40: Market Transformation Benefits Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Market Transformation Influence</th>
<th>Applicable ARFVTP Project Types</th>
<th>Description of Influence Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Perceived Vehicle Price Reduction | • Electric charging  
• Hydrogen stations  
• Light-duty BEVs and PHEV incentives | • Increased consumer awareness  
• Removal of consumer choice barriers via increased refueling access |
| Vehicle Cost Reduction | • Manufacturing | • Reduced cost to produce or supply a technology  
• “Learn by doing”  
• Economies of scale |
| Next-Generation Trucks | • MD/HD truck demonstration  
• Medium-duty BEV incentives | • Additional trucks deployed as a result of successful demonstration projects |
| Next-Generation Fuels | • Biofuel production  
(all fuel types) | • Additional or expanded biofuel production facilities in response to successful projects |

Source: NREL

Because the market transformation benefits analysis relies on future market conditions and decisions in a way that the expected benefits analysis does not, NREL includes two sets of assumptions to generate a “low case” and “high case.”702 In general, the low case reflects more conservative assumptions about demand elasticity for ZEVs, savings from economies of scale, and the ability of successful demonstration projects to leverage private interest for larger commercial-scale projects, while the high case reflects the opposite.

Table 41 summarizes the total market transformation benefits under consideration with regard to petroleum displacement, GHG emission reduction, and air pollutant reduction. Since market transformation benefits lag behind the initial expected benefits of a project, this table focuses on benefits in 2030. As with the expected benefits, NREL did not attempt to quantify air pollutant reductions associated with the market transformation benefits of biofuel production projects (under “Next-Generation Fuels”). Moreover, air quality improvements for “Next-Generation Trucks” could not be reliably calculated due to significant uncertainties about what varieties of baseline vehicles would be displaced and their respective emissions profiles.

702 These are unrelated to the demand cases used in the IEPR energy demand forecasts.
### Table 41: Annual Market Transformation Benefits in 2025

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Market Transformation Influence</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Petroleum Displacement (M gal)</th>
<th>GHG Reduction (thousand tonnes CO2e)</th>
<th>NOx Reduction (tonnes)</th>
<th>PM 2.5 Reduction (tonnes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perceived Vehicle Price Reductions</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>104.4</td>
<td>865.5</td>
<td>68.5</td>
<td>61.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>371.2</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Cost Reduction</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>83.4</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>71.1</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next-Generation Trucks</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>257.8</td>
<td>1513.0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>70.7</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next-Generation Fuels</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>286.6</td>
<td>2032.5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>508.1</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>659.7</td>
<td>4,494.4</td>
<td>74.6</td>
<td>66.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>136.5</td>
<td>1,021.1</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>31.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: NREL

Expected benefits and market transformation benefits can be combined to show the overall quantified benefits anticipated by ARFVTP-funded projects. For example, Figure 96 shows the expected GHG reductions per year from both benefit categories. The lower section of the graph, in blue, reflects the expected benefits of all ARFVTP project types over time. Above that, the low case and high case for GHG reductions from market transformation benefits are shown in orange. The low case for market transformation includes just the lower orange wedge, and the high case includes the entire orange section. The green segment roughly depicts the necessary trajectory for the transportation sector to be “on track” toward meeting its share of long-term GHG reduction goals.
Benefit-Cost Assessment

As noted, ARFVTP statutes require the 2017 IEPR to include a “benefit-cost assessment” for ARFVTP-funded projects. While such an assessment is not further defined, a reasonable assumption is that “benefit-cost” has a meaning similar to that used elsewhere in the ARFVTP statutes. Specifically, the “benefit-cost” represents the “…expected or potential GHG emissions reduction per dollar awarded by the commission…” 703

Unlike the previous estimates of benefits, this requires assessing GHG emission reductions on a cumulative basis, not an annual basis. A simple yet conservative assumption is to include the cumulative GHG emission reductions of ARFVTP-funded projects through 2025, since all projects are assumed to still be accruing benefits by that time. Based on this approach, the cumulative GHG emission reductions of expected benefits and market transformation benefits by 2025 range from roughly 23.6 million metric tons (using the low case for market transformation benefits) to 47.4 million metric tons (using the high case).

The Energy Commission has awarded $622.4 million toward ARFVTP projects (not including canceled and defunded projects) with GHG emission reductions measurable using NREL’s

703 Health and Safety Code Section 44270.3.
methodology. When including projects that do not readily lend themselves to measurable GHG emissions (such as regional fuel readiness grants, workforce training agreements, and fuel standards and certification agreements), this amount increases to nearly $745 million. Table 42 shows the resulting benefit-cost ratios, depending on (1) which funding amount is used as the cost, and (2) whether the low case or the high case for market transformation benefits is applied. The values in Table 42 represent the approximate amount of carbon dioxide-equivalent metric tons reduced for every $1 invested by the ARFVTP.

Table 42: Kilograms CO₂e Reduced Through 2025 per ARFVTP Dollar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Basis: Analyzed Projects Only</th>
<th>Cost Basis: All ARFVTP Projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expected Benefits + Market Transformation (Low Case)</td>
<td>37.9 kg per ARFVTP $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected Benefits + Market Transformation (High Case)</td>
<td>76.2 kg per ARFVTP $</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission

As an alternative to the benefit-cost ratios in Table 42, the results can also be presented as cost-benefit ratio, in terms of dollars per metric ton. This metric is more commonly used when discussing carbon prices and is presented in Table 43. However, as indicated, GHG emission reductions from ARFVTP projects cannot be attributed solely to ARFVTP investment, as there is a wide array of complementary policies and programs that contribute to the success of ARFVTP projects.

Table 43: ARFVTP Funding per Metric Ton CO₂e Reduced Through 2025

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Basis: Analyzed Projects Only</th>
<th>Cost Basis: All ARFVTP Projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expected Benefits + Market Transformation (Low Case)</td>
<td>$26 per metric ton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected Benefits + Market Transformation (High Case)</td>
<td>$13 per metric ton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission

Promoting Investment in California(ns)

The Energy Commission’s first years in implementing the ARFVTP coincided with the state and nation’s plunge into an economic recession. Although the main emphasis of the program was still in cleaning and diversifying transportation fuels, job creation and economic impacts were quickly recognized as additional priorities for the program.

Expanding In-State Manufacturing

Within the ARFVTP funding portfolio, the manufacturing investments of the program offer a unique opportunity to simultaneously accelerate the state’s deployment of advanced technology vehicles and expand the creation of green jobs within the state. For example, after successfully competing in an ARFVTP solicitation, Proterra was awarded a $3 million grant in April 2015 to design, develop, and manufacture zero-emission buses in the San Gabriel Valley. Proterra
proposed match funding for the grant equal to the ARFVTP’s investment; since the start of 2017, however, Proterra has attracted nearly $195 million in private investments. As of January 2017, the company had 36 customers and 377 orders.

**ARFVTP Jobs Estimates**

In response to ARFVTP funding, funding recipients made numerous investments into short- and long-term jobs within the state. In 2015, the Energy Commission surveyed ARFVTP funding recipients, including questions about job creation associated with the project. These 2015 results indicated the creation of around 4,144 short-term jobs and 3,712 long-term jobs spread across a then-total of $606 million in ARFVTP investment. Of these, roughly 57 percent were in construction or engineering positions; 15 percent were in manufacturing positions; 9 percent were in operations and maintenance positions; and 19 percent were administrative or “other” positions.

Extrapolating these 2015 numbers to the current 2017 total of $745 million invested by ARFVTP suggests revised totals around 5,100 short-term jobs and 4,600 long-term jobs, likely with a similar ratio of position categories. These numbers do not include any estimates of multipliers, such as the “upstream” jobs generated by equipment manufacturers or the “downstream” jobs generated by employees’ incomes.

**Workforce Training and Development**

To grow and maintain a broad market for alternative fuels and advanced technology vehicles, California must have a workforce that is properly trained to supply, refuel, operate, and maintain the related facilities and vehicles. To date, the Energy Commission has invested nearly $30 million in workforce training and development agreements. These agreements are managed by partnering state agencies, on behalf of the Energy Commission, with a specific focus on identifying training needs that are specific to alternative fuels and advanced technology vehicles.

Table 44 summarizes the ARFVTP investments into workforce training and development with partner agencies. More than 17,000 individuals have received training funded by the ARFVTP, including assistance to more than 277 businesses and 16 local municipalities. The largest funding partner, the Employment Training Panel, focuses on training for incumbent employees. Recipient employers must commit to provide matching funds and must demonstrate the retention of trained employees 91 days after training completion. Investments with the California Community Colleges Chancellor’s Office has supported curriculum development, “train-the-trainers” programs, and specialized equipment needs at campuses. The office is also preparing a focus on apprenticeship training programs.
Table 44: ARFVTP Investments in Workforce Training and Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Partner Agency</th>
<th>Funded Training (Millions)</th>
<th>Match Contributions (Millions)</th>
<th>Trainees</th>
<th>Businesses Assisted</th>
<th>Municipalities Assisted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employment Training Panel</td>
<td>$13.5</td>
<td>$11.3</td>
<td>16,441</td>
<td>173+</td>
<td>18+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Development Department</td>
<td>$8.2</td>
<td>$7.5</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>36+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Community Colleges Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>$5.75</td>
<td>$0.5</td>
<td>N/A*</td>
<td>68+*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Workforce Development Board</td>
<td>$0.25</td>
<td>$0.5</td>
<td>N/A*</td>
<td>N/A*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Transportation Technology and Energy Center</td>
<td>$4.0</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A*</td>
<td>N/A*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$29.70</strong></td>
<td><strong>$19.3</strong></td>
<td><strong>16,943</strong></td>
<td><strong>255+</strong></td>
<td><strong>18+</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission. The number of trainees includes completed, partially completed, and anticipated participants from approved contracts. *Participant data are incomplete because these are new agreements.
APPENDIX E:
Western Reliability and Planning Coordination

Western regional coordination is built on the strong foundation of collaboration among the electricity industry and state governments in the West over many decades. The relationships forming this foundation have been built through the activities of many critical western organizations and initiatives including the Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC), Western Interconnection Regional Advisory Body (WIRAB), Western Interstate Energy Board (WIEB), and Peak Reliability, among others.

Western Electricity Coordinating Council

The Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) is the regional entity for the Western Interconnection. As the only regional entity that is also a multistate and international interconnection, WECC is unique among the U.S. regions. As regional entity, WECC has a delegation agreement with the electricity reliability organization for the United States, the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC). Under this agreement, WECC is responsible for conducting planning analyses and ensuring compliance with mandatory reliability standards promulgated by NERC, as approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC).

In June 2017, WECC adopted its budget, totaling about $27 million for calendar year 2018. Much of this budget covers WECC’s statutorily mandated activities, including enforcing federal standards. Enforcement is a multitiered process, ranging from participation in standards development (to ensure they are clear and applicable to the Western Interconnection) to reviewing compliance documentation. Onsite audits are routinely conducted to better understand how each regulated entity is complying with the standards and to identify potential violations. If violations occur, these are reviewed through a complex enforcement process. More innovative analytic and institutional initiatives are housed in its Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program. Examples of important Western initiatives now underway at WECC include:

- Integration with Mexico: Over the past two years, the government of Mexico has implemented a major restructuring of its electric industry, such that it resembles the deregulated industry model applied in U.S. regions with independent system operators overseen by federal regulators. This is relevant to the WECC, because Northern Mexico is an integral part of the Western Interconnection. Significant progress is being made on a memorandum of understanding (MOU) 704 that specifies how Mexico will meet U.S. reliability standards and what other planning services WECC could provide to Mexico. This agreement is expected to be signed in 2018.

---

As the western EIM continues to yield proven benefits, the California ISO and El Centro Nacional de Control de Energía (CENACE) announced in October 2016 that the Mexican electric system operator has agreed to explore participation of its Baja California Norte grid in the real-time market. CENACE and the California ISO have begun a benefits assessment as well as enter into a cooperation agreement to support CENACE’s market implementation, as directed by the clean energy MOU between the Ministry of Energy of the United Mexican States and the State of California.  

- Assessment of Interdependence of Natural Gas and Electric Infrastructure: WECC has initiated a two-year, $1.5 million study of the gas electric interface, relying on consultants including the firms McKenzie and E3. The purposes of this study are threefold: (1) Identify key natural gas contingencies that should be included in utility planning; (2) highlight risks associated with increasing dependence on gas and communicate these to policy makers; and, (3) identify risk mitigation for policy maker and utility consideration. Key concerns the study is designed to address include:
  - Supply restrictions due to weather.
  - Effects of firm vs. interruptible contracts.
  - Use of storage as a shock absorber to balance increasing ramping needs.
  - Use of natural gas storage and pipeline pack to meet deliverability requirements.
  - Challenges in permitting and siting new infrastructure.
  - Midstream risks that should be factored into electric reliability plans.

Deliverables of the study will map the bulk electric system (BES) assets to gas infrastructure and identify key points of vulnerability; assess infrastructure adequacy to meet future needs based on the 2026 Common Case 10-year future; assess the firmness of Western Interconnection gas supply and transportation contracts; and identify key planning contingencies for utility planners.

- Development of the "State of the Interconnection" Interactive Platform and Data: in June 2017, WECC staff rolled out a major new online tool for reporting its data and analytics regarding electric generation and transmission system. This approach replaces written documents traditionally prepared assessing resource adequacy, loads, resources, and...

---

705 The benefits study will be made available at https://www.westerneim.com/pages/default.aspx.
706 Contracts for natural gas supply vary by price and deliverability terms. Firm contracts are required for core customers (residential/commercial), but suppliers may negotiate lower prices for industrial or electric utility customers that can tolerate periods of pipeline supply interruptions due to scarcity or redirection of supply to higher paying customers.
707 Natural gas occupies all pressurized sections of the pipeline network. Introduction of new gas at a receipt point “packs” or adds pressure to the line. Removal of gas at a delivery point lowers the pressure (unpacks the line). Line-packing is a form of short-term storage on the pipeline system.
708 Midstream activities connect upstream production to downstream end markets. Midstream activities include the gathering, processing/blending, transportation, and storage of oil, natural gas and related products.
transmission transfer capability. Work is underway to report these data by state boundaries, as well as subregions of the Western Interconnection. 709

- Integration of WECC Power Flow and Production Cost Data, Models and Committees: A major internal focus of WECC staff and stakeholders in 2017–18 has been overhaul of longstanding institutions, data, and stakeholder engagement in preparing datasets, running models, and preparing studies of reliability and dispatch of the western generation and transmission system. These functions, beginning in September 2018, will be conducted by one integrated staff and one committee, the Reliability Assessment Committee. This entails phasing out of two major WECC committees, including the Transmission Expansion Planning Policy Committee, which had done all production cost and transmission expansion studies for more than 10 years.

Western Interconnection Regional Advisory Body

The WIRAB 710 was established in the Western Interconnection to advise NERC, WECC, and FERC on whether proposed reliability standards within the region, as well as the governance and budgets of NERC and WECC, are just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest. Because WIRAB is a multi-state body organized on an “interconnectionwide basis,” it is unique in the United States and is granted deference to its advice on BES by FERC under the Energy Policy Act of 2005. Funded under Section 215 of the act, WIRAB proposes a budget of slightly more than $1 million. This is funded in part ($700,000) by an assessment on all Western Interconnection load-serving entities (a wires charge). The five-plus full-time staff members supported by the budget will focus on the six major 2018 initiatives described below.

1. Advise WECC on the implications of high levels of photovoltaic (PV) on the reliable operation of the bulk electric system.

2. Advise WECC on interdependencies between the natural gas and electric industries in the West and implications for the reliable operation of the bulk electric system.

3. Encourage WECC to systematically assess the availability of essential reliability services under a wide range of future resource scenarios.

4. Encourage the WECC and Peak member committees to increase focus on reliability and improve processes.

5. WIRAB and its partner group WIEB are also implementing a United States Department of Energy (U.S. DOE) SunShot grant through a cooperative agreement with national labs and technical advisory teams; funds support completion of research concerning barriers to distributed solar PV in the West.

709 Users can access the interactive analytic tool online at http://www.wecc.biz.

710 WIRAB was created by Western Governors under Section 215(j) of the Federal Power Act (FPA). Section 215 of the FPA provides for the establishment of a federal regulatory system of mandatory and enforceable electric reliability standards for the nation’s bulk power system.
6. WIRAB has initiated the Western Electricity Market Forum to provide a venue for western stakeholders to better understand past, present, and future market design and to formulate potential paths forward for achieving potential benefits of increased western market integration.

**Western Interstate Energy Board**

The Western Interstate Energy Board (WIEB) is an organization of 11 western states and three western Canadian Provinces formed via the Western Interstate Nuclear Compact. The governor of each state and the premier of each province appoint a member to the Board. The WIEB provides the instruments and framework for cooperative state efforts to enhance the economy of the West and contribute to the well-being of the region’s people by promoting energy policy that is developed cooperatively among member states, provinces, and the federal government.

As part of the RETI 2.0 process, the California RETI 2.0 agencies requested assistance from the WIEB staff to help estimate western regional renewable resource potential, costs, and locations; the capability of the existing transmission system to deliver these resources to California load centers (and allow for export of California renewable energy); and the potential for new transmission proposals to expand this capacity. WIEB initiated the Western Outreach Project and Report (WOPR) with technical support from Energy Strategies LLC. As part of the effort, WIEB developed series of outreach questions to explore these topics and held two workshops in Portland, Oregon, and Las Vegas, Nevada. WIEB published a summary report on October 28, 2016, that included several recommendations regarding the need for further collaboration. The three types of collaboration discussed during the Western Outreach project include western resource planning coordination, new market products, and study of coal unit retirement implications.711

**Peak Reliability**

Peak Reliability (Peak) was formed as a result of the bifurcation of the WECC into a regional entity (the role served by WECC) and a reliability coordinator (the role served by Peak). The bifurcation of WECC received final approval from the FERC on February 12, 2014. As the reliability coordinator (RC), Peak provides reliability services for the vast majority of balancing authority areas in the Western Interconnection, except Alberta. Peak supports the reliable operation of the Western Interconnection through the development and deployment of real-time tools and assessments, including the Enhanced Curtailment Calculator (ECC) tool, which evaluates the Western Interconnection system in real time to determine possible system reliability issues and system operating limit (SOL) exceedances, as well as related causes. The ECC leverages a full interconnection real-time system state from the Peak State Estimator every five minutes.

While Peak pursues the vision of being the single RC in the West, the Alberta Electric System Operator also supplies RC services for its small portion of the Western Interconnection. Thus,

---

there are in fact two RC service providers in the Western Interconnection, though Peak is the RC for the vast majority of it. In contrast, the Eastern Interconnection operates under a multiple RC regime, often with ISO and regional transmission organization market operators also providing RC services. Recognizing that both arrangements are viable, WIRAB sought consulting services to help analyze the possible developments surrounding RC service provision.

The WIRAB consultant report\textsuperscript{712} introduces a framework for the objective review and assessment of the reliability and cost implications of a transition from a single, interconnectionwide RC to multiple RCs. The framework attempts to identify the tools and capabilities an additional provider of RC services would need to provide service comparable to a single RC structure. The report identifies those tools and technologies that must be provided to deliver minimum reliability per NERC reliability standards and highlights tools developed over time in the Western Interconnection to improve reliability above the minimum standards.

APPENDIX F:
Status of Major California and Western Transmission Projects

Most of California’s electric transmission system was originally built to connect generating facilities to major load centers in the Los Angeles, San Francisco, and Sacramento areas. Thermal generating facilities, such as large gas-fired and nuclear plants, had been built near the coast or in nearby valleys generally close to the load centers, thereby requiring relatively short transmission lines. Hydroelectric facilities in the Sierra Nevada have typically been some of the most remote sources of generation in the state. Each of the state’s investor-owned utilities (PG&E, SCE, and SDG&E) designed, built, and operated its own system to meet the needs of its customers.

Until the mid-1960s, the three IOUs operated their transmission systems as islands, with only a few small ties between utilities. As California’s dependence on oil and gas generation increased, the IOUs began planning and building higher-voltage, long lines to neighboring states. The 500 kV transmission lines were built primarily for importing hydroelectric power from the Pacific Northwest and thermal generation from the Southwest. While these transmission lines provided access to less costly out-of-state power, they also provided the additional benefit of emergency interconnection support among the state’s utilities to avoid potential wide-scale power disruptions.

California’s major bulk intrastate and interstate transmission system is shown in Figure 97. The map highlights the paths as defined by the Western Electricity Coordinating Council. Key transmission lines in the Western Interconnection are grouped into numbered paths for planning and operational purposes.713

713 For more information, see the WECC State of the Interconnection page at https://www.wecc.biz/epubs/StateOfTheInterconnection/Pages/Transmission/WECC-Paths.aspx
Major California Transmission Projects

As noted in Chapter 5, the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) and other entities have identified and approved many transmission projects to meet reliability requirements, provide economic benefits, and support recent policy goals, including delivering renewable generation to meet the 33 percent Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) by 2020 mandate. The California ISO 2016-2017 Transmission Plan lists 177 previously approved transmission lines, new substations, reconductoring projects, and other upgrades. The map in Figure 98 below shows the approximate locations of 21 recently approved transmission projects supporting RPS policy goals and other critical infrastructure upgrades.
#1 - **Sunrise Powerlink**

**Description**

On June 17, 2012, San Diego Gas and Electric (SDG&E) completed construction and energized the 117-mile, 230/500 kV Sunrise Powerlink transmission line that increases the import capability into San Diego from the renewable energy-rich Imperial Valley. Sunrise Powerlink combined with the **Imperial Valley (IV) Collector Station** and **IV-Collector** transmission line and **Sycamore-Peñasquitos** projects (discussed below), will increase the import capability by an additional 1,000 MW for a total of 1,700 MW. More than 7,000 MW of renewable generation projects in Imperial County have withdrawn from the California ISO’s queue. The Imperial Irrigation District’s (IID) interconnection queue consists of 17 projects with proposed generation of 1,099 MW that could also use the Sunrise Powerlink.

---

#2 - Tehachapi Renewable Transmission Project

**Description**
Southern California Edison’s (SCE’s) Tehachapi Renewable Transmission Project (TRTP) provides the electrical facilities necessary to integrate 4,500 MW of wind generation in Eastern Kern County to the Los Angeles Basin and accommodate planned or future solar and geothermal projects. TRTP addresses reliability needs of the California ISO-controlled grid due to projected load growth in the Antelope Valley and the South of Lugo transmission constraints in Hesperia (San Bernardino County). TRTP was built in 11 segments and includes more than 300 miles of new and upgraded 220 kV and 500 kV transmission lines and substations. All segments are operational. The final segment was completed in December 2016.

**Key Dates**

**Segments 1-3**

December 9, 2004: SCE filed application with CPUC for a CPCN.

January 11, 2005: SCE filed special use application with U.S. Forest Service.

March 1, 2007: CPUC issued Decision 07-03-012718 approving the project.

August 23, 2007: CPUC issued Decision 07-03-012718 approving the project.

2008: SCE started construction.

---

715 CPUC Decision 08-12-058715 approving the Sunrise Powerlink, http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/environment/info/aspen/sunrise/D08-12-058.pdf.


December 2009: Segments 1, 2, and 3A in-service.

Spring 2012: Construction started on 3B.

Fall 2012: Segment 3B in-service.

**Segments 4-11**

January 24, 2007: California ISO Board of Governors approved project.

June 29, 2007: SCE filed application with CPUC for a CPCN and special use application with U.S. Forest Service.

December 17, 2009: CPUC issued Decision 09-12-044 approving the project.

April 2010: SCE started construction.

October 4, 2010: USFS issued a record of decision approving project.

October 17, 2011: SCE filed a petition for modification of Decision 09-12-044 to address the FAA’s recommendations near Chino airport for Segment 8, Phase 3.


July 12, 2012: CPUC issued a Decision 12-03-050 modifying Decision 11-11-020.

January 19, 2013: Segments 4, 5, and 10 in-service.

June 11, 2013: CPUC Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) Jean Vieth’s proposed decision denied Chino Hills’ petition for modification of Decision 09-12-044.

June 11, 2013: CPUC President Michael Peevey alternate proposed decision granted Chino Hills’ petition for modification of Decision 09-12-044.

July 11, 2013: CPUC Decision favors President Peevey’s alternate proposed decision for Chino Hills.

Spring 2014: Segment 6 in service.

October 31, 2014: City of Ontario filed a petition to stay construction and underground Segment 8B.

Winter 2014: Segment 7 in-service.

January 20, 2015: Segment 9 (Whirlwind Substation and Vincent Substation expansion) in service.

March 6, 2015: CPUC Assigned ALJ issued a proposed decision denying the City of Ontario’s petition.

Spring 2015: Overhead portion of Segment 8 in-service.

April 9, 2015: Proposed decision presented for CPUC Commissioners’ approval, but held for further review.
May 7, 2015: CPUC Commissioners, without the concurrence of President Picker, approved the ALJ’s proposed decision. President Picker’s concurrence was mailed out separately.

May 31, 2015: Segment 11 in-service.

December 2016: In-service.

#3 - Colorado River-Valley (and Red Bluff Substation)

Description
SCE’s Colorado River-Valley 500 kV transmission project includes the Colorado River to Devers project, also referred to as the California side of the Devers-Palo Verde 2 (DPV2) project, consisting of the following main components:

- New 500/220 kV Colorado River Substation near Blythe.
- New Red Bluff Substation west of the Colorado River Substation.
- 111-mile Devers-Colorado River 500 kV transmission line between SCE Devers Substation and Colorado River Substation paralleling the existing Devers-Palo Verde transmission line.
- 42-mile Devers-Valley No. 2 500 kV transmission line between Devers Substation and Valley Substation in Menifee paralleling the existing Devers-Valley transmission line.


The project allows generators in eastern Riverside County to connect with the Devers Substation in Southern California. This project, along with the West of Devers upgrade (discussed below), allows for delivery of about 4,000 MW from Riverside County.

Key Dates
February 24, 2005: California ISO Board of Governors approved the original Devers-Palo Verde 2 (DPV2) project. No further Board approval required for the Colorado River-Valley project.

April 11, 2005: SCE filed an application with CPUC for a CPCN.


May 14, 2008: SCE filed a Petition for Modification (PFM) of Decision 07-01-040 requesting the CPUC authorize SCE to construct only the California portion of the DPV2 facilities.

November 20, 2009: CPUC issued Decision 09-11-007 approveing the PFM.

July 19, 2011: BLM issued Record of Decision approving the project.

September 2011: SCE started construction on Colorado River and Red Bluff Substations.

January 2012: SCE started transmission line construction.

May 22, 2013: Red Bluff Substation completed.

September 29, 2013: In-service.

#4 - West of Devers

Description

The California ISO’s Generator Interconnection Procedures identified SCE’s West of Devers transmission lines as delivery network upgrades for the Blythe, Genesis, and Palen solar generating projects in Riverside County. The West of Devers project consists of removing and replacing nearly 48 miles of existing 220 kV transmission lines with new double-circuit 220 kV transmission lines between the existing SCE Devers Substation (near Palm Springs), Vista Substation (in Grand Terrace), and San Bernardino Substation. SCE received approval from the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) and the California ISO through acceptance of the nonconforming Large Generator Interconnection Agreement (LGIA) for the Blythe, Genesis, and Palen solar generating projects.

Without the West of Devers upgrades, most of the renewable generation proposed in eastern Riverside County would be unable to meet the deliverability requirements in the power purchase agreements. On October 25, 2013, SCE filed an application for a CPCN and PEA with the CPUC. The CPUC issued Decision 16-08-017 approving West of Devers CPCN on August 18, 2016. The BLM issued its Record of Decision approving the project on December 27, 2016. West of Devers construction is scheduled to begin in the third quarter of 2017 and SCE’s expected in-service date is 2021.

Key Dates

February 4, 2011: FERC Order accepting Blythe LGIA.

February 17, 2011: FERC Order accepting Palen LGIA.

---

October 20, 2011: FERC Order accepting Genesis LGIA.

October 25, 2013: SCE filed an application for a CPCN and PEA with the CPUC.

August 18, 2016: CPUC issued Decision 16-08-017 approving West of Devers CPCN.

December 27, 2016: BLM issued Record of Decision approving the project.

Q3 2017: Expected start of construction.

2021: Expected in-service date.

#5 - Eldorado-Ivanpah

Description
The California ISO's Generator Interconnection Procedures identified SCE’s Eldorado-Ivanpah transmission project as delivery network upgrades for the Ivanpah Solar Electric Generating System. The Eldorado-Ivanpah project provides the electrical facilities necessary to integrate 1,400 MW of new solar energy generation in the Ivanpah Dry Lake area. The project’s major components include:

- New Ivanpah Substation in San Bernardino County.
- Replacement of a portion of an existing 115 kV transmission line with a 35-mile double-circuit 220 kV transmission line between the new Ivanpah Substation and the existing Eldorado Substation near Boulder City, Nevada.
- Installation of associated telecommunication infrastructure.

On July 1, 2013, SCE completed and energized the Eldorado-Ivanpah project.

Key Dates
May 28, 2009: SCE filed an application with CPUC for a CPCN.

September 22, 2010: Energy Commission Decision on Ivanpah AFC.

---


729 CPUC West of Devers Decision 16-08-017, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M166/K441/166444910.PDF.


March 15, 2011: FERC Order\textsuperscript{733} accepting amendments to original 2010 Ivanpah LGIAs.

December 16, 2010: CPUC issued Decision 10-12-052\textsuperscript{734} approving the project.

May 25, 2011: BLM issued Record of Decision\textsuperscript{735} approving the project.

March 2012: SCE started construction.

July 1, 2013: In-service.

\#6 - South of Contra Costa

Description

The California ISO’s Generator Interconnection Procedures identified PG&E’s South of Contra Costa project as needed to deliver 300 MW of new wind generation in Solano County. The South of Contra Costa project includes replacing existing transmission lines with larger capacity conductor of the following transmission lines:

- 8 miles of the Kelso-Tesla 230 kV transmission line
- 18.3 miles of the Contra Costa Power Plant-Delta Pumps 230 kV transmission line
- 21 miles of the Las Positas-Newark 230 kV transmission line

Without replacing these lines, none of the renewable generation proposed in the Solano County area will be considered deliverable. The Kelso-Tesla 230 kV project was completed in November 2012. PG&E is in the engineering phase for the Contra Costa Power Plant-Delta Pumps and Las Positas-Newark 230 kV transmission lines. The project is currently on hold until generators make further progress, at which time PG&E will submit an application to the CPUC requesting approval. PG&E states the remaining projects could be in-service in 2018. \textsuperscript{736}

Key Dates

July 6, 2012: PG&E submitted Advice Letter 4083-E\textsuperscript{737} to CPUC for Kelso-Tesla line.

August 5, 2012: CPUC approved Advice Letter 4083-E.

November 2012: In-service date for Kelso-Tesla transmission line.

2018: Possible in-service date for remaining projects currently on hold.

\#7 - Pisgah-Lugo


\textsuperscript{734} CPUC Decision 10-12-052, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PUBLISHED/FINAL_DECISION/128873.htm.


Description
SCE’s Pisgah-Lugo project was identified by the California ISO as being needed for the interconnection of the proposed 850 MW K Road Calico Solar Project. On June 20, 2013, K Road, LLC, filed a request with the Energy Commission to terminate the Calico Solar Project. The California ISO noted that the project is not reflected in any other interconnection agreements. As a result, the Pisgah-Lugo project was removed from the CPUC portfolios and the California ISO 2012–2013 Transmission Planning Process. With the termination of Calico, the California ISO made the determination that the Pisgah-Lugo transmission project was no longer needed.

#8 - Borden-Gregg

Description
The California ISO’s Generator Interconnection Procedures identified PG&E’s Borden-Gregg 230 kV transmission line project as a delivery network upgrade as needed for the delivery of 800 MW of new solar generation proposed in the Fresno area, specifically the Westlands area. PG&E will replace the existing Borden-Gregg 230 kV transmission line with larger capacity conductor. The project currently is on hold until generators make further progress, at which time PG&E will submit an application to the CPUC requesting approval. If the project goes forward, PG&E expects the project could be in-service date in 2018.

#9 - Carrizo-Midway

Description
The California ISO’s Generator Interconnection Procedures identified PG&E’s Carrizo-Midway transmission project as a delivery network upgrade identified as needed for the delivery of 900 MW of solar generation in the Carrizo Plain area in San Luis Obispo County. On May 5, 2011, PG&E submitted a notice of exempt construction, Advice Letter 3842-E, to the CPUC for transmission facilities that would interconnect renewable generators in the Carrizo Plain. San Luis Obispo County issued permits for the switching stations as part of the Conditional Use Permits granted for two PV projects: the California Valley Solar Ranch Project (250 MW) and the Topaz Solar Farm Project (550 MW). The project consists of the Caliente Switching Station in San Luis Obispo County and the Solar Switching Station in San Luis Obispo County, associated with the two solar PV projects and replacing roughly 35 miles of the existing Morro Bay-Midway double-circuit 230 kV transmission line with larger capacity conductor. On September 14, 2011, the CPUC issued Resolution E-4434, approving PG&E’s Advice Letter 3842-E. On March 20, 2013, PG&E completed and energized the Morro Bay-Midway transmission line.

Key Dates
May 5, 2011: PG&E submitted Advice Letter 3842-E to the CPUC.


September 14, 2011: CPUC issued Resolution E-4434 approving Advice Letter 3842-E.

March 20, 2013: In-service.

#10 - Coolwater-Lugo

Description
The California ISO’s Generator Interconnection Procedures identified SCE’s Coolwater-Lugo Transmission Project (CLTP) as a delivery network upgrade needed for the Abengoa Mojave Solar Project, renamed Mojave Solar, with full capacity deliverability status. The project included:

- 34 miles of a 220 kV double-circuit transmission line from SCE Coolwater 220 kV Switchyard south to the existing Pisgah-Lugo transmission corridor located near the intersection of Haynes Road and SR-247.
- 16.6 miles of a 500 kV single-circuit transmission line, initially operated at 220 kV, from Lugo Substation to the proposed Desert View Substation.
- 13.6 miles of 220 kV double-circuit transmission line in existing ROW from proposed Desert View Substation near the intersection of Haynes Road and SR-247.
- Removal of 29.1 miles of the existing Pisgah-Lugo No. 1 220 kV transmission line from Lugo Substation northeast to the intersection of Haynes Road and SR-247.
- Removal of 16 miles of the existing Pisgah-Lugo No. 2 220 kV transmission line from Lugo Substation northeast to the proposed Desert View Substation and terminate the remaining portion of the line into the proposed Desert View Substation.
- Site for future Desert View 500 kV/220 kV/115 kV/12 kV Substation east of Apple Valley.

On August 28, 2013, SCE filed an application for a CPCN and PEA with the CPUC and BLM. On April 25, 2014, SCE submitted an amended application with the CPUC. On October 24, 2014, NRG notified the CPUC of its intent to shut down the Coolwater Generating Station (Coolwater) on January 1, 2015. On December 3, 2014, a joint CPUC Assigned Commissioner and ALJ ruling directed SCE, the California ISO and parties to the proceeding to provide input on the shutdown of Coolwater and the need for the CLTP. On March 17, 2015, the California ISO submitted supplemental comments with the CPUC stating that the CLTP was no longer needed to interconnect Mojave Solar with full capacity deliverability status. The change in deliverability status for the Mojave Solar project was primarily due to the election by several generating facilities in the area (other than Coolwater) to permanently retire and forego repowering. As a result, the retiring generating facilities have relinquished deliverability status and the capacity associated with those projects was released to interconnection customers in the form of full capacity deliverability status, including Mojave Solar.

On March 19, 2015, the CPUC Assigned ALJ directed parties to file comments on the dismissal without prejudice of SCE’s CPCN application in light of the California ISO’s supplemental
On April 20, 2015, the CPUC Assigned ALJ issued a proposed decision to dismiss SCE’s CPCN application (A.13-08-023) without prejudice or without any loss of rights or privileges. The significant material changes in grid conditions on SCE’s application for a CPCN for the CLTP necessitated this action. On May 21, 2015, the CPUC Commissioners approved the ALJ proposed decision. SCE’s application was closed.

**Key Dates**

- September 8, 2010: Energy Commission Decision on Abengoa AFC.
- January 28, 2011: FERC Order accepting Abengoa LGIA.
- August 28, 2013: SCE filed an application for a CPCN and PEA with the CPUC and BLM.
- April 25, 2014: SCE submitted an amended application with the CPUC.
- October 24, 2014: NRG notified the CPUC of its intent to shutdown Coolwater on January 1, 2015.
- December 3, 2014: CPUC ruling directing parties to provide input on shutdown of Coolwater and the need for the CLTP.
- April 20, 2015: CPUC ALJ proposed decision to dismiss SCE’s CPCN application without prejudice.
- May 21, 2015: CPUC Commissioners approved the ALJ proposed decision.

**#11 and #12 - SCE/IID Joint Path 42**

**Description**

The SCE/IID Joint Path 42 project is a successful collaboration among the California ISO, SCE, and IID. The SCE/IID Joint Path 42 project would increase the transfer capacity from 600 MW to 1,500 MW of renewable energy from IID to SCE’s portion of the California ISO’s controlled grid. Upgrading Path 42 requires improvements to facilities under the control of SCE and the

---

740 CPUC ALJ Moosen’s Proposed Decision, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Efile/Go00/M148/K824/148824915.PDF.
741 CPUC ALJ Moosen’s Proposed Decision, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Efile/Go00/M151/K169/151169662.PDF.
742 CPUC Commission Decision 15-05-040, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/Go00/M152/K058/152058507.PDF.
California ISO, as well as facilities under IID control. On May 18, 2011, SCE’s portion of the upgrade received California ISO Board of Governors approval as a policy upgrade upon adoption of the 2010-2011 Transmission Plan. SCE’s upgrade includes a 15-mile, double-circuit 230 kV transmission lines between SCEs Devers and Mirage Substations.

On August 16, 2011, the IID Board of Directors approved its portion of the Path 42 upgrade. The upgrade consists of replacing 20 miles of a double-circuit 230 kV transmission line (one conductor per phase) with a bundle of two conductors per phase conductors between SCE Mirage Substation and IIDs Coachella Valley and Ramon Substations. On August 20, 2013, IID and SCE filed with BLM a Draft Mitigated Negative Declaration and Environmental Assessment/Initial Study for public review and comment. IID is the California Environmental Quality Act lead for the project. On October 28, 2013, IID, SCE and BLM released the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration. On November 5, 2013, IID Board of Directors adopted the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration. SCE completed its portion of the Path 42 upgrade in October 2016.

Key Dates
May 18, 2011: California ISO Board of Governor approved the 2010-2011 Transmission Plan.
August 16, 2011: IID Board of Directors initial approval of Path 42 upgrade.
August 21, 2012: IID Board of Directors reaffirmed approval of Path 42 upgrade.
August 20, 2013: IID and SCE filed with BLM a Draft Mitigated Negative Declaration and Environmental Assessment/Initial Study.
October 28, 2013: IID and SCE filed with BLM a Final Mitigated Negative Declaration.
November 5, 2013: IID Board of Directors adopted the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration.
October 2016: In-service.

#12 - IID: Additional upgrades
IID identified three additional upgrades for interconnecting generating resources in its Transitional Cluster. The upgrades would include the El Centro-Highline, El Centro-Imperial Valley (S line), and Midway-Bannister projects listed below. IID notified the California ISO of its intent to suspend its portion of the Path 42 upgrades during the California ISO 2015-2016 Transmission Planning Process. IID has stopped all work on Path 42 and did not complete substations, transmission and RAS work on Path 42.

746 California ISO Board approved 2010-2011 Transmission Plan, p. 524 (no longer posted online).
747 IID Board of Directors Regular Meeting, August 16, 2011, p. 2 (no longer posted online).
• The El Centro-to-Highline project replaces existing 161 kV and 92 kV lines with a double-circuit 230 kV transmission line. The expected in-service date is 2018.

• The El Centro-Imperial Valley project, S line, replaces an existing 230 kV line with a double-circuit 230 kV transmission line between jointly owned IID/SDG&E Imperial Valley Substation to IID El Centro Switching Station. This upgrade is required for completion of the Imperial Valley-Liebert project approved by the California ISO. The expected in-service date is 2015.

• The Midway-Bannister project consists of 8.7 miles of a new 230 kV transmission line between IID Midway Substation and Bannister Substation that was completed on March 15, 2011.

#13 - LADWP: Barren Ridge

Description
LADWP’s Barren Ridge Renewable Transmission Project consists of:

• About 75 miles of two new 230 kV transmission lines from the Barren Ridge Switching Station to the proposed Haskell Canyon Switching Station located north of Santa Clarita.

• 12-mile, 230 kV transmission line on existing structures from Haskell Canyon to the Castaic Power Plant, a pumped-storage generating facility, where renewable energy can be stored until needed to meet utility customer power needs.

The project will provide additional transmission capacity to access 1,400 MW of wind, solar, and other renewable resources. LADWP completed the Barren Ridge project in September 2016.750

Key Dates

September 24, 2012: BLM issued Record of Decision approving the project.752

June 14, 2013: US Forest Service issued Record of Decision approving the project.753

September 2016: In-service.


#14 - Imperial Valley (IV)-Liebert

**Description**

In coordination with IID, the California ISO identified a policy project with capital costs under $50 million for the Imperial Valley Area in the board-approved 2012–2013 Transmission Plan. The project was identified to help resolve transmission development and permitting issues, as well as commercial concerns of generators who desire to interconnect directly to the California ISO grid. The elements of the project include a 230 kilovolt (kV) Liebert Substation and a one-mile 230 kV transmission line from the Liebert Substation to the existing Imperial Valley Substation. The Liebert Substation and transmission line will provide an efficient means by which generation in the California ISO queue located in Imperial Valley can move forward to commercial operation. The project is contingent upon IID upgrading the IV-El Centro line (S line) and looping it into the new Liebert Substation. The IID upgrade will enhance its ownership rights at the IV Substation. The Liebert Substation and transmission line qualify for the competitive solicitation process.

Phase 3 of the California ISO’s transmission planning process includes a competitive solicitation process for reliability, policy, economic transmission projects. The bid window for interested project sponsors to submit applications to finance, construct, and own the IV-Liebert 230 kV line was opened on December 19, 2012, and closed on February 19, 2013. On February 25, 2013, the California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications for the project. On July 11, 2013, the California ISO selected the IID as the approved project sponsor and accepted IID’s offer of a cost cap of $14.3 million to construct the project. Since the project resides within IID’s service area, IID is the Lead Agency for CEQA. On June 30, 2014, IID completed the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration. On July 8, 2014, IID Board of Directors adopted the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration. The California ISO received notice from IID on November 24, 2015, exercising its right to terminate the approved project sponsor agreement. As the project depended on IID’s participation, the project has been canceled.

**Key Dates**

December 14, 2012: California ISO management approved the project following a briefing to the California ISO Board of Governors.

---


December 19, 2012 through February 19, 2013: Competitive solicitation bid window open.

February 25, 2013: California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications.

July 11, 2013: California ISO selected IID as the project sponsor.

June 30, 2014: IID completed the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration.

July 8, 2014: IID Board of Directors adopted the Final Mitigated Negative Declaration.

November 24, 2015: Project canceled by IID.

**#15 - Sycamore-Peñasquitos**

**Description**

The California ISO identified a policy need for an 11-mile 230 kV transmission line between SDG&E Sycamore and Peñasquitos Substations in its board-approved 2012–2013 Transmission Plan.\(^759\) The policy line will ensure delivery of generation needed to meet the 33 percent RPS as well as reliability benefits to the San Diego area. As part of the 2012–2013 Transmission Planning Process, the California ISO examined the reliability impact without the Diablo Canyon Power Plant (Diablo Canyon) and San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (San Onofre). This study identified several transmission system upgrades that, in addition to generation replacement and mitigation measures already underway, would help manage future unplanned extended outages to the San Onofre plant. The upgrades included the installation of 650 MVAR of dynamic reactive support near the San Onofre and the Sycamore-Peñasquitos project. Construction of this project becomes more important in light of SCE’s June 7, 2013, announcement of its decision to permanently retire San Onofre Units 2 and 3. The project is eligible for competitive solicitation.

Phase 3 of the California ISO’s transmission planning process includes a competitive solicitation process for reliability, policy, economic transmission projects. The bid window for interested project sponsors to submit applications to finance, construct, and own the Sycamore-Peñasquitos 230 kV line was opened on April 1, 2013 and closed on June 3, 2013. On June 6, 2013, the California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications for the project. On March 4, 2014, the California ISO selected SDG&E and Citizens Energy Corporation as approved project sponsors.\(^760\)

On April 7, 2014 SDG&E filed with the CPUC an application for a CPCN and Proponent’s Environmental Assessment (PEA).\(^761\) On July 24, 2014, the CPUC deemed the application complete. The CPUC issued the draft EIR on September 17, 2015, and the final EIR on March 7,

---


\(^761\) SDG&E’s application for a CPCN and PEA with the CPUC can be found on the CPUC website at: http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/Environment/info/panoramaenv/Sycamore_Penasquitos/index.html#PEA.
2016. On October 13, 2016 the CPUC issued Decision 16-10-005 approving the Sycamore-Peñasquitos project.762

**Key Dates**


April 1, 2013, through June 3, 2013: Competitive solicitation bid window open.

June 6, 2013: California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications.

March 4, 2014: California ISO selected SDG&E and Citizens Energy Corporation as project sponsors.

April 7, 2014: SDG&E filed with the CPUC an application for a CPCN and PEA.

July 24, 2014: CPUC deemed SDG&E application complete.

September 17, 2015: CPUC issued the draft EIR.

March 7, 2016: CPUC issued the final EIR.

October 13, 2016: CPUC issued Decision 16-10-005 approving the project.

January 2017: Start of Construction.

June 2018: Expected in-service date.763

**#16 - Warnerville-Bellota**

**Description**

The California ISO identified a policy need for replacing the 230 kV transmission line between PG&E Warnerville and Bellota Substations with larger capacity conductor in its board-approved 2012-2013 Transmission Plan.764 The policy upgrade will allow for the delivery of renewable generation in the Greater Fresno, Central Valley North, Merced and Westlands zones needed to meet the 33 percent RPS. The Warnerville-Bellota, Wilson-Le Grand, and Gates-Gregg projects will allow for delivery of roughly 700 MW renewable generation. PG&E’s expected in-service date is 2022.765

**Key Dates**


August 2022: Expected in-service date.

---

763 SDG&E’s Sycamore-Peñasquitos project website for information on project status, https://www.sdge.com/key-initiatives/sycamore-penasquitos-230kv-transmission-line-project.
#17 - Wilson-Le Grand

**Description**

The California ISO identified a policy need for replacing the 115 kV transmission line between PG&E Wilson and Le Grand Substations with larger capacity conductor in its board-approved 2012-2013 Transmission Plan. The policy upgrade will allow for the delivery of renewable generation in the Greater Fresno, Merced, and Westlands zones needed to meet the 33 percent RPS. The Wilson-Le Grand, Warnerville-Bellota, and Gates-Gregg transmission projects will allow for the delivery of roughly 700 MW renewable generation. The project has an approved Notice of Exempt Construction and is in the planning phase. PG&E’s expected in-service date is 2020.

**Key Dates**

March 20, 2013: California ISO Board of Governor approved the 2012-2013 Transmission Plan.

2020: Expected in-service date.

#18 - Central Valley Power Connect (Gates-Gregg)

**Description**

The California ISO identified the need for a 230 kV transmission line between PG&E Gates and Gregg Substations as a reliability project with policy benefits in its board-approved 2012–2013 Transmission Plan. The transmission line will be constructed as a double-circuit, 230 kV line with one side strung, facilitating future development requirements to supply load or integrate renewable generation while minimizing future right-of-way requirements. The Central Valley Power Connect, Wilson-Le Grand, and Warnerville-Bellota projects will allow for the delivery of nearly 700 MW renewable generation. The project qualified for the California ISO’s competitive solicitation process.

Phase 3 of the California ISO’s transmission planning process includes a competitive solicitation process for reliability, policy, economic transmission projects. The bid window for interested project sponsors to submit applications to finance, construct, and own the Gates-Gregg 230 kV line was opened on April 1, 2013 and closed on June 3, 2013. On June 6, 2013, the California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications for the Gates-Gregg project. On November 6, 2013, the California ISO selected the consortium of PG&E, MidAmerican Transmission, in conjunction with Citizens Energy Corporation, as the approved project sponsor to finance, own, construct, operate, and maintain the Central Valley Power Connect project.

---


The California ISO 2016–2017 Transmission Plan, released in March 2017, states the project requires further evaluation in future planning cycles to reassess the need scope of the project and recommends putting the project on hold until a review is completed. PG&E states the timeline, including filing an application for a CPCN at the CPUC, is delayed until the project is reassessed in the California ISO transmission planning process.769

**Key Dates**


April 1, 2013, through June 3, 2013: Competitive solicitation bid window open.

June 6, 2013: California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications.

November 6, 2013: California ISO selected the consortium of PG&E, MidAmerican Transmission, and Citizens Energy Corporation as project sponsor.

March 15, 2017: Project on hold for future evaluation in the California ISO transmission planning process.

**#19 - Ten West Link (Delaney-Colorado River)**

**Description**

The California ISO identified the need for a 500 kV transmission line between the existing SCE Colorado River Substation and the new APS Delaney Substation as an economic project with reliability and policy benefits in its Board approved 2013–2014 Transmission Plan. The approximate length of the single-circuit 500 kV transmission line is 115–140 miles depending on the approved route. The project is eligible for competitive solicitation.

Phase 3 of the California ISO’s transmission planning process includes a competitive solicitation process for reliability, policy, economic transmission projects. The bid window for interested project sponsors to submit applications to finance, construct, and own the Ten West Link 500 kV line was opened on August 19, 2014 and closed on November 19, 2014. On January 13, 2015, the California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications for the Ten West Link.770 Following a collaboration period, on March 19, 2015 the California ISO posted a revised list of validated project sponsor applications. On April 15, 2015 the California ISO posted the list of qualified project sponsors and proposals. On July 10, 2015, the California ISO selected DCR Transmission, LLC, a joint venture company owned by Abengoa Transmission & Infrastructure, LLC and an affiliate of Starwood Energy Group Global, Inc., as the approved project sponsor to finance, construct, own, operate, and maintain the Ten West Link project.


On March 23, 2016 BLM issued a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS for the project. On October 12, 2016 DCR Transmission, LLC filed with the CPUC an application for a CPCN. The expected in-service date is 2020.

Key Dates
January 13, 2015: California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications.
March 19, 2015: California ISO posted a revised list of validated project sponsor applications following a collaboration period.
April 15, 2015: California ISO posted the list of qualified project sponsors and proposals.
July 10, 2015: California ISO selected DCR Transmission, LLC as project sponsor.
March 23, 2016: BLM issued NOI) to prepare EIS.
October 12, 2016: DCR Transmission, LLC filed with the CPUC application for CPCN.
2020: Expected in-service date.

#20 - Harry Allen-Eldorado

Description
The California ISO identified the need for a 500 kV transmission line between SCE majority-owned Eldorado Substation and NV Energy Harry Allen Substation as an economic project with reliability and policy benefits in its board approved 2013-2014 Transmission Plan. The approximate length of the single-circuit 500 kV transmission line is 60 miles. The project is eligible for competitive solicitation.

Phase 3 of the California ISO’s transmission planning process includes a competitive solicitation process for reliability, policy, economic transmission projects. The bid window for interested project sponsors to submit applications to finance, construct, and own the Harry Allen-Eldorado 500 kV line was opened on January 30, 2015, and closed on April 30, 2015. On June 19, 2015, the California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications for the Harry Allen-Eldorado transmission line. On January 11, 2016, the California ISO selected DesertLink, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of LS Power Associates, L.P., as the approved project sponsor to finance, construct, own, operate, and maintain the Harry Allen-Eldorado project.

---

Key Dates
June 19, 2015: California ISO posted the list of validated project sponsor applications.
November 11, 2016: California ISO selected DesertLink, LLC as project sponsor.
May 1, 2020: Expected in-service date.

#21 - San Luis Transmission Project

Description
The purpose of the San Luis Transmission Project is to minimize ongoing power delivery costs for operating the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation’s San Luis Unit, a key component in delivering water to central valley agricultural companies and farmers. Western Area Power Administration (Western) proposes to construct, own, operate, and maintain 95 miles of new transmission lines within Alameda, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, and Merced Counties along the foothills of the Diablo Range in the western San Joaquin Valley. Western would also upgrade or expand its existing substations, make the necessary arrangements to upgrade or expand existing PG&E substations, or construct new substations to accommodate the interconnections of these new transmission lines. Much of the project would be located adjacent to existing high-voltage transmission line easements along the foothills west of Interstate 5.775

The project consists of:

- A 500-kV transmission line – A single-circuit 500-kV transmission line, about 65 miles long, terminating at the existing, expanded, or new substations in the Tracy and Los Banos areas.

- 230-kV transmission lines – A single-circuit 230-kV transmission line, about 3 miles long, connecting the San Luis Substation and the existing Los Banos Substation or new Los Banos West Substation; and a single-circuit 230-kV transmission line, about 20 miles long, connecting the San Luis and Dos Amigos Substations or a single-circuit 230-kV transmission line, about 18 miles long, connecting the new Los Banos West and existing Dos Amigos Substations.

- A 70-kV transmission line – A single-circuit 70-kV transmission line, about 7 miles long connecting the San Luis and O’Neill Substations.

Western proposes to construct two new 500-kV substations, Tracy East Substation and Los Banos West Substation. The Tracy East Substation would be adjacent to and east of the existing Tracy Substation with a footprint of up to 50 acres. The Los Banos West Substation would be adjacent to and west of the existing Los Banos Substation with a footprint of up to 50 acres. Western may

775 Western San Luis Transmission Project Final EIR Chapter 2 project description, https://www.wapa.gov/regions/SN/environment/Pages/san-Luis-transmission-project.aspx.
also interconnect the existing Western 500-kV Los Banos-Gates No. 3 transmission line just south of PG&E’s existing Los Banos Substation into this new Los Banos West Substation. The existing Tracy, Los Banos, San Luis, and/or Dos Amigos Substations may be expanded to add new or modify existing 230-kV terminal bays. Western would also construct a 230/70-kV transformer bank and associated facilities at the San Luis Substation.

**Key Dates**

March 2016: Western and the San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority released the Final EIS/EIR for the project.

April 7, 2016: San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority signed Notice of Decision (CEQA) approving the project.

April 26, 2016: Western signed Record of Decision approving the project.

2017: Western Sierra Nevada region staff continues design and engineering work.\(^776\)

2018: Expected to commence construction.

2022: Expected in-service date.\(^777\)

**Major Western Transmission Projects**

The Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative 2 (RETI 2.0) Western Outreach\(^778\) effort identified 12 Western transmission projects having some portion of their overall benefit tied to overcoming the transmission constraints associated with delivering high-quality renewable resources to California. As of summer 2017, five of the projects are in advanced development; nearly 3,300 line miles of transmission have both received federal Final EIS and are in the WECC path rating process. The five projects combined could deliver 10,000 MW of renewable resources to California. Project proponents propose to deliver resources from across the West, although Wyoming and New Mexico are the most likely sources given the prevalence of high-quality, low-cost, and complementary wind profiles in those areas. In addition to resource delivery benefits, other benefits such as congestion relief, reliability enhancements, and future market efficiencies are expected to result from the projects’ completion. A map of the proposed transmission projects is shown in Figure 99.

---


Centennial West

A proposed 600 kV HVDC project, spanning 900 miles, with terminals in eastern New Mexico, western Arizona, and southern California would directly deliver renewables to the California grid. The project would interconnect with the California ISO balancing authority and operate with 3,500 MW of transfer capability by 2030. Depending on project design, HVDC lines and converters allow for bi-directional flow, which could facilitate significant exports and mitigate potential California ISO over-generation. The developer has filed the BLM SF-299 Application for Transportation and Utility Systems and Facilities on Federal Lands (SF-299) for the project.

Cross-Tie

A proposed 500 kV AC line, spanning 213 miles, in combination with Gateway South would enable up to 600 MW of Wyoming wind and 900 MW of Central Utah resources delivered to Robinson Summit. This configuration assumes that 1,500 MW of transmission capacity rights on the One Nevada Line are available for the purposes of transferring resources to California. Varied project configurations could yield operating transfer capabilities ranging from 700 MW to 1,600 MW by 2024. The developer has filed the BLM SF-299 for the project.
Gateway Full
The full AC build-out of Gateway could allow for up to 3,000 MW of renewable resources delivered to Robinson Summit by South West Intertie Project (SWIP) North and Cross-Tie. However, anticipated capacity limitations between Robinson Summit and Harry Allen would limit delivery to the California system to 1,500 MW. The full project would construct 1,400 miles of high voltage line in the 2019 to 2024 time frame. Project combinations involving SWIP North and Cross-Tie would improve transfer capability between NV Energy and PacifiCorp. Both projects could allow for enhanced California ISO exports by increasing capacity between Harry Allen and Robinson Summit. The project was identified as one of five projects that met RETI 2.0 advanced development criteria.

Gateway South
This 500 kV AC portion of the Gateway project, spanning 400 miles, would create 600 MW of transfer capability. In combination with the Cross-Tie project, the facilities would enable 600 MW of Wyoming wind and 900 MW of Central Utah resources delivered to Robinson Summit. This configuration assumes that 1,500 MW of transmission capacity rights on NV Energy’s One Nevada Line is used for transferring resources to California. The Final BLM EIS has been published for this project.

Gateway West
This 230/500 kV AC portion of the Gateway project, with a length of 1,000 miles, would enable 600 MW of transfer capability. In combination with the SWIP North project, the facilities would enable 600 MW of Wyoming wind and 900 MW of Northern Nevada and/or Central Idaho resources to be delivered to Robinson Summit, at which point it is assumed that the One Nevada Line (SWIP South segment), which links Robinson Summit to Harry Allen, would deliver the resources to the California grid. The project has received a partial BLM ROD.

Lucky Corridor
A proposed 345 kV AC project, 62 miles in length, would deliver New Mexico wind resources to the Ojo, New Mexico area, at which point the power would be delivered to Four Corners and then California via the existing transmission system. The project would add 850 MW of transfer capability, contingent on transmission capacity from Four Corners to the California grid by 2020.

Southline
A proposed 230/345 kV AC project, spanning 370 miles, would enable 1,000 MW of transfer capability. Project designs combining both new-build lines and upgrades to existing facilities would deliver New Mexico wind and southwest solar to Saguaro/Tortolita in Arizona, at which point the existing system, or other new build transmission, would be relied upon to deliver resources to the California grid. The project has received a ROD from BLM and Western. Construction is planned to start in 2018 with the facilities in-service by 2020. The project was identified as one of five projects that met RETI 2.0 advanced development criteria.
Southwest Powerlink HVDC Conversion
A proposed 450 kV HVDC conversion of the 165 miles of existing Southwest Powerlink facilities would seek a final rating of 3,000 MW, which would provide approximately 500-1,000 MW of additional import capability between Arizona and California on Path 46 (West of River) and Path 49 (East of River). Upgraded facilities would continue to be operated by the California ISO. This project has been submitted to the WECC Regional Planning Entities for early study with a planned in-service date in the 2021 to 2025 time frame.

SunZia
A phased 500 kV AC project, spanning 515 miles, would allow New Mexico wind to be delivered to Pinal Central and wheeled to the Palo Verde area. The project phases would enable 1,500 MW to 3,000 MW of transfer capability by 2020, contingent on transmission capacity from Pinal Central to the Palo Verde area. The project has received a BLM ROD. The project was identified as one of five projects that met RETI 2.0 advanced development criteria.

SWIP North
A proposed 500 kV AC project, 275 miles in length, would add up to 1,700 MW of transfer capability. The project, in combination with Gateway West would enable 600 MW of Wyoming wind and 900 MW of Northern Nevada and/or Central Idaho resources to be delivered to Robinson Summit and wheeled to the California grid by 2021. The project has a secured right of way, and has received both a notice to proceed and a BLM ROD. The project was identified as one of five projects that met RETI 2.0 advanced development criteria.

TransWest Express
A proposed 600 kV HVDC configuration, spanning 730 miles, that would directly deliver 1,500 MW to 3,000 MW of Wyoming wind to the California ISO transmission system at Eldorado/Mead through a phased build-out. The project would interconnect with the California ISO controlled grid by 2021. Depending on project design, HVDC lines and converters allow for bi-directional flow, which could facilitate significant exports and mitigate potential California ISO over-generation. The project has received ROD from BLM, Western and USFS. The project was identified as one of five projects that met RETI 2.0 advanced development criteria.

Western Spirit
A proposed 345 kV AC project, 140 miles in length, would deliver New Mexico wind to the Rio Puerco area New Mexico and wheeled to the California grid. The project would enable 1,000 MW of transfer capability by 2019. The developer has filed the BLM SF-299 for the project.

Zephyr
A proposed 500 kV HVDC project, spanning up to 850 miles, would directly deliver 2,100 MW to 3,000 MW of Wyoming wind to the California ISO controlled grid. An alternative project configuration terminates near Delta, Utah and would seek capacity on the Intermountain Power Plant DC line, assuming retirement of the Intermountain Power Plant, to directly deliver 1,900 MW to California. Depending on project design, HVDC lines and converters allow for bi-
directional flow, which could facilitate significant exports and mitigate potential California ISO over-generation. The developer has filed the BLM SF-299 for the project.
APPENDIX G:  
June 2017 Heat Event in Southern California

Southern California Gas Company

Southern California Gas Company’s (SoCalGas’) highest sendout for the June 2017 heat event (June 16–June 23, 2017) reached approximately 3.2 million decatherms (MMDth) on June 21, 2017, and June 22, 2017. This level of demand is lower than the maximum demand found to be servable in the Summer 2017 Technical Assessment, which is achievable only as long as the assumptions described in the Assessment about pipeline capacity, receipts, and storage supply hold true. To encourage customers to schedule sufficient supply, SoCalGas issued a critical notice on June 16, 2017, warning of the upcoming hot weather. Over the weekend temperatures were higher than had been forecast but lower sendout to customers, as typical over a weekend, resulted in too much gas supply being delivered. As the system operator, SoCalGas injected this excess supply into storage.

As the work week began, demand increased and the oversupply shifted to undersupply. SoCalGas issued Low operational flow orders (OFOs), reaching Stage 2 penalties, but still experienced a large enough imbalance that it withdrew more than 200,000 decatherms from non-Aliso storage on June 20, 2017, and again on June 21, 2017, (see Table 45). However, during the peak hours the total hourly sendouts were much greater than the daily totals and the maximum withdrawal rate from SoCalGas’ Honor Rancho storage field was required to maintain service to customers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 45: SoCalGas Daily Operations Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Receipts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sendout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Injections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Wtg Avg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFO Weather Warning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Envoy™

SoCalGas’ weighted average system composite temperature is reported in Table 46. These are the temperatures that SoCalGas made available to shippers on its Envoy system. Table 47 presents daily high and nighttime low temperatures at select locations, including Phoenix, showing hot temperatures extending to the Southwest. On some days, actual temperatures were higher than forecast, especially on June 19, 20, and 21, 2017—days SoCalGas experienced under-deliveries.

---

779 SoCalGas electronic bulletin board Envoy reports data in therms or decatherms (10 therms).
customers delivered less gas than they used). Even on days that actual temperatures were higher than had been forecast on a day-ahead basis, shippers had been warned to expect temperatures even higher, two or three days prior and to be sure to deliver supplies needed to meet anticipated demand.

Table 46: SoCalGas Forecast and Actual Composite Weighted Average Temperatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forecast Composite Weighted Average System Temperature Each Set of Four Days</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>26</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Match</td>
<td>Forecast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>&lt; Forecast</td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>&gt; Forecast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Envoy™

Table 47: Reported Daily High and Nighttime Low Temperatures at Select Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Sacramento</th>
<th>Downtown LA</th>
<th>Oxnard</th>
<th>Ontario</th>
<th>Riverside</th>
<th>Blythe</th>
<th>Bakersfield</th>
<th>Barstow</th>
<th>Palm Springs</th>
<th>Phoenix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 16</td>
<td>100 / 64</td>
<td>88 / 64</td>
<td>81 / 58</td>
<td>99 / 65</td>
<td>100 / 62</td>
<td>111 / 74</td>
<td>96 / 68</td>
<td>107 / 68</td>
<td>113 / 77</td>
<td>109 / 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 17</td>
<td>101 / 68</td>
<td>86 / 64</td>
<td>77 / 56</td>
<td>97 / 64</td>
<td>99 / 63</td>
<td>112 / 75</td>
<td>100 / 74</td>
<td>110 / 72</td>
<td>115 / 78</td>
<td>108 / 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 18</td>
<td>106 / 72</td>
<td>86 / 62</td>
<td>76 / 59</td>
<td>97 / 65</td>
<td>98 / 64</td>
<td>115 / 78</td>
<td>105 / 81</td>
<td>111 / 74</td>
<td>117 / 79</td>
<td>110 / 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 19</td>
<td>105 / 75</td>
<td>84 / 63</td>
<td>79 / 60</td>
<td>97 / 67</td>
<td>98 / 65</td>
<td>118 / 80</td>
<td>109 / 80</td>
<td>115 / 79</td>
<td>119 / 82</td>
<td>112 / 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 20</td>
<td>104 / 70</td>
<td>84 / 63</td>
<td>74 / 60</td>
<td>103 / 69</td>
<td>104 / 68</td>
<td>122 / 83</td>
<td>110 / 83</td>
<td>115 / 80</td>
<td>122 / 84</td>
<td>118 / 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 21</td>
<td>106 / 63</td>
<td>82 / 64</td>
<td>77 / 60</td>
<td>101 / 71</td>
<td>104 / 69</td>
<td>119 / 84</td>
<td>110 / 81</td>
<td>114 / 78</td>
<td>118 / 84</td>
<td>119 / 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 22</td>
<td>107 / 71</td>
<td>81 / 65</td>
<td>74 / 59</td>
<td>91 / 63</td>
<td>91 / 62</td>
<td>112 / 87</td>
<td>110 / 81</td>
<td>113 / 75</td>
<td>113 / 83</td>
<td>117 / 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 23</td>
<td>98 / 65</td>
<td>78 / 63</td>
<td>70 / 60</td>
<td>91 / 62</td>
<td>91 / 65</td>
<td>114 / 81</td>
<td>106 / 80</td>
<td>114 / 77</td>
<td>114 / 81</td>
<td>113 / 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 24</td>
<td>94 / 60</td>
<td>77 / 62</td>
<td>74 / 58</td>
<td>92 / 64</td>
<td>92 / 64</td>
<td>120 / 86</td>
<td>106 / 79</td>
<td>113 / 80</td>
<td>122 / 86</td>
<td>112 / 87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: National Weather Service

SoCalGas experienced several system issues during the June heat event. Because the outages were of short duration, it was nonetheless able to serve its entire load, with no curtailments. For example, the Blythe compressor station experienced the loss of a compressor, but SoCalGas was able to restore the unit within a short time. Had the outage continued, it could have caused curtailment of noncore customers on the southern system. As indicated elsewhere above, SoCalGas used injections to and withdrawals from underground storage to remedy the customer imbalances that occurred despite warnings and OFO notices.

California Independent System Operator

The California Independent System Operator (California ISO) forecasted daily demand for the week beginning Monday June 19, 2017, that would exceed 47,000 MW. California ISO Operations took the following steps to prepare for and help manage the heat event:

- Conducted a market participant call on June 15, 2017, in anticipation of high loads for the following week indicating that gas fired generation was anticipated to be on-line to serve the load.
• Issued a state-wide flex alert for June 20, 2017, and June 21, 2017, to reduce peak load through voluntary conservation. The California ISO has observed up to 500 MW in peak load reduction during past flex alerts.

• Conducted daily coordination with SoCalGas and LADWP.

• Conducted peak day calls with market participants throughout the week.

• Ensured resource availability to meet forecasted load.

Actual peak loads for the week turned out to be lower than forecasted, reaching only 45,000 MW. This was mainly due to lower temperatures in Southern California coastal areas than originally anticipated. In addition, the load serving entities within the California ISO balancing area utilized their demand response programs, which lowered actual electricity load by an estimated 500 MW.

**Los Angeles Department of Water and Power**

The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power’s (LADWP’s) demand peaked at 5,208 MW, well below its recorded high of 6,396 MW. As shown in Table 2, coastal temperatures remained moderate and kept demand from reaching the record levels that occur when air conditioners kick on in coastal communities. No generation or major transmission facility outages occurred during the heat storm. LADWP participated in daily coordination calls with the California ISO and SoCalGas as well as the “peak day” calls hosted by the California ISO. Based in part on these calls, LADWP declared restricted maintenance days for the four days from June 19, 2017, to June 22, 2017, for extra high voltage transmission facilities in its balancing area.

**Prices**

Natural gas prices spiked during the heat event, relative to those prevailing before the heat storm, by close to $1.00 per million British thermal units (MMBtu). SoCal Border jumped 22 cents to $3.54, a 64-cent increase from Monday to Wednesday. SoCal Citygate increased by even more, gaining 33 cents to close at $4.15, a 90-cent gain over those same two days. Prices fell 55 cents to $2.85 at SoCal Border, and 62 cents to $3.37 at SoCal Citygate by Friday, June 23, 2017, with moderating temperatures in sight.

**Key Differences From High Sendout Event Summer 2015**

By way of comparison, the June 2017 heat storm produced less demand than SoCalGas experienced on its most recent summer curtailment days of June 30, 2015, and July 1, 2015. Table 48 indicates sendouts of 3.3 MDth and 3.4 MDth, with composite weighted average system temperatures similar to those seen July 20, 2017, through July 22, 2017. The major differences between the two events is that in 2015, SoCalGas’ 36-inch Line 4000 was out of service for repairs, and Aliso Canyon was available, such that shippers were not required to balance loads and receipts so closely as recommended by the Summer 2016 Reliability Action Plan and now required under CPUC D. 16-06-021. Another key difference would be the closer gas-electric coordination now in place to help manage gas burn requirements.
Wildfires

Fires occurring during heat events are a major concern of the energy agencies, the Office of Emergency Services, and the electricity balancing areas (California ISO and LADWP), given the possibility of damage to transmission lines during high loads. A fire that damages a transmission line is an unplanned outage and is the kind of event that can increase requirements for natural gas-fired generation potentially beyond that assumed in the Risk Assessment delivered by agency staff, the California ISO, and LADWP on May 19, 2017, at the joint En Banc hearing and discussed at the May 22, 2017, joint agency IEPR workshop on Southern California Electricity Reliability. At least four fires occurred during the June 2017 heat event that could have caused major interruptions to electricity service and that, in turn, could have led to higher gas requirements. Only one of those fires damaged a transmission line and fortunately its impact was limited.

The Lake fire broke out on Saturday June 17, 2017, on the north side of Castaic Lake and spread from 5 to 500 acres in a little more than two hours.\textsuperscript{780} That fire was out by June 21, 2017, and had no impact on electric facilities.

The Holcomb fire began on Monday June 19, 2017, near the Pacific Crest Trail and Holcomb Valley Road in the San Bernardino National Forest.\textsuperscript{781} By Wednesday June 21, 2017, one local transmission line running from the Lucerne Valley into Big Bear and local load serving entity Bear Valley Electric was damaged; another was threatened for a time. Bear Valley Electric asked for conservation while the line was repaired and warned residents insufficient conservation would result in rolling blackouts.\textsuperscript{782}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\caption{SoCalGas Operations Summary June/July 2015 Curtailment Event}
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
 & 28-Jun & 29-Jun & 30-Jun & 1-Jul & 2-Jul \\
\hline
Receipts & 2,614,000 & 2,665,000 & 2,638,000 & 2,620,000 & 2,637,000 \\
Sendout & 3,239,000 & 3,349,000 & 3,424,000 & 3,429,000 & 3,105,000 \\
Net injections & (661,000) & (586,000) & (812,000) & (839,000) & (462,000) \\
Composite Wtg Avg T & 81 & 81 & 79 & 79 & 77 \\
OFO & n/a & n/a & n/a & n/a & n/a \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\end{table}


Table 49: Fires with Potential Impact on Electric Facilities During Heat Period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Fire Name</th>
<th>Area Affected</th>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>General Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 17</td>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>Castaic Lake</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Started prior to &quot;Heat Wave&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 19</td>
<td>Holcomb</td>
<td>Big Bear</td>
<td>Lucerne Valley to Big Bear line damaged</td>
<td>Conservation Requested to Avoid Local Rolling Blackouts Until Repaired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 25</td>
<td>Placerita</td>
<td>Santa Clarita</td>
<td>Line relay</td>
<td>500-kV Adelanto-Rinaldi Line 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 27</td>
<td>Mart</td>
<td>San Bernardino</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Aspen Environmental Group

The Placerita fire started June 25, 2017; at this point, the San Fernando Valley had experienced five days with temperatures over 100 degrees, the other four days were over 90 degrees. The Placerita Fire was the only fire to affect the LADWP system, causing the 500-kV Adelanto-Rinaldi Line 1 to relay. The line failed on test, but was restored 24 minutes later. Two 500-kV circuits also required washing due to fire retardant dropped on them during the fire. The loss of this line reduced LADWP’s import capability by 1,550 MW. The Mart fire in San Bernardino was clear of all facilities and posed no impact.

---

783 As shown in Table 49, the weather service reports downtown LA area never exceeding 90 degrees but LADWP has a different measurement showing over 90 on the peak load day for this period, which was June 26, 2017.
Successful vehicle-grid integration (VGI) will enable PEVs to help integrate renewable energy, reduce charging infrastructure and vehicle operating costs, and reduce the utilities’ distribution maintenance requirements. (See sidebar for definition of VGI and definitions for greater levels of vehicle-grid integration.) Two related documents have led California’s policy development in VGI. The first is the CPUC Energy Division’s white paper, published in the order instituting the Alternative Fuel Vehicles rulemaking (R.13.11-007). The second, the California Vehicle-Grid Integration Roadmap was developed collaboratively by the Energy Commission, CPUC, California ISO, and stakeholders through public workshops beginning in late 2012.

### 2013 Vehicle-Grid Integration Roadmap

The 2013 California Vehicle-Grid Integration Roadmap identified three tracks to direct the state’s efforts:

1. Determine VGI value and potential.
2. Develop enabling policies, regulations, and business practices.
3. Support enabling technology development.

---

**Vehicle Grid Integration Defined**

Vehicle Grid Integration (VGI) encompasses the ways EVs can provide grid services.

Unidirectional power flow into the battery (also known as “V1G”) can start, stop, and vary its charging level up and down, but doesn’t discharge the battery to the grid. Meeting recharging needs in coordination with TOU pricing or to the constraints of the system, can be referred to as Smart-, “Managed-,” or “Controlled-” charging.

Bidirectional power flow in and out of the battery, also known as “Vehicle-to-Grid” or “V2G”, can similarly fluctuate charging but also decrease the state of charge by discharging energy to the grid.

VGI is enabled through technology tools and products that provide reliable and dependable vehicle charging services to EV owners, and potentially additional revenue opportunities, while reducing risks and creating cost savings opportunities for grid operators. Such tools might include technologies such as inverters, controls or chargers, or programs and products, such as time of use tariffs or bundled charging packages.

Source:
- [http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M080/K775/80775679.pdf](http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Published/G000/M080/K775/80775679.pdf)

---


These tracks are discussed below. As previously noted, updates to the roadmap are discussed in Chapter 4.

**Track 1: Determine VGI Value**

The lack of a quantified value for VGI is an ongoing issue that, among other barriers, inhibits the widespread use of PEVs as grid resources. Valuing VGI is challenging due to the need to examine it from multiple perspectives and interests. However, clarifying the value of PEV charging to provide customer or grid services will provide manufacturers with the greater clarity they need to develop technologies at scaled production volumes at lower costs, in comparison to first-of-a-kind pilot projects. Transparent value also enables developers to integrate communications and control systems more efficiently into products and field operations, while also allowing resource planners to model charging flexibility for procurement planning purposes. UC Irvine analyzed the operational requirements of an 80 percent RPS in California by 2050 and determined that replacing immediate charging (charging that is conducted as soon as a vehicle is parked) with “smart charging” (charging with internal controls that adjusts to customer and grid needs) would reduce the amount of energy storage that would otherwise be needed to achieve the same level of load management. For instance, the study found that using smart charging in 80 percent of California’s entire light-duty vehicle fleet (assuming a fleet of BEVs with the capability to drive 200-mile between charges and that use 10 kW chargers at work and home) could reduce the overall need for aggregate energy storage from approximately 60 percent of the state’s renewable electricity generation capacity to just 16 percent. Or, on an energy basis, the amount of electric generation used to charge the fleet would drop from approximately 2.3 percent of renewable electricity generation to 0.6 percent. The difference in magnitude in the results for storage capacity and energy (16 percent and 0.6 percent, respectively) reflects the potentially large impact of concentrating a relatively small amount of load at specific times.

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) quantified 105 MWh per year of shiftable residential PEV demand response to be cost competitive with other resources at $30/kWh-year in 2025 and consistent with the grid value for shift demand response of $20–50/kWh. Further, LBNL expects additional charging technology development and dynamic pricing (real-time pricing) to introduce even lower cost options. Meanwhile, LADWP found that doubling the rate of EV adoption would increase energy consumption when there is excess generation and would reduce rates by an average of 0.6 cents/kWh for the 2016-2036 planning horizon. To realize these benefits, LADWP is considering the use of EV-specific rates that vary by time and system conditions to accommodate new load without grid upgrades.

Overall, these studies highlight the benefits that could be realized if California achieves massive deployment of plug-in EVs and encourages charging profiles that integrate well with the grid. By identifying these benefits, the state can clarify how investment in and the deployment of highly-functional charging technologies that can benefit the grid and interoperate seamlessly with it, while simultaneously simplifying the driver’s experience.
Track 2: Develop Enabling Policies, Regulations, and Business Practices

Before customers' PEVs can more seamlessly serve grid integration needs, communication and control systems need to be in place to connect a variety of actors (for example a vehicle, charging station, facility, and DR aggregator) that are involved in creating and receiving grid operator messages and responding to those messages. A given PEV will likely roam across utility service territories and balancing authority control areas, and amongst a heterogeneous charging market, where multiple actors could attempt to control charging. If charging controls are misaligned (whether in terms of prices, charging or discharging, charge sequencing, or recipient of the grid service), there is the potential for lost or negative value to one or more of the entities involved (for example stranding a driver without sufficient energy, increased monthly demand fees, and penalties from grid operators if the resource fails to deliver services). This “Fragmented Actors” case, as described in the CPUC whitepaper, may hinder realization of VGI benefits in the evolving and increasingly diverse charging infrastructure market.

In September 2016, the CPUC’s assigned commissioner’s ruling in R.13-11-007 stated an intention to overcome barriers that prevent expeditious actions toward effective VGI, particularly as the utilities were ordered to prepare applications for widespread transportation electrification pursuant to SB 350. The CPUC Energy Division considered options for the adoption of a VGI communications standard to achieve the technology development and system reliability objectives enumerated in the VGI whitepaper, and recommended the use of the International Organization for Standardization and International Electrotechnical Commission’s (ISO/IEC) 15118 Vehicle-to-Grid Communications Protocol. While there was not consensus on the use of ISO/IEC 15118 in the IOUs’ programs, the protocol is supported by many global stakeholders including automakers, charging providers, and industry.

Ratepayer advocates also support standardized communications to foster electrification by providing consistent metering, telemetry, and billing across vehicles, charging stations and service territories, and improving security by reducing points of integration, failure, and cyber-attacks. Subsequently, the CPUC, Energy Commission, CARB, and California ISO began an

---

786 CPUC, Assigned Commissioner’s Ruling Regarding the Filing of the Transportation Electrification Applications Pursuant to Senate Bill 350, September 14, 2016, http://docs.cpuc.ca.gov/PublishedDocs/Efile/G000/M167/K099/167099725.PDF.


interagency working group of stakeholders to understand whether or not standards within charging equipment are needed to meet the renewable integration goals of SB 350.\textsuperscript{791}

Specific attention may also be warranted regarding the VGI needs and opportunities of direct current (DC) fast charging. This may become particularly apparent as the charging capacity of DC fast chargers increases, from 50 kW systems in previous years to upwards of 350 kW in coming years. Some station developers, for instance, are researching how to predict vehicles’ power curves and examining how to schedule aggregated DC fast charging energy consumption into energy markets for grid service revenues. This can include integrating stationary storage systems to shave their peak loads and reduce demand charges. Scheduling and savings alone, however, may not be sufficient to fully recover the costs of the storage.\textsuperscript{792} As a result, redesigning utility cost recovery mechanisms may be essential to enable the broader installation and use of the next generation of DC fast charging infrastructure.

**Track 3: Support Enabling Technology Development**

The 2016 ZEV Action Plan\textsuperscript{793} update includes direction to continue efforts to integrate charging to optimize the use of the state’s electricity infrastructure, including:

- Expand the scope of the VGI interagency task force to ensure technology research is coordinated with the development of standards, procurement policies, and tariffs.
- Support state- and federally-funded VGI pilots that help commercialize applications that aggregate vehicles as distributed energy resources, enhance communication, and control functionality between vehicle and grid infrastructure, and derive value for vehicles (PEV or FCEV) as flexible load and storage in grid support applications.
- Recognize and leverage research initiatives to assess the grid impacts of an integrated transportation and electricity system by exploring partnerships with laboratories, industry, and academia.

These goals frame and complement multiple Energy Commission research initiatives. Within the proposed EPIC 2018-2020 Triennial Investment Plan, for instance, the Grid-Friendly PEV Mobility funding initiative would seek charging interoperability for broad availability and acceptance, integrate charge scheduling with traffic flows and automated vehicles to improve the value of VGI, seek to reduce the component costs of PEVs capable of vehicle-to-grid discharge,


quantify battery degradation in first and second use applications, and develop diagnostic tools to
monitor state of health and predict degradation to reduce the cost of second use applications.794

Future projects should build upon learnings from the Los Angeles Air Force Base V2G project,
which will conclude in September 2017 after nearly two years of operations providing regulation
services to the California ISO.795 Key lessons include the need to:

• Closely monitor vehicles and chargers, particularly first generation equipment, to ensure
  reliable interoperation in field conditions.

• Ensure fleet management systems are honed to actual user inputs and meet fleet
  requirements based on constant feedback.796

A recent project involving the electrification of non-tactical vehicles at Naval Base San Diego, as
part of a larger southwest region-wide Navy Electric Vehicle Initiative, programs 50 light-duty
vehicles to limit recharging to off-peak hours.797 Also, the Energy Commission continues to
monitor and advise the EV Smart Grid Working Group, comprised of six Department of Energy
National Laboratories that are conducting VGI research under the Grid Modernization Lab
Consortium.

In April 2017, the United States Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Energy
published the first version of the Energy Star certification program for electric vehicle supply
equipment (EVSE). Key criteria for Level 1 and 2 EVSE include power requirements for No-
Vehicle, Partial-on, and Idle modes, and an optional “Connected Functionality” for demand
response enabled via open standards to connect to an external application, device, or system798
that can be overridden by the customer.799

Finally, supporting VGI technology research and development is critical for validating the
functionality of charging control equipment, approaches, and algorithms; quantifying
development and operational costs; and supporting the widespread use of VGI. Projects, however,
are often developed in isolation, change scope, are subject to resource changes or time delays, or

EPIC-01/TN217366_20170501T115606_Application_of_the_California_Energy_Commission_for_Approval_of.pdf.

E.pdf.

796 Southern California Edison, Vehicle-to-Grid Pilot Overview, Third Annual Multi-Agency Update on Vehicle-Grid
Integration Research, December 12, 2016 , http://www.energy.ca.gov/research/notices/2016-12-
data/workshop/presentations/08_SCE_Los_Angeles_Air_Force_Base.pptx

797 Icari, M. “NAVFAC Southwest Leads Department of Navy’s Transition to Electric Vehicles,” May 24, 2017,

798 Open Standards include those that are listed within the Smart Grid Interoperability Panel Catalogue of Standards,
National Institute of Standards and Technology Smart Grid framework, or those that are adopted by the American
National Standards Institute or other international standards organization including the International Organization for
Standardization (ISO), International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), International Telecommunication Union (ITU),
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, or Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF).

799 Energy Star, Energy Star Program Requirements for Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment Version 1.0, April 7, 2017,
https://www.energystar.gov/sites/default/files/Version%201.0%20EVSE%20Program%20Requirements%20%28Rev.%20
0_Apr-2017%29_0.pdf.
are limited in their broader application in mass-market programs. More comprehensive assessments of the portfolio of projects are needed to improve policy development and technology incentives. To increase understanding, improve collaboration, and advance the state of the art, the CPUC and Energy Commission partnered to gather information on VGI projects funded through the Alternative and Renewable Fuel Vehicle and Technology Program, EPIC, and other projects.800 For more information on the state’s work to advance charging infrastructure, see Chapters 2, 3, and 4.

800 California Public Utilities Commission’s EV and VGI Research Reports Database, updated May 16, 2016, tiny.cc/evreports.
APPENDIX I:
Energy Commission Senate Bill 350 Implementation Progress

This appendix summarizes the status of implementation activities related to Senate Bill 350, the Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act of 2015 (De León, Chapter 547, Statutes of 2015). For each major goal outlined in SB 350 and described in Chapter 2, this appendix includes a list of the specific requirements specified in SB 350, the key publicly noticed activities and events that have occurred to move forward with implementation of the requirements and the products that have been generated and posted to demonstrate evidence of progress. In addition to the events, activities, and products listed, a number of other informal activities, meetings, and interim deliverables were developed throughout the process. The information presented is organized as follows:

- Integrated resource planning for publicly owned utilities
- Transportation electrification for publicly owned utilities
- 50 percent renewables portfolio standard
- Doubling end-use energy efficiency savings (Although an important part of achieving the SB 350 energy efficiency savings goal, the listing below does not include activities related to building or energy efficiency standards updates as they are not part of SB 350.)
- Low-Income Barriers Study
- Energy data collection regulations
- Regional grid operator and governance
- Miscellaneous SB 350 goals

### Integrated Resource Planning for Publicly Owned Utilities

**SB 350 Requirements:**

*Public Utilities Code Section 9621*

(a) This section shall apply to a local publicly owned electric utility with an annual electrical demand exceeding 700 gigawatthours, as determined on a three-year average commencing January 1, 2013.

(b) On or before January 1, 2019, the governing board of a local publicly owned electric utility shall adopt an integrated resource plan and a process for updating the plan at least once every five years to ensure the utility achieves all of the following:

1. Meets the greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets established by the State Air Resources Board, in coordination with the commission and the Energy Commission, for the electricity sector and each local publicly-owned electric utility that reflect the electricity sector’s percentage in achieving the economywide greenhouse gas emissions reductions of 40 percent from 1990 levels by 2030.
(2) Ensures procurement of at least 50 percent eligible renewable energy resources by 2030 consistent with Article 16 (commencing with Section 399.11) of Chapter 2.3.

(3) Meets the goals specified in subparagraphs (C) to (H), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 454.52.

(c) (1) The integrated resource plan shall address procurement for the following:
(A) Energy efficiency and demand response resources pursuant to Section 9615.
(B) Energy storage requirements pursuant to Chapter 7.7 (commencing with Section 2835) of Part 2 of Division 1.
(C) Transportation electrification.
(D) A diversified procurement portfolio consisting of both short-term and long-term electricity, electricity-related, and demand response products.
(E) The resource adequacy requirements established pursuant to Section 9620.

(2) (A) The governing board of the local publicly owned electric utility may authorize all source procurement that includes various resource types, including demand-side resources, supply side resources, and resources that may be either demand-side resources or supply side resources, to ensure that the local publicly owned electric utility procures the optimum resource mix that meets the objectives of subdivision (b).
(B) The governing board may authorize procurement of resource types that will reduce overall greenhouse gas emissions from the electricity sector and meet the other goals specified in subdivision (b), but due to the nature of the technology or fuel source may not compete favorably in price against other resources over the time period of the integrated resource plan.

(d) A local publicly owned electric utility shall satisfy the notice and public disclosure requirements of subdivision (f) of Section 399.30 with respect to any integrated resource plan or plan update it considers.

Public Utilities Code Section 9622
(a) Integrated resource plans and plan updates adopted pursuant to Section 9621 shall be submitted to the Energy Commission.
(b) The Energy Commission shall review the integrated resource plans and plan updates. If the Energy Commission determines an integrated resource plan or plan update is inconsistent with the requirements of Section 9621, the Energy Commission shall provide recommendations to correct the deficiencies.
(c) The Energy Commission may adopt guidelines to govern the submission of information and data and reports needed to support the Energy Commission’s review of the utility’s integrated resource plan pursuant to this section at a publicly noticed meeting offering all interested parties an opportunity to comment. The Energy Commission shall provide written public notice of not less than 30 days for the initial adoption of guidelines and not less than 10 days for the subsequent adoption of substantive changes. Notwithstanding any other law, any guidelines adopted pursuant to this section shall be exempt from the requirements of Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

Link: http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/IRPs/

| Title: SB 350-Required Publicly Owned Utility (POU) Integrated Resource Plans (IRP) Workshop |
| Date: 4/18/16 | Subject: Guidelines | Docket: 16-OIR-04 |
| Description: IEPR Lead Commissioner workshop with publicly owned utility representatives to discuss pre-existing integrated resource planning processes and the new requirements of SB 350. |

<p>| Date: 12/13/16 | Subject: Resources | Docket: 16-OIR-04 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description: Workshop to discuss considerations for renewable energy and the 50 percent renewable energy requirement by 2030 included in SB 350 as it relates to integrated resource planning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> Joint Agency Workshop on 2030 Greenhouse Gas Emission Reduction Targets for Integrated Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 2/23/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Joint agency workshop with the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) and California Air Resources Board (CARB) participation to discuss potential methodologies for establishing the 2030 greenhouse gas emission reduction planning targets called for by SB 350.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> IEPR Commissioner Workshop on Publicly Owned Utilities Integrated Resource Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 2/23/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Lead Commissioner workshop to discuss proposed integrated resource plan guidelines topics with publicly owned utility representatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> IEPR Staff Webinar on Publicly Owned Utilities Integrated Resource Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 3/13/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Staff webinar to follow up the integrated resource planning guidelines topics lead commissioner workshop held on February 23, 2017 to answer outstanding questions from publicly owned utility representatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> Joint Agency Workshop on Potential Methodologies to Establish Publicly Owned Utility Greenhouse Gas Reduction Targets for Integrated Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 4/17/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Joint agency workshop with the CARB to discuss potential methodologies for establishing individual greenhouse gas emission reduction targets for publicly owned utilities meeting the reporting threshold described in SB 350. This workshop builds off the discussion at the February 23, 2017, joint agency workshop on greenhouse gas methodologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> IEPR Staff Webinar on Inputs, Assumptions, and Administrative Review for Publicly Owned Utility Integrated Resource Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 4/20/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Staff webinar to review proposed inputs, assumptions, and the administrative review process for publicly owned utility integrated resource plans, to inform the development of Energy Commission guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> IEPR Commissioner Workshop on Draft Guidelines for Publicly Owned Utility Integrated Resource Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 5/25/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Lead Commissioner workshop to review the contents of draft integrated resource guidelines with representatives of publicly owned utilities and the public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong> Webinar on Light-duty Plug-in Electric Vehicle Calculator Tool for Publicly Owned Utility Integrated Resource Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 5/31/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Product(s): | • Options for Setting GHG Planning Targets for Integrated Resource Planning & Apportioning Targets – Posted February 10, 2017  
• Publicly Owned Utility Integrated Resource Plan Submission and Review Guidelines– Adopted August 9, 2017  
• Standardized Reporting Tables for Publicly Owned Utility IRP Filings– Posted August 9, 2017 |
### Transportation Electrification for Publicly Owned Utilities

**SB 350 Requirements:**

**Public Utilities Code Section 237.5**

“Transportation electrification” means the use of electricity from external sources of electrical power, including the electrical grid, for all or part of vehicles, vessels, trains, boats, or other equipment that are mobile sources of air pollution and greenhouse gases and the related programs and charging and propulsion infrastructure investments to enable and encourage this use of electricity.

**Public Utilities Code Section 740.12**

(a) (1) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(A) Advanced clean vehicles and fuels are needed to reduce petroleum use, to meet air quality standards, to improve public health, and to achieve greenhouse gas emissions reduction goals.

(B) Widespread transportation electrification is needed to achieve the goals of the Charge Ahead California Initiative (Chapter 8.5 (commencing with Section 44258) of Part 5 of Division 26 of the Health and Safety Code).

(C) Widespread transportation electrification requires increased access for disadvantaged communities, low- and moderate-income communities, and other consumers of zero-emission and near-zero-emission vehicles, and increased use of those vehicles in those communities and by other consumers to enhance air quality, lower greenhouse gases emissions, and promote overall benefits to those communities and other consumers.

(D) Reducing emissions of greenhouse gases to 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030 and to 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050 will require widespread transportation electrification.

(E) Widespread transportation electrification requires electrical corporations to increase access to the use of electricity as a transportation fuel.

(F) Widespread transportation electrification should stimulate innovation and competition, enable consumer options in charging equipment and services, attract private capital investments, and create high-quality jobs for Californians, where technologically feasible.

(G) Deploying electric vehicles should assist in grid management, integrating generation from eligible renewable energy resources, and reducing fuel costs for vehicle drivers who charge in a manner consistent with electrical grid conditions.

(H) Deploying electric vehicle charging infrastructure should facilitate increased sales of electric vehicles by making charging easily accessible and should provide the opportunity to access electricity as a fuel that is cleaner and less costly than gasoline or other fossil fuels in public and private locations.

(I) According to the State Alternative Fuels Plan analysis by the Energy Commission and the State Air Resources Board, light-, medium-, and heavy-duty vehicle electrification results in approximately 70 percent fewer greenhouse gases emitted, over 85 percent fewer ozone-forming air pollutants emitted, and 100 percent fewer petroleum used. These reductions will become larger as renewable generation increases.

(2) It is the policy of the state and the intent of the Legislature to encourage transportation electrification as a means to achieve ambient air quality standards and the state’s climate goals. Agencies designing and implementing regulations, guidelines, plans, and funding programs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions shall take the findings described in paragraph (1) into account.

(b) The commission, in consultation with the State Air Resources Board and the Energy Commission, shall direct electrical corporations to file applications for programs and investments to accelerate widespread transportation electrification to reduce dependence on petroleum, meet air quality standards, achieve the goals set forth in the Charge Ahead California Initiative (Chapter 8.5 (commencing with Section 44258) of Part 5 of Division 26 of the Health and Safety Code), and reduce emissions of greenhouse gases to 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030 and to 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050. Programs proposed by electrical corporations shall
seek to minimize overall costs and maximize overall benefits. The commission shall approve, or modify and approve, programs and investments in transportation electrification, including those that deploy charging infrastructure, via a reasonable cost recovery mechanism, if they are consistent with this section, do not unfairly compete with nonutility enterprises as required under Section 740.3, include performance accountability measures, and are in the interests of ratepayers as defined in Section 740.8.

**Link:** http://www.energy.ca.gov/altfuels/2016-TRAN-01/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Lead Commissioner Workshop on Transportation Electrification in Publicly Owned Utility Integrated Resource Planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>10/5/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>POU IRP Guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docket</td>
<td>16-TRAN-01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:** Workshop to discuss the transportation electrification plans and resource needs of publicly owned utilities in the context of SB 350 integrated resource planning. Discussion also included presentations from relevant industry experts and other key experts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>IEPR Commissioner Workshop on Integrated Resource Plans – Light-Duty Vehicle Sector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>4/18/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Light-Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docket</td>
<td>17-IEPR-07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:** Lead Commissioner workshop to review plans for publicly owned utilities to accelerate deployment and integration of light-duty electric vehicle charging infrastructure across their territories, and resources and guidance needed to do so.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>IEPR Commissioner Workshop on Integrated Resource Plans – Medium- and Heavy-Duty Vehicle Sector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>4/27/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Medium-Heavy Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docket</td>
<td>17-IEPR-07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:** Lead Commissioner workshop with publicly owned utilities and key industry experts to plan for accelerated deployment of medium and heavy-duty electric vehicles across their territories, including discussion of any resources and guidance needed to do so. This workshop builds off the discussion at the April 18, 2017, workshop on light-duty vehicle electrification.

**Product(s):**

- Publicly Owned Utility Integrated Resource Plan Submission and Review Guidelines (Transportation Section)— Adopted August 9, 2017
### 50 Percent Renewables Portfolio Standard

**SB 350 Requirements:**

**Public Utilities Code Section 399.11**  
(a) In order to attain a target of generating 20 percent of total retail sales of electricity in California from eligible renewable energy resources by December 31, 2013, 33 percent by December 31, 2020, and 50 percent by December 31, 2030, it is the intent of the Legislature that the commission and the Energy Commission implement the California Renewables Portfolio Standard Program described in this article.

**Public Utilities Code Section 399.13**  
(b) A retail seller may enter into a combination of long- and short-term contracts for electricity and associated renewable energy credits. Beginning January 1, 2021, at least 65 percent of the procurement a retail seller counts toward the renewables portfolio standard requirement of each compliance period shall be from its contracts of 10 years or more in duration or in its ownership or ownership agreements for eligible renewable energy resources.

**Public Utilities Code Section 399.15**  
(c) The commission shall establish a limitation for each electrical corporation on the procurement expenditures for all eligible renewable energy resources used to comply with the renewables portfolio standard. This limitation shall be set at a level that prevents disproportionate rate impacts.

**Public Utilities Code Section 399.30**  
(c) (2) The quantities of eligible renewable energy resources to be procured for all other compliance periods reflect reasonable progress in each of the intervening years sufficient to ensure that the procurement of electricity products from eligible renewable energy resources achieves 25 percent of retail sales by December 31, 2016, 33 percent by December 31, 2020, 40 percent by December 31, 2024, 45 percent by December 31, 2027, and 50 percent by December 31, 2030. The Energy Commission shall establish appropriate multiyear compliance periods for all subsequent years that require the local publicly owned electric utility to procure not less than 50 percent of retail sales of electricity products from eligible renewable energy resources.

(c) (4) Beginning January 1, 2014, in calculating the procurement requirements under this article, a local publicly owned electric utility may exclude from its total retail sales the kilowatthours generated by an eligible renewable energy resource that is credited to a participating customer pursuant to a voluntary green pricing or shared renewable generation program. Any exclusion shall be limited to electricity products that do not meet the portfolio content criteria set forth in paragraph (2) or (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 399.16. Any renewable energy credits associated with electricity credited to a participating customer shall not be used for compliance with procurement requirements under this article, shall be retired on behalf of the participating customer, and shall not be further sold, transferred, or otherwise monetized for any purpose. To the extent possible for generation that is excluded from retail sales under this subdivision, a local publicly owned electric utility shall seek to procure those eligible renewable energy resources that are located in reasonable proximity to program participants.

(l) (1) (A) For purposes of this subdivision, “large hydroelectric generation” means electricity generated from a hydroelectric facility that is not an eligible renewable energy resource and provides electricity to a local publicly owned electric utility from facilities owned by the federal government as a part of the federal Central Valley Project or a joint powers agency formed and created pursuant to Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 6500) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code.

(B) Large hydroelectric generation does not include any resource that meets the definition of...
(2) If, during a year within a compliance period set forth in subdivision (b), a local publicly owned electric utility receives greater than 50 percent of its retail sales from large hydroelectric generation, it is not required to procure eligible renewable energy resources that exceed the lesser of the following for that year:
(A) The portion of the local publicly owned electric utility retail sales unsatisfied by the local publicly owned electric utility’s large hydroelectric generation.
(B) The soft target adopted by the Energy Commission for the intervening year of the relevant compliance period.
(3) Except for an existing agreement effective as of January 1, 2015, or extension or renewal of that agreement, any new procurement commitment shall not be eligible to count towards the determination that the local publicly owned electric utility receives more than 50 percent of its retail sales from large hydroelectric generation in any year.
(4) The Energy Commission shall adjust the total quantities of eligible renewable energy resources to be procured by a local publicly owned electric utility for a compliance period to reflect any reductions required pursuant to paragraph (2).
(5) This subdivision does not modify the compliance obligation of a local publicly owned electric utility to satisfy the requirements of subdivision (c) of Section 399.16.

(m) (1) (A) For purposes of this subdivision, “unavoidable long-term contracts and ownership agreements” means commitments for electricity from a coal-fired powerplant, located outside the state, originally entered into by a local publicly owned electric utility before June 1, 2010, that is not subsequently modified to result in an extension of the duration of the agreement or result in an increase in total quantities of energy delivered during any compliance period set forth in subdivision (b).
(B) The governing board of a local publicly owned electric utility shall demonstrate in its renewable energy resources procurement plan required pursuant to subdivision (f) that any cancellation or divestment of the commitment would result in significant economic harm to its retail customers that cannot be substantially mitigated through resale, transfer to another entity, early closure of the facility, or other feasible measures.
(2) For the compliance period set forth in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b), a local publicly owned electric utility meeting the requirement of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) may adjust its renewable energy procurement targets to ensure that the procurement of additional electricity from unavoidable long-term contracts and ownership agreements, does not exceed the total retail sales of the local publicly owned electric utility during that compliance period. The local publicly owned electric utility may limit its procurement of eligible renewable energy resources for that compliance period to no less than an average of 33 percent of its retail sales.
(3) The Energy Commission shall approve any reductions in procurement targets proposed by a local publicly owned electric utility if it determines that the requirements of this subdivision are satisfied.

Link: http://www.energy.ca.gov/portfolio/
Title: Scoping Workshop for the Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook
Date: 3/17/16 Subject: RPS Eligibility Docket: 16-RPS-01
Description: Workshop to discuss with stakeholders and the public proposed revisions to the Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook to support implementation of SB 350.

Title: Staff Workshop on Implementing SB 350: Amendments to the RPS Regulations for Publicly Owned Utilities
Date: 8/18/16 Subject: POU RPS Enforcement Docket: 16-RPS-03
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Staff workshop to discuss needed changes for the Renewables Portfolio Standard enforcement regulations for publicly owned utilities to support implementation of SB 350.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong></td>
<td>Request for Public Comment on the Draft Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook, Ninth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong></td>
<td>12/7/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong></td>
<td>Request for public comments on the revised draft final Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook implementing the requirements of SB 350. These revisions incorporated feedback received as a result of the scoping workshop on March 17, 2016.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title:</strong></td>
<td>Business Meeting Adoption of the Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook, Ninth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong></td>
<td>1/25/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong></td>
<td>Business meeting adoption of the revised Renewables Portfolio Standard Eligibility Guidebook, Ninth Edition, which implements new RPS requirements from SB 350.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Product(s):</strong></td>
<td>- RPS Pre-Rulemaking Amendments to the Enforcement Procedures for Local POUs–Posted August 4, 2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doubling End Use Energy Efficiency Savings

SB 350 Requirements:

Public Utilities Code 25302.2.
As part of the 2019 edition of the integrated energy policy report, the commission shall evaluate the actual energy efficiency savings, as defined in Section 25310, from negative therm interactive effects generated as a result of electricity efficiency improvements.

Public Resources Code Section 25310 -
(c) (1) On or before November 1, 2017, the commission, in collaboration with the Public Utilities Commission and local publicly owned electric utilities, in a public process that allows input from other stakeholders, shall establish annual targets for statewide energy efficiency savings and demand reduction that will achieve a cumulative doubling of statewide energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas final end uses of retail customers by January 1, 2030. The commission shall base the targets on a doubling of the midcase estimate of additional achievable energy efficiency savings, as contained in the California Energy Demand Updated Forecast, 2015-2025, adopted by the commission, extended to 2030 using an average annual growth rate, and the targets adopted by local publicly owned electric utilities pursuant to Section 9505 of the Public Utilities Code, extended to 2030 using an average annual growth rate, to the extent doing so is cost effective, feasible, and will not adversely impact public health and safety.
(2) The commission may establish targets for the purposes of paragraph (1) that aggregate energy efficiency savings from both electricity and natural gas final end uses. Before establishing aggregate targets, the commission shall, in a public process that allows input from other stakeholders, adopt a methodology for aggregating electricity and natural gas final end-use energy efficiency savings in a consistent manner based on source of energy reduction and other relevant factors.
(3) In establishing the targets pursuant to paragraph (1), the commission shall assess the hourly and seasonal impact on statewide and local electricity demand.
(4) In assessing the feasibility and cost-effectiveness of energy efficiency savings for the purposes of paragraph (1), the commission and the Public Utilities Commission shall consider the results of energy efficiency potential studies that are not restricted by previous levels of utility energy efficiency savings.
(5) The energy efficiency savings and demand reduction reported for the purposes of achieving the targets established pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be measured taking into consideration the overall reduction in normalized metered electricity and natural gas consumption where these measurement techniques are feasible and cost effective.
(d) The targets established in subdivision (c) may be achieved through energy efficiency savings and demand reduction resulting from a variety of programs that include, but are not limited to, the following:
(1) Appliance and building energy efficiency standards developed and adopted pursuant to Section 25402.
(2) A comprehensive program to achieve greater energy efficiency savings in California's existing residential and nonresidential building stock pursuant to Section 25943.
(3) Programs funded and authorized pursuant to the California Clean Energy Job Creation Act (Division 16.3 (commencing with Section 26200)).
(4) Programs funded by the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund established pursuant to Section 16428.8 of the Government Code.
(5) Programs funded and authorized pursuant to this division.
(6) Programs of electrical or gas corporations, or community choice aggregators, that provide financial incentives, rebates, technical assistance, and support to their customers to increase energy efficiency, authorized by the Public Utilities Commission.
(7) Programs of local publicly owned electric utilities that provide financial incentives, rebates, technical assistance, and support to their customers to increase energy efficiency pursuant to
Section 385 of the Public Utilities Code.

(8) Programs of electrical or gas corporations, local publicly owned electric utilities, or community choice aggregators that achieve energy efficiency savings through operational, behavioral, and retrocommissioning activities.

(9) Programs that save energy in final end uses by reducing distribution feeder service voltage, known as conservation voltage reduction.

(10) Programs that save energy in final end uses by using cleaner fuels to reduce greenhouse gas emissions as measured on a lifecycle basis from the provision of energy services.

(11) Property Assessed Clean Energy (PACE) programs.

(e) Beginning with the 2019 edition of the integrated energy policy report and every two years thereafter, the commission shall provide recommendations and an update on progress toward achieving a doubling of energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas final end uses of retail customers by January 1, 2030, pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c). The commission shall also include with the recommendations and update both of the following:

(1) An assessment of the effect of energy efficiency savings on electricity demand statewide, in local service territories, and on an hourly and seasonal basis.

(2) Specific strategies for, and an update on, progress toward maximizing the contribution of energy efficiency savings in disadvantaged communities identified pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code.

Public Resources Code Section 25943

(a) (2) On or before January 1, 2017, and at least once every three years thereafter, the commission shall adopt an update to the [existing building energy efficiency] program in furtherance of achieving a cumulative doubling of statewide energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas final end uses of retail customers by January 1, 2030.

Public Utilities Code Section 454.55

(a) The commission, in consultation with the Energy Commission, shall identify all potentially achievable cost-effective electricity efficiency savings and establish efficiency targets for an electrical corporation to achieve, pursuant to Section 454.5, consistent with the targets established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 25310 of the Public Resources Code.

Public Utilities Code Section 454.56

(a) The commission, in consultation with the Energy Commission, shall identify all potentially achievable cost-effective natural gas efficiency savings and establish efficiency targets for the gas corporation to achieve, consistent with the targets established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 25310 of the Public Resources Code.

(d) By July 1, 2019, and every four years thereafter, the commission shall, pursuant to Section 9795 of the Government Code, report to the Legislature on the progress toward achieving the targets established pursuant to subdivision (a). The commission shall include specific strategies for, and an update on, progress toward maximizing the contribution of energy efficiency savings in disadvantaged communities identified pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code.

Public Utilities Code Section 9505

(a) By March 15, 2013, and by March 15 of each year thereafter, each local publicly owned electric utility shall report to the Energy Commission and to its customers all of the following:

(1) Its investments in energy efficiency and demand reduction programs.

(2) A description of each energy efficiency and demand reduction program, program expenditures, the cost-effectiveness of each program, and expected and actual energy efficiency savings and demand reduction results that reflect the intent of the Legislature to encourage energy savings and reductions in emissions of greenhouse gases resulting from providing service to existing residential and nonresidential buildings, while taking into consideration the effect of the program on rates, reliability, and financial resources.
(3) The sources for funding of its energy efficiency and demand reduction programs.
(4) The methodologies and input assumptions used to determine the cost-effectiveness of its energy efficiency and demand reduction programs.
(5) A comparison of the local publicly owned electric utility’s annual targets established pursuant to subdivision (b) and the local publicly owned electric utility’s reported electricity efficiency savings and demand reductions.
(b) By March 15, 2013, and by March 15 of every fourth year thereafter, each local publicly owned electric utility shall identify all potentially achievable cost-effective electricity efficiency savings and shall establish annual targets for energy efficiency savings and demand reduction for the next 10-year period, consistent with the annual targets established by the Energy Commission pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 25310 of the Public Resources Code. A local publicly owned electric utility’s determination of potentially achievable cost-effective electricity efficiency savings shall be made without regard to previous minimum investments undertaken pursuant to Section 385. A local publicly owned electric utility shall treat investments made to achieve energy efficiency savings and demand reduction targets as procurement investments.
(c) Within 60 days of establishing annual targets pursuant to subdivision (b), each local publicly owned electric utility shall report those targets to the Energy Commission, and the basis for establishing those targets.
(d) Each local publicly owned electric utility shall make available to its customers and to the Energy Commission the results of any independent evaluation that measures and verifies the energy efficiency savings and the reduction in energy demand achieved by its energy efficiency and demand reduction programs.

Public Utilities Code Section 9620
(d) A local publicly owned electric utility serving end-use customers shall, upon request, provide the Energy Commission with any information the Energy Commission determines is necessary to evaluate the progress made by the local publicly owned electric utility in meeting the requirements of this section, consistent with the annual targets established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 25310 of the Public Resources Code.
(e) The Energy Commission shall report to the Legislature, to be included in each integrated energy policy report prepared pursuant to Section 25302 of the Public Resources Code, regarding the progress made by each local publicly owned electric utility serving end-use customers in meeting the requirements of this section.

<p>| Title: | Joint Agency Workshop on Energy Demand Forecast and Doubling of Energy Efficiency - Data and Analytical Needs |
| Date: | 7/11/16 | Subject: EE Doubling | Docket: 16-IEPR-05 |
| Description: | Preliminary joint agency workshop with the CPUC to discuss coordinated data and analysis needs to support improvements to the statewide energy demand forecast and establishing the 2030 energy efficiency savings doubling goals required by SB 350. |
| Title: | Staff Workshop on 2016 Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan Update |
| Date: | 10/17/16 | Subject: Existing Building Action Plan | Docket: 16-EBP-01 |
| Description: | Preliminary workshop to describe additional strategies and changes proposed for the 2016 Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan Update, required to be completed by SB 350. |
| Title: | Staff Workshop on 2016 Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan Update |
| Date: | 12/14/16 | Subject: Existing Building Action Plan | Docket: 16-EBP-01 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description:</th>
<th>Business meeting adoption of the 2016 Existing Building Energy Efficiency Action Plan Update, required to be completed by SB 350.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title:</td>
<td>Joint Agency Workshop on 2030 Energy Efficiency Targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>1/23/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject:</td>
<td>EE Doubling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docket:</td>
<td>17-IEPR-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Joint agency workshop with the CPUC to discuss the proposed framework for establishing the 2030 energy efficiency savings doubling goal and associated sub-targets. This workshop built upon the discussion at the July 11, 2016, joint agency workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description:</th>
<th>Staff workshop to discuss the methodology to be used for establishing the 2030 energy efficiency savings doubling goals required by SB 350.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title:</td>
<td>Staff Workshop on Methodologies for 2030 Energy Efficiency Target Setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>6/19/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject:</td>
<td>EE Doubling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docket:</td>
<td>17-IEPR-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Request for comments on two staff draft papers documenting plans for establishing targets for utility-funded and non-utility programs to support the 2030 energy efficiency savings doubling goal called for in SB 350.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Title: | Request for Comments on 2 Draft Staff Papers on SB 350 Energy Efficiency Savings Doubling Targets |
| Date: | 7/21/17 |
| Subject: | EE Doubling |
| Docket: | 17-IEPR-06 |
| Description: | Joint agency workshop with the CPUC and key stakeholders to discuss the Energy Commission’s draft report on establishing the SB 350 2030 energy efficiency savings doubling targets. This workshop and associated commission draft report built upon the previous workshop discussions and the two draft staff papers published in July 2017 for comment. |

| Title: | Joint Agency Workshop on Senate Bill 350 2030 Energy Efficiency Savings Doubling Targets |
| Date: | 9/7/17 |
| Subject: | EE Doubling |
| Docket: | 17-IEPR-06 |
| Description: | Planned business meeting to consider adoption of final commission report establishing the 2030 energy efficiency savings doubling targets called for in SB 350. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product(s):</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Framework for Establishing the Senate Bill 350 Energy Efficiency Savings Doubling Targets Staff Paper – Published January 18, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Senate Bill 250 Energy Efficiency Targets for Programs Not Funded through Utility Rates Draft Staff Paper – Published July 21, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Senate Bill 350 Energy Efficiency Target Setting for Utility Programs Draft Staff Paper – Published July 21, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Attachment A SB 350 Energy savings Potential Development Plan – Posted September 14, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Senate Bill 350 Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings by 2030 Commission Draft Report – Published August 28, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Senate Bill 350 Doubling Energy Efficiency Savings by 2030 Commission Final Report –
  To be considered on November 8, 2017
## Low-Income Barriers Study

### SB 350 Requirements:

*Public Resources Code Section 25327 -*

(b) On or before January 1, 2017, the commission, with input from relevant state agencies and the public, shall conduct and complete a study on both of the following:

1. Barriers to, and opportunities for, solar photovoltaic energy generation as well as barriers to, and opportunities for, access to other renewable energy by low-income customers.
2. Barriers to contracting opportunities for local small businesses in disadvantaged communities.

(c) On or before January 1, 2017, the commission, with input from relevant state agencies and the public, shall develop and publish a study on barriers for low-income customers to energy efficiency and weatherization investments, including those in disadvantaged communities, as well as recommendations on how to increase access to energy efficiency and weatherization investments to low-income customers.

(d) On or before January 1, 2017, the State Air Resources Board, in consultation with the commission and with input from relevant state agencies and the public, shall develop and publish a study on barriers for low-income customers to zero-emission and near-zero-emission transportation options, including those in disadvantaged communities, as well as recommendations on how to increase access to zero-emission and near-zero-emission transportation options to low-income customers, including those in disadvantaged communities.

[Link](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/barriers_report/)

### Workshop Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Docket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Workshop on Senate Bill 350 Barriers Study</td>
<td>6/3/16</td>
<td>Barriers Study</td>
<td>16-OIR-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: Initial workshop to solicit public input on the proposed scope and schedule of the SB 350-required Low-Income Barriers Study. Including a stakeholder panel discussion on strategies to engage with other state agencies and key representatives to coordinate development of the Barriers Study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Docket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Regarding Barriers of Low-Income and Disadvantaged Communities to Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy</td>
<td>8/12/16</td>
<td>Barriers Study</td>
<td>16-OIR-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: Technical workshop to discuss input on the barriers faced by low-income customers in accessing energy efficiency, weatherization, photovoltaics, and other renewable energy technologies, as well as the contracting barriers faced by small businesses located in disadvantaged communities. To inform the development of the draft Barriers Study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Docket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Energy Commission Workshop Regarding Barriers of Low-Income and Disadvantaged Communities to energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy</td>
<td>9/13/16</td>
<td>Barriers Study</td>
<td>16-OIR-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description: Workshop to discuss staff draft report on the barriers and solutions to energy efficiency, renewables, and contracting opportunities among low-income customers and disadvantaged communities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Docket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Request for Comments on the Energy Commission’s SB 350 Low-Income Barriers Study Draft Recommendations</td>
<td>10/21/16</td>
<td>Recommendations</td>
<td>16-OIR-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Description:** Request for public comments and feedback on the proposed draft recommendations to address barriers identified in the staff draft Low-Income Barriers Study. Building off the staff draft report and discussion held at the September 13, 2016, workshop.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Title:</strong></th>
<th>Business Meeting to Consider Adoption of the Energy Commission's SB 350 Low-Income Barriers Study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong></td>
<td>12/14/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subject:</strong></td>
<td>Barriers Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Docket:</strong></td>
<td>16-OIR-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:** Energy Commission adoption of the Low-Income Barriers Study, Part A at the business meeting, including a staff presentation of the barriers and potential solutions identified and an overview of the 12 recommendations included in the study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Title:</strong></th>
<th>Joint Agency Workshop on Senate Bill 350 Low-Income Barriers Study Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong></td>
<td>5/16/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subject:</strong></td>
<td>Barriers Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Docket:</strong></td>
<td>17-IEPR-08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:** Joint agency workshop with the CPUC and including CARB participation to discuss initial plans for implementation of the recommendations identified in the Barriers Study. Discussion topics included multifamily buildings, regional one-stop shop pilots, labor and workforce development, financing pilots, and the development of energy equity indicators to track progress over time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Title:</strong></th>
<th>Joint Agency Workshop on Senate Bill 350 Low-Income Barriers Study Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong></td>
<td>8/1/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subject:</strong></td>
<td>Barriers Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Docket:</strong></td>
<td>17-IEPR-08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:** Second joint agency workshop with the CPUC and CARB participation to discuss the development of plans for implementation of the recommendations identified in the Barriers Study. Discussion topics focused on existing utility efforts, small business contracting opportunities, consumer protection, and low-income plug load efficiency opportunities.

**Product(s):**
- SB 350 Barriers Study Draft Report – Published September 9, 2016
- SB 350 Low-Income Barriers Study Draft Recommendations – Published October 21, 2016
- Senate Bill 350 Low-Income Barriers Study, Part A: Overcoming Barriers to Energy Efficiency and Renewables for Low-Income Customers and Small Business Contracting Opportunities in Disadvantaged Communities – Adopted December 14, 2016
- California Clean Energy Equity Framework and Indicators Draft Staff Report – Published May 15, 2017
### Energy Data Collection Regulations

**SB 350 Requirements:**

*Public Resources Code Section 25310*

(e) Beginning with the 2019 edition of the integrated energy policy report and every two years thereafter, the commission shall provide recommendations and an update on progress toward achieving a doubling of energy efficiency savings in electricity and natural gas final end uses of retail customers by January 1, 2030, pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c). The commission shall also include with the recommendations and update both of the following:

1. An assessment of the effect of energy efficiency savings on electricity demand statewide, in local service territories, and on an hourly and seasonal basis.
2. Specific strategies for, and an update on, progress toward maximizing the contribution of energy efficiency savings in disadvantaged communities identified pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code.

**Link:** [http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/energydata/](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/energydata/)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title: Staff Workshop on Title 20 Data Collection Regulations to Support New Analytical Needs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 9/26/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Staff workshop to discuss proposed data collection regulation updates to support SB 350 implementation with representatives of California utilities and other key stakeholders.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title: Commissioner Workshop on Title 20 Data Collection Regulations to Support New Analytical Needs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 11/16/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Commissioner pre-rulemaking workshop to review preliminary proposed Title 20 data collection regulatory language changes in line with implementation of SB 350.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title: Vehicle-Grid Integration Communications Standards Workshop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 12/7/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Workshop to discuss the development of vehicle-grid integration standards for California utilities, with some focus on potential data collection needs to support the development of public electric vehicle charging infrastructure and while supporting electricity grid operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title: Publication of Initial Title 20 Data Collection Rulemaking Package</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 4/27/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong> Publication of initial title 20 data collection regulations rulemaking documents to begin the official rulemaking process and implement changes required by SB 350.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title: Postponement of Rulemaking Adoption to Evaluate Stakeholder Comments to Proposed Express Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> 10/4/17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Description:** Staff evaluation of stakeholder comments on the initial Title 20 Data Collection, the development of appropriate express term revisions, and the identification of new adoption date to meet SB 350 requirements. The October 11, 2017 adoption date has been postponed to allow for consideration and evaluation of comments.

**Product(s):**
- Proposed Language for Discussion at the November 16, 2016 Commissioner Workshop– Posted November 14, 2016
- Data Collection Rulemaking Notice of Proposed Action– Posted August 4, 2017
- Data Collection Rulemaking Express Terms– Posted August 4, 2017
- Data Collection Initial Statement of Reasons (ISOR) – Posted August 4, 2017
- Data Collection Standard Form 399– Posted August 4, 2017
- Data Collection Standard Form 400– Posted August 4, 2017
- Notice of Postponement – Posted September 29, 2017

### Regional Grid Operator and Governance

**SB 350 Requirements:**

*Public Utilities Code Article 5.5 Section 359.5-*

(a) It is the intent of the Legislature to provide for the transformation of the Independent System Operator into a regional organization to promote the development of regional electricity transmission markets in the western states and to improve the access of consumers served by the Independent System Operator to those markets, and that the transformation should only occur where it is in the best interests of California and its ratepayers.

(b) The transformation of the Independent System Operator into a regional organization shall not alter its obligations to the state or to electricity consumers within the state or its obligations to comply with state laws. The Independent System Operator shall retain its obligations set forth in Section 345.5, shall maintain the standards for open meetings and public access to corporate records as set forth in Section 345.5, and shall facilitate effective tracking and reporting mechanisms in support of state enforcement of Division 25.5 (commencing with Section 38500) of the Health and Safety Code.

(c) The voluntary transformation described in subdivision (a) shall occur through additional transmission owners joining the Independent System Operator with approval from their own state or local regulatory authorities, as applicable.

(d) Modifications to the Independent System Operator governance structure, through changes to its bylaws or other corporate governance documents, would be needed to allow this transformation.

(e) The Independent System Operator shall prepare the governance modifications needed as described in subdivision (d), but they shall not become effective until all of the following occur:

1. The Independent System Operator conducts one or more studies of the impacts of a regional market enabled by the proposed governance modifications, including overall benefits to ratepayers, including the creation or retention of jobs and other benefits to the California economy, environmental impacts in California and elsewhere, impacts in disadvantaged communities, emissions of greenhouse gases and other air pollutants, and reliability and integration of renewable energy resources. The modeling, including all assumptions underlying the modeling, shall be made available for public review.

2. The commission, Energy Commission, and State Air Resources Board jointly hold at least one public workshop where the Independent System Operator presents the proposed governance modifications and the results of the studies described in paragraph (1). The related Independent System Operator documents shall be made public before the workshop.

3. The Independent System Operator submits to the Governor the studies described in paragraph (1) and revised bylaws or other corporate governance documents setting forth the proposed modifications to its governance structure.

4. The Governor transmits to the Legislature the studies described in paragraph (1) and revised...
bylaws or other corporate governance documents setting forth the proposed modifications to its
governance structure, no later than December 31, 2017.
(5) The Legislature enacts a statute implementing the revised governance changes.
(f) The Independent System Operator shall expeditiously adopt the modifications to its
governance structure enacted by the Legislature pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (e) so
that the modifications become effective before new transmission owners from outside California
complete the process of joining the Independent System Operator.
(g) The revised governance structure shall not alter or abridge the contractual rights of a
transmission owner to withdraw from participation in the Independent System Operator.
(h) One year after the seating of the new, revised governing board of the Independent System
Operator pursuant to the modifications of its governance structure, and every two years
thereafter, the Independent System Operator shall prepare a report to the states within the areas
it serves documenting its furtherance of applicable state and federal laws and regulations
affecting the electric industry.
(i) This article is repealed on January 1, 2019, if a statute implementing the governance
modifications has not become effective on or before January 1, 2019.

| Link: | http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/regional_grid/ |
| Title: | Regional Grid Operator and Governance Workshop |
| Date: | 5/6/16 | Subject: | Regional Grid | Docket: | 16-RGO-01 |
| Description: | Commissioner-led workshop with participation from the Governor’s Office, CPUC, and the California Independent System Operator (California ISO) to discuss the potential governance structure and framework for a regional grid operator as described in SB 350. The workshop included presentations on recent papers and a roundtable discussion on governance principles and concepts. Presenters and workshop attendees included representatives from other western states’ system operators and public utilities commissions, utilities, as well as industry, environmental, and other key stakeholder groups. |

| Title: | Regional Grid Operator and Governance Workshop - Sacramento |
| Date: | 6/16/16 | Subject: | Regional Grid | Docket: | 16-RGO-01 |
| Description: | Commissioner-led workshop with participation from the Governor’s Office, CPUC, and the California ISO to present and discuss the California ISO’s Proposed Principles for Governance of a Regional ISO. The workshop also included representatives from other western states’ system operators and public utilities commissions, utilities, as well as industry, environmental, and other key stakeholder groups. |

| Title: | Regional Grid Operator and Governance Workshop - Denver |
| Date: | 6/20/16 | Subject: | Regional Grid | Docket: | 16-RGO-01 |
| Description: | Commissioner-led workshop with participation from the Governor’s Office, CPUC, and the California ISO to present and discuss the California ISO’s Proposed Principles for Governance of a Regional ISO. The workshop also included representatives from other western states’ system operators and public utilities commissions, utilities, as well as industry, environmental, and other key stakeholder groups. |

| Title: | Joint State Agency Workshop on the Proposed Regionalization of the Independent System Operator |
| Date: | 7/26/16 | Subject: | Regional Grid | Docket: | 16-RGO-01 |
**Description:** Joint agency workshop of the Energy Commission, CPUC, and CARB to present the California ISO’s revised proposal: *Principles for Governance of a Regional ISO*, and the results of regional market expansion studies (*SB 350 Study Report: The Impacts of a Regional ISO-Operated Power Market in California*). The California ISO and its consultants provided presentations on the potential impacts to California ratepayers, air emissions, economy, disadvantaged communities, environment, and reliability and integration of renewables. Representatives from agencies, utilities, as well as industry, environmental, and other key stakeholder groups were also in attendance.

**Title:** Regional Grid Operator and Governance Workshop  
**Date:** 10/17/16  
**Subject:** Regional Grid  
**Docket:** 16-RGO-01

**Description:** Lead Commissioner workshop with participation from the Governor’s Office and the California ISO to discuss the second revised proposal from the California Independent System Operator: *Proposed Principles for Governance of a Regional ISO* and a discussion paper on *Potential Topics within the Primary Authority of the Western States Committee*. The workshop also included a regional ISO briefing from chief legislative consultants, an update on regional stakeholder initiatives, and an expert roundtable discussion on the two documents.

**Product(s):**
- Potential Topics within the Primary Authority of the Western States Committee—October 7, 2016  
- Summary of Stakeholder Comments to Second Revised Proposal Principles for Governance of a Regional ISO dated October 7, 2016—Docketed December 1, 2016
## Miscellaneous SB 350 Goals

**SB 350 Requirements:**

*Public Utilities Section 400.*
The commission and the Energy Commission shall do all of the following in furtherance of meeting the state’s clean energy and pollution reduction objectives:

(a) Take into account the use of distributed generation to the extent that it provides economic and environmental benefits in disadvantaged communities as identified pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code.

(b) Take into account the opportunities to decrease costs and increase benefits, including pollution reduction and grid integration, using renewable and nonrenewable technologies with zero or lowest feasible emissions of greenhouse gases, criteria pollutants, and toxic air contaminants onsite in proceedings associated with meeting the objectives.

(c) Where feasible, authorize procurement of resources to provide grid reliability services that minimize reliance on system power and fossil fuel resources and, where feasible, cost effective, and consistent with other state policy objectives, increase the use of large- and small-scale energy storage with a variety of technologies, targeted energy efficiency, demand response, including, but not limited to, automated demand response, eligible renewable energy resources, or other renewable and nonrenewable technologies with zero or lowest feasible emissions of greenhouse gases, criteria pollutants, and toxic air contaminants onsite to protect system reliability.

(d) Review technology incentive, research, development, deployment, and market facilitation programs overseen by the commission and the Energy Commission and make recommendations to advance state clean energy and pollution reduction objectives and provide benefits to disadvantaged communities as identified pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code.

(e) To the extent feasible, give first priority to the manufacture and deployment of clean energy and pollution reduction technologies that create employment opportunities, including high wage, highly skilled employment opportunities, and increased investment in the state.

(f) Establish a publicly available tracking system to provide up-to-date information on progress toward meeting the clean energy and pollution reduction goals of the Clean Energy and Pollution Reduction Act of 2015.

(g) Establish an advisory group consisting of representatives from disadvantaged communities identified in Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code. The advisory group shall review and provide advice on programs proposed to achieve clean energy and pollution reduction and determine whether those proposed programs will be effective and useful in disadvantaged communities.

*Public Resources Code Section 25943*

(a) (3) The commission shall adopt, implement, and enforce a responsible contractor policy for use across all ratepayer-funded energy efficiency programs that involve installation or maintenance, or both installation and maintenance, by building contractors to ensure that retrofits meet high-quality performance standards and reduce energy savings lost or foregone due to poor-quality workmanship.

(4) The commission, in consultation with the Public Utilities Commission, shall establish consumer protection guidelines for energy efficiency products and services.

**Link(s):**
Disadvantaged Communities Advisory Group - [http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/DCAG/](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sb350/DCAG/)
Product(s):
- Joint Staff Draft Proposal SB 350 Disadvantaged Communities Advisory Group Structure and Framework – Posted August 1, 2017
- Energy Commission Tracking Progress Reports – Updated Periodically
APPENDIX J:  
Energy Storage and Demand Response 
Roadmap Accomplishments

These accomplishments were presented at the June 13, 2017, joint agency staff workshop on the Review of the Actions and Status of State-Level Energy Roadmaps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Describe distribution grid operational needs and required resource</td>
<td>Distribution Resources Plan (DRP) (California Public Utilities Commission [CPUC])</td>
<td>Commenced in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>characteristics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitate clarification by investor-owned utilities (IOUs) of</td>
<td>CPUC DRP Developing Integration Capacity Analysis (ICA); new interconnection OIR</td>
<td>ICA will inform Rule 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operational constraints that can limit the ability to accommodate</td>
<td></td>
<td>streamlining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interconnection on the distribution system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examine and clarify opportunities for storage to defer or displace</td>
<td>DRP, IDER &amp; 2016 Storage request for offer (RFO) (CPUC, IOUs)</td>
<td>DRP Tracks 2 &amp; 3 Demonstration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distribution upgrades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Describe California Independent System Operator (California ISO) grid</td>
<td>ESDER 1, 2 &amp; 3 (California ISO)</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operational needs and required resource characteristics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop coordination process for transmission and distribution system</td>
<td>Joint Agency Steering Committee (JASC)</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarify assessment of energy storage resources classified as</td>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transmission assets to defer or displace transmission upgrades</td>
<td></td>
<td>Commission (FERC) Order 792;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Transmission planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>process (TPP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ESR: PROCUREMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consider refinements to the valuation methodologies used by IOUs to support CPUC decisions on storage procurement and make models publicly available</td>
<td>R.15-03-011 (CPUC)</td>
<td>Consultant request for proposal (RFP) pending release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarify rules for energy storage qualification and counting in an evolving Resource Adequacy framework</td>
<td>R.14-10-010 (CPUC)</td>
<td>D.14-06-050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider “unbundling” flexible capacity RA counting</td>
<td>R.14-10-010 (CPUC)</td>
<td>D.16-06-045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare summary of efforts underway focused on developing models for energy storage valuation and plans public distribution</td>
<td>Energy Commission</td>
<td>Storage VET</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ESR: RATE TREATMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarify wholesale rate treatment and ensure that the California ISO tariff and applicable business practices manuals and other documentation provide sufficient information</td>
<td>California ISO Storage Interconnection Stakeholder Initiative and ESDER 3; CPUC R.15-03-011</td>
<td>Station power: ESDER 3 &amp; IOU Advice Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarify and potentially modify net energy metering tariffs applicable to cases where energy storage is paired with renewable generators</td>
<td>R.12-11-005 (CPUC)</td>
<td>D.16-04-020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarify rate treatment for customer sites with a mix of resources that help meet local consumption needs and do not result in the net export of energy, and want to provide wholesale grid services</td>
<td>R.15-03-011, Phase 2 (CPUC)</td>
<td>Multiple Use Applications – under consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate the need and potential to define distribution level grid services and products</td>
<td>R.14-10-003 (CPUC)</td>
<td>IDER Competitive Solicitation Framework Pilot – October 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider a new proceeding to develop distribution grid services provided by distributed energy resources to the utility or other entities</td>
<td>R.14-10-003 (CPUC)</td>
<td>IDER Competitive Solicitation Framework Pilot – October 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarify assessment of energy storage resources classified as transmission assets to defer or displace transmission upgrades</td>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>FERC Order 792; TPP process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ESR: INTERCONNECTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarify existing transmission and distribution interconnection processes, including developing integrated process flow charts and check lists</td>
<td>R.11-09-011 (CPUC)</td>
<td>Rule 21 flow charts approved in March 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to coordinate between Rule 21 and Wholesale Distribution Access tariff (WDAT) to streamline interconnection processes and ability to efficiently move between processes</td>
<td>No state agency or California ISO jurisdiction over WDAT. New interconnection OIR may examine Rule 21 – WDAT transfer streamlining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate the potential for a streamlined or &quot;fast track&quot; distribution interconnection process for storage resources that meet certain use-case criteria</td>
<td>R.11-09-011 (CPUC)</td>
<td>D.16-06-052 – Expedited process live July 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate defining and establishing a fee structure to interconnect non-exporting resources</td>
<td>R.11-09-011 (CPUC)</td>
<td>Fee approved in March 2017; may be reexamined in July 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define and support entities collecting telemetry data from multiple facilities, to allow bulk submission of this data</td>
<td>Expanded Metering &amp; Advanced Telemetry (California ISO)</td>
<td>Virtual aggregated resources can provide a single telemetry point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarify assessment of energy storage resources classified as transmission assets to defer or displace transmission upgrades</td>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>FERC Order 792; TPP process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and potentially modify utility WDAT to incorporate applicable modifications consistent with the ISO interconnection tariff including adjustments that streamline requirements</td>
<td>State agencies do not have jurisdiction for WDAT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review California ISO’s procedure for testing and certifying resources for ancillary services</td>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>AS testing methodology includes storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate expanding technology options for providing resource telemetry</td>
<td>Expanded Metering &amp; Advanced Telemetry (California ISO)</td>
<td>Dispersive technology may be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate and administer a working group to evaluate common telemetry framework and recommend actions to standardize resource telemetry requirements</td>
<td>Energy Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate and consider refinements to California ISO or IOU telemetry requirements</td>
<td>Proposals can be submitted for Electric Program Investment Charge (EPIC) funds or to California ISO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and evaluate refinements to IOU telemetry requirements</td>
<td>Proposals can be submitted for Electric Program Investment Charge (EPIC) funds or to California ISO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ESR: INTERCONNECTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initiate and administer a working group to research and recommend a certification process for integrated device metering that can be used in place of the California ISO or utility meter</td>
<td>Energy Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate the rules for certifying sub metering and third-party meter data collection and consider a process to validate, estimate and edit meter data to expand options for sourcing revenue quality meter data</td>
<td>Energy Commission and CPUC</td>
<td>Not yet commenced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish the value and develop a framework under which the ISO and utility can share metering and meter data</td>
<td>California ISO, CPUC and Energy Commission</td>
<td>California ISO allows resource owners to share data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate and administer a working group to review existing fire protection codes and materials handling guidelines for various energy storage technologies and applications and identify best practices</td>
<td>CPUC</td>
<td>2015 SED convened two working groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate and administer a working group to review and determine applicability, scope, and consistency of UL and other certification requirements for energy storage systems</td>
<td>Energy Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate establishing rules for utility subtractive metering for behind-the-meter wholesale resources to improve resource granularity, visibility, and clarity in retail billing</td>
<td>Metering Rules Enhancement (California ISO) and CPUC</td>
<td>allows SCs to submit meter SQMD meter data to the California ISO derived from an approved metering plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ESR: MARKET PARTICIPATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarify existing &amp; identify gaps in California ISO requirements, rules and market products for energy storage to participate in the California ISO market</td>
<td>ESDER (California ISO)</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where appropriate, expand options to current California ISO requirements and rules for aggregations of distributed storage resources</td>
<td>ESDER (California ISO)</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define and develop models and rules for multiple-use applications of storage. Clarify rules for participation.</td>
<td>R.15-03-011 (CPUC) and ESDER (California ISO)</td>
<td>R.15-03-011 under consideration; ESDER 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and develop models of hybrid storage configurations for wholesale market participation</td>
<td>Technical Bulletin (California ISO)</td>
<td>Issued October 19, 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For configurations of greatest interest or likelihood of near-term development, clarify the requirements and rules for participation</td>
<td>R.15-03-011 (CPUC) and ESDER (California ISO)</td>
<td>R.15-03-011 under consideration; ESDER 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission
Table 51: Goals and Key Activities outlined in the Demand Response and Energy Efficiency Roadmap (DR&EE)\(^{802}\)

**DR&EE Goal 1: Ensure consistent assumptions in California ISO, Energy Commission, and CPUC planning and procurement processes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Activities</th>
<th>CPUC</th>
<th>California ISO</th>
<th>Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identify process interaction and dependencies</td>
<td>Coordination via the Joint Agency Steering Committee (JASC) and the Executive Oversight Committee (members from Energy Commission, California ISO, CPUC, and California Air Resources Board [CARB])</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and implement adjustments to processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DR&EE Goal 2: Modify load shape to reduce resource procurement requirements, mitigate over-generation, and moderate ramp**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Activities</th>
<th>CPUC</th>
<th>California ISO</th>
<th>Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create targeted EE programs and incentives to locations and time periods</td>
<td>All three electric utilities have implemented targeted DSM efforts in response to a CPUC decision directing them to do so (D.14-10-046 Ordering Paragraphs 12 and 13). Results from these efforts are being used to inform locational targeting efforts in the DRP/IDER proceedings and in the EE Business Plans currently under consideration by the Commission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigate and define retail rate options</td>
<td>Late-shift time-of-use (TOU) and demand charge reforms under review in GRC Phase 2s. IOUs complex optional residential TOU rates in 2018 RDWs. Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&amp;E) and Southern California Edison (SCE) “matinee pricing” pilot proposals withdrawn in lieu of broader rate changes</td>
<td></td>
<td>GFO-15-311: awardees will compare DR capabilities under existing with experimental tariff structures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{802}\) [http://docketpublic.energy.ca.gov/PublicDocuments/17-IEPR-12/TN217999_20170608T151647_Demand_Response_And_Energy_Efficiency_Roadmap.pdf]
| DR&EE Goal 2: Modify load shape to reduce resource procurement requirements, mitigate over-generation, and moderate ramp |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Key Activities** | **CPUC** | **California ISO** | **Energy Commission** |
| Develop approach to align retail rates with grid conditions | D.17-01-006 Adopted guidelines for TOU periods and rate design (TOU order instituting rulemaking [OIR]) | Developed TOU periods & submitted into CPUC OIR | GF0-15-311 Group 3: developing a transactive signal that reflects grid conditions |
| Execute pilots and measure load shape impacts of above measures | Residential opt-in TOU pilots now underway. Default TOU pilots begin March 2018. By summer 2018, data will be available | | Published a staff report on Translating Aggregate Energy Efficiency Savings Projections into Hourly System Impacts, CEC-200-2016-007; GFO-15-311: 7 pilot projects ~ $29M split between supply and load-following DR |
| Implement effective load reshaping measures | TOU changes underway. BTM storage (Self-Generation Incentive Program [SGIP], LCR and Storage RFOs) being deployed | | |
| Evaluate Flex Alert program effectiveness and transfer administration and funding | Approved transfer of the program to California ISO | Completed – in 2016 helped reduce peak by max 540 MW | |
| Develop centralized electrical location mapping tool | | | Energy Maps of California at http://www.energy.ca.gov/maps/ |

**DR&EE Goal 3: Clarify California ISO needs for DR and EE to be most effective in planning and operations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Key Activities</strong></th>
<th><strong>CPUC</strong></th>
<th><strong>California ISO</strong></th>
<th><strong>Energy Commission</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capture DR resource types and operational attributes in base catalog to support California ISO transmission planning process</td>
<td></td>
<td>Published in 2013 and part of planning process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DR&EE Goal 3: Clarify California ISO needs for DR and EE to be most effective in planning and operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Activities</th>
<th>CPUC</th>
<th>California ISO</th>
<th>Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Include DR and EE resources in selected ISO transmission planning studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Via joint agency steering committee (JASC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform study of local areas impacted by San Onofre</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop flexible resource adequacy (RA) requirements for DR and ISO must offer obligation for flexible resources</td>
<td>Adopted flexible Requirements in 2013.</td>
<td>FRACMOO was implemented in 2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop California ISO must offer obligation for use-limited local and system RA and standard capacity product for DR</td>
<td>RSI (RAAIM) and CCE3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DR&EE Goal 4: Ensure resources are procured and developing to meet capability, timing, and location needs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Activities</th>
<th>CPUC</th>
<th>California ISO</th>
<th>Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Develop more granular forecasts for EE</td>
<td>Removed from 2018+ P&amp;G scope due to Assembly Bill 802 and Senate Bill 350 Implementation needs</td>
<td></td>
<td>Via JASC, Demand Analysis Working Group (DAWG) and Integrated Energy Policy Report (IEPR) proceedings; Title-20 data collection regulations will provide data to inform more granular forecasts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop criteria for classification of demand side programs</td>
<td>Adopted bifurcation policy for DR resources in 2014. Refined in 2015</td>
<td></td>
<td>GFO-15-311 pilots can provide useful input for this task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Activities</td>
<td>CPUC</td>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>Energy Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include load-modifying DR programs in demand forecast</td>
<td>Implemented in 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td>Long-term hourly forecasting model over 10 year period, including additional achievable EE and DR programs will be included in the 2017 and future IEPR Energy Demand Forecasts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revise RA counting for DR programs classified as supply resources</td>
<td>Under development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop policy guidance for DR and EE programs targeted to meet needs</td>
<td>IDER pilot authorized to test competitive solicitation and shareholder incentive framework to defer / avoid traditional transmission and distribution investment with DER alternatives (including EE and DR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Via Energy Action Plan and IEPR Proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop approach to monitor progress of DR and EE program development and implementation</td>
<td>EE evaluation, monitoring, and verification and DR LI studies inform best available information and potential studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Via IEPR Proceedings; Updates to Title-20 data collection regulations, data to be collected starting in 2018; Senate Bill 350 EE savings targets – In 2017–2018, establishing methods to track and report progress on the Senate Bill 350 savings targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop multi-year forward RA requirements and procurement mechanism</td>
<td>Have been considered, but not adopted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop market-based replacement for California ISO backstop capacity (CPM replacement)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Competitive Solicitation Process developed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DR&EE Goal 4: Ensure resources are procured and developing to meet capability, timing, and location needs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Activities</th>
<th>CPUC</th>
<th>California ISO</th>
<th>Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Develop DR auction pilot</td>
<td>Approved demand response auction mechanism pilots for deliveries in 2016-2019</td>
<td>Deferred to demand response auction mechanism</td>
<td>GFO-15-311 awardees participating in demand response auction mechanism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate and measure DR and EE program Effectiveness</td>
<td>DR and EE programs are regularly evaluated for savings and effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
<td>Via Energy Savings DAWG Subgroup, Demand Response DAWG Subgroup and Demand Response Measurement and Evaluation Committee (DRMEC), (the Energy Commission is a member), results to be incorporated into Senate Bill 350 EE tracking and reporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DR&EE Goal 5: Increase DR program and pilot participation in California ISO market developing operations experience and providing feedback for policy refinement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Activities</th>
<th>CPUC</th>
<th>California ISO</th>
<th>Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete CPUC Rule 24</td>
<td>Approved in 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement ISO RDRR</td>
<td>Implemented in 2014. SCE integrated in 2016; PG&amp;E began in 2017</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bid DR resources into California ISO markets</td>
<td>IOUs are required to bid DR by 2018. (SCE started in 2015). Demand response auction mechanism resources are bid</td>
<td>Implemented proxy demand response in 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand California ISO metering and telemetry options</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed in 2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refine and automate wholesale DR registration process</td>
<td>Authorized funding for infrastructure to support IOU/3P DR registration (2015- present)</td>
<td>Completed in 2016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Activities</td>
<td>CPUC</td>
<td>California ISO</td>
<td>Energy Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify and implement California ISO NGR – PDR model</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continues to be discussed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define and execute pilot programs and assess resource flexibility capabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refined pilot process</td>
<td>GFO-15-311 pilots will provide data on customer capabilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: California Energy Commission